



**CITY OF HOUSTON
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND ENGINEERING
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION DIVISION**

**PROJECT MANUAL
Sims North Waste & Debris Handling Station
WBS No. R-000265-081-4**

VOLUME 1 of 1

Divisions 00 through 16

June 2016



3100 Wilcrest Drive, Suite 270
Houston, TX 77042
713-464-2724



Document 00010

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTE: Capitalized Specification Sections are included in http://documents.publicworks.houstontx.gov/document-center/cat_view/88-engineering-and-construction/92-specifications.html; and are incorporated in Project Manuals by reference as if copied verbatim. Documents listed "for filing" are to be provided by Bidder and are not included in this Project Manual unless indicated for example only. The Document numbers and titles hold places for actual documents to be submitted by Contractor during Bid, post-bid, or construction phase of the Project. Specification Sections marked with an asterisk (*) are amended by a supplemental specification, printed on blue paper and placed in front of the Specification it amends. Documents in the 200, 300 and 400 series of Division 00, except for Document 00410B – Bid Form, Part B, are not part of the Contract.

<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Document Title</u>	<u>Doc. Date</u>
INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION		
00010	Table of Contents	05-20-2016
00015	List of Drawings	02-01-2004
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS		
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS		
00200	Instructions to Bidders	08-01-2015
00210	Supplementary Instructions to Bidders	08-01-2015
00220	Request for Bid Information	06-11-2004
INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS		
00320	Geotechnical Information	09-02-2005
BID FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS		
00410	Bid Form, Parts A & B	02-08-2016
00430	Bidder's Bond (For filing; Example Form)	02-01-2004
00450	Bidder's Statement of SMWBE Status	07-01-2013
00452	Contractor Submission List - Fair Campaign Ordinance	04-30-2004
00453	Bidder's Statement of Residency	02-01-2004
00454	Affidavit of Non-interest	02-01-2004
00455	Affidavit of Ownership or Control	09-04-2007
00457	Conflict of Interest Questionnaire	02-28-2006
00460	Pay or Play Acknowledgement Form (POP-1A)	07-03-2012
00470	Bidder's MWSBE Participation Plan	08-01-2015
00471	Pre-Bid Good Faith Efforts	08-01-2015
00472	Bidder's Goal Deviation Request	08-01-2015
POST-BID PROCEDURES		
00495	Post-bid Procedures	03-09-2016

<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Document Title</u>	<u>Doc. Date</u>
------------------------	------------------------------	-------------------------

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

AGREEMENT

00500	Form of Business	02-01-2004
00501	Resolution of Contractor.....	02-01-2010
00520	Agreement.....	03-02-2016
00570	Amended MWSBE Participation Plan	08-01-2013
00571	Post-Bid Good Faith Efforts.....	08-01-2013
00572	Contractor's Plan Deviation Request.....	08-01-2013

BONDS AND CERTIFICATES

00600	List of Proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers, Parts A & B.....	07-01-2013
00601	Drug Policy Compliance Agreement.....	02-01-2004
00602	Contractor's Drug Free Workplace Policy (For filing)	
00604	History of OSHA Actions and List of On-the-job Injuries	02-01-2004
00605	List of Safety Impact Positions	02-01-2004
00606	Contractor's Certification of No Safety Impact Positions	02-01-2004
00607	Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters	02-01-2004
00610	Performance Bond	05-17-2005
00611	Statutory Payment Bond	05-17-2005
00612	One-year Maintenance Bond	05-17-2005
00620	Affidavit of Insurance (with attached Certificates of Insurance).....	02-01-2004
00624	Affidavit of Compliance with Affirmative Action Program.....	02-01-2004
00630	Certification of Agreement to Comply with Pay or Play Program	07-03-2012
00631	City of Houston Pay or Play Program – List of Participating Subcontractors	07-03-2012
00633	Equal Employment Opportunity - Certification By Material Suppliers	02-01-2010
00636	Certificate of Interested Parties	03-09-2016
00642	Monthly Subcontractor Payment Reporting Form	02-01-2010
00646	Payment Notification Explanation of Withholding.....	02-01-2010

GENERAL CONDITIONS

00700	General Conditions.....	08-15-2015
-------	-------------------------	------------

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

00800	Supplementary Conditions	05-20-2016
00805	Equal Employment Opportunity Program Requirements.....	03-01-2016
00808	Requirements for the City of Houston Program for Minority, Women and Small Business Enterprises (MWSBE), and Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprises (PDBE)	05-20-2016
00820	Wage Scale for Engineering Construction	02-01-2016

Doc.		
<u>No.</u>	<u>Document Title</u>	<u>Doc. Date</u>
00821	Wage Scale for Building Construction	02-01-2016
00830	Trench Safety Geotechnical Information	02-01-2004
00840	Pay or Play Program Requirements	07-03-2012

ADDENDA AND MODIFICATIONS

00911	Notice of Addendum	02-01-2004
00931	Request for Information	02-01-2004

<u>Doc.</u>	<u>Document Title</u>	<u>Doc. Date</u>
SPECIFICATIONS		
DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
01110	Summary of Work	11-20-2015
01145	Use of Premises	01-01-2011
01255	Change Order Procedures	08-01-2003
01270	Measurement and Payment	08-01-2003
01292	Schedule of Values	08-01-2003
01312	Coordination and Meetings	08-01-2003
01321	Construction Photographs	08-01-2003
01325	Construction Schedule	08-01-2003
01326	Construction Schedule (Bar Chart).....	08-01-2003
01330	Submittal Procedures	08-01-2003
01340	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	08-01-2003
01351	Environmental Safety and Worker Protection	01-01-2011
01410	TPDES Requirements (with Attachments)	02-01-2011
01422	Reference Standards	08-01-2003
01450	Contractor's Quality Control	08-01-2003
01452	Inspection Services	08-01-2003
01454	Testing Laboratory Services.....	08-01-2003
01502	Mobilization	08-01-2008
01504	Temporary Facilities and Controls.....	01-01-2011
01506	Diversion Pumping	08-01-2003
01520	Temporary Field Office.....	02-08-2012
01555	Traffic Control and Regulation.....	01-01-2011
01562	Tree and Plant Protection.....	01-01-2011
01570	Storm Water Pollution Control.....	01-26-2012
01575	Stabilized Construction Access	02-01-2011
01576	Waste Material Disposal.....	08-01-2003
01578	Control of Ground and Surface Water.....	01-01-2011
01580	Project Identification Signs	08-01-2003
01581	Excavation in Public Way Permit Signs.....	08-01-2003
01610	Basic Product Requirements	01-01-2011
01630	Product Substitution Procedures	08-01-2003
01725	Field Surveying.....	01-01-2011
01731	Cutting and Patching	01-01-2011
01732	Procedure for Water Valve Assistance (with Attachments)	08-01-2003
01740	Site Restoration.....	08-01-2003
01755	Starting Systems	08-01-2003
01770	Closeout Procedures.....	08-01-2003
01782	Operations and Maintenance Data	08-01-2003
01785	Project Record Documents	08-01-2003
DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK		
02082	PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES	01-01-2011

Doc. No.	Document Title	Doc. Date
02084	FRAMES, GRATES, RINGS, AND COVERS.....	08-01-2008
02085	VALVE BOXES, METER BOXES, AND METER VAULTS.....	01-01-2011
02086	ADJUSTING MANHOLES, INLETS, AND VALVE BOXES TO GRADE.....	01-01-2011
02136	WASTE MATERIAL HANDLING, TESTING AND DISPOSAL	01-01-2011
02220	Demolition	03-18-2005
02221	REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENTS AND STRUCTURES	07-01-2009
02233	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	01-01-2011
02260	TRENCH SAFETY SYSTEM.....	02-01-2011
02315	ROADWAY EXCAVATION.....	07-01-2009
02316	EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES.....	01-01-2011
02317	EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL FOR UTILITIES	01-01-2011
02318	EXTRA UNIT PRICE WORK FOR EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL.....	01-01-2011
02319	BORROW.....	01-01-2011
02320	UTILITY BACKFILL MATERIALS.....	01-01-2011
02330	EMBANKMENT	10-01-2002
02336	LIME-STABILIZED SUBGRADE	10-01-2002
02465	DRILLED SHAFT FOUNDATIONS	10-01-2002
02501	DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS.....	02-01-2011
02506	POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE.....	01-01-2011
02511	WATER LINES.....	01-01-2011
02512	WATER TAP AND SERVICE LINE INSTALLATION	04-27-2012
02513	WET CONNECTIONS.....	10-01-2002
02515	HYDROSTATIC TESTING OF PIPELINES.....	01-01-2011
02528	POLYETHYLENE WRAP	01-01-2011
02531	GRAVITY SANITARY SEWERS.....	01-01-2011
02533	ACCEPTANCE TESTING FOR SANITARY SEWERS	01-01-2011
02558	CLEANING AND TELEVISION INSPECTION	01-01-2011
02611	REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	02-01-2011
02631	STORM SEWERS.....	01-26-2012
02633	PRECAST CONCRETE INLETS, HEADWALLS, CONCRETE PAVING.....	07-01-2009
02751	CONCRETE PAVING.....	07-01-2009
02752	CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINTS.....	10-01-2002
02753	CONCRETE PAVEMENT CURING	10-01-2002
02771	CURB, CURB AND GUTTER, AND HEADERS	10-01-2002
02911	TOPSOIL.....	10-01-2002
02921	HYDROMULCH SEEDING.....	01-01-2011
02951	PAVEMENT REPAIR AND RESTORATION.....	07-01-2009
 DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE		
03100	Concrete Formwork.....	06-28-2005
03211	Reinforcing Steel	06-28-2005
03310	Structural Concrete	06-28-2005

Doc. No.	Document Title	Doc. Date
03600	Structural Grout	06-28-2005

DIVISION 4 – MORTAR (NOT USED)

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05120	Structural Steel	03-31-2016
05501	METAL FABRICATIONS	01-01-2011
05520	Pipe Railing	06-28-2005

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07610	Sheet Metal Roofing	06-28-2005
07921	Caulking and Sealants	06-28-2005

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

<i>*09901S</i>	<i>Protective Coatings</i>	<i>12-06-2013</i>
09901	PROTECTIVE COATINGS	01-01-2011

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES (NOT USED)

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13160	Debris Dewatering Media System	07-01-2014
-------	--------------------------------------	------------

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL

15030	Piping Systems, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)	07-01-2014
15050	Piping Systems, Galvanized Steel (GS)	07-01-2014
15060	Piping Systems, Hangers and Supports	07-01-2014
15100	Valves, Basic Requirements and Miscellaneous	07-01-2014
15180	Piping Insulation	03-31-2016
15778	Heat Tracing for Piping	03-17-2015

DIVISION 16 – ELECTRICAL

16010	Basic Electrical Requirements	10-10-2014
16060	Electrical Demolition	10-10-2014
16111	Conduit, Fittings, and Bodies	10-10-2014
16120	600-Volt Building Wire and Cable	10-10-2014

Doc. No.	<u>Document Title</u>	<u>Doc. Date</u>
16121	600-Volt Control Cable	10-10-2014
16122	600-Volt Power Cable	10-10-2014
16131	Device, Pull, and Junction Boxes	02-24-2015
16140	Wiring Devices	10-10-2014
16160	Cabinets and Enclosures	10-10-2014
16161	Panelboards	10-10-2014
16165	Disconnect Switches	10-10-2014
16170	Grounding and Bonding	10-10-2014
16195	Electrical Identification.....	10-10-2014
16402	Underground Duct Banks	10-10-2014
16461	Dry-Type Transformers	10-10-2014
16510	Lighting Fixtures	10-10-2014

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00015

LIST OF DRAWINGS

Sheet No.	Drawing Title
1	COVER SHEET & LOCATION MAP
2	INDEX, LEGENDS & ABBREVIATIONS
3	GENERAL CONSTRUCTION NOTES
4	SURVEY CONTROL
5	SITE LOCATION PLAN
6	FLOOD MITIGATION MANAGEMENT PLAN
7	EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
8	EXISTING DEBRIS HANDLING STATION DEMOLITION PLAN
9	UTILITY AREA PLAN
10	DIMENSIONAL CONTROL, GRADING & DRAINAGE PLAN
11	DRAINAGE, EXCAVATION & TYPICAL SECTIONS
12	STORM SEWER PLAN & PROFILE
13	CIVIL DETAILS
14	CIVIL DETAILS
15	FILTER & ROLL-OFF AREA MECHANICAL PLAN
16	FILTER & ROLL-OFF AREA MECHANICAL SECTIONS
17	FILTER & ROLL-OFF AREA MECHANICAL SECTIONS
18	MECHANICAL DETAILS
19	MECHANICAL DETAILS
20	GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES
21	DRILLED PIER PLAN
22	PLAN @ EL. + 15'-0"
23	PLAN @ EL. + 20'-0"
24	PLAN @ EL. + 27'-0"
25	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
26	LONGITUDINAL ELEVATIONS
27	TRANSVERSE ELEVATIONS
28	CONCRETE DETAILS
29	PILE DETAILS
30	STEEL DETAILS
31	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
32	STAIR & HANDRAIL DETAILS
33	CONCRETE DETAILS
34	ELECT. & INST. LEGENDS AND SYMBOLS
35	GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTES

36	PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM
37	LIGHTING SITE PLAN
38	MCC ELEVATIONS BUILDING G1
39	CANOPY LIGHTING PLAN & MCC ELEVATION
40	TYPICAL ELECTRICAL DETAILS
41	TYPICAL ELECTRICAL DETAILS

END OF DOCUMENT

List of Changes:

04-30-2004: Added List of Changes, Notice to Bidders Section. Defined new term (Code). Provided information on how errors in extending unit prices and totaling alternates would be handled. Changed document number for Notice of Intent to Award.

12-10-2004: Corrected paragraph references in Paragraphs 6.0.B, 11.0.B.2 and 11.0.C.3.

02-28-2006: Deleted Paragraphs 9.0.D and 9.0.J. Guidance on how to handle math errors in Bid Form is provided in tabular form in Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.

08-10-2006: Added Small Business Enterprise (SBE) title and DBE to Paragraph 12.0 B.

04-12-2013: Added required no-contact/quiet period language as Paragraph 3.0 C., drawn from the City Procurement Manual.

02-26-2014: Add the updated no-contact/quiet period language as Paragraph 3.0 C., again drawn from the City Procurement Manual.

06-09-2015: Added language stating that Minimum Bid Prices may not be decreased in Paragraph 9.0 E.

Document 00200

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

<u>PARA</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
1.0	<i>RELATED DOCUMENTS</i>	3
2.0	<i>DEFINITIONS</i>	3
3.0	<i>NOTICE TO BIDDERS</i>	3
4.0	<i>BID DOCUMENTS</i>	4
5.0	<i>EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS, SITE, AND LOCAL CONDITIONS</i>	4
6.0	<i>INTERPRETATIONS DURING BIDDING</i>	4
7.0	<i>ADDENDA</i>	4
8.0	<i>SUBSTITUTION OF PRODUCTS</i>	5
9.0	<i>PREPARATION OF BIDS</i>	5
10.0	<i>BID SUBMISSION</i>	5
11.0	<i>BID SECURITY</i>	5
12.0	<i>SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS</i>	6
13.0	<i>MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID</i>	6
14.0	<i>BID DISQUALIFICATION</i>	6
15.0	<i>PREBID MEETING</i>	6
16.0	<i>OPENING OF BIDS</i>	6
17.0	<i>EVALUATION AND CONSIDERATION OF BIDS</i>	6
18.0	<i>ACCEPTANCE OF THE BID</i>	6

Document 00200

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 *RELATED DOCUMENTS*

- A. Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.
- B. Document 00320 – Geotechnical Information.
- C. Document 00330 – Existing Conditions.
- D. Document 00410 – Bid Form, Parts A & B.
- E. Document 00495 – Post-Bid Procedures.
- F. Document 00520 – Agreement.
- G. Document 00700 – General Conditions.
- H. Document 00800 – Supplementary Conditions.

2.0 *DEFINITIONS*

- A. Definitions set forth in Document 00700 – General Conditions and in other documents of Project Manual, are applicable to Bid Documents.
- B. *Addendum*: Written or graphic instrument issued prior to Bid opening, which clarifies, modifies, corrects, or changes Bid Documents.
- C. *Alternate*: The total amount bid for additions to work, as described in Section 01110 – Summary of Work. Each Alternate includes cost of effects on adjacent or related components, and Bidder's overhead and profit.
- D. *Bid*: A complete and properly signed offer to perform the Work in accordance with this Document and Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.
- E. *Bid Date*: Date and time set for receipt of Bids as stated in Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, or as modified by Addenda.
- F. *Bid Documents*: Project Manual, Drawings, and Addenda.
- G. *Bid Supplement*: A Bid submittal that is required in Document 00410 – Bid Form.
- H. *Bidder*: Person or firm, identified in Document 00410B – Bid Form – Part B, including its successors, and its authorized representative.

- I. *Code*: Code of Ordinances, Houston, Texas.
- J. *Low Bidder*: Apparent successful Bidder that qualifies as a responsible Bidder and that submits Bid with lowest Total Bid Price.
- K. *Project Manager*: Person designated in Document 00100 – Advertisement for Bids and Document 00220 – Request for Bid Information to represent the City during bidding and post-bid periods.
- L. *Project Manual*: Volume assembled for the Work that includes the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract, and Specifications.
- M. *Security Deposit*: A certified check, cashier's check, or bid bond in the amount of 10 percent of the Total Bid Price.
- N. *Total Bid Price*: Total amount bid for performing the Work as identified by Bidder in Document 00410B – Bid Form – Part B, which amount includes:
 - 1. Stipulated Price;
 - 2. Total Base Unit Prices;
 - 3. Total Extra Unit Prices;
 - 4. Total Cash Allowances; and
 - 5. Total Alternates.

3.0 *NOTICE TO BIDDERS*

- A. The City of Houston Fair Campaign Ordinance makes it unlawful for a Contractor to offer any contribution to a candidate for City elective office (including elected officers and officers-elect) during a certain period of time prior to and following the award of the Contract by the City Council. The term "Contractor" includes proprietors of proprietorships, all partners of partnerships, and all officers, directors, and holders of 10 percent or more of the outstanding shares of corporations. A statement disclosing the names and business addresses of each of those persons will be required to be submitted with each bid or proposal; for a City Contract. Bidder shall complete and submit Document 00452 – Form A, Contractor Submission List, City of Houston Fair Campaign Ordinance, with its Bid to comply with this requirement. See Chapter 18 of the Code for further information.

B. Chapter 15, Article VIII, of the City's Code provides that no contract shall be let, nor any other business transaction entered into, by the City with any person indebted to the City or a qualifying entity, if the contractor or transaction comes within the provisions of Section 15-1 (c) of the Code. Exceptions are provided in Section 15-126 of the Code. Bidder shall complete and submit Document 00455 – Affidavit of Ownership or Control, with its Bid to comply with this requirement.

C. Neither bidder(s) nor any person acting on bidder(s)'s behalf shall attempt to influence the outcome of the award by the offer, presentation or promise of gratuities, favors, or anything of value to any appointed or elected official or employee of the City of Houston, their families or staff members. All inquiries regarding the solicitation are to be directed to the designated City Representative identified on the first page of the solicitation. Upon issuance of the solicitation through the pre-award phase and up to the date the City Secretary publicly posts notice of any City Council agenda containing the applicable award, aside from bidder's formal response to the solicitation, through the pre-award phase, written requests for clarification during the period officially designated for such purpose by the City Representative, neither bidder(s) nor persons acting on their behalf shall communicate with any appointed or elected official or employee of the City of Houston, their families or staff through written or oral means in an attempt to persuade or influence the outcome of the award or to obtain or deliver information intended to or which could reasonably result in an advantage to any bidder. However, nothing in this paragraph shall prevent a bidder from making public statements to the City Council convened for a regularly scheduled session after the official selection has been made and placed on the City Council agenda for action, or to a City Council committee convened to discuss a recommendation regarding the solicitation.

4.0 *BID DOCUMENTS*

- A. The Bid Documents may be obtained at location specified in Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.
- B. The Bid Documents are made available only for the purpose of bidding on the Work. Receipt of Bid Documents does not grant a license for other purposes.
- C. On receipt of Bid Documents, Bidder shall verify that documents are legible and complete, compare contents of Project Manual with Document 00010 – Table of Contents, and compare Index of Drawings with Document 00015 – List of Drawings.

Bidder shall notify Project Manager if Bid Documents are incomplete.

D. If City of Houston Standard Specifications or Standard Details are required by the Project Manual, Bidder shall refer to Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders for purchase information.

5.0 *EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS, SITE, AND LOCAL CONDITIONS*

A. Bidder shall examine Project site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work shall be performed, conduct appropriate investigations, and correlate personal observations with requirements of the Bid Documents before submitting a Bid.

B. Bidder shall make site investigations to the extent Bidder deems necessary to ascertain extent of subsurface conditions.

C. Failure of Bidder to perform the investigations prior to submitting a Bid does not relieve Bidder of responsibility for investigations, interpretations and proper use of available information in the preparation of its Bid.

D. Bidder shall observe limitations of access to occupied or restricted site as stated in Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.

6.0 *INTERPRETATIONS DURING BIDDING*

A. Bidder shall immediately submit Document 00220 – Request for Bid Information to Project Manager upon finding errors, discrepancies, or omissions in Bid Documents. Confirmation of receipt of questions by the City is the responsibility of Bidder. Verbal discussions and answers are not binding.

B. Document 00220 – Request for Bid Information must be received at least 10 days before the Bid Date to allow issuance of Addenda in accordance with Paragraph 7.0.D. Replies, if issued, are by Addenda.

7.0 *ADDENDA*

A. Addenda that affect bidding requirements are applicable only during applicable only through issuance of the Notice to Proceed. Addenda that affect the Contract are a part of the Contract.

B. BIDDERS WHO SUBMIT A BID ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PRESUMED TO HAVE RECEIVED ALL ADDENDA AND TO HAVE INCLUDED ANY COST THEREOF IN THEIR BIDS, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THEY ACKNOWLEDGE THE ADDENDA OR NOT.

C. The City will make Addenda available at same location where the Bid Documents may be obtained. The City will notify plan holders of record when Addenda are available. Bidders are responsible for obtaining Addenda after notification.

D. No Addendum will be issued later than noon on Monday before Bid Date, except Addenda with minor clarifications, withdrawing request for Bids, or postponing Bid Date.

8.0 *SUBSTITUTION OF PRODUCTS*

A. No substitutions of Products will be considered during the bidding period.

9.0 *PREPARATION OF BIDS*

A. Bidder shall fill in applicable blanks in Document 00410A&B – Bid Form – Parts A & B and Bid Supplements. In addition, Bidder shall bid all Alternates. Bidder shall properly sign Document 00410B -Bid Form.

B. Bidder shall initial all pages, except signature page, of Document 00410B – Bid Form – Part B.

C. Bidder is responsible for all costs incurred by the Bidder, associated with preparation of its Bid and compliance with Post-bid Procedures.

D. Bidder may not adjust preprinted price on line items stating "Fixed Unit Price" in the description on the Bid Form.

E. Bidder may increase, but not decrease, preprinted price on line items stating "Minimum Bid Price" in the description on the Bid Form by crossing out the minimum and inserting revised price on the line above. Bidder **may not** decrease the preprinted price on line items stating "Minimum Bid Price".

F. Bidder may decrease, but not increase, preprinted price on line items stating "Maximum Bid Price" in the description on the Bid Form by crossing out the maximum and inserting revised price on the line above. Bidder **may not** increase the preprinted price on line items stating "Maximum Bid Price".

G. Bidder shall insert a price no greater than the maximum preprinted range and no less than the preprinted range for line items stating "Fixed Range Unit Price" in the description on the Bid Form by crossing out prices noted and inserting revised price on the line above.

H. Bidder may not adjust Cash Allowance

amounts.

10.0 *BID SUBMISSION*

A. City Secretary will receive Bids on Bid Date at location specified in Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.

B. Bids submitted after Bid Date will be returned to Bidder unopened.

C. Verbal, facsimile, or electronic Bids are invalid and will not be considered.

D. Bidder shall submit in person or by mail one copy of the signed Document 00410 – Bid Form, Parts A and B, along with required Security Deposit, and required Bid Supplements, in a sealed, opaque envelope. In addition, Bidder shall clearly identify Project, Bid Date and Bidder's name on outside of envelope. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the Bid must be enclosed in another envelope addressed for postal delivery.

11.0 *BID SECURITY*

A. Bidder shall submit a Security Deposit with its Bid.

B. Certified Check or Cashier's Check

1. Bidder shall make check payable to the City of Houston.

2. A check is submitted on the condition that if Bidder is named Low Bidder and fails either to timely and properly submit documents required in Document 00495 – Post-Bid Procedures, the City will cash the check in accordance with Paragraph 11.0.E.

C. Bid Bond

1. The bid bond must be a valid and enforceable bond, signed by a surety that complies with other requirements set out by law.

2. The bid bond must name the City of Houston as obligee, and be signed by the Bidder as principal and signed and sealed by the surety.

3. The bid bond must be conditioned such that if Bidder is named Low Bidder and then fails to timely and properly submit documents required in Document 00495 – Post-Bid Procedures, surety will be obligated to pay to the City an amount in accordance with Paragraph 11.0.E.

D. Security Deposits will be retained until after the Contract is awarded or all Bids are rejected.

- E. Low Bidder forfeits Security Deposit if it fails to timely and properly submit documents required in Document 00495 – Post-Bid Procedures. The City may claim an amount equal to the difference between the Total Bid Price of the defaulting Bidder and the Total Bid Price of the Bidder awarded the Contract. If Security Deposit is a check, the City will reimburse any remaining balance to the defaulting Bidder.

12.0 *SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS*

- A. The City may reject proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.
- B. Refer to Document 00800 – Supplementary Conditions, for MWBEPDBE, DBE and SBE goals.

13.0 *MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID*

- A. A Bidder may modify or withdraw a Bid submitted before the Bid Date by written notice to the City Secretary. The notice may not reveal the amount of the original Bid and must be signed by the Bidder.
- B. Bidder may not modify or withdraw its Bid by verbal, facsimile, or electronic means.
- C. A withdrawn Bid may be resubmitted up to the time designated for receipt of Bids.

14.0 *BID DISQUALIFICATION*

- A. The City may disqualify a Bid if the Bidder:
 - 1. fails to provide required Security Deposit in the proper amount;
 - 2. improperly or illegibly completes information required by the Bid Documents;
 - 3. fails to sign Bid or improperly signs Bid;
 - 4. qualifies its Bid; or
 - 5. improperly submits its Bid.
- B. When requested, Low Bidder shall present satisfactory evidence that Bidder has

regularly engaged in performing construction work as proposed, and has the capital, labor, equipment, and material to perform the Work.

15.0 *PREBID MEETING*

- A. A prebid meeting is scheduled to be held at the place, time, and date listed in Document 00210 – Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.
- B. All Bidders, subcontractors, and suppliers are invited to attend.
- C. Representatives of City Engineer will attend.

16.0 *OPENING OF BIDS*

- A. Bids are opened by the City Secretary and publicly read in City Council Chambers on the Public Level in City Hall Annex at 11:00 a.m. on Bid Date.
- B. Place and date of Bid opening may be changed in accordance with Sections 15-3(b)(5) and 15-3(b)(6) of the City Code.

17.0 *EVALUATION AND CONSIDERATION OF BIDS*

- A. Project Manager will tabulate, record and evaluate Bids.
- B. The City may reject all Bids or may reject any defective Bid.

18.0 *ACCEPTANCE OF THE BID*

- A. The City will send to Low Bidder Document 00498 – Notice of Intent to Award. Acceptance by the City is conditioned upon Bidder's timely and proper submittal of documents required in Document 00495 – Post-Bid Procedures.
- B. The Bid remains open to acceptance and is irrevocable for the period of time stated in Document 00410A – Bid Form – Part A.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00210

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

The following Paragraphs modify Document 00200 - Instructions to Bidders. Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions, the unaltered portions of the Instructions to Bidders remains in effect.

2.0 – DEFINITIONS: Add the following Paragraphs to this Section:

- O. *Office of Business Opportunity (OBO)*: All references to Affirmative Action Contract Compliance Division (AACC) set forth in Document 00700 – General Conditions and in other documents of the Project Manual, shall refer to, and include, the Office of Business Opportunity.

3.0 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS: Add the following Paragraph to this Section:

- C. The City will award this contract to a “Local Business”, as that term is defined in Section 15-176 of the City of Houston Code of Ordinances (“the Code”):
 - If the bid of the Local Business is less than \$100,000 and is the lowest responsible bid or is within 5% of the lowest bid received, or
 - If the bid of the Local Business is more than \$100,000 and is the lowest responsible bid or is within 3% of the lowest bid received, and
 - Unless the Director determines that such an award would unduly interfere with contract needs, as provided in Section 15-181 of the Code.

If there is no bid of a Local Business that meets these criteria, the City will award the contract to the lowest responsible bidder.

4.0 – BID DOCUMENTS: Add the following Paragraphs to this Section:

A. Add the following Paragraph A.1:

- 1. Bid documents may only be obtained electronically at the City’s website:
<http://bidsets.publicworks.houstontx.gov/>.

D. Add the following Paragraph D.1:

- 1. Copies of the City Standard Specifications and Details may be acquired at no cost on the City’s website
http://documents.publicworks.houstontx.gov/document-center/cat_view/88-engineering-and-construction/92-specifications/208-division-02-16-standard-specifications.html

- E. The following plan rooms, whose names, addresses, phone and fax numbers were last updated on April 9, 2007, have been authorized by the City to display Bid Documents for examination:
(Note: The Bid Documents furnished to the plan rooms for examination can be in electronic format, in hard copies, or in any other formats pertaining to each City Contracting Division's discretion.)
1. AMTEK Information Services, Inc., 4001 Sherwood Lane, Houston, TX 77092, 713-956-0100, Fax 713-956-5340, Email: planroom@amtekusa.com
 2. Associated Builders & Contractors, Inc., (ABC), 3910 Kirby, Suite 131, Houston, TX 77098-4151, 713-523-6222, Fax 713-874-0747. Email: lori@abchouston.org
 3. Associated General Contractors (AGC-BB) Building Branch, 3825 Dacoma, Houston, TX 77092-8717, 713-843-3700, Fax 713-843-3701. Email: karla.s@agchouston.org
 4. Associated General Contractors, (AGC-HHUI), Highway, Heavy Utilities and Industrial Branch, 2400 Augusta St., Suite 180, Houston, TX 77057, 713-334-7100, Fax 713-334-7130. Email: houston@agctx.org
(Attention: Mel Keyser)
 5. Construction Information Network, 1225 North Loop West, Suite 550, Houston, TX 77008, 713-868-2233 ext. 329, Fax 866-852-2713. Email: paul.tilford@cnsx.com
 6. F. W. Dodge Corporation, 4101 Greenbriar, Suite 320, Houston, TX 77098, 713-529-4895, Fax 713-524-7639. Email: terrie_harris@mcgraw-hill.com
 7. Hispanic Contractors Association of Houston (HCA-GHA), 11 Parker Road, Suite 7, Houston, TX 77241, 713-699-2732 or 832-754-3705, Fax 713-695-1556, Email: hispaniccontractorsassociation@yahoo.com; or Randymagdalen@yahoo.com
 8. Houston Minority Business Development Center, 2900 Woodridge, Suite 124, Houston, TX 77087, 713-644-0821, Fax 713-644-3523. Email: gtamez@gacompanies.com
 9. Reed Construction Data, 30 Technology Parkway South, Suite 100, Norcross, GA – 30092-8629. Tel. 1-800-424-3996 or 1-800-699-8640; Fax 1-800-317-0870 or 1-800-508-5370.

10. The Builders' Exchange of Texas, Inc., 3910 Kirby, Suite 131, Houston, TX 77098, 210-564-6900, Fax: 210-564-6921, Email: houston@btx.com

F. Add the following Paragraph F.1:

1. Designation as a City Business or Local Business

To be designated as a City or Local Business for the purpose of the Hire Houston First Program, as set out in Article XI of Chapter 15 of the Houston City Code, a bidder or proposer must submit the Hire Houston First Application and Affidavit to the Director of the Mayor's Office of Business Opportunity (OBO) and receive notice that the designation has been approved prior to submission of a bid or proposal. Submit with your bid a valid official letter from OBO with your designation as a City or Local Business.

5.0 - EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS, SITE, AND LOCAL CONDITIONS: Insert the following paragraph:

A. Add the following Paragraph D.1:

1. The site, or part of it, is currently occupied and access is limited. Premises will be open for examination by appointment, under admission by Nasser Oshkoochi, P.E. Telephone No.: (832) 395-4967 Appointment Times: Call for appointment.

9.0 – PREPARATION OF BIDS: Add the following Paragraph I to this Paragraph:

- I. For math errors the City encounters in analyzing Bids, the following guidance will be used:

In the event of a conflict between: The Bid Price is:

- | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Individual Unit Price and Extension of that Unit Price | Individual Unit Price times Estimated Quantity |
| 2. A Unit Price extension and total of Unit Price Extensions | Sum of all Individual Unit Price Extensions |
| 3. Individual Alternate and total of Alternates | Sum of all Individual Alternates |
| 4. Individual subtotals for Stipulated Price, Base Unit Prices, Extra Unit Prices, Contractor Bonus, Cash Allowances, and Alternates; and the Total Bid Price | Sum of Individual subtotals for Stipulated Price, Base Unit Prices, Extra Unit Prices, Contractor Bonus, Cash Allowances and Alternates |

10.0 – BID SUBMISSION: Add the following Paragraph A.1 to this Section:

A. Add the following Paragraph A.1:

1. City Secretary will receive Bids at 900 Bagby, Room P101, Houston, Texas until 10:30 a.m., local time on July 21, 2016.

15.0 – PREBID MEETING: Add the following Paragraph A.1 to this Section:

A. Add the following Paragraph A.1:

1. A Prebid Meeting will be held at 9:00 A.M. on Tuesday, June 28, 2016, in 14th Floor, Conference Room No. 14-B at 611 Walker Street, Houston, Texas 77002.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00220

REQUEST FOR BID INFORMATION

PROJECT: Sims North Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) Waste and Debris
Offloading and Disposal Station

PROJECT No.: WBS No. R-000265-0081-4

TO: Iraj M. Ranjbar, P.E.
15th Floor
611 Walker, Houston, Texas 77002

Phone No. (832) 395-2303
Fax No. (832) 395-2344
Email Addr. iraj.ranjbar@houstontx.gov

(Type or Print question legibly; use back if more space is needed)

This request relates to _____ and/or _____
Drawing / Detail No. Specification Section No.

Attachments to this request: _____

Signature

(Type or Print Name)

(Type or Print Company Name)

Date

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00320

GEOTECHNICAL INFORMATION

1. DOCUMENT INCLUDES

- A. Soils investigation reports.
- B. Bidder's responsibilities.

2. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Document 00340 – Environmental Information
- B. Section 02260 - Trench Safety Systems

3. SITE INVESTIGATION REPORTS

- A. In the design and preparation of Contract documents for this Project, the City and Design Consultant have used information in geotechnical reports for the investigation and analysis of soils and subsurface conditions at the Project site.
- B. An electronic copy of the report for this project is included in a CD-Rom affixed to the inside front cover of the project manual.
- C. Neither the City nor Design Consultant is responsible for accuracy or completeness of any information or data.

4. GEOTECHNICAL REPORTS

- A. Report No.: 14-543E Prepared by (Firm Name): Geotech Engineering and Testing; Title: Geotechnical Study Proposed Sims North Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) Waste and Debris Offloading and Disposal Station; Report Date: 10/05/2015 No. of Pages: 54.

5. BIDDER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Bidder shall take full responsibility for interpretation and use of information contained in above listed reports for its bidding and construction purposes.
- B. Bidder may perform additional soils investigations as Bidder deems appropriate.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00410A

BID FORM – PART A

To: **The Honorable Mayor and City Council of the City of Houston
City Hall Annex
900 Bagby Street
Houston, Texas 77002**

Project: Sims North Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) Waste and Debris
Offloading and Disposal Station

Project No.: WBS No. R-000265-0081-4

Bidder: _____
(Print or type full name of business entity, such as corporation, LLC,
etc)

1.0 OFFER

- A. Total Bid Price:** Having examined the Project location and all matters referred to in Bid Documents for the Project, we, the undersigned, offer to enter into a Contract to perform the Work for the Total Bid Price shown on the signature page of this Document
- B. Security Deposit:** Included with the Bid is a Security Deposit in the amount of 10 percent of the Total Bid Price subject to terms described in Document 00200 – Instructions to Bidders.
- C. Period for Bid Acceptance:** This offer is open to acceptance and is irrevocable for 90 days from Bid Date. That period may be extended by mutual written agreement of the City and Bidder.
- D. Addenda:** All Addenda have been received. Modifications to Bid Documents have been considered and all related costs are included in the Total Bid Price.
- E. Bid Supplements:** The following documents are attached:
 - Security Deposit (*as defined in Document 00200 – Instructions to Bidders*)
 - Document 00450 - Bidder's Statement of MWSBE Status
 - Document 00452 - Contractor's Submission List - Fair Campaign Ordinance Form A
 - Document 00453 – Bidder's Statement of Residency (*not required for AIP funded project*)
 - Document 00454 - Affidavit of Non-interest
 - Document 00455 - Affidavit of Ownership or Control
 - Document 00457 – Conflicts of Interest Questionnaire (CIQ)
 - Document 00460 – Pay or Play Acknowledgement Form (POP 1-A)
 - Document 00470 – Bidder's MWSBE Participation Plan (*required unless no MWSBE participation goal is provided in Document 00800 (the "Goal")*).
 - Document 00471 – Bidder's Record of Good Faith Efforts (*required if the goal in Bidder's Participation Plan–Document 00470 is lower than the Goal*).

- Document 00472 – Bidder’s Goal Deviation Request (*required if the goal in Bidder’s Participation Plan–Document 00470 is lower than the Goal*).
 - Others as listed: Valid official letter from OBO with your designation as a City or Local Business (*Bidder’s Participation Hire Houston First*)
-

2.0 CONTRACT TIME

- A.** If offer is accepted, Contractor shall achieve Date of Substantial Completion within 490 days after Date of Commencement of the Work, subject to adjustments of Contract Time as provided in the Contract.

Item No.	Spec Ref.	Base Unit Item Description	Unit of Measure	Est. Qty	Unit Price (this column controls)	Total in Figures
32	DIV 00-16	Galvanized Steel Canopy with Columns, Steel Framing, Grout and Accessories complete in place with all appurtenances and operational.	LS	1		
33	13160	Dried Material Removal Tractor	LS	1		
34	DIV 00-16	Moveable Plastic Traffic Control Dividers	EA	12		
35	DIV 00-16	Storm Water Detention Pond including berm and rough grading complete in place.	LS	1		
36	02921	Hydromulch seeding including finish grading the site and topsoil	ACRE	1.25		
37	16111 16160 16161	Install a 150 A, 480V, 3-phase disconnect, 24 circuits 120/240 lighting panel, 25 KVA transformer at the New Debris Station, duct bank conduits and feeder wiring from Lift Station MCC and a new 150A breaker in the MCC.	LS	1		
38	16510	New pole mounted LED light fixtures in yard area (6X6X25 concrete), including wire, conduit, and ductbank	EA	2		
39	16510	LED wall mounted fixtures around the exterior of the canopy including wiring conduits, and switches	EA	6		
40	16510	LED wall and ceiling mounted fixtures under the canopy including wiring conduits and switches	EA	40		
41	16170	Receptacles, grounding system, wiring, and miscellaneous electrical items	LS	1		
42	16111	Electrical equipment installations, testing, documentation, and warranty	LS	1		
BASE UNIT PRICE TOTAL:						\$ _____

F. TOTAL BID PRICE:

(Add Totals for Stipulated Price, Base Unit Price, Extra Unit Price, Cash Allowance, and All Alternates, if any) \$ _____

2.0 SIGNATURES: By signing this Document, I agree that I have received and reviewed all Addenda and considered all costs associated with the Addenda in calculating the Total Bid Price.

Bidder: _____
(Print or type full name of your proprietorship, partnership, corporation, or joint venture.*)

**By: _____
Signature Date

Name: _____
(Print or type name) Title

Address: _____
(Mailing)

(Street, if different)

Telephone and Fax Number: _____
(Print or type numbers)

* If Bid is a joint venture, add additional Bid Form signature sheets for each member of the joint venture.

** Bidder certifies that the only person or parties interested in this offer as principals are those named above. Bidder has not directly or indirectly entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Note: This document constitutes a government record, as defined by § 37.01 of the Texas Penal Code. Submission of a false government record is punishable as provided in § 37.10 of the Texas Penal Code.

Footnotes for Tables B through E:

- (1) Fixed Unit Price determined prior to Bid. Cannot be adjusted by the Bidder.
- (2) Minimum Bid Price determined prior to Bid. Can be increased by the Bidder, but not decreased, by crossing out the Minimum and inserting revised price on the line above. **Cannot** be decreased by the Bidder.

Document 00430

BIDDER'S BOND

THAT WE, _____, as Principal,
(Bidder)
("Bidder"), and the other subscriber hereto, _____, as Surety, do hereby
acknowledge ourselves to be held and firmly bound to the City of Houston, a municipal corporation, in the sum
of _____ Dollars (\$_____) (an amount
equal to 10 percent of the Total Bid Price, including Cash Allowances and Alternates, if any, for the payment of
which sum, well and truly to be made to the City of Houston and its successors, the Bidder and Surety do bind
themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION ARE SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, the Bidder has submitted on or about this day a proposal offering to perform the following:

(Project Name, Location and Number)
in accordance with the Drawings, Specifications, and terms and conditions related thereto to which reference is
hereby made.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Bidder's offer as stated in the Document 00410 – Bid Form is accepted by the
City, and the Bidder executes and returns to the City Document 00520 – Agreement, required by the City, on
the forms prepared by the City, for the Work and also executes and returns the same number of the
Performance, Payment and Maintenance Bonds (such bonds to be executed by a Corporate Surety authorized
by the State Board of Insurance to conduct insurance business in the State of Texas, and having an
underwriting limitation in at least the amount of the bond) and other submittals as required by Document 00495
- Post-Bid Procedures, in connection with the Work, within the Contract Time, then this obligation shall become
null and void; otherwise it is to remain in full force and effect.

If Bidder is unable to or fails to perform the obligations undertaken herein, the undersigned Bidder and
Surety shall be liable to the City for the full amount of this obligation which is hereby acknowledged as the
amount of damages which will be suffered by the City on account of the failure of such Bidder to perform such
obligations, the actual amount of such damages being difficult to ascertain.

Notices required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed delivered when actually
received or, if earlier, on the third day following deposit in a United States Postal Service post office or
receptacle, with proper postage affixed (certified mail, return receipt requested), addressed to the respective
other Party at the address prescribed in the Contract documents, or at such other address as the receiving
Party may hereafter prescribe by written notice to the sending Party.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the Bidder and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument on the respective
dates written below their signatures and have attached current Power of Attorney.

ATTEST, SEAL: (if a corporation)
WITNESS: (if not a corporation)

By: _____
Name:
Title:

ATTEST/SURETY WITNESS: (SEAL)

(Name of Bidder)

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

(Full Name of Surety)

(Address of Surety for Notice)

(Telephone Number of Surety)

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00450

BIDDER'S STATEMENT OF MWBE/PDBE/DBE/SBE STATUS

This certifies that the status of the Bidder, _____, in
(Bidder's Name)

regard to the City of Houston Code of Ordinances, Chapter 15, Article V, relating to City-wide percentage goals for contracting with Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprises (MWBE) and Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE), Chapter 15, Article VI, relating to City-wide percentage goals for contracting with Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprises (PDBE) and Chapter 15, Article IX, relating to City-wide percentage goals for contracting with a Small Business Enterprise (SBE) is as follows:

1. Bidder (individual, partnership, corporation) is is not a Minority Business Enterprise as certified by the Office of Business Opportunity.
2. Bidder (individual, partnership, corporation) is is not a Women-owned Business Enterprise as certified by the Office of Business Opportunity
3. Bidder (individual, partnership, corporation) does does not declare itself to be a Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprise as defined above.
4. Bidder (individual, partnership, corporation) does does not declare itself to be a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise as defined above.
5. Bidder (individual, partnership, corporation) does does not declare itself to be a Small Business Enterprise as defined above.

Signature: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00452
Form A
CONTRACTOR SUBMISSION LIST
CITY OF HOUSTON FAIR CAMPAIGN ORDINANCE

The City of Houston Fair Campaign Ordinance makes it unlawful for a Contractor to offer any contribution to a candidate for City elective office (including elected officers-elect) during a certain period of time prior to and following the award of the Contract by the City Council. The term "Contractor" includes proprietors of proprietorships, partners or joint venturers having an equity interest of 10 percent or more for the partnership or joint venture, and officers, directors and holders of 10 percent or more of the outstanding shares of corporations. Submission of a statement disclosing the names and business addresses of each of those persons is required with each Bid/Proposal for a City Contract. See Chapter 18 of the City of Houston Code of Ordinances for further information.

This list is submitted under the provisions of Section 18-36(b) of the City of Houston Code of Ordinances in connection with the attached Bid/Proposal of:

Firm or Company Name: _____
Firm or Company Address: _____

The firm/company is organized as indicated below. Check one as applicable and attach additional pages if needed to supply the required names and addresses.

SOLE PROPRIETOR

Name _____
Proprietor Address

A PARTNERSHIP

LIST EACH PARTNER HAVING EQUITY INTEREST OF 10% OR MORE OF PARTNERSHIP (IF NONE STATE "NONE")

Name _____
Partner Address

Name _____
Partner Address

A CORPORATION

LIST ALL DIRECTORS OF THE CORPORATION (IF NONE STATE "NONE")

Name _____
Director Address

Name _____
Director Address

Name _____
Director Address

LIST ALL OFFICERS OF THE CORPORATION (IF NONE STATE "NONE")

Name _____
Officer Address

Name _____
Officer Address

Name _____
Officer Address

LIST ALL INDIVIDUALS OWNING 10% OR MORE OF OUTSTANDING
SHARES OF STOCK OF THE CORPORATION (IF NONE STATE "NONE")

Name _____
Owner Address

Name _____
Owner Address

Name _____
Owner Address

I certify that I am duly authorized to submit this list on behalf of the firm, that I am associated with the firm in the capacity noted below, and that I have knowledge of the accuracy of the information provided herein.

Signature

Printed Name

Title

Note: This list constitutes a government record as defined by § 37.01 of the Texas Penal Code.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00453

BIDDER'S STATEMENT OF RESIDENCY

The City may not award a contract for general construction, services, or purchases to a Nonresident Bidder unless Nonresident's Bid is lower than the lowest Bid submitted by a responsible Texas Resident Bidder by the same amount that a Texas Resident bidder would be required to underbid the Nonresident Bidder to obtain a comparable contract in the state in which Nonresident's principle place of business is located.

1. This certifies that the Bidder, _____, is a State of Texas Resident Bidder as defined in TEX. GOVT. CODE ANN. § 2252.001(4) (Vernon 1994).

Signature

Title

"Texas Resident Bidder" means a bidder whose principal place of business is in this State, and includes a Contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this State. *When bidder cannot sign 1, above, proceed to 2.*

2. a. _____ is a resident of _____ and is a Nonresident Bidder as defined in TEX. GOVT. CODE ANN. § 2252.001(3) (Vernon 1994).

Signature

Title

"Nonresident Bidder" means a bidder whose principal place of business is not in this State, but excludes a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this State.

- b. The State of _____ Bidder's resident state _____ Does or Does Not have a state statute giving preference to resident bidders.

Signature

Title

If the answer to 2.b is that your state does have a statute giving preference to resident bidders, then you must provide a copy and proceed to 3.

3. A copy of the State of _____ statute is attached.

Signature

Title

Date

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00454

AFFIDAVIT OF NON-INTEREST

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for the State of Texas, on

this day personally appeared _____, who
Affiant

being by me duly sworn on his oath stated that he is _____, of
Title

_____,
Name of Firm

the firm named and referred to and in the foregoing; and that he knows of no officer,
agent, or employee of the City of Houston being in any manner interested either directly
or indirectly in such Contract.

Affiant's Signature

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me on _____.
Date

Notary Public in and for the State of TEXAS

Print or type name

My Commission Expires: _____
Expiration Date

END OF DOCUMENT

5. The information shown below is true and correct for the Contracting Entity and all owners of 5% or more of the Contracting Entity and, where the Contracting Entity is a non-profit entity, the required information has been shown for each officer, *i.e.*, president, vice-president, secretary, treasurer, etc. **[NOTE: IN ALL CASES, USE FULL NAMES, LOCAL BUSINESS AND RESIDENCE ADDRESSES AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS. DO NOT USE POST OFFICE BOXES FOR ANY ADDRESS. INCLUSION OF E-MAIL ADDRESSES IS OPTIONAL, BUT RECOMMENDED. ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS AS NEEDED.]**

Contracting Entity

Name: _____
Business Address **[No./STREET]** _____
[CITY/STATE/ZIP CODE] _____
Telephone Number (____) _____
Email Address **[OPTIONAL]** _____
Residence Address **[No./STREET]** _____
[CITY/STATE/ZIP CODE] _____
Telephone Number (____) _____
Email Address **[OPTIONAL]** _____

5% Owner(s) or More (IF NONE, STATE "NONE.")

Name: _____
Business Address **[No./STREET]** _____
[CITY/STATE/ZIP CODE] _____
Telephone Number (____) _____
Email Address **[OPTIONAL]** _____
Residence Address **[No./STREET]** _____
[CITY/STATE/ZIP CODE] _____
Telephone Number (____) _____
Email Address **[OPTIONAL]** _____

6. Optional Information

Contracting Entity and/or _____ [NAME OF OWNER OR NON-PROFIT OFFICER] is actively protesting, challenging or appealing the accuracy and/or amount of taxes levied against _____ [CONTRACTING ENTITY, OWNER OR NON-PROFIT OFFICER] as follows:

Name of Debtor: _____

Tax Account Nos. _____

Case or File Nos. _____

Attorney/Agent Name _____

Attorney/Agent Phone No. (____) _____

Tax Years _____

Status of Appeal [DESCRIBE] _____

Affiant certifies that he or she is duly authorized to submit the above information on behalf of the Contracting Entity, that Affiant is associated with the Contracting Entity in the capacity noted above and has personal knowledge of the accuracy of the information provided herein, and that the information provided herein is true and correct to the best of Affiant's knowledge and belief.

Affiant

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

(Seal)

Notary Public

NOTE:

This affidavit constitutes a **government record** as defined by Section 37.01 of the Texas Penal Code. Submission of a false government record is punishable as provided in Section 37.10 of the Texas Penal Code. Attach additional pages if needed to supply the required names and addresses.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00457

Conflict of Interest Questionnaire

Print out latest version of CIQ form from website listed below:

Local Government Code Chapter 176 requires Bidders with the City of Houston (“City”) to file a Conflict of Interest Questionnaire with the City Secretary of the City of Houston.

The Conflict of Interest Questionnaire is available for downloading on the Texas Ethics Commission’s website at: <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/CIQ.pdf>. The completed Conflict of Interest Questionnaire will be posted on the City Secretary’s website. Also you will find a list of the City Local Government Officers on the City Secretary’s website.

For your convenience the CIQ form is attached as part of this document. Although the City has provided this document for the Bidders convenience, it is the Bidders responsibility to submit the latest version of the CIQ form as promulgated by the Texas Ethics Commission.

The Failure of any Bidder to comply with this law is a Class C misdemeanor.

END OF DOCUMENT

**Document 00460
(POP -1)
City of Houston
Pay or Play Program
Acknowledgement Form**

It has been determined that the project currently open for bidding meets the criteria of the City of Houston Pay or Play program. This form acknowledges your awareness of the Pay or Play program which is authorized by Ordinance 2007-534. Your signature below affirms that you will comply with the requirements of the program if you are the successful bidder/proposer, and ensure the same on behalf of subcontracts subject to the Pay or Play Program.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of Texas that if awarded this contract which meets the criteria for the City of Houston's Pay or Play Program, I will comply with all requirements of the Pay or Play Program in accordance with Executive Order 1-7.

***Fill out all information below and submit this form with your bid/proposal packet.**

Solicitation Number

Signature

Date

Print Name

City Vendor ID

Company Name

Phone Number

Email Address

Note: For more information contact your POP Liaison or the POP Contract Administrator. All contact information can be found on www.houstontx.gov →Departments→Office of Business Opportunity→Pay or Play.

Document 00470

BIDDER'S MWSBE PARTICIPATION PLAN

The Bidder or Proposer shall submit this completed form with the bid, to demonstrate the Bidder/Proposer's plan to meet the contract-specific MWSBE goal ("contract goal"). If the Bidder or Proposer cannot meet the contract goal, the Bidder/Proposer has the burden to demonstrate "Good Faith Efforts", which shall include correctly and accurately preparing and submitting this form, a Record of Good Faith Efforts (Document 00471), a Request for Deviation from the Goal (Document 00472), and providing supporting documentation evidencing their "Good Faith Efforts", as required by the City of Houston's Good Faith Efforts Policy (Document 00808). The City will review the Participation Plan and Good Faith Efforts at the time of bid opening. Visit <http://www.houstontx.gov/obo> for more information.

City Contract Goal	MBE 11%	WBE 7%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MBE and WBE Goals are two separate Contract Goals. • Any excess of one Goal cannot be applied to meet another Goal. • An SBE can be applied to the MBE and/or WBE Goal, but not to exceed 4%.
---------------------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

NAICS Code (6 digit)	Description of Work (Plan Sheet #, Unit Price #, Scope of Work #, as applicable)	% of Total Bid Price (2 decimal places; for example, 5.00%)	Cert. Type for Goal: MBE, WBE, or SBE	Certified Firm Name Firm Address Contact Name Phone No. and E-Mail
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	

Bidder's Participation Plan Total	MBE	WBE	SBE

Signature for Company: _____*

Printed Name: _____

Company Name: _____

Phone #: _____

Date: _____

*I understand that supplying inaccurate information may violate Texas Penal Code Section 37.10 and lead to City sanctions.

Document 00470
CONTINUATION PAGE

NAICS Code (6 digit)	Description of Work (Plan Sheet #, Unit Price #, Scope of Work #, as applicable)	% of Total Bid Price (2 decimal places; for example, 5.00%)	Cert. Type for Goal MBE, WBE, or SBE	Certified Firm Name Firm Address Contact Name Phone No. and E-Mail
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	
			MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>	

Signature for Company: _____ * Date: _____

Print Name/Company Name: _____ Phone: _____

*I understand that supplying inaccurate information may violate Texas Penal Code Section 37.10 and lead to City sanctions.

Document 00471
PRE-BID GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

Bidder Name: _____ **Project Name** _____

A Bidder or Proposer that may be unable to complete or follow a Participation Plan (Document 00470) to meet the Contract Goal in the Supplemental Conditions (Document 00800), must submit this completed form, Goal Deviation Request Form (Document 00472), providing supporting documentation evidencing their "Good Faith Efforts", as required by the City of Houston's Good Faith Efforts Policy (see Document 00808).

The Bidder or Prime Contractor has the burden to demonstrate "Good Faith Efforts" to meet the MWSBE goal, which includes correctly and accurately preparing and submitting this form and other efforts described in the City's Good Faith Efforts Policy (Document 00808). The Office of Business Opportunity will review Good Faith Efforts and Participation Plan after selection of an apparent low bidder.

UNLESS THE BIDDER'S/PROPOSER'S PARTICIPATION PLAN MEETS THE CONTRACT GOAL, FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM MAY RESULT IN THE BID BEING FOUND NON-RESPONSIVE.

NAICS Code	Plan Item No.	MWSBE Type for Goal	Certified Firm Name Address, Phone No., and E-Mail	Certified Firm Contact Person	Methods of Contact	Prime Contact Dates	Certified Firm Response	Results of Contact (why suitable or not suitable for work)
		MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>			Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
		MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>			Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
		MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>			Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
		MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>			Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			

Authorized Signature: _____

Date: _____

Phone: _____

Print Name: _____

Email Address: _____

Company Name: _____

CONTINUATION PAGE

NAICS Code	Plan Item No.	MWSBE Type for Goal	Certified Firm Name Address, Phone No., and E-Mail	Certified Firm Contact Person	Method of Contact	Prime Contact Dates	Certified Firm Response	Results of Contact (why suitable or not suitable for work)
		MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>			Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
		MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>			Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
		MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>			Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
		MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>			Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
		MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>			Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
		MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>			Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
		MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SBE <input type="checkbox"/>			Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			

Authorized Signature: _____

Date: _____

Phone: _____

Print Name: _____

Email Address: _____

Company Name: _____

Document 00472
BIDDER'S MWSBE GOAL DEVIATION REQUEST

Company Name: _____

Project Name: _____

Department Approved Contract Goals	MBE	WBE	Total
	%	%	%

Bidder's Proposed Participation Plan	MBE	WBE	SBE (Max 4% for Credit)	Total
	%	%	%	%

Justification: Please provide the reason the Bidder is unable to meet the Contract Goal in Document 00800.

Good Faith Efforts: Please list any efforts not listed in the Bidder's Pre-Bid Good Faith Effort (Document 00471) and provide supporting documentation evidencing "Good Faith Efforts", as required by the City of Houston's Good Faith Efforts Policy (Document 808).

Date: _____
Email: _____
Phone Number: _____

Company Name: _____
Company Representative: _____
Title: _____

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY: Approved []	Not Approved []
OBO Representative _____	Date: _____
_____	Title: _____

Document 00495

POST-BID PROCEDURES

1.0 DOCUMENT ADDRESSES

- A. Notice of Intent to Award
- B. Monitoring Authority/Contracting Department
- C. Requirements of Bidder
- D. Failure of Bidder to comply with requirements
- E. Notice to Proceed

2.0 NOTICE OF INTENT TO AWARD

- A. The City will provide written Notice of Intent to Award to Low Bidder.

3.0 DEFINITIONS

- A. The "Monitoring Authority" or "OBO" for this Project is:

Director, Office of Business Opportunity Division
City of Houston
611 Walker Street, 7th Floor
Houston, Texas 77002

- B. The "Contracting Department" for this Project is:

Director, Department of DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND ENGINEERING
City of Houston
611 Walker Street
Houston, Texas 77002
ATTN: **Iraj M. Ranjbar, P.E.,**

4.0 REQUIREMENTS OF BIDDER

- A. Within 10 days of receipt of Notice of Intent to Award, Low Bidder shall execute and deliver to Iraj M. Ranjbar, P.E., Project Manager and Monitoring Authority, for the City's approval, documents indicated by an "X" below:

[] Document 00570 – Revised MWSBE Participation Plan (*Do not submit if OBO Director approved Bidder's Plan – Document 00470*)

[X] Executed Subcontract(s), Letter(s) of Intent, or documentation of good faith efforts to meet the MWSBE goals

- B. Within 10 days of receipt of Notice of Intent to Award, Low Bidder shall execute and deliver to Iraj M. Ranibar, P.E., Project Manager for the City's approval, documents indicated by an "X" below:
- Document 00500 - Form of Business
 - Document 00501 - Resolution of Contractor
 - Document 00520 - Agreement
 - Document 00600 - List of Proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers
 - Document 00601 - Drug Policy Compliance Agreement
 - Document 00602 - Contractor's Drug-free Workplace Policy (*Contractor creates this document.*)
 - Document 00604 - History of OSHA Actions and List of On-the-job Injuries
 - Document 00605 - List of Safety Impact Positions (*Contractor completes this list. Do not submit if submitting Document 00606.*)
 - Document 00606 - Contractor's Certification of No Safety Impact Positions (*Do not submit if submitting Document 00605.*)
 - Document 00607 - Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters
 - Document 00608 - Contractor's Certification Regarding Non-segregated Facilities for Project Funded by AIP Grant
 - Document 00610 - Performance Bond
 - Document 00611 - Statutory Payment Bond
 - Document 00612 - One-year Maintenance Bond
 - Document 00613 - One-year Surface Correction Bond
 - Document 00620 - Affidavit of Insurance (*with Certificate of Insurance attached*)
 - Document 00622 - Name and Qualifications of Proposed Superintendent (*Contractor creates this document.*)
 - Document 00623 - Contractor's Act of Assurance (SRF Form ED-103)
 - Document 00624 - Affidavit of Compliance with S/WMBE Program
 - Document 00625 - SRF Participation Summary
 - Document 00626 - SRF Affirmative Steps Solicitation Report
 - Document 00627 - SRF Prime Contractor Affirmative Steps Certification and Goals
 - Document 00629 - Affidavit for FAA Form 7460-1
 - Document 00630 - Certification of Compliance with Pay or Play Program
 - Document 00631 - City of Houston Pay or Play Program – List of Subcontractors
 - Document 00636 - Certificate of Interested Parties
 - Document 00809 – CDBG Requirements for Federally Funded Projects
- C. Within 10 days of receipt of Notice of Intent to Award, Low Bidder shall execute the following forms and deliver them directly to the Monitoring Authority.
1. Original forms contained in Document 00805 – Equal Employment Opportunity Program Requirements:
 - Pages 00805-3 to 00805-5, Certification by Bidder Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity

- Page 00805-6, Total Work Force Composition of the Company, or copy of latest EEO-1 form (required only if Contractor has a work force of 50 or more people and the Original Contract Price is \$50,000 or more)*
 - Page 00805-7, Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance Program*
 - Page 00805-26, Certification by Proposed Subcontractor Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity*
 - Page 00805-29, Certification by Proposed Material Supplier, Lessor, and Professional Service Providers Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity*
 - 2. Original completed form Document 00633 - Certification by Proposed Material Suppliers, Lessors, and Professional Service Providers Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity, for each proposed material supplier and equipment supplier.
 - 3. Original forms contained in Document 00820 – Wage Scale for Engineering Construction.
 - Certificate from Contractor Appointing Officer or Employee to Supervise Payment of Employees, Exhibit “B”*
 - Certificate from SubContractor Appointing Officer or Employee to Supervise Payment of Employees, Exhibit “C”*
 - Document 00812, Exhibit “A” – Certificate from Contractor Appointing Officer or Employee to Supervise Payment of Employees
 - D. Designations of Subcontractors and Suppliers, who have been selected by Bidder in Document 00600 - List of Proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers, and accepted by the City, may be changed only with prior notice and acceptance by Project Manager as provided in Conditions of the Contract. For each Product Supplier subsequently added or substituted, provide an original completed form, Document 00633 - Certification by Proposed Material Suppliers, Lessors, and Professional Service Providers Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity, directly to the Monitoring Authority.
 - E. On Bidder's written request, Iraj M. Ranjbar, P.E., Project Manager may grant an extension of time, not to exceed 5 days, to furnish documents specified in Paragraphs 4.0.A and 4.0.B. If Bidder is required to resubmit documents specified in Paragraph 4.0.A or 4.0.B, Bidder shall do so within time limits provided in the request for resubmission.
 - F. Designations of Subcontractors and Suppliers, who have been selected by Bidder in its Participation Plan, and accepted by the City, may be changed only with prior notice and acceptance by the Monitoring Authority as provided in Document 00808 – Bidder/Contractor Requirements for the City of Houston Minority, Women, and Small Business Enterprise (MWSBE), and Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprise (PDBE).
- 5.0 FAILURE OF BIDDER TO COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS
- A. Should Bidder, on receipt of Notice of Intent to Award, fail to comply with requirements of this Document 00495 within stated time, the City may declare award in default and require forfeiture of the Security Deposit.

B. After the City's written notice of default to Low Bidder, the City may award the Contract to Bidder whose offer is the next lowest bid, and Security Deposit of Bidder in default shall be forfeited to the City in accordance with provisions of Document 00200 - Instructions to Bidders.

6.0 NOTICE TO PROCEED

A. Upon the City's execution of the Agreement and delivery to Contractor, City Engineer will give Document 00551 - Notice to Proceed to Contractor, which establishes Date of Commencement of the Work.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00500

FORM OF BUSINESS

Please mark the box describing your firm's form of business, fill in the requested information, and include the relevant attachments.

Corporation

Corporate Name: _____

State of Incorporation: _____

Mailing Address: _____

Type of Corporation: _____

Certificate of Assumed Name, if operating under a name different than that on the corporate charter (the Certificate must have been issued within the past 10 years to be valid)

*Certificate of Good Standing

*Certificate of Existence (if non-Texas corporation, Certificate of Authority)

Partnership/Joint Venture

Partnership/Joint Venture Name: _____

Mailing Address: _____

Type of Partnership/Joint Venture: _____

Copy of the Partnership or Joint Venture Agreement, **or**
Affidavit with the name of the partnership or joint venture, the names of the individual partners or participants in the joint venture, and a statement that the partnership or joint venture is in existence

Certificate of Assumed Name, (the Certificate must have been issued within the past 10 years to be valid)

If firm is a limited partnership, the Certificate of Limited Partnership

If any partner or joint venturer is a corporation, the above information relating to corporation must be included as to each sum partner or joint venturer.

Sole Proprietorship

Name: _____

Mailing Address: _____

Certificate of Assumed Name, if operating under a name different than that of the sole proprietor (the Certificate must have been issued within the past 10 years to be valid)

* Must be furnished upon request of the Director and must be less than 90 days old.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00501

RESOLUTION OF CONTRACTOR

(Name of Contractor, e.g., "Biz. Inc.", "Biz LLP")

is a _____,
(Type of Organization, e.g.: Corporation, Limited Partnership, Limited Liability Partnership, Limited Liability Company, etc.)

which is bound by acts of _____,
(Name and Form of Governing Entity, e.g., "Biz Inc. Board of Directors", "Bill Smith, GP", etc.)

("Governing Entity").

On the ____ day of _____, 20____, the Governing Entity resolved, in accordance with all documents, rules, and laws applicable to the Contractor, that

_____, is authorized to act as the
(Contractor's Representative)

Contractor's Representative in all business transactions (initial one) ____ conducted in the State of Texas OR ____ related to this Contract; and

The Governing Entity warrants that the above resolution (a) was entered into without dissent or reservation by the Governing Entity, (b) has not been rescinded or amended, and (c) is now in full force and effect; and

In authentication of the adoption of this resolution, I subscribe my name on this day of _____, 20____.

(Authorized Signature for Governing Entity)

(Print or Type Name and Title of Authorized Signatory)

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me on _____
Date

Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

My Commission Expires: _____
Expiration Date

Print or Type Name of Notary Public

Document 00520

AGREEMENT

Project: Sims North Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) Waste and Debris Offloading and Disposal Station

Project Location: 9570 1/2 Lawndale Street Houston, TX 77017(Key Map No. 535G)

Project No: WBS No. R-000265-0081-4

The City: THE CITY OF HOUSTON, 900 Bagby Street, Houston, Texas 77002 (the "City")
and

Contractor: _____

(Address for Written Notice) _____

Fax Number: _____ **Phone Number:** _____

City Engineer, with respect to Sections 4.1.9 and 4.3 thru 4.5 of the General Conditions, is

J. Timothy Lincoln, P.E. (or his successor)

P. O. Box 1562, Houston, Texas 77251-1562 (Address for Written Notice)

City Engineer, with respect to all other terms of the General Conditions, is:

Joseph T. Myers, P.E.

Fax Number: (832) 395-2410

THE CITY AND CONTRACTOR AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

**ARTICLE 1
THE WORK OF THE CONTRACT**

1.1 Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract.

**ARTICLE 2
CONTRACT TIME**

2.1 Contractor shall achieve Date of Substantial Completion within **490** days after Date of Commencement of the Work, subject to adjustments of Contract Time as provided in the Contract.

2.2 The Parties recognize that time is of the essence for this Agreement and that the City will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed within the Contract Time. Parties also recognize delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding actual loss suffered by the City if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, the Parties agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty), Contractor shall pay the City the amount stipulated in Document 00800 – Supplementary Conditions, for each day beyond Contract Time.

**ARTICLE 3
CONTRACT PRICE**

3.1 Subject to terms of the Contract, the City will pay Contractor in current funds for Contractor's performance of the Contract, Contract Price of \$_____ which includes Alternates, if any, accepted below.

3.2 The City accepts Alternates as follows:

*Delete or add lines below to indicate all Alternates that were included in Request for competitive sealed proposals. Remove brackets and instructions when done.
Change color of remaining text to black.*

Alternate No. 1 [Accepted or Not Accepted] _____
Alternate No. 2 [Accepted or Not Accepted] _____
Alternate No. 3 [Accepted or Not Accepted] _____
Alternate No. 4 [Accepted or Not Accepted] _____

**ARTICLE 4
PAYMENTS**

4.1 The City will make progress payments to Contractor as provided below and in Conditions of the Contract.

4.2 The Period covered by each progress payment is one calendar month ending on the [] 15th or [] last day of the month.

4.3 The City will issue Certificates for Payment and will make progress payments on the basis of such Certificates as provided in Conditions of the Contract.

4.4 Final payment, constituting entire unpaid balance of Contract Price, will be made by the City to Contractor as provided in Conditions of the Contract.

**ARTICLE 5
CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIONS**

5.1 Contractor represents:

5.1.1 Contractor has examined and carefully studied Contract documents and other related data identified in Request For or Competitive Sealed Proposals or Competitive Sealed Bids.

5.1.2 Contractor has visited the site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to general, local, and site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

5.1.3 Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state, and local laws and regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

5.1.4 Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the site and all drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the site (except Underground Facilities) which have been identified in Contract

documents and (2) reports and drawings of a hazardous environmental condition, if any, at the site which has been identified in Contract documents.

5.1.5 Contractor has obtained and carefully studied (or assumes responsibility for having done so) all additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and Underground Facilities) at or contiguous to the site which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the Work or which relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, including applying specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, if any, expressly required by the Contract to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto

5.1.6 Contractor does not consider that any further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for performance of the Work at Contract Price, within Contract Time, and in accordance with the Contract.

5.1.7 Contractor is aware of general nature of work to be performed by the City and others at the site that relates to the Work as indicated in Contract documents.

5.1.8 Contractor has correlated information known to Contractor, information and observations obtained from visits to the site, reports and drawings identified in the Contract, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Contract.

5.1.9 Contractor has given City Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract, and written resolution thereof by City Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

5.1.10 Contract documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

ARTICLE 6 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

6.1 The Contract may be terminated by either Party as provided in Conditions of the Contract.

6.2 The Work may be suspended by the City as provided in Conditions of the Contract.

ARTICLE 7 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

7.1 The following documents are incorporated into this Agreement:

7.1.1 Document 00700 - General Conditions.

7.1.2 Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.

7.1.3 Division 01 - General Requirements.

7.1.4 Divisions 02 through 16 of Specifications.

7.1.5 Drawings listed in Document 00015 - List of Drawings. Drawing No. None and bound separately.

7.1.6 Addenda [and Riders] which apply to the Contract, are as follows:

Addendum No. 1, dated	_____	None
Addendum No. 2, dated	_____	None
Addendum No. 3, dated	_____	None
Rider No. [], dated	_____	None

7.1.7 Other documents:

<u>Document No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00410B	Bid Form – Part B
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00470	Standard Pre-Bid Participation Plan Document
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00471	Pre-Bid Good Faith Efforts Report
<input type="checkbox"/> 00472	Goal Deviation Request
<input type="checkbox"/> 00500	Form of Business
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00501	Resolution of Contractor (if a corporation)
<input type="checkbox"/> 00570	Amended S/MWBE Participation Plan
<input type="checkbox"/> 00571	Contractor's Good Faith Efforts Report
<input type="checkbox"/> 00572	Plan Deviation Request
<input type="checkbox"/> 00608	Contractor's Certification Regarding Non-Segregated Facilities for Project Funded by AIP Grant
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00610	Performance Bond
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00611	Statutory Payment Bond
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00612	One-year Maintenance Bond
<input type="checkbox"/> 00613	One-year Surface Correction Bond
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00620	Affidavit of Insurance (with the Certificate of Insurance attached)
<input type="checkbox"/> 00623	Contractor's Act of Assurance (SRF Form ED-103)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00624	Affidavit of Compliance with Affirmative Action Program
<input type="checkbox"/> 00628	Affidavit of Compliance with Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program for Project Funded By AIP Grant
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00630	(POP-2) Certification of Compliance with Pay or Play Program
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00631	(POP-3) City of Houston Pay or Play Program – List of Subcontractors
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00800	Supplementary Conditions for Project CIP or AIP Funded
<input type="checkbox"/> 00801	Supplementary Conditions for Project AIP Funded
<input type="checkbox"/> 00802	SRF Supplementary Conditions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00805	Equal Employment Opportunity Requirements (DELETE If AIP Funded)
<input type="checkbox"/> 00806	EPA DBE and Wage Rate Requirements (SRF only)
<input type="checkbox"/> 00807	Bidder/Contractor Requirements for DBE Program
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00808	Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprise (MWBE) & Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprise (PDBE) Program
<input type="checkbox"/> 00810	Federal Wage Rate - Highway
<input type="checkbox"/> 00811	Federal Wage Rate - Building
<input type="checkbox"/> 00812	Federal Wage Rate - Heavy
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00820	Wage Rate for Engineering Construction
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00821	Wage Rate for Building Construction
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00830	Trench Safety Geotechnical Information
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00840	Pay or Play Program
<input type="checkbox"/> 00912	Rider

**ARTICLE 8
SIGNATURES**

8.1 This Agreement is executed in two original copies and is effective as of the date of countersignature by City Controller.

CONTRACTOR:

(If Joint Venture)

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____
Tax Identification Number: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____
Tax Identification Number: _____

CITY OF HOUSTON, TEXAS

APPROVED:

SIGNED:

By: _____
Director,
Department of Public Works and Engineering

By: _____
Mayor

COUNTERSIGNED:

By: _____
City Controller

Date Countersigned:

ATTEST/SEAL:

By: _____
City Secretary

8.2 This Contract and Ordinance have been reviewed as to form by the undersigned legal assistant and have been found to meet established Legal Department criteria. Legal Department has not reviewed the content of these documents.

Legal Assistant

Date

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00570

CONTRACTOR'S REVISED MWSBE PARTICIPATION PLAN

As soon as the Contractor becomes aware that the Contractor may not abide by the most current approved Plan, the Contractor shall submit this completed form with a Record of Post-Bid Good Faith Efforts (Document 00571), a Request for Plan Deviation (Document 00572), and any other document evidencing "Good Faith Efforts", as required by the Good Faith Efforts Policy (Document 00808). The City will review this Revised Participation Plan and may approve this Revised Plan if the Contractor has made Good Faith Efforts. For more information, visit <http://www.houstontx.gov/obo>.

Original Participation Plan Percentage	MBE	WBE	SBE	Revised Participation Plan Percentage	MBE	WBE	SBE
-----------------------------------------------	------------	------------	------------	----------------------------------------------	------------	------------	------------

NAICS Code (6 digit)	Description of Work (Plan Sheet #, Unit Price #, Scope of Work #, as applicable)	% of Total Bid Price (2 decimal places)	Cert. Type for Goal (MBE, WBE, SBE)	Certified Firm Name Firm Address Contact Name Phone No. and E-Mail (if available)

Signature for Company: _____*
Print Name: _____

Date: _____
Phone: _____

*I understand that supplying inaccurate information may violate Texas Penal Code Section 37.10 and lead to City sanctions.

Document 00571

RECORD OF POST-AWARD GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

Contractor Name: _____ **Project Name:** _____

A Contractor that may be unable to follow an agreed Participation Plan (Document 00470 or 00570) must submit this completed form, a Plan Deviation Request Form (Document 00572), and any other documentation of "Good Faith Efforts" (see Document 00808) that the OBO Representative may require. The Contractor shall submit one completed Document 00571 (Part A) for each Certified Firm that is no longer performing part or all of its work duties under the Approved Plan. The Contractor has the burden to demonstrate "Good Faith Efforts" to meet the MWSBE goal, which includes correctly and accurately preparing and submitting this form and other efforts described in the Good Faith Efforts Policy (Document 00808). The Office of Business Opportunity may review Participation Plan and Good Faith Efforts from time to time and may request that the Contractor submit this form and other information.

UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR MEETS THE GOALS IN THE AGREED PARTICIPATION PLAN, FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM MAY RESULT IN A DEFAULT OF THE CONTRACT.

PART A (REASON FOR NON-USE OF CERTIFIED FIRM IN AGREED PLAN)

NAICS Code	Plan Item No.	MWSBE Type for Goal	Certified Firm Name, Address, Phone No. and E-mail	Plan Goal & Actual Use (in % of total)	Method of Contact	Reason for Non-Use (why the Contractor was not able to use the Certified Firm in accordance with the Agreed Plan)
				Plan %: _____ Actual %: _____	Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>	

PART B (REASON FOR NONUSE OF REPLACEMENT CERTIFIED FIRMS—IF APPLICABLE)

NAICS Code	Plan Item No.	MWSBE Type for Goal	Certified Firm Name Address, Phone No. and E-Mail	Certified Firm Contact Person	Method of Contact	Prime Contact Date	Certified Firm Response	Results of Contact (why Certified Firm was unsuitable or unusable)
					Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
					Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			

Authorized Signature: _____ Date: _____ Phone: _____

Print Name: _____ Email Address: _____

Document 00571

PART B CONTINUATION (REASON FOR NONUSE OF REPLACEMENT CERTIFIED FIRMS)

NAICS Code	Plan Item No.	MWSBE Type for Goal	Certified Firm Name Address, Phone No. and E-Mail	Certified Firm Contact Person	Method of Contact	Prime Contact Date	Certified Firm Response	Results of Contact (why Certified Firm was unsuitable or unusable)
					Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
					Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
					Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
					Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
					Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
					Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
					Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			
					Phone <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input type="checkbox"/>			

Authorized Signature: _____

Date: _____

Phone: _____

Print Name: _____

Email Address: _____

Document 00572

CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR PLAN DEVIATION

Contractor Name: _____

Project Name: _____

Approved Participation Plan Percentages	MBE	WBE	SBE	Total
	%	%	%	%

Contractor's Requested Participation Plan	MBE	WBE	SBE	Total
	%	%	%	%

Justification: Please provide the reason the Contractor is unable to meet the MWSBE goal in the Approved Plan.

Good Faith Efforts: Please list any efforts not listed in Contractor's Record of Good Faith Effort (Document 00571).

Please attach additional pages if the space for Justification or Good Faith Efforts is insufficient.

Date: _____ *Contractor: _____

E-mail: _____ *By: _____

Phone Number: _____ Title: _____

*I understand that the approval of this deviation request does not constitute a final decision by OBO that Contractor has used Good Faith Efforts in meeting the Contracting Goal.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY: Approved <input type="checkbox"/>	Not Approved <input type="checkbox"/>
OBO Representative _____	Date: _____ Title: _____

Document 00601

DRUG POLICY COMPLIANCE AGREEMENT

I, _____
Name Title

of _____
Contractor

have authority to bind Contractor with respect to its Bid, Proposal, or performance of any and all contracts it may enter into with the City of Houston; and that by making this Agreement, I affirm that Contractor is aware of and by the time the Contract is awarded will be bound by and agree to designate appropriate safety impact positions for company employee positions, and to comply with the following requirements before the City issues a Notice to Proceed:

1. Develop and implement a written Drug Free Workplace Policy and related drug testing procedures for Contractor that meet the criteria and requirements established by the Mayor's Amended Policy on Drug Detection and Deterrence (Mayor's Drug Policy) and the Mayor's Drug Detection and Deterrence Procedures for Contractors (Executive Order No. 1-31).
2. Obtain a facility to collect urine samples consistent with Health and Human Services (HHS) guidelines and an HHS-certified drug-testing laboratory to perform drug tests.
3. Monitor and keep records of drug tests given and results; and upon request from the City of Houston, provide confirmation of such testing and results.
4. Submit semi-annual Drug Policy Compliance Declarations.

I affirm on behalf of Contractor that full compliance with the Mayor's Drug Policy and Executive Order No. 1-31 is a material condition of the Contract with the City of Houston,

I further acknowledge that falsification, failure to comply with or failure to timely submit declarations or documentation in compliance with the Mayor's Drug Policy or Executive Order No. 1-31 will be considered a breach of the Contract with the City and may result in non-award or termination of the Contract by the City.

Contractor Title

Signature Date

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00604

HISTORY OF OSHA ACTIONS AND LIST OF ON-THE-JOB INJURIES

Prior to award of the Contract, Low Bidder will be required to file the following with the City:

1. A history of all OSHA actions, advisories, etc., Contractor has received on all jobs worked in any capacity, prime or subcontractor. The history shall be for the two-year period preceding the Bid Date of the Project.
2. A list of all on-the-job injuries, accidents, and fatalities suffered by any present or former employees of Contractor during the same two-year period.
3. If less than the two-year period, give the date Contractor started doing business.

This information must be submitted to the City within the time period stated in Document 00498 - Notice of Intent to Award. An officer of the company must certify in a notarized statement that the information submitted is true and correct.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00606

**CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF
NO SAFETY IMPACT POSITIONS IN PERFORMANCE OF A CITY CONTRACT**

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared

_____ ,
Affiant

who being by me duly sworn on his oath stated that he is _____
Title

of _____
Contractor

and that no employee safety impact positions, as defined in §5.17 of Executive Order
No. 1-31, will be involved in performing _____ .
Project

Contractor agrees and covenants that it shall immediately notify the City of Houston
Director of Personnel if any safety impact positions are established to provide services
in performing this City Contract.

Affiant's Signature

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me on this day of _____, 20__.

Notary Public in and for the State of TEXAS

Print or Type Notary Public Name

My Commission Expires: _____
Expiration Date

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00607

**CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT,
SUSPENSION, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS**

Contractor certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals:

1. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal, State, or local department or agency;
2. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction: violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
3. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State, or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 2 of this certification; and
4. Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default.

I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this proposal or termination of the award. In addition, under 18 USC Section 1001, a false statement may result in a fine of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment for up to five years, or both.

Company:

Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

Signature of Authorized Representative

Date

I am unable to certify the above statements. My explanation is attached.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00610

PERFORMANCE BOND

THAT WE, _____, as Principal, (the "Contractor"), and the other subscriber hereto, _____, as Surety, do hereby acknowledge ourselves to be held and firmly bound to the City of Houston (the "City"), a municipal corporation, in the penal sum of \$_____ for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made to the City, its successors and assigns, Contractor and Surety do bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION ARE SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, the Contractor has on or about this day executed a Contract in writing with the City for _____, all of such work to be done as set out in full in said Contract documents therein referred to and adopted by the City Council, all of which are made a part of this instrument as fully and completely as if set out in full herein.

NOW THEREFORE, if the said Contractor shall faithfully and strictly perform the Contract in all its terms, provisions, and stipulations in accordance with its true meaning and effect, and in accordance with the Contract documents referred to therein and shall comply strictly with each and every provision of the Contract and with this Bond, then this obligation shall become null and void and shall have no further force and effect; otherwise the same is to remain in full force and effect. Should the Contractor fail to faithfully and strictly perform the Contract in all its terms, including but not limited to the indemnifications thereunder, the Surety shall be liable for all damages, losses, expenses and liabilities that the City may suffer in consequence thereof, as more fully set forth herein.

It is further understood and agreed that the Surety does hereby relieve the City or its representatives from the exercise of any diligence whatever in securing compliance on the part of the Contractor with the terms of the Contract, and the Surety agrees that it shall be bound to take notice of and shall be held to have knowledge of all acts or omissions of the Contractor in all matters pertaining to the Contract. The Surety understands and agrees that the provision in the Contract that the City will retain certain amounts due the Contractor until the expiration of 30 days from the acceptance of the Work is intended for the City's benefit, and the City will have the right to pay or withhold such retained amounts or any other amount owing under the Contract without changing or affecting the liability of the Surety hereon in any degree.

It is further expressly agreed by Surety that the City or its representatives are at liberty at any time, without notice to the Surety, to make any change in the Contract documents and in the Work to be done thereunder, as provided in the Contract, and in the terms and conditions thereof, or to make any change in, addition to, or deduction from the Work to be done thereunder; and that such changes, if made, shall not in any way vitiate the obligation in this Bond and undertaking or release the Surety therefrom.

It is further expressly agreed and understood that the Contractor and Surety will fully indemnify and save harmless the City from any liability, loss, cost, expense, or damage arising out of Contractor's performance of the Contract.

If the City gives Surety notice of Contractor's default, Surety shall, within 45 days, take one of the following actions:

1. Arrange for Contractor, with consent of the City, to perform and complete the Contract; or
2. Take over and assume completion of the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors, and become entitled to the payment of the balance of the Contract Price.

If the Surety fails to take either of the actions set out above, it shall be deemed to have waived its right to perform and complete the Contract and receive payment of the balance of the Contract Price and the City shall be entitled to enforce any remedies available at law, including but not limited to completing the Contract itself and recovering any cost in excess of the Original Contract Price from the Surety.

This Bond and all obligations created hereunder shall be performable in Harris County, Texas. This Bond is given in compliance with the provisions of Chapter 2253, Texas Government Code, as amended, which is incorporated herein by this reference.

Notices required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed delivered when actually received or, if earlier, on the third day following deposit in a United States Postal Service post office or receptacle, with proper postage affixed (certified mail, return receipt requested), addressed to the respective other Party at the address prescribed in the Contract documents, or at such other address as the receiving party may hereafter prescribe by written notice to the sending party.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the said Contractor and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument on the respective dates written below their signatures and have attached current Power of Attorney.

ATTEST, SEAL: (if a corporation)
WITNESS: (if not a corporation)

Name of Contractor

By: _____
Name:
Title:

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

ATTEST/SURETY WITNESS:
(SEAL)

Full Name of Surety

Address of Surety for Notice

Telephone Number of Surety

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

By: _____
Name:
Title: Attorney-in-Fact
Date:

This Ordinance or Contract has been reviewed as to form by the undersigned legal assistant and have been found to meet established Legal Department criteria. The Legal Department has not reviewed the content of these documents.

Legal Assistant

Date

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00611

STATUTORY PAYMENT BOND

THAT WE, _____, as Principal, hereinafter called Contractor and the other subscriber hereto, _____, as Surety, do hereby acknowledge ourselves to be held and firmly bound unto the City of Houston, a municipal corporation, in the sum of \$_____ for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made to the City of Houston, and its successors, the said Contractor and Surety do bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, jointly and severally.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION ARE SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, the Contractor has on or about this day executed a contract in writing with the City of Houston for _____, all of such work to be done as set out in full in said Contract documents therein referred to and adopted by the City Council, all of which are made a part of this instrument as fully and completely as if set out in full herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, if the said Contractor shall pay all claimants supplying labor and materials to him or a Subcontractor in the prosecution of the Work provided for in the Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise the same is to remain in full force and effect;

PROVIDED HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 2253, Texas Government Code, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of said Article to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the said Contractor and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument on the respective dates written below their signatures and have attached current Power of Attorney.

ATTEST, SEAL: (if a corporation)
WITNESS: (if not a corporation)

Name of Contractor

By: _____
Name:
Title:

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

ATTEST/SURETY WITNESS:
(SEAL)

Full Name of Surety

Address of Surety for Notice

Telephone Number of Surety

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

By: _____
Name:
Title: Attorney-in-Fact
Date:

This Ordinance or Contract has been reviewed as to form by the undersigned legal assistant and have been found to meet established Legal Department criteria. The Legal Department has not reviewed the content of these documents.

Legal Assistant

Date

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00612

ONE-YEAR MAINTENANCE BOND

THAT WE, _____, as Principal, hereinafter called Contractor, and the other subscriber hereto, _____, as Surety, do hereby acknowledge ourselves to be held and firmly bound to the City of Houston, a municipal corporation, in the sum of \$_____, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made to the City of Houston and its successors, the said Contractor and Surety do bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, jointly and severally.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION ARE SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, the Contractor has on or about this day executed a Contract in writing with the City of Houston for _____, _____, all of such work to be done as set out in full in said Contract documents therein referred to and adopted by the City Council, all of which are made a part of this instrument as fully and completely as if set out in full herein.

NOW THEREFORE, if the said Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.5.1 of the General Conditions, and correct work not in accordance with the Contract documents discovered within the established one-year period, then this obligation shall become null and void, and shall be of no further force and effect; otherwise, the same is to remain in full force and effect.

Notices required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed delivered when actually received or, if earlier, on the third day following deposit in a United States Postal Service post office or receptacle, with proper postage affixed (certified mail, return receipt requested), addressed to the respective other party at the address prescribed in the Contract documents, or at such other address as the receiving party may hereafter prescribe by written notice to the sending party.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the said Contractor and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument on the respective dates written below their signatures and have attached current Power of Attorney.

ATTEST, SEAL: (if a corporation)
WITNESS: (if not a corporation)

Name of Contractor

By: _____
Name:
Title:

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

ATTEST/SURETY WITNESS:
(SEAL)

Full Name of Surety

Address of Surety for Notice

Telephone Number of Surety

By: _____
Name:
Title:
Date:

By: _____
Name:
Title: Attorney-in-Fact
Date:

This Ordinance or Contract has been reviewed as to form by the undersigned legal assistant and have been found to meet established Legal Department criteria. The Legal Department has not reviewed the content of these documents.

Legal Assistant

Date

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00620

AFFIDAVIT OF INSURANCE

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared

_____, who
Affiant

being by me duly sworn on his oath stated that he is _____, of
Title

_____,
Contractor's Company Name

the Contractor named and referred to within the Contract documents; that he is fully competent and authorized to give this affidavit and that the attached original insurance certificate truly and accurately reflects the insurance coverage that is now available and will be available during the term of the Contract.

Affiant's Signature

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me on _____.
Date

Notary Public in and for the State of TEXAS

Print or type Notary Public name

My Commission Expires: _____
Expiration Date

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00624

**AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLIANCE WITH
AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM**

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared

_____, who
Affiant
being by me duly sworn on his oath stated that he is _____,
Title
of _____,
Contractor

the Contractor named and referred to within the Contract documents; that he is fully competent and authorized to give this affidavit and that the Contract is in compliance with the Affirmative Action Program of the City and has done all that is required by the Contract documents, the Affirmative Action Program, and pursuant to Chapter 15, Code of Ordinances, City of Houston, §15.16 et seq.

Affiant's Signature

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me on this day of _____, 20__.

Notary Public in and for the State of TEXAS

Print or Type Notary Public Name

My Commission Expires: _____
Expiration

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00630
(POP-2)
City of Houston
Certification of Compliance with
Pay or Play Program

Contractor Name: _____ \$ _____
(Contractor/Subcontractor) (Amount of Contract)

Contractor Address: _____

Project No.: «WBSNo» _____

Project Name: «LegalPriName» _____

POP Liaison Name: _____

In accordance with the City of Houston Pay or Play Program authorized by Ordinance 2007-534 and Executive Order 1-7, Contractor/Subcontractor agrees to abide by the terms of this Program. This certification is required of all contractors for contracts subject to the program. You must agree EITHER to PAY or to PLAY for all covered employees. The Contractor/Subcontractor may also Pay on behalf of some covered employees and Play on behalf of other covered employees.

The Contractor/Subcontractor will comply with all provisions of the Pay or Play Program and will furnish all information and reports requested to determine compliance with program requirements of the Pay or Play Program (See Executive Order 1-7 for the terms of the Pay or Play program) The criteria of the program is as follows:

The Contractor/Subcontractor agrees to “Pay” \$1.00 per hour for work performed by covered employees under the contract with the City. If independent contract labor is utilized the Contractor/Subcontractor agrees to report hours worked by the independent contract laborer and pay \$1.00 per hour for work performed.

Otherwise the Contractor/Subcontractor agrees to “Play” by providing health benefits to each covered employee. The health benefits must meet the following criteria:

1. The employer will contribute no less than \$150 per employee per month toward the total premium cost for single coverage only; and
2. The employee contribution, if any amount, will be no greater than 50% of the total premium cost and no more than \$150 per month.
3. Pursuant to E.O. 1-7 section 4.04 a contractor is deemed to have complied with respect to a covered employee who is not provided health benefits if the employee refuses the benefits and the employee’s contribution to the premium is no more than \$40 per month.

Please select whether you choose to:	Pay	Play	Both
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The Contractor/Subcontractor will file compliance reports with the City, which will include activity for covered employees subject to the program, in the form and to the extent requested by the administering department. Compliance reports shall contain information including, but not limited to, documentation showing employee health coverage and employee work records.

Note: The Contractor is responsible to the City for the compliance of covered employees of covered subcontractors and only forms that are accurate and complete will be accepted.

*Estimated Number of:	Prime Contractor	Sub-Contractor
Total Employees on City Job		
Covered Employees		
Non-Covered Employees		
Exempt Employees		

***Required**

I hereby certify that the above information is true and correct.

Contractor (Signature) _____ Date _____

Name and Title (Print or type) _____

**CITY OF HOUSTON
STANDARD DOCUMENT**

**EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
CERTIFICATION BY MATERIAL SUPPLIERS**

Document 00633

**CERTIFICATION BY PROPOSED MATERIAL SUPPLIERS,
LESSORS, AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICE PROVIDERS
REGARDING EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY**

Company Name: _____ \$ _____
(Supplier, Lessor, Professional Service Provider) (Amount of Contract)

Company Address: _____

Company Telephone Number: _____ Fax: _____

E-mail Address: _____

Web Page/URL Address: _____

Company Tax Identification Number: _____

Project No.: [WBS/CIP/AIP/File No.] _____

Project Name: [Legal Project Name] _____

In accordance with the City of Houston Ordinance 78-1538, Supplier/Lessor/Professional Service Provider represents to be an equal opportunity employer and agrees to abide by the terms of the Ordinance. This certification is required of all Suppliers/Lessors/Professional Service Providers (herein Supplier) with contracts in the amount of \$10,000.00 or more.

- Yes No Supplier agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age.
- Yes No Supplier agrees that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age.
- Yes No Supplier will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 and rules, regulations and applicable orders of the Department of Labor or other Federal Agency responsible for enforcement of applicable equal opportunity and affirmative action provisions and will likewise furnish all information and reports required by the Mayor or Contract Compliance Officers for the purpose of investigation to ascertain and effect compliance with the City of Houston's Office of Affirmative Action and Contract Compliance.
- Yes No The Supplier shall file and cause their sub-tier contractors to file compliance reports with the City in the form and to the extent as may be prescribed by the Mayor or Contract Compliance Officers. Compliance reports filed at such times as directed shall contain information including, but not limited to, the practices, policies, programs, and employment policies.

I hereby certify that the above information is true and correct.

COMPANY OFFICER (Signature)

DATE

NAME AND TITLE (Print or type)

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00636

Certificate of Interested Parties

In accordance with Texas Gov't Code §2252.908, the successful bidder must complete Form 1295, Certificate of Interested Parties. Form 1295 is available for downloading on the Texas Ethics Commission's (TEC) website: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/1295.pdf>.

The successful bidder must use the application to enter the required information on Form 1295 and print a copy of the completed form, which will include a certification of filing that will contain a unique certification number.

No later than 30 days after the contract's effective date, the City will upload the successful bidder's completed Form 1295. The TEC will post the Contractor's completed Form 1295 within seven business days of receipt.

For your reference, Form 1295 is attached as part of this document.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00642

MONTHLY SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENT REPORTING FORM

Legal Project Name: _____

Outline Agreement No.: _____ WBS No.: _____

Contractor's Company Name: _____

Address: _____

CERTIFICATION

_____, Contractor's Representative for the above referenced Contract, hereby certifies that (1) Contractor has paid all subcontractors, except those noted below, (2) Contractor made such payments (a) in proportion to the amount City paid Contractor and (b) in accordance and compliance with all applicable Contract Documents and laws; and (3) Contractor withheld no sums from any subcontractor for allegations of deficiency in Work. The term "subcontractor", as used herein, includes all persons or firms furnishing work, materials, services or equipment Contractor ordered incorporated into Work or placed near the Project for which the City made partial payment.

EXCEPTION: Contractor sent Payment Notifications to the following subcontractors explaining why Contractor withheld payment. Copies are attached.

Subcontractor Name: _____ Subcontractor Name: _____

Street Address: _____ Street Address: _____

City, State, and Zip Code: _____ City, State, and Zip Code: _____

Amount of Payment Withheld: _____ Amount of Payment Withheld: _____

Date Payment First Withheld: _____ Date Payment First Withheld: _____

Description of Good Faith Reason: _____ Description of Good Faith Reason: _____

(Signature of Contractor's Representative)

(Print or Type Name of Contractor's Representative)

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED before me on:

Date

Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

My Commission Expires: _____
Expiration Date

Print or Type Name of Notary Public

Document 00646

PAYMENT NOTIFICATION – EXPLANATION OF WITHHOLDING

Legal Project Name: _____

Outline Agreement No.: _____ WBS No.: _____

Contractor's Company Name: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENT INFORMATION:

Subcontractor Name: _____

Street Address: _____

City, State, and Zip Code: _____

Business Phone Number: _____

Amount of Subcontractor Invoice: _____

Amount of Payment Made: _____

Amount of Payment Withheld: _____

Date Payment First Withheld: _____

DETAILED EXPLANATION OF WITHHOLDING: _____

(Signature of Contractor's Representative)

(Print or Type Name of Contractor's Representative)

Document 00700

GENERAL CONDITIONS

August 15, 2015 EDITION

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS | 8. TIME |
| 2. THE CITY | 9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION |
| 3. CONTRACTOR | 10. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS |
| 4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT | 11. INSURANCE AND BONDS |
| 5. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS | 12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF THE WORK |
| 6. CONSTRUCTION BY THE CITY OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS | 13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS |
| 7. CHANGES IN THE WORK | 14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT |

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS	3	ARTICLE 4 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT.....	16
1.1 DEFINITIONS	3	4.1 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION	16
1.2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION, AND INTENT	5	4.2 COMMUNICATIONS IN ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT	17
1.3 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS	6	4.3 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES	17
1.4 INTERPRETATION.....	6	4.4 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES.....	18
ARTICLE 2 - THE CITY	6	4.5 CONDITION PRECEDENT TO SUIT; WAIVER OF ATTORNEYFEES AND INTEREST	18
2.1 LIMITATIONS OF THE CITY'S OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES	6	4.6 INTERIM PAYMENT WAIVER & RELEASE.....	18
2.2 DUTIES OF THE CITY	6	ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.....	19
2.3 AVAILABILITY OF LAND AND USE OF SITE	6	5.1 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK	19
2.4 THE CITY'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK.....	7	5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY FOR SUBCONTRACTORS.....	19
2.5 THE CITY'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT WORK	7	ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY THE CITY OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS	19
ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR	7	6.1 THE CITY'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS.....	19
3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES	7	6.2 COORDINATION.....	19
3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR.....	7	6.3 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY.....	20
3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES.....	7	6.4 THE CITY'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP	20
3.4 SUPERINTENDENT	8	ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK.....	20
3.5 LABOR.....	8	7.1 CHANGES	20
3.6 PREVAILING WAGE RATES.....	9	7.2 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVES.....	20
3.7 LABOR CONDITIONS.....	9	7.3 ADJUSTMENTS IN CONTRACT PRICE.....	21
3.8 DRUG DETECTION AND DETERRENCE.....	9	7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK	22
3.9 MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT	10	ARTICLE 8 - TIME.....	22
3.10 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS	10	8.1 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION	22
3.11 CASH ALLOWANCES	11	8.2 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME.....	22
3.12 WARRANTY.....	11	ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION	23
3.13 TAXES	12	9.1 UNIT PRICE WORK	23
3.14 PERMITS, FEES, AND NOTICES	12	9.2 ESTIMATES FOR PAYMENT, UNIT PRICE WORK	23
3.15 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES	12	9.3 STIPULATED PRICE WORK.....	24
3.16 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE.....	12	9.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT, STIPULATED PRICE WORK.....	24
3.17 MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS	12	9.5 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT	24
3.18 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES	13	9.6 COMPUTATIONS OF CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT	24
3.19 CULTURAL RESOURCES AND ENDANGERED SPECIES.....	13	9.7 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION.....	24
3.20 CUTTING AND PATCHING	14	9.8 PROGRESS PAYMENTS.....	25
3.21 CLEANING.....	14	9.9 DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.....	25
3.22 SANITATION.....	14	9.10 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE	26
3.23 ACCESS TO WORK AND TO INFORMATION.....	14	9.11 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT.....	26
3.24 TRADE SECRETS	14		
3.25 INDEMNIFICATION	14		
3.26 RELEASE AND INDEMNIFICATION – PATENT, COPYRIGHT, TRADEMARK, AND TRADE SECRET INFRINGEMENT	15		
3.27 INDEMNIFICATION PROCEDURES.....	15		
3.28 CONTRACTOR DEBT	156		

9.12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES..... 27

ARTICLE 10 - SAFETY PRECAUTIONS..... 27

10.1 SAFETY PROGRAMS..... 27

10.2 POLLUTANTS AND POLLUTANT FACILITIES..... 28

10.3 SAFETY OF THE ENVIRONMENT, PERSONS, AND
PROPERTY 28

10.4 EMERGENCIES..... 28

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS 28

11.1 GENERAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS 28

11.2 INSURANCE TO BE PROVIDED
BY CONTRACTOR..... 29

11.3 PROOF OF INSURANCE 32

11.4 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS..... 33

11.5 MAINTENANCE BONDS 33

11.6 SURETY 33

11.7 DELIVERY OF BONDS..... 344

ARTICLE 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF THE
WORK..... 344

12.1 UNCOVERING OF THE WORK 34

12.2 CORRECTION OF THE WORK..... 34

12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK.... 34

ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS..... 34

13.1 GOVERNING LAWS..... 34

13.2 SUCCESSORS..... 345

13.3 BUSINESS STRUCTURE AND ASSIGNMENTS . 355

13.4 WRITTEN NOTICE 35

13.5 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES 35

13.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS..... 35

13.7 INTEREST 35

13.8 PARTIES IN INTEREST 36

13.9 ENTIRE CONTRACT..... 36

13.10 WRITTEN AMENDMENT..... 36

13.11 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS..... 36

13.12 SEVERABILITY..... 36

ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
CONTRACT 36

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CITY FOR CAUSE 36

14.2 TERMINATION BY THE CITY
FOR CONVENIENCE 37

14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE CITY
FOR CONVENIENCE 37

14.4 TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR 38

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Agreement: Document signed by the Parties and binding the Parties, containing the name of Contractor, title and location of the Project, Original Contract Time, Original Contract Price, enumeration of documents included in the Contract, and other provisions.

1.1.2 Bonds: Performance Bond, Payment Bond, Maintenance Bond, and other Surety instruments executed by Surety. When in singular form, refers to individual instrument.

1.1.3 Business Enterprise: Any business entity registered in a program authorized by 49 C.F.R. § 26 (where applicable) or City Code of Ordinances, Chapter 15, Article II, relating to Equal Opportunity Employment and taking affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and employees are treated without regard to race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age. The term "Business Enterprise" may include any Disadvantaged Business Enterprise ("DBE"), Minority Business Enterprise ("MBE"), Woman Business Enterprise ("WBE"), Small Business Enterprise ("SBE"), Person with Disability Enterprise ("PDBE"), and any Historically Underutilized Business ("HUB").

1.1.4 Business Enterprise Policy: Contract documents and applicable policies relating to Business Enterprises and authorized under 49 C.F.R. § 26 or City Code of Ordinances, Chapter 15, Article II.

1.1.5 Cash Allowance: An estimated sum of money to be used only for a limited class of expenditures such as utility relocation costs, fees for special licenses or permits, or other "pass-through" costs that would be the same for any contractor. Cash Allowances may not be used to purchase goods or services that are not specified in the Contract. The unspecified items must be purchased according to the terms of Article 7.

1.1.6 Change Order: Written instrument prepared by the City and signed by City Engineer and Contractor, specifying the following:

- 1.1.6.1 a change in the Work;
- 1.1.6.2 a change in Contract Price, if any; and
- 1.1.6.3 a change in Contract Time, if any.

The value of a Change Order is the net amount after offsetting all deductions against all additions effected by the Change Order.

1.1.7 City: The City of Houston, a home rule municipality located principally within Harris County, Texas, including its successors and its authorized representatives.

1.1.8 City Engineer: The City Engineer, or the City employee representing the City Engineer, designated in the Agreement and authorized to represent the City, or successors.

1.1.9 Claim: Written demand or written assertion by one Party seeking adjustment of the Contract, payment of money, extension of time, or other relief under the Contract and includes, but is not limited to, claims for materials, labor, equipment, delay, changes, adjustments, substitutions, fees and third party claims. The Party making the Claim has the responsibility to substantiate the Claim.

1.1.10 Conditions of the Contract: General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

1.1.11 Construction Manager: Person or firm under contract with the City as its authorized representative to oversee and administer construction of the Work, and who may perform the role of Project Manager and Inspector, as designated by City Engineer in writing.

1.1.12 Contract: The Agreement; documents enumerated in and incorporated into the Agreement, Modifications, and amendments.

1.1.13 Contract Price: The monetary amount stated in the Agreement adjusted by Change Order, and increases or decreases in Unit Price Quantities, if any.

1.1.14 Contract Time: The number of days stated in the Agreement to substantially complete the Work, plus days authorized by Change Order.

1.1.15 Contractor: Person or firm identified as such in the Agreement including its successors and its authorized representatives.

1.1.16 Date of Commencement of the Work: Date established in Notice to Proceed on which Contract Time will commence. This date will not be changed by failure of Contractor, or persons or entities for whom Contractor is responsible, to act.

1.1.17 Date of Substantial Completion: Date that construction, or portion thereof designated by City Engineer, is certified by City Engineer to be substantially complete.

1.1.18 *Design Consultant:* Person or firm, under contract with the City, to provide professional services during construction and its authorized representatives. If a Design Consultant is not employed for services during construction, Project Manager will perform duties of Design Consultant designated in the Contract in addition to usual duties of Project Manager.

1.1.19 *Drawings:* Graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract that define the character and scope of the Work.

1.1.20 *Extra Unit Price:* Unit Prices, which may be required for completion of the Work. These Unit Prices and Unit Price Quantities are in the Contract and are included in Original Contract Price.

1.1.21 *Furnish:* To supply, pay for, deliver to the site, and unload.

1.1.22 *General Requirements:* The sections of Division 01 Specifications that specify administrative and procedural requirements and temporary facilities required for the Work.

1.1.23 *Inspector:* City's employee or agent authorized to assist with inspection of the Work.

1.1.24 *Install:* Unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, clean, protect, and similar operations.

1.1.25 *Legal Holiday:* Day established by the City Council as a holiday.

1.1.26 *Major Unit Price Work:* An individual Unit Price item,

- 1.1.26.1 whose value is greater than five percent of Original Contract Price,
- 1.1.26.2 whose value becomes greater than five percent of Original Contract Price as the result of an increase in quantity, or
- 1.1.26.3 whose value is \$100,000, whichever is least.

1.1.27 *Minor Change in the Work:* A written change in the Work, ordered by City Engineer, that does not change Contract Price or Contract Time, and that is consistent with the general scope of the Contract.

1.1.28 *Modification:* Change Order, Work Change Directive, or Minor Change in the Work.

1.1.29 *Notice of Noncompliance:* A written notice by City Engineer to Contractor regarding defective or nonconforming work that does not meet the Contract requirements, and that establishes a time by which Contractor shall correct the defective or nonconforming work.

1.1.30 *Notice to Proceed:* A written notice by City Engineer to Contractor establishing Date of Commencement of the Work.

1.1.31 *Office of Business Opportunity:* any reference to, or use of, the "Office of Affirmative Action" shall mean the Office of Business Opportunity, or any such future name to which it is changed.

1.1.32 *Original Contract Price:* The monetary amount originally stated in the Agreement.

1.1.33 *Parties:* Contractor and the City. When in singular form, refers to Contractor or the City.

1.1.34 *Pollutant:* Any materials subject to the Texas Solid Waste Disposal Act.

1.1.35 *Pollutant Facility:* Any facility regulated by the State of Texas to protect the health and environment from contamination by Pollutants, including without limitation, landfills, oil and gas production and storage facilities, wastewater facilities, waste injection wells, and storage tanks (including drums).

1.1.36 *Product:* Materials, equipment, or systems incorporated into the Work or to be incorporated into the Work.

1.1.37 *Product Data:* Illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by Contractor to illustrate a Product.

1.1.38 *Project:* Total construction, of which the Work performed under the Contract may be the whole or a part, and which may include construction by the City or by separate contractors.

1.1.39 *Project Manager:* City Engineer's authorized representative for administration of the Work. Titles used within the City's departments may be different than those used in this definition.

1.1.40 *Provide:* Furnish and Install, complete, ready for intended use.

1.1.41 *Samples:* Physical examples that illustrate Products, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work is judged.

1.1.42 *Shop Drawings:* Drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier, to illustrate a portion of the Work.

1.1.43 *Specifications:* Divisions 01 through 16 of the documents that are incorporated into the Agreement, consisting of written General Requirements and requirements for Products, standards, and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

1.1.44 *Stipulated Price:* Single lump sum amount stated in the Contract for completion of the Work, or for designated portion of the Work.

1.1.45 *Subcontractor:* Person or firm that has direct or indirect contract with Contractor or with another Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work and its authorized representatives.

1.1.46 *Superintendent:* Employee of Contractor having authority and responsibility to act for and represent Contractor.

1.1.47 *Supplementary Conditions:* Part of Conditions of the Contract that amends or supplements General Conditions.

1.1.48 *Supplier:* Manufacturer, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct agreement with Contractor or Subcontractor for Products, or services and its authorized representatives.

1.1.49 *Surety:* Corporate entity that is bound by one or more Bonds, and is responsible for completion of the Work, including the correction period, and for payment of debts incurred in fulfilling the Contract. Surety shall include co-surety or reinsurer, as applicable.

1.1.50 *Underground Facilities:* Pipes, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments and encasements containing such facilities that exist below ground level.

1.1.51 *Unit Price:* An amount stated in the Contract for an individual, measurable item of work, which, when multiplied by actual quantity incorporated into the Work, amounts to full compensation for completion of the item, including work incidental to it.

1.1.52 *Unit Price Quantities:* Quantities indicated in the Contract that are approximations made by the City for contracting purposes.

1.1.53 *Work:* Entire construction required by the Contract, including all labor, Products, and services provided by Contractor to fulfill Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a portion of the Project.

1.1.54 *Work Change Directive:* A written change in the Work, ordered by City Engineer, that is within the general scope of the Contract and consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions. A Work Change Directive will state proposed basis for adjustment, if any, in Contract Price or Contract Time, or both.

1.2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION, AND INTENT

1.2.1 Execution of the Contract by Contractor is conclusive that Contractor has visited the Work site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work will be performed, and fully informed itself as to conditions and matters which can affect the Work or costs. Contractor further agrees that it has carefully correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract.

1.2.2 The Contract and Modifications have been read and carefully considered by Contractor, who understands and agrees to their sufficiency for the Work. The Contract may not be more strongly construed against the City than against Contractor and Surety.

1.2.3 Contractor shall include all items necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.

1.2.4 Reference to standard specifications, manuals, or codes of a technical society, organization, or association, or to laws or regulations of a governmental authority, whether specific or implied, mean the latest edition in effect as of date of receipt of bids, except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract.

1.2.5 No provision of any referenced standard, specification, or manual changes the duties and responsibilities of the City, City Engineer, Contractor, or Design Consultant from those set forth in the Contract. Nor do these provisions assign to Design Consultant any duty or authority to supervise or direct performance of the Work or any duty or

authority to undertake any actions contrary to provisions of the Contract.

1.2.6 Organization of Specifications into divisions, sections, and articles and arrangement of Drawings does not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of work to be performed by any trade.

1.2.7 Unless otherwise defined in the Contract, words which have well-known construction industry technical meanings are used in the Contract in accordance with these recognized meanings.

1.3 *OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS*

1.3.1 Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by the City or by Design Consultant are instruments of service through which the Work to be executed by Contractor is described. Contractor may retain one Contract record set.

1.3.2 Neither Contractor, Subcontractor, nor Supplier will own or claim a copyright to documents contained in the Contract or any part of the Contract.

1.3.3 Documents contained in the Contract, prepared by the City or by Design Consultant, and copies furnished to Contractor, are for use solely with respect to the Work. They may not be used by Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier on other projects or for additions to the Work, outside the scope of the Work, without the specific written consent of City Engineer, and Design Consultant, when applicable.

1.3.4 Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Contract appropriate to and for use in execution of their work under the Contract.

1.4 *INTERPRETATION*

1.4.1 Specifications are written in an imperative streamlined form and are directed to Contractor, unless noted otherwise. When written in this form, words "shall be" are included by inference where a colon (:) is used within sentences or phrases.

1.4.2 In the interest of brevity, the Contract frequently omits modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an", but an absent modifier or article is not intended to affect interpretation of a statement.

ARTICLE 2 - THE CITY

2.1 *LIMITATIONS OF THE CITY'S OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES*

2.1.1 No officer or employee of the City may authorize Contractor to perform an act or work contrary to the Contract, except as otherwise provided in the Contract.

2.2 *DUTIES OF THE CITY*

2.2.1 If a building permit is required, the City will process an application for, and Contractor shall purchase the building permit before Date of Commencement of the Work.

2.2.2 The City will make available to Contractor a reproducible set of Drawings. Additional copies will be furnished, on Contractor's request, at the cost of reproduction.

2.2.3 When necessary for performance of the Work, the City will provide surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations, legal description of site, and horizontal and vertical control adequate to lay out the Work.

2.2.4 Information or services that the City is required to provide under the Contract will be provided by the City with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in orderly progress of the Work.

2.2.5 The Contract imposes no implied duty on the City. The City does not warrant any plans or specifications associated with the Contract.

2.2.6 Except as expressly stated in this Article, the City owes no duty to the Contractor or any subcontractor.

2.3 *AVAILABILITY OF LAND AND USE OF SITE*

2.3.1 The City will furnish, as indicated in the Contract, rights-of-way, land on which the Work is to be performed, and other land designated in the Contract for use by Contractor unless otherwise provided in the Contract.

2.3.2 Contractor shall confine operations at site to those areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, and the Contract, and may not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment.

2.3.3 In addition to land provided by the City under Section 2.3, Contractor shall provide all land and access to land that may be required for use by Contractor for temporary construction facilities or for storage of materials and equipment, and shall indemnify the City during its use of the land as stated in Section 3.25.

2.4 *THE CITY'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK*

2.4.1 If Contractor fails to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract, or fails to correct work which is not in accordance with requirements of the Contract as required in Sections 12.1 and 12.2, the City may, by Notice of Noncompliance, order Contractor to stop the Work or any portion of the Work until the cause for the order has been eliminated. However, the right of the City to stop the Work will not give rise to a Claim for delay or to a duty on the part of the City to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.2. If Contractor corrects the defective or nonconforming work within the time established in Notice of Noncompliance, City Engineer will give written notice to Contractor to resume performance of the Work.

2.5 *THE CITY'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT WORK*

2.5.1 If Contractor fails to carry out work in accordance with the Contract, and fails within the period established in a Notice of Noncompliance to correct the nonconforming work, the City may, after expiration of the required period, correct the deficiencies without prejudice to other remedies the City may have, including rights of the City under Section 14.1.

2.5.1.1 When the City corrects deficiencies, City Engineer will issue an appropriate Change Order and deduct from payments then or thereafter due Contractor the cost of correcting the deficiencies, including compensation for Design Consultant's and Construction Manager's additional services and expenses made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. This action by the City and amounts charged to Contractor are both subject to prior approval of City Engineer. If payments, then or thereafter due Contractor, are not sufficient to cover these amounts, Contractor shall pay the difference to the City.

2.5.2 Notwithstanding the City's right to carry out work, maintenance and protection of the Work

remains Contractor's responsibility, as provided in the Contract.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR

3.1 *RESPONSIBILITIES*

3.1.1 Contractor shall maintain office with agent in the greater City of Houston area during the Contractor's performance under the Contract. Contractor shall file its street address with City Engineer.

3.1.2 Contractor and Contractor's employees shall not give or lend money or anything of value to an officer or employee of the City. Should this Paragraph 3.1.2 be violated, City Engineer may terminate the Contract under Section 14.1.

3.2 *REVIEW OF CONTRACT AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR*

3.2.1 Contractor shall carefully study and compare documents contained in the Contract with each other and with information furnished by the City pursuant to Section 2.2 and shall immediately report, in writing, any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions to City Engineer. If work is affected, Contractor shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from City Engineer before proceeding with the affected work. However, Contractor will not be liable to the City for failure to report an error, inconsistency, or omission in the Contract unless Contractor had actual knowledge or should have had knowledge of the error, inconsistency, or omission.

3.2.2 Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions, and shall carefully compare the conditions and other information known to Contractor with the Contract, before commencing activities. Contractor shall immediately report, in writing, to City Engineer for interpretation or clarification of discrepancies, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered during this process.

3.2.3 Contractor shall make a reasonable attempt to understand the Contract before requesting interpretation from City Engineer.

3.3 *SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES*

3.3.1 Contractor shall supervise, direct, and inspect the Work competently and efficiently, devoting the attention and applying the skills and

expertise as necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract. Contractor is solely responsible and has control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction; for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work; and for coordinating all work under the Contract.

3.3.2 Regardless of observations or inspections by the City or City's consultants, Contractor shall perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract and submittals approved pursuant to Section 3.18. The City is not liable or responsible to Contractor or Surety for work performed by Contractor that is not in accordance with the Contract regardless of whether discovered during construction or after acceptance of the Work.

3.4 *SUPERINTENDENT*

3.4.1 Contractor shall employ a competent Superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be present at the site during performance of the Work. Communications given to Superintendent are binding on the Contractor.

3.4.2 Contractor shall notify City Engineer in writing of its intent to replace the Superintendent. Contractor may not replace the Superintendent if City Engineer makes a reasonable objection in writing.

3.5 *LABOR*

3.5.1 Contractor shall provide competent, qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract. The City may, by written notice, require Contractor to remove from the Work any employee of Contractor or Subcontractors to whom City Engineer makes reasonable objection.

3.5.2 Contractor shall comply with the applicable Business Enterprise Policy set out in this Agreement and in the Supplementary Conditions, as set out in Chapter 15, Article V of the City of Houston Code of Ordinances.

3.5.3 When Original Contract Price is greater than \$1,000,000, Contractor shall make Good Faith Efforts to award subcontracts or supply agreements in at least the percentages set out in the Supplementary Conditions for Business Enterprise Policy. Contractor acknowledges that it has reviewed the requirements for Good Faith Efforts on file with the City's Office of Business Opportunity and shall comply with them.

3.5.3.1 Contractor shall require written subcontracts with Business Enterprises and shall submit all disputes with Business Enterprises to voluntary mediation. Business Enterprise subcontracts complying with City Code of Ordinances Chapter 15, Article II must contain the terms set out in Subparagraph 3.5.3.2. If Contractor is an individual person, as distinguished from a corporation, partnership, or other legal entity, and the amount of the subcontract is \$50,000 or less, the subcontract must also be signed by the attorneys of the respective parties.

3.5.3.2 Contractor shall ensure that subcontracts with Business Enterprise firms are clearly labeled "**THIS CONTRACT MAY BE SUBJECT TO MEDIATION ACCORDING TO THE TEXAS ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT**" and contain the following terms:

3.5.3.2.1 (Business Enterprise) may not delegate or subcontract more than 50 percent of work under this subcontract to any other subcontractor without the express written consent of the City's OBO Director (the "Director").

3.5.3.2.2 (Business Enterprise) shall permit representatives of the City of Houston, at all reasonable times, to perform (1) audits of the books and records of the Subcontractors and Suppliers, and (2) inspections of all places where work is to be undertaken in connection with this subcontract. (Business Enterprise) shall keep the books and records available for this purpose for at least four years after the end of its performance under this subcontract. Nothing in this provision shall affect the time for bringing a cause of action nor the applicable statute of limitations.

3.5.3.2.3 Within five business days of execution of this subcontract, Contractor and (Business Enterprise) shall designate in writing to the Director an agent for receiving any notice required or permitted to be given pursuant to Chapter 15 of the Houston City Code of Ordinances, along with the street and mailing address and phone number of the agent.

3.5.4 The requirements and terms of the City of Houston Pay or Play Program, as set out in Executive Order 1-7 and Ordinance 2007-0534, are incorporated into the Contract for all purposes. Contractor shall comply with the terms and conditions of the Pay or Play Program as they are set out at the time of City Council approval of this

agreement. IF CONTRACTOR DOES NOT PAY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PAY OR PLAY PROGRAM WITHIN 30 DAYS OF THE DATE CITY ENGINEER SENDS CONTRACTOR WRITTEN NOTIFICATION, CITY CONTROLLER MAY DEDUCT FUNDS UP TO THE AMOUNT OWED FROM ANY PAYMENTS OWED TO CONTRACTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, AND CONTRACTOR WAIVES ANY RECOURSE.

3.6 *PREVAILING WAGE RATES*

3.6.1 Contractor shall comply with governing statutes providing for labor classification of wage scales for each craft or type of laborer, worker, or mechanic.

3.6.2 Prevailing wage rates applicable to the Work may be one or a combination of the following wage rates identified in Division 00:

- 3.6.2.1 Federal Wage Rate General Decisions
 - 3.6.2.1.1 Highway Rates
 - 3.6.2.1.2 Building Rates
 - 3.6.2.1.3 Heavy Construction Rates
 - 3.6.2.1.4 Residential Rates
- 3.6.2.2 City Prevailing Wage Rates
 - 3.6.2.2.1 Building Construction Rates
 - 3.6.2.2.2 Engineering Construction Rates
 - 3.6.2.2.3 Asbestos Worker Rates

3.6.3 Each week Contractor shall submit to the City's Mayor's Office of Business Opportunity certified copies of payrolls showing classifications and wages paid by Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers for each employee under the Contract, for any day included in the Contract.

3.7 *LABOR CONDITIONS*

3.7.1 In the event of labor disputes affecting Contractor or Contractor's employees, Contractor shall utilize all possible means to resolve disputes in order that the Work not be delayed to any extent. These means will include seeking injunctive relief and filing unfair labor practice charges, and any other action available to Contractor.

3.7.2 When Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or is threatening to delay timely performance of the Work, Contractor shall immediately notify City Engineer in writing. No Claims will be accepted by City Engineer for costs incurred as a result of jurisdictional or labor disputes.

3.8 *DRUG DETECTION AND DETERRENCE*

3.8.1 It is the policy of the City to achieve a drug-free work force and to provide a workplace that is free from the use of illegal drugs and alcohol. It is also the policy of the City that manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, sale, or use of illegal drugs or alcohol by contractors while on the City's premises is prohibited. By executing the Contract, Contractor represents and certifies that it meets and will comply with all requirements and procedures set forth in the Mayor's Policy on Drug Detection and Deterrence, City Council Motion No. 92-1971 ("Mayor's Policy") and the Mayor's Drug Detection and Deterrence Procedures for Contractors, Executive Order No. 1-31, (Revised) ("Executive Order"). Mayor's Policy is on file in the office of the City Secretary. Copies of Executive Order may be obtained at the location specified in the Advertisement for Bids.

3.8.1.1 The Executive Order applies to the City's contracts for labor or services except the following:

- 3.8.1.1.1 contracts authorized by Emergency Purchase Orders,
- 3.8.1.1.2 contracts in which imposition of requirements of the Executive Order would exclude all potential bidders or proposers, or would eliminate meaningful competition for the Contract,
- 3.8.1.1.3 contracts with companies that have fewer than 15 employees during any 20-week period during a calendar year and no safety impact positions,
- 3.8.1.1.4 contracts with non-profit organizations providing services at no cost or reduced cost to the public, and
- 3.8.1.1.5 contracts with federal, state, or local governmental entities.

3.8.1.2 Prior to execution of the Contract, Contractor shall have filed with the City:

- 3.8.1.2.1 a Drug Policy Compliance Agreement form (Attachment "A" to the Executive Order), and
- 3.8.1.2.2 a copy of Contractor's drug free workplace policy, and
- 3.8.1.2.3 a written designation of all safety impact positions, if applicable, or a Contractor's Certification of a No Safety Impact Positions form (Attachment "C" to the Executive Order).

3.8.1.3 Every six months during performance of the Contract and upon completion of the Contract, Contractor shall file a Drug Policy Compliance Declaration form (Attachment "B" to the Executive Order). The Contractor shall submit the Drug Policy Compliance Declaration within 30 days of expiration of each six-month period of performance and within 30 days of completion of the Contract. The first six-month period shall begin on Date of Commencement of the Work.

3.8.1.4 Contractor shall have a continuing obligation to file updated designation of safety impact positions when additional safety impact positions are added to Contractor's employee workforce during performance of the Work.

3.8.1.5 Contractor shall require its Subcontractors and Suppliers to comply with the Mayor's Policy and Executive Order. Contractor is responsible for securing and maintaining required documents from Subcontractors and Suppliers for the City inspection throughout the term of the Contract.

3.8.1.6 Failure of Contractor to comply with requirements will be a material breach of the Contract entitling the City to terminate in accordance with Section 14.1.

3.9 *MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT*

3.9.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for Products, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, transportation, temporary facilities, supplies, and other facilities and incidentals necessary for Furnishing, performing, testing, starting-up, and completing the Work.

3.9.1.1 Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers shall use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel in all diesel operating vehicles and motorized equipment utilized in performing the Work. Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel is defined as diesel fuel having 15 ppm or the applicable standard set by state or federal law or rules and regulations of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, or the Environmental Protection Agency, whichever is less in sulfur content. Off-road Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel may be used in lieu of on-road Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel. Contractor shall provide, upon request by City Engineer, proof that Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers are using Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel.

3.9.2 Contractor shall provide Products that are:

3.9.2.1 new, unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract, and

3.9.2.2 of specified quality.

If required by City Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence, including reports of required tests, as to kind and quality of Products.

3.9.3 Contractor shall store Products in a safe, neat, compact, and protected manner. Contractor shall also store Products delivered during the work, along the right-of-way:

3.9.3.1 so as to cause the least inconvenience to property owners, tenants, and general public; and

3.9.3.2 so as not to block access to, or be closer than, three feet to any fire hydrant.

Contractor shall protect trees, lawns, walks, drives, streets, and other improvements that are to remain, from damage. If private or public property is damaged by Contractor, Contractor shall, at its sole expense, restore the damaged property to at least its original condition.

3.9.3.1 Contractor shall obtain City Engineer's approval for storage areas used for Products for which payment has been requested under Paragraph 9.6.1. Contractor shall provide the City access to the storage areas for inspection purposes. Products, once paid for by the City, become the property of the City and may not be removed from place of storage, without City Engineer's written permission except for a movement to the site. Contractor's Installation Floater, required under Section 11.2, shall cover all perils, including loss or damage to Products during storage, loading, unloading, and transit to the site.

3.10 *PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS*

3.10.1 For Products specified by reference standards or by description only, Contractor may provide any Product meeting those standards or description.

3.10.2 For Products specified by naming one or more manufacturers with provision for substitutions or equal, Contractor may submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

3.10.3 City Engineer will consider requests for substitutions only within the first 15 percent of Contract Time, or first 90 days after date of Notice to Proceed, whichever is less.

3.10.4 Contractor shall document each request for substitution with complete data

substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with the Contract.

3.10.5 A request for substitution constitutes a representation that Contractor:

3.10.5.1 has investigated the proposed Product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified Product;

3.10.5.2 shall provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified Product;

3.10.5.3 shall coordinate installation of the proposed substitution and make changes to other work which may be required for the Work to be completed, with no additional cost or increase in time to the City;

3.10.5.4 confirms that cost data is complete and includes all related costs under the Contract;

3.10.5.5 waives Claim for additional costs or time extensions that may subsequently become apparent; and

3.10.5.6 shall provide review or redesign services by a design consultant with appropriate professional license and shall obtain re-approval and permits from authorities.

3.10.6 City Engineer will not consider and will not approve substitutions when:

3.10.6.1 they are indicated or implied on Shop Drawing or Product Data submittals without separate written request; or

3.10.6.2 acceptance will require revision to the Contract.

3.10.7 City Engineer may reject requests for substitution, and his decision will be final and binding on the Parties.

3.11 CASH ALLOWANCES

3.11.1 Contract Price includes Cash Allowances as identified in the Contract.

3.11.2 The City will pay the actual costs of Cash Allowance item exclusive of profit, overhead or administrative costs. If actual costs exceed the Cash Allowance, City Engineer must approve a Change Order for the additional costs.

3.12 WARRANTY

3.12.1 Contractor warrants to the City that Products furnished under the Contract are:

3.12.1.1 free of defects in title;

3.12.1.2 of good quality; and

3.12.1.3 new, unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract.

If required by the City Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to kind, quality and title of Products, and that Products conform to requirements of the Contract.

3.12.2 In the event of a defect in a Product, either during construction or warranty period, Contractor shall take appropriate action with manufacturer of Product to assure correction or replacement of defective Product with minimum delay.

3.12.3 Contractor warrants that the Work is free of defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work does conform with the requirements of the Contract. Contractor further warrants that the Work has been performed in a thorough and workmanlike manner.

3.12.4 Contractor warrants that the Work is free of concentrations on polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and other substances defined as hazardous by the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) or any other applicable law or regulation.

3.12.5 Work not conforming to requirements of Section 3.12, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered nonconforming work.

3.12.6 Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by:

3.12.6.1 improper or insufficient maintenance by the City;

3.12.6.2 normal wear and tear under normal usage; or

3.12.6.3 claim that hazardous material was incorporated into the Work, if that material was specified in the Contract.

3.12.7 Contractor warrants that title to all work covered by Contractor's request for payment passes to the City upon incorporation into the Work or upon Contractor's receipt of payment, whichever occurs first. The Contractor further warrants that the title is free of all liens, claims, security interests or other interests ("Encumbrances"). If not, upon written demand from City Engineer, Contractor shall immediately take legal action necessary to remove Encumbrances.

3.13 *TAXES*

3.13.1 Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and similar taxes, which are in effect or scheduled to go into effect on or before bids are received, related to work provided by Contractor.

3.13.2 Contractor shall obtain, and require Subcontractors and Suppliers to obtain, necessary permits from the state and local taxing authorities to perform contractual obligations under the Contract, including sales tax permits.

3.13.3 The City is exempt from the Federal Transportation and Excise Tax. Contractor shall comply with federal regulations governing the exemptions.

3.13.4 Products incorporated into the Work are exempt from state sales tax according to provisions of the TEX. TAX CODE ANN. CH. 151, Subsection H.

3.14 *PERMITS, FEES, AND NOTICES*

3.14.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, Contractor shall secure and pay for all construction permits, licenses, and inspections:

- 3.14.1.1 necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work; and
- 3.14.1.2 legally required at time bids are received.

3.15 *CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES*

3.15.1 On receipt of Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall promptly prepare and submit construction schedule for the Work for City Engineer's review. The schedule must reflect the minimum time required to complete the Work not to exceed Contract Time.

3.15.2 Contractor shall give 24-hour written notice to City Engineer before commencing work or resuming work where work has been stopped. Contractor shall also give the same notice to inspectors.

3.15.3 Contractor shall incorporate milestones specified in Summary of Work Specification into the construction schedule. Contractor's failure to meet a milestone, as determined by City Engineer, may be considered a material breach of the Contract.

3.15.4 Each month, Contractor shall submit to City Engineer a copy of an updated construction schedule indicating actual progress, incorporating applicable changes, and indicating courses of action

required to assure completion of the Work within Contract Time.

3.15.5 Contractor shall keep a current schedule of submittals that coordinates with the construction schedule, and shall submit the initial schedule of submittals to City Engineer for approval.

3.16 *DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE*

3.16.1 Contractor shall maintain at the site, and make available to City Engineer, one record copy of Drawings, Specifications, and Modifications. Contractor shall maintain the documents in good order and marked currently to record changes and selections made during construction. In addition, Contractor shall maintain at the site, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, which will be delivered to City Engineer prior to final inspection as required in Paragraph 9.11.4.

3.16.2 Contractor shall maintain all books, documents, papers, accounting records, and other relevant documentation pursuant to the Work and shall make the books, documents, papers, and accounting records available to representatives of the City for review and audits during the Contract term and for the greater of three years following Date of Substantial Completion or until all litigation or audits are fully resolved.

3.16.3 Contractor shall provide to City Attorney all documents and records that City Attorney deems necessary to assist in determining Contractor's compliance with the Contract, with the exception of those documents made confidential by federal or state law or regulation.

3.17 *MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS*

3.17.1 Contractor shall handle, store, and Install Products and perform all work in the manner required by Product manufacturer. Should the Contract and manufacturer's instructions conflict, Contractor shall report conflict to City Engineer for resolution prior to proceeding with the affected work.

3.17.2 References in the Contract to the manufacturer's specifications, directions, or recommendations, mean manufacturer's current published documents in effect as of date of receipt of bids, or in the case of a Modification, as of date of Modification.

3.18 *SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES*

3.18.1 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples are not part of the Contract. The purpose of Contractor submittals is to demonstrate, for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required, the way Contractor proposes to conform to information given and design concept expressed in the Contract.

3.18.2 Contractor shall submit to Project Manager for review the Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, which are required by the Contract. Review by Project Manager is subject to limitations of Paragraph 4.1.4. Contractor shall transmit the submittals to the Project Manager with reasonable promptness and in a sequence, so as to cause no delay in the Work or in activities of the City or of separate contractors. Contractor shall transmit submittals in time to allow a minimum of 30 days for Project Manager's review prior to date Contractor needs reviewed submittals returned. This time may be shortened for a particular job requirement if approved by Project Manager in advance of submittal.

3.18.3 Contractor shall certify that the content of submittals conforms to the Contract without exception by affixing Contractor's approval stamp and signature. By certifying and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, Contractor represents, and Contractor's stamp of approval shall state, that Contractor has determined and verified materials, quantities, field measurements, and field construction criteria related to the submittal, and has checked and coordinated information contained within the submittals with requirements of the Contract.

3.18.4 Contractor may not perform any work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples until the submittal has been returned with appropriate review decision by the Project Manager. Contractor shall perform work in accordance with the review.

3.18.5 If Contractor performs any work requiring submittals prior to review and acceptance of the submittals by Project Manager, such work is at Contractor's risk and the City is not obligated to accept work if the submittals are later found to be unacceptable.

3.18.6 If, in the opinion of Project Manager, the submittals are incomplete, or demonstrate an inadequate understanding of the Work or lack of

review by the Contractor, then submittals may be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmittal.

3.18.7 Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing and on the resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples to any additional proposed revisions, other than those revisions requested by Project Manager on previous submittals.

3.18.8 Contractor is not relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract by Project Manager's review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples unless Contractor has specifically informed Project Manager in writing of the deviation at the time of the submittal, and Project Manager has given written approval of the deviation.

3.18.9 When professional certification of performance criteria of Products is required by the Contract, the City may rely upon accuracy and completeness of the calculations and certifications.

3.18.10 For Product colors or textures to be selected by the City, Contractor shall submit all samples together to allow preparation of a complete selection schedule.

3.18.11 Contractor shall submit informational submittals, on which Project Manager is not expected to take responsive action, as required by the Contract.

3.18.12 Submittals made by Contractor which are not required by the Contract may be returned to Contractor without action.

3.19 *CULTURAL RESOURCES AND
ENDANGERED SPECIES*

3.19.1 Contractor may not remove or disturb, or cause to be removed or disturbed, any historical, archaeological, architectural, or other cultural artifacts, relics, vestiges, remains, or objects of antiquity. If Contractor discovers one of these items, Contractor shall immediately notify City Engineer and further comply with the requirements of 13 Tex. Admin. Code Chs. 25 and 26 (2002), or successor regulation. Contractor shall protect site and cultural resources from further disturbance until professional examination can be made or until clearance to proceed is authorized in writing by City Engineer.

3.19.2 Should either threatened or endangered plant or animal species be encountered,

Contractor shall cease work immediately in the area of encounter and notify City Engineer.

3.20 *CUTTING AND PATCHING*

3.20.1 Contractor is responsible for necessary cutting, fitting, and patching to accomplish the Work and shall suitably support, anchor, attach, match, and trim or seal materials to work of other contractors. Contractor shall coordinate the Work with work of other contractors to minimize conflicts, as provided in Article 6.

3.20.2 Contractor may not endanger work by cutting, digging, or other action, and may not cut or alter work of other contractors except by written consent of City Engineer and affected contractor.

3.21 *CLEANING*

3.21.1 Contractor shall perform daily cleanup of all dirt, debris, scrap materials and other disposable items resulting from Contractor's operations, whether on-site or off-site. Unless otherwise authorized in writing by City Engineer, Contractor shall keep all streets, access streets, driveways, areas of public access, walkways, and other designated areas clean and open at all times.

3.21.2 Failure of Contractor to maintain a clean site, including access streets, is the basis for City Engineer to issue a Notice of Noncompliance. Should compliance not be attained within the time period in the Notice of Noncompliance, City Engineer may authorize necessary cleanup to be performed by others and the cost of the cleanup will be deducted from monies due Contractor.

Contractor shall legally dispose off-site, all waste materials and other excess materials resulting from Contractor's operations.

3.22 *SANITATION*

3.22.1 Contractor shall provide and maintain sanitary facilities at site for use of all construction forces under the Contract. Newly-constructed or existing sanitary facilities may not be used by Contractor.

3.23 *ACCESS TO WORK AND TO INFORMATION*

3.23.1 Contractor shall provide the City, Design Consultant, testing laboratories, and governmental agencies which have jurisdictional interests, access to the Work in preparation and in

progress wherever located. Contractor shall provide proper and safe conditions for the access.

3.23.2 If required by City Engineer, Contractor shall furnish information concerning character of Products and progress and manner of the Work, including information necessary to determine cost of the Work, such as number of employees, pay of employees, and time employees worked on various classes of the Work.

3.24 *TRADE SECRETS*

3.24.1 Contractor will not make any claim of ownership of trade secrets as to products used in the Work, or preparation of any mixture for the Work. City Engineer will at all times have the right to demand and Contractor shall furnish information concerning materials or samples of ingredients of any materials used, or proposed to be used, in preparation of concrete placed or other work to be done. Mixtures, once agreed on, shall not be changed in any manner without knowledge and consent of City Engineer. The City will make its best efforts to protect confidentiality of proprietary information.

3.25 *INDEMNIFICATION*

3.25.1 CONTRACTOR AGREES TO AND SHALL DEFEND, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD THE CITY, ITS AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, OFFICERS, AND LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES (COLLECTIVELY THE "CITY") HARMLESS FOR ALL CLAIMS, CAUSES OF ACTION, LIABILITIES, FINES, AND EXPENSES (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ATTORNEYS' FEES, COURT COSTS, AND ALL OTHER DEFENSE COSTS AND INTEREST) FOR INJURY, DEATH, DAMAGE, OR LOSS TO PERSONS OR PROPERTY SUSTAINED IN CONNECTION WITH OR INCIDENTAL TO PERFORMANCE UNDER THE CONTRACT INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE CAUSED BY:

3.25.1.1 CONTRACTOR'S AND/OR ITS AGENTS', EMPLOYEES', OFFICERS', DIRECTORS', CONTRACTORS', OR SUBCONTRACTORS' (COLLECTIVELY IN NUMBERED SUBPARAGRAPHS .1 through .3, "CONTRACTOR") ACTUAL OR ALLEGED NEGLIGENCE OR INTENTIONAL ACTS OR OMISSIONS;

3.25.1.2 THE CITY'S AND CONTRACTOR'S ACTUAL OR ALLEGED CONCURRENT NEGLIGENCE, WHETHER CONTRACTOR IS IMMUNE FROM LIABILITY OR NOT;

3.25.1.3 THE CITY'S AND CONTRACTOR'S ACTUAL OR ALLEGED STRICT PRODUCTS LIABILITY OR STRICT STATUTORY LIABILITY, WHETHER CONTRACTOR IS IMMUNE FROM LIABILITY OR NOT.

CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD THE CITY HARMLESS DURING THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT AND FOR FOUR YEARS AFTER THE CONTRACT TERMINATES. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT INDEMNIFY THE CITY FOR THE CITY'S SOLE NEGLIGENCE.

3.25.2 NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY, THE LIABILITY OF CONTRACTOR FOR THE CITY'S CONCURRENT NEGLIGENCE SHALL NOT EXCEED \$1,000,000.

3.26 *RELEASE AND INDEMNIFICATION – PATENT, COPYRIGHT, TRADEMARK, AND TRADE SECRET INFRINGEMENT*

3.26.1 UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFICALLY REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT, CONTRACTOR AGREES TO AND SHALL RELEASE AND DEFEND, INDEMNIFY, AND HOLD HARMLESS THE CITY, ITS AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, OFFICERS, AND LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES (COLLECTIVELY THE "CITY") FROM ALL CLAIMS OR CAUSES OF ACTION BROUGHT AGAINST THE CITY BY ANY PARTY, INCLUDING CONTRACTOR, ALLEGING THAT THE CITY'S USE OF ANY EQUIPMENT, SOFTWARE, PROCESS, OR DOCUMENTS CONTRACTOR FURNISHES DURING THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT INFRINGES ON A PATENT, COPYRIGHT, OR TRADEMARK, OR MISAPPROPRIATES A TRADE SECRET. CONTRACTOR SHALL PAY ALL COSTS (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ATTORNEYS' FEES, COURT COSTS, AND ALL OTHER DEFENSE COSTS, AND INTEREST) AND DAMAGES AWARDED.

3.26.2 CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT SETTLE ANY CLAIM ON TERMS WHICH PREVENT THE CITY FROM USING THE EQUIPMENT, SOFTWARE, PROCESS, OR PRODUCT WITHOUT THE CITY ENGINEER'S PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

3.26.3 UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFICALLY REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT, WITHIN 60 DAYS AFTER BEING NOTIFIED OF THE CLAIM, CONTRACTOR SHALL, AT ITS OWN EXPENSE, EITHER:

3.26.3.1 OBTAIN FOR THE CITY THE RIGHT TO CONTINUE USING THE EQUIPMENT, SOFTWARE, PROCESS, OR PRODUCT, OR

3.26.3.2 IF BOTH PARTIES AGREE, REPLACE OR MODIFY THEM WITH COMPATIBLE AND FUNCTIONALLY EQUIVALENT PRODUCTS.

IF NONE OF THESE ALTERNATIVES IS REASONABLY AVAILABLE, THE CITY MAY RETURN THE EQUIPMENT, SOFTWARE, OR PRODUCT, OR DISCONTINUE THE PROCESS, AND CONTRACTOR SHALL REFUND THE PURCHASE PRICE.

3.27 *INDEMNIFICATION PROCEDURES*

3.27.1 *Notice of Indemnification Claims:* If the City or Contractor receives notice of any claim or circumstances which could give rise to an indemnified loss, the receiving party shall give written notice to the other Party within 10 days. The notice must include the following:

3.27.1.1 a description of the indemnification event in reasonable detail,

3.27.1.2 the basis on which indemnification may be due, and

3.27.1.3 the anticipated amount of the indemnified loss.

This notice does not estop or prevent the City from later asserting a different basis for indemnification or a different amount of indemnified loss than that indicated in the initial notice. If the City does not provide this notice within the 10-day period, it does not waive any right to indemnification except to the extent that Contractor is prejudiced, suffers loss, or incurs expense because of the delay.

3.27.2 *Defense of Indemnification Claims:*

3.27.2.1 *Assumption of Defense:* Contractor may assume the defense of the claim at its own expense with counsel chosen by it that is reasonably satisfactory to the City. Contractor shall then control the defense and any negotiations to settle the claim. Within 10 days after receiving written notice of the indemnification request, Contractor must advise the City as to whether or not it will defend the claim. If Contractor does not assume the defense, the City shall assume and control the defense, and all defense expenses constitute an indemnified loss.

3.27.2.2 *Continued Participation:* If Contractor elects to defend the claim, the City may

retain separate counsel to participate in, but not control, the defense and to participate in, but not control, any settlement negotiations. Contractor may settle the claim without the consent or agreement of the City, unless it:

- 3.27.2.2.1 would result in injunctive relief or other equitable remedies or otherwise require the City to comply with restrictions or limitations that adversely affect the City;
- 3.27.2.2.2 would require the City to pay amounts that Contractor does not fund in full; or
- 3.27.2.2.3 would not result in the City's full and complete release from all liability to the plaintiffs or claimants who are parties to or otherwise bound by the settlement.

3.28 CONTRACTOR DEBT

IF CONTRACTOR, AT ANY TIME DURING THE TERM OF THIS AGREEMENT, INCURS A DEBT, AS THE WORD IS DEFINED IN SECTION 15-122 OF THE HOUSTON CITY CODE OF ORDINANCES, IT SHALL IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY CITY CONTROLLER IN WRITING. IF CITY CONTROLLER BECOMES AWARE THAT CONTRACTOR HAS INCURRED A DEBT, IT SHALL IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY CONTRACTOR IN WRITING. IF CONTRACTOR DOES NOT PAY THE DEBT WITHIN 30 DAYS OF EITHER SUCH NOTIFICATION, CITY CONTROLLER MAY DEDUCT FUNDS IN AN AMOUNT EQUAL TO THE DEBT FROM ANY PAYMENTS OWED TO CONTRACTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, AND CONTRACTOR WAIVES ANY RECOURSE THEREFOR. CONTRACTOR SHALL FILE A NEW AFFIDAVIT OF OWNERSHIP, USING THE FORM DESIGNATED BY CITY, BETWEEN FEBRUARY 1 AND MARCH 1 OF EVERY YEAR DURING THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT.

ARTICLE 4 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

4.1.1 City Engineer will provide administration of the Contract and City Engineer is authorized to issue Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Minor Changes in the Work.

4.1.2 City Engineer may act through Project Manager, Design Consultant, or Inspector. When the term "City Engineer" is used in the Contract, action by City Engineer is required unless City Engineer delegates his authority in writing. The City Engineer may not delegate authority to render decisions under Section 4.4.

The City does not have control over or charge of, and is not responsible for, supervision, construction, and safety procedures enumerated in Section 3.3. The City does not have control over or charge of and is not responsible for acts or omissions of Contractor, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.

4.1.3 The City and Design Consultant may attend project meetings and visit the site to observe progress and quality of the Work. The City and Design Consultant are not required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check quality or quantity of the Work.

4.1.4 Project Manager will review and approve or take other appropriate action on Contractor's submittals, but only for limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and design concept expressed in the Contract.

4.1.5 Project Manager's review of the submittals is not conducted for purpose of determining accuracy and completeness of other details, such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of Products, all of which remain the responsibility of Contractor.

4.1.6 Project Manager's review of submittals does not relieve Contractor of its obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.12, and 3.18. Review does not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by Project Manager in writing, of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. Project Manager's review of a specific item does not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

4.1.7 Based on field observations and evaluations, Project Manager will process Contractor's progress payments, certify amounts due Contractor, and issue Certificates for Payment in the amount certified.

4.1.8 Project Manager will receive and forward to City Engineer for his review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by Contractor.

4.1.9 Upon written request by Contractor or Project Manager, City Engineer will resolve matters of interpretation of or performance of the Contract, which are not Claims. City Engineer's decisions are final and binding on the Parties.

4.1.10 City Engineer may reject work which does not conform to the Contract.

4.1.11 When City Engineer considers it necessary to implement the intent of the Contract, City Engineer may require additional inspection or testing of work in accordance with Paragraphs 13.6.3 and 13.6.4, whether such work is fabricated, Installed, or completed.

4.2 *COMMUNICATIONS IN ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT*

4.2.1 Except as otherwise provided in the Contract or when authorized by City Engineer in writing, Contractor shall communicate with Project Manager. Contractor shall communicate with Design Consultant, Design Consultant's subconsultants, and separate contractors through Project Manager. The City will communicate with Subcontractors and Suppliers through Contractor.

4.3 *CLAIMS AND DISPUTES*

4.3.1 *Documentation by Project Manager:* Contractor shall submit Claims, including those alleging an error or omission by Project Manager or Design Consultant, to Project Manager for documentation and recommendation to City Engineer.

4.3.2 *Decision of City Engineer:* Upon submission of Claim by Project Manager or Contractor, City Engineer will resolve Claims in accordance with Section 4.4.

4.3.3 *Time Limits on Claims:* Claims by Contractor must be made within 90 days after occurrence of event giving rise to the Claim.

4.3.4 *Continuing the Contract Performance:* Pending final resolution of a Claim including referral to non-binding mediation, unless otherwise agreed in writing, Contractor shall proceed diligently with the performance of the Contract and the City will continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract.

4.3.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim including referral to non-binding mediation, Contractor is responsible for safety and protection of physical properties and conditions at site.

4.3.5 *Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions:* Concealed or unknown physical conditions include utility lines, other man-made structures, storage facilities, Pollutants and Pollutant Facilities, and the like, but do not include conditions arising from Contractor operations, or failure of Contractor to properly protect and safeguard subsurface facilities. Concealed conditions also include naturally-occurring soil conditions outside the range of soil conditions identified through geotechnical investigations, but do not include conditions arising from groundwater, rain, or flood.

4.3.5.1 If conditions are encountered at the site which are Underground Facilities or otherwise concealed or unknown conditions which differ materially from:

4.3.5.1.1 those indicated by the Contract; or

4.3.5.1.2 conditions which Contractor could have discovered through site inspection, geotechnical testing, or otherwise;

then Contractor will give written notice to City Engineer no later than five days after Contractor's first observation of the condition and before condition is disturbed. Contractor's failure to provide notice constitutes a waiver of a Claim.

4.3.5.2 City Engineer will promptly investigate concealed or unknown conditions. If City Engineer determines that conditions at the site are not materially different and that no change in Contract Price or Contract Time is justified, City Engineer will notify Contractor in writing, stating reasons. If City Engineer determines the conditions differ materially and cause increase or decrease in Contractor's cost or time required for performance of part of the Work, City Engineer will recommend an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or both, as provided in Article 7. Opposition by a Party to the City Engineer's determination must be made within 21 days after City Engineer has given notice of the decision. If the Parties cannot agree on adjustment to Contract Price or Contract Time, adjustment is subject to further proceedings pursuant to Section 4.4.

4.3.6 *Claims for Additional Cost:* If Contractor wishes to make a Claim for increase in Contract Price, Contractor shall give written notice before proceeding with work for which Contractor intends to submit a Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency

endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

4.3.6.1 Contractor may file a Claim in accordance with Section 4.4 if Contractor believes it has incurred additional costs, for the following reasons:

- 4.3.6.1.1 written interpretation of City Engineer;
- 4.3.6.1.2 order by City Engineer to stop the Work when Contractor is not at fault;
- 4.3.6.1.3 suspension of the Work by City Engineer;
- 4.3.6.1.4 termination of the Contract by City Engineer; or
- 4.3.6.1.5 The City's non-compliance with another provision of the Contract.

4.3.6.2 No increase in Contract Price is allowed for delays or hindrances to the Work, except for direct and unavoidable extra costs to Contractor caused by failure of the City to provide information and services, or to make land and materials available, when required of the City under the Contract. Any increase claimed is subject to the provisions of Section 4.4 and Article 7.

4.3.6.3 The City is not liable for Claims for delay when Date of Substantial Completion occurs prior to expiration of Contract Time.

4.3.7 *Claims for Additional Time:* If Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in Contract Time, Contractor shall give written notice as provided in Section 8.2. In case of continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

4.4 *RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES*

4.4.1 City Engineer will review Claims and take one or more of the following preliminary actions within 30 days of receipt of Claim:

- 4.4.1.1 submit a suggested time to meet and discuss the Claim with City Engineer;
- 4.4.1.2 reject Claim, in whole or in part, stating reasons for rejection;
- 4.4.1.3 recommend approval of the Claim by the other Party;
- 4.4.1.4 suggest a compromise; or
- 4.4.1.5 take other actions as City Engineer deems appropriate to resolve the Claim.

4.4.2 City Engineer may request additional supporting data from claimant. Party making Claim shall, within 10 days after receipt of City Engineer's request, submit additional supporting data requested by City Engineer.

4.4.3 At any time prior to rendering a written decision regarding a Claim, City Engineer may refer Claim to non-binding mediation. If Claim is resolved, City Engineer will prepare and obtain all appropriate documentation. If Claim is not resolved, City Engineer will take receipt of Claim and begin a new review under Section 4.4.

4.4.4 If Claim is not referred to or settled in non-binding mediation, City Engineer may conduct a hearing and will render a written decision, including findings of fact, within 75 days of receipt of Claim, or a time mutually agreed upon by the Parties in writing. City Engineer may notify Surety and request Surety's assistance in resolving Claim. City Engineer's decision is final and binding on the Parties.

4.5 *CONDITION PRECEDENT TO SUIT; WAIVER OF ATTORNEY FEES AND INTEREST*

4.5.1 Neither the City nor Contractor may recover attorney fees for any claim brought in connection with this Contract.

4.5.2 Neither the City nor the Contractor may recover interest for any damages claim brought in connection with this Contract except as allowed by TEXAS LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE Chapter 2251.

4.6 *INTERIM PAYMENT WAIVER & RELEASE*

4.6.1 In accordance with section 4.3, the Contractor shall use due diligence in the discovery and submission of any Claim against the City related to the Contractor's work.

4.6.2 The Contractor shall submit any Claim to the City not later than the 90th day after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the Claim.

4.6.3 Any failure to timely comply with the requirements of section 4.6.2 waives and releases any Claim when the Contractor submits an application for payment after the 90th day.

4.6.4 This waiver does not cover any retainage. In case of any conflict of law, this language shall be revised to the minimum extent necessary to avoid legal conflict. This waiver is made specifically for the benefit of the City.

ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS AND
SUPPLIERS

5.1 *AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS
OTHER CONTRACTS FOR
PORTIONS OF THE WORK*

5.1.1 Contractor may not contract with a Subcontractor, Supplier, person, or entity that City Engineer has made a reasonable and timely objection to.

5.1.2 If City Engineer has a reasonable objection to person or entity proposed by Contractor, Contractor shall propose another with whom City Engineer has no reasonable objection.

5.1.3 Contractor shall execute contracts with approved Subcontractors, Suppliers, persons, or entities before the Subcontractors or Suppliers begin work under the Contract. All such contracts must be executed and sent to the OBO Director and Contracting Department within 30 days after the date of the Notice to Proceed and must include provisions set forth in Articles 3 and 5 of this Document.

5.1.4 Contractor shall notify City Engineer in writing of any proposed change of Subcontractor, Supplier, person, or entity previously accepted by the City.

5.1.5 Contractor shall make timely payments to Subcontractors and Suppliers for performance of the Contract. Contractor shall protect, defend, and indemnify the City from any claim or liability arising out of Contractor's failure to make the payments. Disputes relating to payment of Business Enterprise Subcontractors or Suppliers will be submitted to arbitration in same manner as other disputes under Business Enterprise subcontracts. Failure of Contractor to comply with decisions of arbitrator may be determined by City Engineer a material breach leading to termination of the Contract.

5.2 *CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY
FOR SUBCONTRACTORS*

5.2.1 Contractor is responsible to the City, as may be required by laws and regulations, for all acts and omissions of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under direct or indirect contract with Contractor.

5.2.2 Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to execution of subcontract, copies of the Contract to which

Subcontractor is bound by this Section 5.2. Contractor shall notify Subcontractor of any terms of proposed subcontract which may be at variance with the Contract.

5.2.3 The City's approval of Subcontractor or Suppliers does not relieve Contractor of its obligation to perform, or to have performed to the full satisfaction of the City, the Work required by the Contract.

5.2.4 Unless there is a contractual relationship between Contractor and a Subcontractor or Supplier to the contrary, Contractor shall withhold no more retainage from Subcontractors or Suppliers than City withholds from Contractor under this Agreement. However, once a Subcontractor or Supplier completes performance, Contractor shall release all retainage to that Subcontractor or Supplier regardless if City continues to retain under this Agreement.

5.2.5 Prior to a Subcontractor or Supplier commencing performance for Contractor, Contractor shall meet with that Subcontractor or Supplier to provide instructions on invoicing procedures, dispute resolution procedures, and statutory rights, such as claim filing procedures under the McGregor Act. Subcontractors and Suppliers must certify to the City Engineer that Contractor has fulfilled the requirements of this Section.

ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY THE CITY OR
BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 *THE CITY'S RIGHT TO PERFORM
CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD
SEPARATE CONTRACTS*

6.1.1 The City may perform on-site construction operations related to the Work and as part of the Project with the City's workforce or with separate contractors.

6.2 *COORDINATION*

6.2.1 The City will coordinate activities of the City's workforce and of each separate contractor with work of Contractor, and Contractor shall cooperate with the City and separate contractors.

6.2.1.1 Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the City in reviewing their construction schedules when directed to do so by the Project Manager. Contractor shall make revisions to construction schedule and Contract Price deemed

necessary after joint review and mutual agreement. Construction schedules shall then constitute schedules to be used by Contractor, separate contractors, and the City, until subsequently revised.

6.2.2 Contractor shall afford to the City and to separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment, and for performance of their activities.

6.2.3 If part of Contractor's work depends on proper execution of construction or operations by the City or a separate contractor, Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, inspect the other work and promptly report to City Engineer apparent discrepancies or defects in the other construction that would render it unsuitable for the proper execution of the Work. Failure of Contractor to report apparent discrepancies or defects in the other construction shall constitute acknowledgment that the City's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive Contractor's work, except as to discrepancies or defects not then reasonably discoverable.

6.3 *MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY*

6.3.1 The responsible party bears the costs caused by delays, by improperly timed activities, or by nonconforming construction.

6.3.2 Contractor shall promptly remedy damage caused by Contractor to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the City or separate contractor.

6.3.3 Claims or disputes between Contractor and other City contractors, or subcontractors of other City contractors, working on the Project must be submitted to binding arbitration in accordance with Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association upon demand by any party to the dispute or by the City.

6.4 *THE CITY'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP*

6.4.1 If dispute arises among Contractor, separate contractors, and the City as to responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish as described in Section 3.21, the City may clean up and allocate cost among those responsible, as determined by City Engineer.

ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 *CHANGES*

7.1.1 Changes in scope of the Work, subject to limitations in Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract, may be accomplished without invalidating the Contract, or without notifying Surety by:

- 7.1.1.1 Change Order;
- 7.1.1.2 Work Change Directive; or
- 7.1.1.3 Minor Change in the Work.

7.1.2 The following types of Change Orders require City Council approval:

- 7.1.2.1 a single Change Order that exceeds five percent of Original Contract Price,
 - 7.1.2.2 a Change Order which, when added to previous Change Orders, exceeds five percent of Original Contract Price,
 - 7.1.2.3 a Change Order, in which the total value of increases outside of the general scope of work approved by City Council, when added to increases outside the general scope of work approved by City Council in previous Change Orders, exceeds 40 percent of the Original Contract Price, even if the net increase to the Original Contract Price is five percent or less.
- In this context, "increase" means an increase in quantity resulting from the addition of locations not within the scope of work approved by City Council, or the addition of types of goods or services not bid as unit price items.

Nothing in this Section is intended to permit an increase of the Contract Price in excess of the limit set out in TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE ANN. §252.048 or its successor statute.

7.1.3 Contractor shall proceed promptly to execute changes in the Work provided in Modifications, unless otherwise stated in the Modification.

7.2 *WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVES*

7.2.1 A Work Change Directive cannot change Contract Price or Contract Time, but is evidence that the Parties agree that a change, ordered by directive, will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order as to its effect, if any, on Contract Price or Contract Time.

7.2.2 Failure by Contractor to commence work identified in a Work Change Directive within the time specified by City Engineer, or to complete the

work in a reasonable period of time, may be determined by City Engineer to be a material breach of Contract.

7.2.3 A Work Change Directive is used in the absence of total agreement of the terms of a Change Order. Interim payments are made in accordance with Paragraph 9.6.1.

7.2.4 If Contractor signs a Work Change Directive, then Contractor agrees to its terms including adjustment in Contract Price and Contract Time or method for determining them. Agreement by the Parties to adjustments in Contract Price and Contract Time are immediately recorded as a Change Order.

7.2.5 City Engineer, by Work Change Directive, may direct Contractor to take measures as necessary to expedite construction to achieve Date of Substantial Completion on or before expiration of Contract Time. When the Work is expedited solely for convenience of the City and not due to Contractor's failure to prosecute timely completion of the Work, then Contractor is entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price equal to actual costs determined in accordance with Article 7.

7.3 *ADJUSTMENTS IN CONTRACT PRICE*

7.3.1 Adjustments in Contract Price are accomplished by Change Order and are based on one of the following methods:

- 7.3.1.1 mutual acceptance of fixed price, properly itemized and supported by sufficient data to permit evaluation;
- 7.3.1.2 unit prices stated in the Contract or subsequently agreed upon;
- 7.3.1.3 cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the Parties and mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- 7.3.1.4 as provided in Paragraph 7.3.2.

7.3.2 If Contractor does not agree with a change in Contract Price or Contract Time or the method for adjusting them specified in the Work Change Directive within 21 days from date of the Work Change Directive's issuance, method and adjustment are determined by City Engineer. If Project Manager or Contractor disagree with City Engineer's determination they then may file a Claim in accordance with Section 4.4.

7.3.2.1 If City Engineer determines a method and adjustment in Contract Price under Paragraph

7.3.2, Contractor shall provide, in a form as City Engineer may prescribe, appropriate supporting data for items submitted under Paragraph 7.3.2. Failure to submit the data within 21 days of request for the data by City Engineer shall constitute waiver of a Claim.

7.3.2.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, costs for the purposes of this Paragraph 7.3.2 are limited to the following:

7.3.2.2.1 costs of labor, including labor burden as stated below for social security, unemployment insurance, customary and usual fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and Workers' Compensation insurance;

7.3.2.2.1.1 the maximum labor burden applied to costs of labor for changes in the Work is 55 percent;

7.3.2.2.2 costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

7.3.2.2.3 rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from Contractor or others, with prior approval of City Engineer;

7.3.2.2.4 costs of premiums for Bonds and insurance and permit fees related to the change in the Work;

7.3.2.2.5 additional costs of direct supervision of work and field office personnel directly attributable to the change; and

7.3.2.2.6 allowances for overhead and profit as stated below.

7.3.2.2.6.1 the maximum allowances for overhead and profit on increases due to Change Orders:

7.3.2.2.6.2 for changes in the Work performed by Contractor and Subcontractors, allowance for overhead and profit are applied to an amount equal to cost of all additions less cost of all deletions to the Work. Allowance for overhead to Contractor and first tier Subcontractors on changes performed by Subcontractors are applied to an amount equal to the sum of all increases to the Work by applicable Subcontractors.

	<u>Overhead</u>	<u>Profit</u>
to Contractor for change in the Work performed by Subcontractors:	10 percent	0 percent
to first tier Subcontractors for change in the Work performed by its Subcontractors:	10 percent	0 percent
to Contractor and Subcontractor for change in the Work performed by their respective firms:	10 percent	5 percent

7.3.3 If the City deletes or makes a change, which results in a net decrease in Contract Price, the City is entitled to a credit calculated in accordance with Paragraphs 7.3.1 and 7.3.2 and Subparagraphs 7.3.2.1, and 7.3.2.2.1 through 7.3.2.2.5. When both additions and credits covering related work or substitutions are involved in a change, allowance for overhead and profit is figured on the basis of a net increase, if any, with respect to that change in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.2.2.6.

7.3.4 When Contractor agrees with the determination made by City Engineer concerning adjustments in Contract Price and Contract Time, or the Parties otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, the agreement will be immediately recorded by Change Order.

7.4 *MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK*

7.4.1 A Minor Change in Work is binding on the Parties. Contractor shall acknowledge, in a written form acceptable to City Engineer, that there is no change in Contract Time or Contract Price and shall carry out the written orders promptly.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

8.1 *PROGRESS AND COMPLETION*

8.1.1 Time is of the essence in the Contract. By executing the Contract, Contractor agrees that Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

8.1.2 *Computation of Time:* In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by the General Conditions, the day of the act, event, or default after which designated period of time begins to run is not to be included. Last day of the period so computed is to be included, unless it is a Sunday or

Legal Holiday, in which event the period runs until end of next day which is not a Sunday or Legal Holiday. Sundays and Legal Holidays are considered to be days and are to be included in all other time computations relative to Contract Time.

8.1.3 Contractor may not commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance and Bonds required by Article 11.

8.1.4 Contractor shall proceed expeditiously and without interruption, with adequate forces, and shall achieve Date of Substantial Completion within Contract Time.

8.1.5 Should progress of the Work fall behind construction schedule, except for reasons stated in Paragraph 8.2.1, Contractor shall promptly submit at the request of Project Manager, updated construction schedule to City Engineer for approval. Contractor's failure to submit updated schedule may, at City Engineer's discretion, constitute a material breach of the Contract. Contractor shall take action necessary to restore progress by working the hours, including night shifts and lawful overtime operations as necessary, to achieve Date of Substantial Completion within Contract Time.

8.1.6 Except in connection with safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the site or adjacent to the site, and except as otherwise indicated in the Contract, all the Work at the site will be performed Monday through Saturday between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m. Contractor may not perform work between 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m., on a Sunday, or on a Legal Holiday, without giving City Engineer 24-hour prior written notice and receiving written consent of City Engineer.

8.2 *DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME*

8.2.1 Contractor may request extension of Contract Time for a delay in performance of work that arises from causes beyond control and without fault or negligence of Contractor. Examples of these causes are:

- 8.2.1.1 acts of God or of the public enemy;
- 8.2.1.2 acts of government in its sovereign capacity;
- 8.2.1.3 fires;
- 8.2.1.4 floods;
- 8.2.1.5 epidemics;
- 8.2.1.6 quarantine restrictions;
- 8.2.1.7 strikes;
- 8.2.1.8 freight embargoes;
- 8.2.1.9 unusually severe weather; and
- 8.2.1.10 discovery of Pollutants or Pollutant Facilities at the site.

8.2.2 For any reason other than those listed in Section 4.3.6.2, if the Contractor's work is delayed in any manner or respect, the Contractor shall have no claim for damages and shall have no right of additional compensation from the City by reason of any delay or increased expense to the Contractor's work, except for an extension of time as provided in this provision.

8.2.3 Contractor may request an extension of Contract Time for delay only if:

8.2.3.1 delay is caused by failure of Subcontractor or Supplier to perform or make progress; and

8.2.3.2 cause of failure is beyond control of both Contractor and Subcontractor or Supplier.

8.2.4 Claims relating to Contract Time must be made in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.7.

8.2.5 Claims for extending or shortening Contract Time are based on written notice promptly delivered by the Party making Claim to other Party. Claim must accurately describe occurrence generating Claim, and a statement of probable effect on progress of the Work.

8.2.6 Claims for extension of Contract Time are considered only when a Claim is filed within the time limits stated in Paragraph 4.3.3.

8.2.6.1 Notwithstanding paragraph 4.3.3, an extension of time for delays under this paragraph may be granted only upon written application by the Contractor within 48 hours from the claimed delay.

8.2.7 Written notice of Claim must be accompanied by claimant's written statement that adjustment claimed is entire adjustment to which claimant is entitled as a result of the occurrence of the event. When the Parties cannot agree, Claims for adjustment in Contract Time are determined by City Engineer in accordance with Section 4.4.

8.2.8 Adjustments to Contract Time are accomplished by Change Order.

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 *UNIT PRICE WORK*

9.1.1 Where the Contract provides that all or part of the Work is based on Unit Prices, the Original Contract Price includes, for all Unit Price work, an amount equal to the sum of Unit Prices times Unit

Price Quantities for each separately identified item of Unit Price work.

9.1.2 Each Unit Price includes an amount to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

9.1.3 The Contractor may not make a Claim against the City for excess or deficiency in Unit Price Quantities provided in the Contract, except as provided in Subparagraph 9.1.4. Payment at the prices stated in the Contract is in full for the completed work. Contractor is not entitled to additional payment for materials, supplies, labor, tools, machinery and all other expenditures incidental to satisfactory completion of the Work.

9.1.4 City Engineer may increase or decrease quantities of the Work within limitations stated in Paragraph 7.1.2. Contractor is entitled to payment for actual quantities of items provided at Unit Prices set forth in the Contract.

9.1.5 Where the final quantity of work performed by Contractor on Major Unit Price Work item differs by more than 25 percent from quantity of the item stated in the Contract, a Party may request an adjustment in Unit Price, for the portion that differs by more than 25 percent, by a Change Order under Section 7.3.

9.2 *ESTIMATES FOR PAYMENT, UNIT PRICE WORK*

9.2.1 Following the day of each month indicated in the Contract, Project Manager will prepare a Certificate for Payment for the preceding monthly period based on estimated units of work completed. Prior to preparing Certificate of Payment, Contractor shall have submitted to City Engineer, on a form approved by the Director of the Office of Business Opportunity, evidence satisfactory to the City Engineer of payments made to Subcontractors and Suppliers for the month preceding the month for which the Certificate for Payment is prepared, including evidence of electronic submission of certified payrolls.

9.2.2 Before final completion, City Engineer will review and confirm with Contractor the actual final installed Unit Price quantities. City Engineer's determination of actual final installed Unit Price quantities will be included in the final Certificate for Payment and any previous underpayments and overpayments will be reconciled with the actual final Unit Price quantities. Contractor shall file written notice of intent to appeal, if any, City Engineer's

determination within 10 days of receipt of final Certificate for Payment. Upon expiration of the 10-day period, City Engineer's decision is final and binding on the Parties. If Contractor submits notice within the 10-day period, Contractor shall submit a Claim in accordance with Section 4.4.

9.3 *STIPULATED PRICE WORK*

9.3.1 For work contracted on a Stipulated Price basis, 10 days before submittal of first Application for Payment, Contractor shall submit to City Engineer a Schedule of Values allocated to various portions of the Work, prepared in the form and supported by the data as City Engineer may require to substantiate its accuracy. This schedule, as approved by City Engineer, is used as a basis for approval of Contractor's Applications for Payment.

9.4 *APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT, STIPULATED PRICE WORK*

9.4.1 For work contracted on a Stipulated Price basis, Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment to City Engineer each month on a form acceptable to City Engineer in accordance with Schedule of Values. Application must indicate percentages of completion of each portion of the Work listed in Schedule of Values as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

9.4.2 Applications for Payment must be supported by substantiating data as City Engineer may require and must reflect retainages as provided below. Evidence satisfactory to the City Engineer of payments made to Subcontractors and Suppliers for the month preceding the month for which the Application for Payment is submitted must accompany each Application for Payment on a form approved by the Director of the Office of Business Opportunity. Evidence of electronic submission of certified payrolls must be included. Application must be sworn and notarized.

9.5 *CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT*

9.5.1 City Engineer will, within 10 days after the date specified in the Contract for Unit Price work, or upon receipt of Contractor's Application for Payment for Stipulated Price work, issue a Certificate for Payment for work based on amount which City Engineer determines is properly due, with copy to Contractor.

9.5.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, payment for completed work and for properly stored Products is conditioned upon compliance with procedures satisfactory to City

Engineer to protect the City's interests. Procedures will include applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to site for materials and equipment stored off-site. Contractor is responsible for maintaining materials and equipment until Date of Substantial Completion.

9.5.3 Contractor shall document its use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel by providing invoices and receipts evidencing Contractor's use.

9.6 *COMPUTATIONS OF CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT*

9.6.1 Subject to the provisions of the Contract, the amount of each Certificate for Payment is calculated as follows:

9.6.1.1 that portion of Contract Price allocated to completed work as determined by:

9.6.1.1.1 multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work listed in the Schedule of Values by the value of that portion of the Work, or

9.6.1.1.2 multiplying Unit Price quantities Installed times the Unit Prices listed in the Contract;

9.6.1.2 plus progress payments for completed work that has been properly authorized by Modifications;

9.6.1.3 less retainage of five percent;

9.6.1.4 plus actual costs, properly substantiated by certified copies of invoices and freight bills, of non-perishable materials and equipment delivered and properly stored, if approved in advance by Project Manager, less 15 percent;

9.6.1.5 less any previous payments by the City.

9.7 *DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION*

9.7.1 City Engineer may decline to certify payment and may withhold payment in whole or in part to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the City if, in City Engineer's opinion, there is reason to believe that:

9.7.1.1 nonconforming work has not been remedied;

9.7.1.2 the Work cannot be completed for unpaid balance of Contract Price;

9.7.1.3 there is damage to the City or another contractor;

9.7.1.4 the Work will not be completed within Contract Time and that unpaid balance

will not be adequate to cover actual and liquidated damages;

9.7.1.5 probable evidence that third party claims will be filed in court, in arbitration, or otherwise;

9.7.1.6 Contractor has failed to make payments to Subcontractors or Suppliers for labor, material, or equipment; or

9.7.1.7 Contractor has persistently failed to carry out work in accordance with the Contract.

9.7.1.8 Contractor has not paid Subcontractors or Suppliers because of a payment dispute; or

9.7.1.9 Contractor has failed to provide satisfactory evidence described in Paragraphs 9.2.1, 9.4.2, and 9.8.2.

9.7.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

9.7.3 City Engineer may decline to certify payment and may withhold request for payment in whole or in part upon failure of Contractor to submit initial construction schedule or monthly schedule updates, as required in Paragraphs 3.15.1 and 3.15.3.

9.8 *PROGRESS PAYMENTS*

9.8.1 The City will make payment, in an amount certified by City Engineer, within 20 days after City Engineer has issued a Certificate for Payment.

9.8.2 The City has no obligation to pay or to facilitate the payment to a Subcontractor or Supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law. Contractor shall comply with the prompt payment requirements of Chapter 2251 of the Government Code. State law requires payment of Subcontractors and Suppliers by Contractor within 7 calendar days of Contractor's receipt of payment from the City, unless there is a payment dispute between Contractor and a Subcontractor or Supplier evidenced on a form approved by the Director of Mayor's Office of Business Opportunity and submitted to the City Engineer each month with Application for Payment or Estimate for Payment. **CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND AND INDEMNIFY THE CITY FROM ANY CLAIMS OR LIABILITY ARISING OUT OF CONTRACTOR'S FAILURE TO MAKE THESE PAYMENTS.**

9.8.2.1 The City may, upon request and at the discretion of City Engineer, furnish to Subcontractor information regarding percentages of completion or the amounts applied for by Contractor, and action taken thereon by the City because of work done by the Subcontractor.

9.8.2.2 Contractor shall prepare and submit to City Engineer a Certification of Payment to Subcontractors and Suppliers form to be attached to each monthly Estimate for Payment or Application for Payment.

9.8.3 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Work by the City, does not constitute acceptance of work which is not in accordance with the Contract.

9.9 *DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION*

9.9.1 When Contractor considers the Work, or a portion thereof designated by City Engineer, to be substantially complete, Contractor shall prepare and submit to Project Manager a comprehensive punch list of items to be completed or corrected. Failure to include an item on the punch list does not alter the responsibility of Contractor to comply with the Contract.

9.9.1.1 By submitting the punch list to Project Manager, Contractor represents that work on the punch list will be completed within the time provided for in Subparagraph 9.9.4.3.

9.9.2 Upon receipt of Contractor's punch list, Project Manager will inspect the Work, or designated portion thereof, to verify that the punch list contains all items needing completion or correction. If Project Manager's inspection discloses items not on Contractor's punch list, the items must be added to the punch list of items to be completed or corrected. If Project Manager's inspection reveals that Contractor is not yet substantially complete, Contractor shall complete or correct the deficiencies and request another inspection by Project Manager. The City may recover the costs of re-inspection from Contractor.

9.9.3 Prior to City Engineer's issuing a Certificate of Substantial Completion, Contractor shall also provide:

9.9.3.1 Certificate of Occupancy for new construction, or Certificate of Compliance for remodeled work, as applicable, and

9.9.3.2 compliance with Texas Accessibility Standards through state inspection of the Work, if required. If Contractor calls for inspection in a timely manner and the inspection is delayed through no fault of Contractor, and City Engineer so confirms, City Engineer may, upon request by Contractor, add the inspection to the punch list in Paragraph 9.9.2 and issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion.

9.9.4 When the Work, or designated portion thereof, is determined by City Engineer to be sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract so the City can occupy or utilize the Work, or designated portion thereof, for the purpose for which it is intended, City Engineer will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that incorporates the punch list in Paragraph 9.9.2 and establishes:

- 9.9.4.1 Date of Substantial Completion;
- 9.9.4.2 responsibilities of the Parties for security, maintenance, heating, ventilating and air conditioning, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance; and
- 9.9.4.3 fixed time within which Contractor shall complete all items on punch list of items to be corrected accompanying the certificate.

9.9.5 Warranties required by the Contract shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise provided by City Engineer in Certificate of Substantial Completion. Warranties may not commence on items not substantially completed.

9.9.6 After Date of Substantial Completion and upon application by Contractor and approval by City Engineer, the City may make payment, reflecting adjustment in retainage, if any, as follows:

- 9.9.6.1 with the consent of Surety, the City may increase payment to Contractor to 96 percent of Contract Price, less value of items to be completed and accrued liquidated damages.

9.9.7 Contractor shall complete or correct the items in Paragraph 9.9.2 within the time period set out in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If Contractor fails to do so, the City may issue a Notice of Noncompliance and proceed according to Section 2.5.

9.10 *PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE*

9.10.1 The City may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work

at any stage, provided the occupancy or use is consented to by Contractor and Contractor's insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Consent of Contractor to partial occupancy or use may not be unreasonably withheld.

9.10.2 Immediately prior to the partial occupancy or use, Project Manager and Contractor shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used to determine and record condition of the Work.

9.10.3 Partial occupancy or use of a portion of the Work does not constitute acceptance of work not in compliance with requirements of the Contract.

9.11 *FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT*

9.11.1 Contractor shall review the Contract and inspect the Work prior to Contractor notification to City Engineer that the Work is complete and ready for final inspection. Contractor shall submit affidavit that the Work has been inspected and that the Work is complete in accordance with requirements of the Contract.

9.11.2 Project Manager will make final inspection within 15 days after receipt of Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance. If Project Manager finds the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract, Contractor shall submit items set out in Paragraph 9.11.4 and, for stipulated price contracts, a final Application for Payment. City Engineer will, within 10 days, issue Certificate of Final Completion stating that to the best of City Engineer's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract, and will recommend acceptance of the Work by City Council.

9.11.3 Should work be found not in compliance with requirements of the Contract, City Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of items of noncompliance. Upon inspection and acceptance of the corrections by Project Manager, compliance with all procedures of Paragraph 9.11.2, and Contractor's submission of the items set out in Paragraph 9.11.4, the City Engineer will issue Certificate of Final Completion to Contractor as provided in Paragraph 9.11.2.

9.11.4 Contractor shall submit the following items to City Engineer before City Engineer will issue a Certificate of Final Completion:

- 9.11.4.1 affidavit that payrolls, invoices for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness of Contractor connected

with the Work, less amounts withheld by the City, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If required by City Engineer, Contractor shall submit further proof including waiver or release of lien or claims from laborers or Suppliers of Products;

- 9.11.4.2 certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, will not be canceled or materially changed until at least 30 days written notice has been given to the City;
- 9.11.4.3 written statement that Contractor knows of no substantial reason that insurance will not be renewable to cover correction and warranty period required by the Contract;
- 9.11.4.4 consent of Surety to final payment; and
- 9.11.4.5 copies of record documents, maintenance manuals, tests, inspections, and approvals.

Upon City Engineer's issuance of a Certificate of Final Completion, Contractor may request increase in payment to 99 percent of Contract Price, less accrued liquidated damages.

9.11.5 If Contractor fails to submit required items in Paragraph 9.11.4 within 10 days of Project Manager's inspection of the Work under Paragraph 9.11.2 or Paragraph 9.11.3, City Engineer may, but is not obligated to:

- 9.11.5.1 deduct liquidated damages accrued from monies held;
- 9.11.5.2 proceed to City Council for acceptance of the Work, minus some or all of the items Contractor fails to submit under Paragraph 9.11.4; and,
- 9.11.5.3 upon acceptance by City Council of the portion of the Work completed, make final payment as set out in Paragraph 9.11.8.

9.11.6 If final completion is materially delayed through no fault of Contractor, or by issuance of Change Orders affecting date of final completion, and City Engineer so confirms, the City may, upon application by Contractor and certification by City Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted.

9.11.7 If remaining balance due for work not corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract, Contractor shall submit to City Engineer written consent of Surety to payment of balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and

accepted, prior to certification of the payment. The payment is made under terms governing final payment, except that it does not constitute waiver of Claims.

9.11.8 The City will make final payment to Contractor within 30 days after acceptance of the Work by City Council, subject to limitations, if any, as stated in the Contract.

9.11.9 Acceptance of final payment by Contractor shall constitute a waiver of all Claims, whether known or unknown, by Contractor, except those previously made in writing and identified by Contractor as unsettled at time of final Application for Payment.

9.12 *LIQUIDATED DAMAGES*

9.12.1 Contractor, Surety, and the City agree that failure to complete the Work within Contract Time will cause damages to the City and that actual damages from harm are difficult to estimate accurately. Therefore, Contractor, Surety, and the City agree that Contractor and Surety are liable for and shall pay to the City the amount stipulated in Supplementary Conditions as liquidated damages, and that the amount of damages fixed therein is a reasonable forecast of just compensation for harm to the City resulting from Contractor's failure to complete the Work within Contract Time. The amount stipulated will be paid for each day of delay beyond Contract Time until Date of Substantial Completion.

9.12.2 Contractor shall pay the City an amount equal to \$1,200.00 per diesel operating vehicle or piece of motorized equipment per incident of high sulfur diesel fuel usage.

ARTICLE 10 - SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

10.1 *SAFETY PROGRAMS*

10.1.1 Contractor is responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with performance of the Contract. Contractor shall submit a safety program to City Engineer prior to mobilizing for the Work, and is solely responsible for safety, efficiency, and adequacy of ways, means, and methods, and for damage which might result from failure or improper construction, maintenance, or operation performed by Contractor.

10.2 *POLLUTANTS AND POLLUTANT FACILITIES*

10.2.1 If Contractor encounters material on-site which it reasonably believes to be a Pollutant or facilities which it reasonably believes to be a Pollutant Facility, Contractor shall immediately stop work in affected area and immediately notify City Engineer, confirming the notice thereafter in writing.

10.2.2 If City Engineer determines that the material is a Pollutant or facility is a Pollutant Facility, work in affected area may not be resumed except by Modification, and only if the work would not violate applicable laws or regulations.

10.2.3 If City Engineer determines that the material is not a Pollutant or a facility is not a Pollutant Facility, work in affected area will be resumed upon issuance of a Modification.

10.2.4 Contractor is not required to perform, unless authorized by Change Order, work relating to Pollutants or Pollutant Facilities except for that work relating to Pollutants or Pollutant Facilities specified in the Contract.

10.3 *SAFETY OF THE ENVIRONMENT, PERSONS, AND PROPERTY*

10.3.1 Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss from all causes, to:

10.3.1.1 employees performing work on-site, and other persons who may be affected thereby;

10.3.1.2 work, including Products to be incorporated into the Work, whether in proper storage, under control of Contractor or Subcontractor; and

10.3.1.3 other property at or adjacent to the site, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal or replacement in course of construction.

10.3.2 Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons, property, or environment.

10.3.2.1 Contractor shall comply with requirements of Underground Facility Damage Prevention and Safety Act TEX. UTIL. CODE ANN. Ch. 251 (Vernon Supp. 2002).

10.3.2.2 Contractor shall comply with all safety rules and regulations of the Federal Occupational Health and Safety Act of 1970 and subsequent amendments (OSHA).

10.3.3 Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection of persons and property, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

10.3.4 Contractor shall designate responsible member of Contractor's organization at site whose duty is prevention of accidents. This person will be Contractor's Superintendent unless otherwise designated by Contractor in writing to City Engineer.

10.3.5 Contractor shall prevent windblown dust and may not burn or bury trash debris or waste products on-site. Contractor shall prevent environmental pollution, including but not limited to particulates, gases and noise, as a result of the Work.

10.3.6 When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on the activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

10.3.7 Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property referred to in Subparagraphs 10.3.1.2 and 10.3.1.3, caused in whole or in part by Contractor, or Subcontractors, which is not covered by insurance required by the Contract. Contractor is not required to remedy damage or loss attributable to the City, Design Consultant, or other contractors.

10.4 *EMERGENCIES*

10.4.1 In emergencies affecting safety of persons or property, Contractor shall act at Contractor's discretion to prevent imminent damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by Contractor because of emergencies are determined as provided in Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 *GENERAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS*

11.1.1 With no intent to limit Contractor's liability under indemnification provisions set forth in Paragraphs 3.25 and 3.26, Contractor shall provide and maintain in full force and effect during term of the Contract and all extensions and amendments thereto, at least the following insurance and available limits of liability.

11.1.2 If any of the following insurance is written as "claims made" coverage and the City is required to be carried as additional insured, then Contractor's insurance shall include a two-year extended discovery period after last date that Contractor provides any work under the Contract.

11.1.3 Aggregate amounts of coverage, for purposes of the Contract, are agreed to be amounts of coverage available during fixed 12-month policy period.

11.2 *INSURANCE TO BE PROVIDED BY CONTRACTOR*

11.2.1 *Risks and Limits of Liability:* Contractor shall maintain the insurance coverages in the listed amounts, as set out in Table 1.

11.2.2 If Limit of Liability for Excess Coverage is \$2,000,000 or more, Limit of Liability for Employer's Liability may be reduced to \$500,000.

11.2.3 *Insurance Coverage:* At all times during the term of this Contract and any extensions or renewals, Contractor shall provide and maintain insurance coverage that meets the Contract requirements. Prior to beginning performance under the Contract, at any time upon the Director's request, or each time coverage is renewed or updated, Contractor shall furnish to the Director current certificates of insurance, endorsements, all policies, or other policy documents evidencing adequate coverage, as necessary. Contractor shall be responsible for and pay (a) all premiums and (b) any claims or losses to the extent of any deductible amounts. Contractor waives any claim it may have for premiums or deductibles against the City, its officers, agents, or employees. Contractor shall also require all subcontractors or consultants whose subcontracts exceed \$100,000 to provide proof of insurance coverage meeting all requirements stated above except amount. The amount must be commensurate with the amount of the subcontract, but no less than \$500,000 per claim.

11.2.4 *Form of insurance:* The form of the insurance shall be approved by the Director and the City Attorney; such approval (or lack thereof) shall

never (a) excuse non-compliance with the terms of this Section, or (b) waive or estop the City from asserting its rights to terminate this Contract. The policy issuer shall (1) have a Certificate of Authority to transact insurance business in Texas, or (2) be an eligible non-admitted insurer in the State of Texas and have a Best's rating of at least B+, and a Best's Financial Size Category of Class VI or better, according to the most current Best's Key Rating Guide. Each insurer is subject to approval by City Engineer in City Engineer's sole discretion as to conformance with these requirements.

11.2.5 *Required Coverage:* The City shall be an Additional Insured under this Contract, and all policies except Professional Liability and Worker's Compensation must name the City as an Additional Insured. Contractor waives any claim or right of subrogation to recover against the City, its officers, agents, or employees, and each of Contractor's insurance policies except professional liability must contain coverage waiving such claim. Each policy, except Workers' Compensation and Professional Liability, must also contain an endorsement that the policy is primary to any other insurance available to the Additional Insured with respect to claims arising under this Contract. If professional liability coverage is written on a "claims made" basis, Contractor shall also provide proof of renewal each year for two years after substantial completion of the Project, or in the alternative: evidence of extended reporting period coverage for a period of two years after substantial completion, or a project liability policy for the Project covered by this Contract with a duration of two years after substantial completion.

11.2.6 *Deductibles:* Contractor assumes and bears any claims or losses to extent of deductible amounts and waives any claim it may ever have for same against the City, its officers, agents, or employees.

11.2.7 *Notice:* **CONTRACTOR SHALL GIVE 30 DAYS' ADVANCE WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE DIRECTOR IF ANY OF ITS INSURANCE POLICIES ARE CANCELED OR NON-RENEWED.** Within the 30-day period, Contractor shall provide other suitable policies in order to maintain the required coverage. If Contractor does not comply with this requirement, the Director, at his or her sole discretion, may immediately suspend Contractor from any further performance under this Agreement and begin procedures to terminate for default.

11.2.8 *Subrogation:* Contractor waives any claim or right of subrogation to recover against the City, its officers, agents, or employees. Each policy,

except professional liability, must contain an endorsement waiving such claim.

11.2.9 *Endorsement of Primary Insurance:* Each policy, except Workers' Compensation policies, must contain an endorsement that the policy is primary insurance to any other insurance available to additional insured with respect to claims arising hereunder.

11.2.10 *Liability for Premium:* Contractor is solely responsible for payment of all insurance premium requirements hereunder and the City is not obligated to pay any premiums.

11.2.11 *Additional Requirements for Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverage:* Contractor shall, in addition to meeting the obligations set forth in Table 1, maintain throughout the term of the Contract Workers' Compensation coverage as required by statute, and Contractor shall specifically comply with requirements set forth in Paragraph 11.2.10. The definitions set out below shall apply only for purposes of this Paragraph 11.2.10.

11.2.12 Definitions:

11.2.12.1 *Certificate of Coverage:* A copy of certificate of insurance, or coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC-82, TWCC-83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory Workers' Compensation insurance coverage for Contractor's, Subcontractor's, or Supplier's employees providing services for the duration of the Contract.

11.2.12.2 *Duration of the Work:* Includes the time from Date of Commencement of the Work until Contractor's work under the Contract has been completed and accepted by City Council.

11.2.12.3 *Persons providing services for the Work (Subcontractor in Texas Labor Code § 406.096):* includes all persons or entities performing all or part of services Contractor has undertaken to perform on the Work, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with Contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of the entity, or employees of entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the

Work. Services include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to the Work. Services do not include activities unrelated to the Work, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

11.2.13 Contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of TEX. LAB. CODE ANN., Section 401.011(44) for employees of Contractor providing services on the Work, for duration of the Work.

11.2.14 Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Coverage to the City prior to being awarded the Contract.

11.2.15 If coverage period shown on Contractor's original Certificate of Coverage ends during duration of the Work, Contractor shall file new Certificate of Coverage with the City showing that coverage has been extended.

11.2.16 Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on the Work, and provide to City Engineer:

11.2.16.1 Certificate of Coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the Work, so the City will have on file Certificates of Coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the Work; and

11.2.16.2 no later than seven days after receipt by Contractor, new Certificate of Coverage showing extension of coverage, if coverage period shown on current Certificate of Coverage ends during the duration of the Work.

11.2.17 Contractor shall retain all required Certificates of Coverage for the duration of the Work and for one year thereafter.

11.2.18 Contractor shall notify City Engineer in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within 10 days after Contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Work.

11.2.19 Contractor shall post on-site a notice, in text, form and manner prescribed by Texas Workers'

Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the Work that they are required to be covered, and stating how person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

11.2.20 Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on the Work to:

11.2.20.1 provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes, payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets statutory requirements of TEX. LAB. CODE ANN., Section 401.011(44) for all its employees providing services on the Work, for the duration of the Work;

11.2.20.2 provide to Contractor, prior to that person's beginning work on the Work, a Certificate of Coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the Work, for the duration of the Work;

11.2.20.3 provide Contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new Certificate of Coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current Certificate of Coverage ends during the duration of the Work;

11.2.20.4 obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to Contractor: (1) Certificate of Coverage, prior to other person's beginning work on the Work; and (2) new Certificate of Coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to end of coverage period, if coverage period shown on the current Certificate of Coverage ends during duration of the Work.

11.2.20.5 retain all required Certificates of Coverage on file for the duration of the Work and for one year thereafter;

11.2.20.6 notify City Engineer in writing by certified mail or personal delivery within 10 days after person knew, or should have known, of change that materially affects provision of

coverage of any person providing services on the Work; and

11.2.20.7 contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by Paragraphs 11.2.10.1 through 11.2.10.7, with Certificates of Coverage to be provided to person for whom they are providing services.

11.2.21 By signing the Contract or providing or causing to be provided a Certificate of Coverage, Contractor is representing to the City that all employees of Contractor who will provide services on the Work will be covered by Workers' Compensation coverage for the duration of the Work, that coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with appropriate insurance carrier. Contractor is not allowed to self-insure Workers' Compensation. Contractor may be subject to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions for providing false or misleading information.

11.2.22 Contractor's failure to comply with Paragraph 11.2.10 is a breach of the Contract by Contractor, which entitles the City to declare the Contract void if Contractor does not remedy breach within 10 days after receipt of notice of breach from City Engineer.

11.2.23 *Subcontractor Insurance Requirements:* Contractor shall require Subcontractors and Suppliers to obtain Commercial General Liability, Workers' Compensation, Employer's Liability and Automobile Liability coverage that meets all the requirements of Paragraph 11.2. The amount must be commensurate with the amount of the subcontract, but not less than \$500,000 per occurrence. Contractor shall require all Subcontractors with whom it contracts directly, whose subcontracts exceed \$100,000, to provide proof of Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance coverage meeting the above requirements. Contractor shall comply with all requirements set out under Paragraph 11.2.10 as to Workers' Compensation Insurance for all Subcontractors and Suppliers.

REQUIRED COVERAGE

(Coverage)	(Limit of Liability)
.1 Workers' Compensation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Statutory Limits for Workers' Compensation
.2 Employer's Liability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bodily Injury by Accident \$1,000,000 (each accident) Bodily Injury by Disease \$1,000,000 (policy limit) Bodily Injury by Disease \$1,000,000 (each employee)
.3 Commercial General Liability: Including Contractor's Protective, Broad Form Property Damage, Contractual Liability, Explosion, Underground and Collapse, Bodily Injury, Personal Injury, Products, and Completed Operations (for a period of one year following completion of the Work).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Combined single limit of \$1,000,000 (each occurrence), subject to general aggregate of \$1,000,000; Products and Completed Operations \$1,000,000 aggregate.
.4 Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> \$1,000,000 combined single limit each Occurrence/ aggregate
.5 Installation Floater (Unless alternative coverage approved by City Attorney)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Value of stored material or equipment, listed on Certificates of Payments, but not yet incorporated into the Work
.6 Automobile Liability Insurance: (For automobiles furnished by Contractor in course of his performance under the Contract, including Owned, Non-owned, and Hired Auto coverage)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> \$1,000,000 combined single limit each occurrence for (1) Any Auto or (2) All Owned, Hired, and Non-Owned Autos
.7 Excess Coverage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> \$1,000,000 each occurrence/combined aggregate in excess of limits specified for Employer's Liability, Commercial General Liability, and Automobile Liability
Aggregate Limits are per 12-month policy period unless otherwise indicated.	

11.3 PROOF OF INSURANCE

11.3.1 Prior to commencing services and at time during the term of the Contract, Contractor shall furnish City Engineer with Certificates of Insurance, along with Affidavit from Contractor confirming that Certificate accurately reflects insurance coverage that is available during term of the Contract. If requested in writing by City Engineer, Contractor shall furnish City Engineer with certified copies of Contractor's actual insurance policies. Failure of Contractor to provide certified copies, as requested, may be deemed, at City Engineer's or City Attorney's discretion, a material breach of the Contract.

11.3.2 Notwithstanding the proof of insurance requirements, Contractor shall continuously maintain in effect required insurance coverage set forth in Paragraph 11.2. Failure of Contractor to comply with this requirement does constitute a material breach by Contractor allowing the City, at its option, to immediately suspend or terminate work, or exercise

any other remedy allowed under the Contract. Contractor agrees that the City has not waived or is not estopped to assert a material breach of the Contract because of any acts or omissions by the City regarding its review or non-review of insurance documents provided by Contractor, its agents, employees, or assigns.

11.3.3 Contractor shall provide updated certificates of insurance to the Director upon request. The Contractor shall be responsible for delivering a current certificate of insurance in the proper form to the Director as long as Contractor is required to furnish insurance coverage under Paragraph 11.2.

11.3.4 Every certificate of insurance Contractor delivers in connection with this Contract shall

- 11.3.4.1 be less than 12 months old;
- 11.3.4.2 include all pertinent identification information for the Insurer, including the company name and address, policy

- 11.3.4.3 number, NAIC number or AMB number, and authorized signature;
- 11.3.4.3 include in the Certificate Holder Box the Project name and reference numbers, contractor's email address, and indicates the name and address of the Project Manager;
- 11.3.4.4 include the Contractor's email address in the Certificate Holder Box;
- 11.3.4.5 include the Project reference numbers on the City address so the Project reference number is visible in the envelope window; and
- 11.3.4.6 be appropriately marked to accurately identify all coverages and limits of the policy, effective and expiration dates, and waivers of subrogation in favor of the City for Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability, and Worker's Compensation/Employers' Liability.

11.4 *PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS*

11.4.1 For Contracts over the value of \$25,000, Contractor shall provide Bonds on the City's standard forms covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as required in the Contract pursuant to Chapter 2253 of the Government Code. The Bonds must be for 100 percent of Original Contract Price and in accordance with conditions stated on standard City Performance and Payment Bond and Statutory Payment Bond forms. Bonds may be obtained from Contractor's usual source and cost for the Bonds are included in Contract Price.

11.5 *MAINTENANCE BONDS*

11.5.1 *One-year Maintenance Bond:* Contractor shall provide Bond on standard City One-year Maintenance Bond form, providing for Contractor's correction, replacement, or restoration of any portion of the Work which is found to be not in compliance with requirements of the Contract during one-year correction period required in Paragraph 12.2. The Maintenance Bond must be for 100 percent of the Original Contract Price.

11.6 *SURETY*

11.6.1 A Bond that is given or tendered to the City pursuant to the Contract must be executed by a surety company that is authorized and admitted to write surety Bonds in the State of Texas.

11.6.2 If a Bond is given or tendered to the City pursuant to the Contract in an amount greater than 10 percent of Surety's capital and surplus, Surety shall provide certification that Surety has reinsured that portion of the risk that exceeds 10 percent of Surety's capital and surplus. The reinsurance must be with one or more reinsurers who are duly authorized, accredited, or trusted to do business in the State of Texas. The amount reinsured by reinsurer may not exceed 10 percent of reinsurer's capital and surplus. The amount of allowed capital and surplus must be based on information received from State Board of Insurance.

11.6.3 If the amount of a Bond is greater than \$100,000, Surety shall:

11.6.3.1 also hold certificate of authority from the United States Secretary of Treasury to qualify as surety on obligations permitted or required under federal law; or,

11.6.3.2 Surety may obtain reinsurance for any liability in excess of \$100,000 from reinsurer that is authorized and admitted as a reinsurer in the State of Texas and is the holder of a certificate of authority from the United States Secretary of the Treasury to qualify as surety or reinsurer on obligations permitted or required under federal law.

11.6.4 Determination of whether Surety on the Bond or the reinsurer holds a certificate of authority from the United States Secretary of the Treasury is based on information published in Federal Register covering the date on which Bond was executed.

11.6.5 Each Bond given or tendered to the City pursuant to the Contract must be on City forms with no changes made by Contractor or Surety, and must be dated, executed, and accompanied by power of attorney stating that the attorney in fact executing such the bond has requisite authority to execute such Bond. The Bonds must be dated and must be no more than 30 days old.

11.6.6 Surety shall designate in its Bond, power of attorney, or written notice to the City, an agent resident in Harris County to whom any requisite notices may be delivered and on whom service of process may be had in matters arising out of the suretyship.

11.6.7 Contractor shall furnish information to a payment bond beneficiary as required by TEX. GOV'T CODE ANN. CH. 2253.

11.7 *DELIVERY OF BONDS*

11.7.1 Contractor shall deliver required Bonds to the City within time limits stated in Notice of Intent to Award and prior to Date of Commencement of the Work.

ARTICLE 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF THE WORK

12.1 *UNCOVERING OF THE WORK*

12.1.1 If a portion of the Work has been covered which City Engineer has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, City Engineer may request to see such work and it must be uncovered by Contractor. If such work is in accordance with the Contract, the costs of uncovering and covering such work are charged to the City by Change Order. If such work is not in accordance with the Contract, Contractor shall pay for uncovering and shall correct the nonconforming Work promptly after receipt of Notice of Noncompliance to do so.

12.2 *CORRECTION OF THE WORK*

12.2.1 Contractor shall promptly correct or remove work rejected by City Engineer or work failing to conform to requirements of the Contract, whether observed before or after Date of Substantial Completion and whether fabricated, Installed, or completed.

12.2.2 Contractor bears costs of correcting the rejected or nonconforming work including additional testing and inspections, and compensation for Design Consultant's services and expenses made necessary thereby.

12.2.3 If within one year after Date of Substantial Completion, or after date for commencement of warranties established under Paragraph 9.9.5 or by other applicable special warranty required by the Contract, whichever is later in time, any of the Work is found not to be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract, Contractor shall correct such work promptly after receipt of Notice of Noncompliance to do so.

12.2.4 One-year correction period for portions of the Work completed after Date of Substantial Completion will begin on the date of acceptance of that portion of the Work. This obligation under this Paragraph survives acceptance of the Work under the Contract and termination of the Contract.

12.2.5 The one-year correction period does not establish a duration for the Contractor's general warranty under Paragraph 3.12. The City retains the right to recover damages from the Contractor as long as may be permitted by the applicable statute of limitations.

12.2.6 If Contractor does not proceed with correction of the nonconforming work within time fixed by Notice of Noncompliance, the City may correct nonconforming work or remove nonconforming work and store salvageable Products at Contractor's expense. Contractor shall pay the costs of correction of nonconforming work and removal and storage of salvageable Products to the City. If Contractor does not pay costs of the correction or removal and storage within 10 days after written notice, the City may sell the Products at auction or at private sale. The City will account for proceeds thereof after deducting costs and damages that would have been borne by Contractor, including compensation for services of Design Consultant and necessary expenses. If the proceeds of sale do not cover costs which Contractor should have borne, Contractor shall pay the value of the deficiency to the City.

12.2.7 Contractor bears cost of correcting work originally installed by Contractor, the City, or by separate contractors and damaged by Contractor's correction or removal of Contractor's work.

12.3 *ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK*

12.3.1 If City Engineer prefers to accept work which is not in accordance with requirements of the Contract, City Engineer may do so only by issuance of Change Order, instead of requiring its removal and correction. City Engineer will determine Contract Price reduction. The reduction will become effective even if final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 *GOVERNING LAWS*

13.1.1 The Contract is subject to the laws of the State of Texas, the City Charter and Ordinances, the laws of the federal government of the United States, and all rules and regulations of any regulatory body or officer having jurisdiction.

13.1.2 Venue for any litigation relating to the Contract is Harris County, Texas.

13.2 *SUCCESSORS*

13.2.1 The Contract binds and benefits the Parties and their legal successors and permitted assigns; however, this Paragraph 13.2.1 does not alter the restrictions on assignment and disposal of assets set out in Paragraph 13.3.1. The Contract does not create any personal liability on the part of any officer or agent of the City.

13.3 *BUSINESS STRUCTURE AND ASSIGNMENTS*

13.3.1 Contractor may not assign the Contract at law or otherwise, or dispose of all or substantially all of its assets without City Engineer's prior written consent. Nothing in this Section, however, prevents the assignment of accounts receivable or the creation of a security interest as described in §9.406 of the Texas Business & Commerce Code. In the case of such an assignment, Contractor shall immediately furnish the City with proof of the assignment and the name, telephone number, and address of the assignee and a clear identification of the fees to be paid to the assignee.

13.3.2 Any series, as defined by the TEX. BUS. ORG. CODE ANN., affiliate, subsidiary, or successor to which Contractor assigns or transfers assets shall join in privity and be jointly and severally liable under this Contract.

13.4 *WRITTEN NOTICE*

13.4.1 All notices required or permitted by the Contract must be in writing and must be effected by hand delivery; registered or certified mail, return receipt requested; or facsimile with confirmation copy mailed to receiving Party. Notice is sufficient if made or addressed with proper postage to the address stated in the Agreement for each Party ("Notice Address") or faxed to the facsimile number stated in the Agreement for each Party. The notice is deemed delivered on the earlier of:

- 13.4.1.1 the date the Notice is actually received;
- 13.4.1.2 the third day following deposit in a United States Postal Service post office or receptacle; or
- 13.4.1.3 the date the facsimile is sent unless the facsimile is sent after 5:00 p.m. local time of the recipient and then it is deemed received on the following day.

Any Party may change its Notice Address or facsimile number at any time by giving written notice of the change to the other Party in the manner provided for in this Paragraph at least 15 days prior to the date the change is affected.

13.5 *RIGHTS AND REMEDIES*

13.5.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract and rights and remedies available thereunder are in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

13.5.2 No act or failure to act by the City or Contractor is a waiver of rights or duties afforded them under the Contract, nor is the act or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach of the Contract. No waiver, approval or acquiescence is binding unless in writing and, in the case of the City, signed by City Engineer.

13.6 *TESTS AND INSPECTIONS*

13.6.1 Contractor shall give City Engineer, Construction Manager, and Design Consultant timely notice of the time and place where tests and inspections are to be made. Contractor shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

13.6.2 The City will employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform inspections or acceptance tests required by the Contract except:

- 13.6.2.1 inspections or tests covered by Paragraph 13.6.3;
- 13.6.2.2 those otherwise specifically provided in the Contract; or
- 13.6.2.3 costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to Paragraph 12.2.2.

13.6.3 Contractor is responsible for and shall pay all costs in connection with inspection or testing required in connection with City Engineer's acceptance of a Product to be incorporated into the Work, or of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation into the Work.

13.6.4 Neither observations by the City, Construction Manager, or Design Consultant, nor inspections, tests, or approvals by others, relieves Contractor from Contractor's obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract.

13.7 *INTEREST*

13.7.1 No interest will accrue on late payments by the City except as provided under Chapter 2251 of the Government Code.

13.8 *PARTIES IN INTEREST*

13.8.1 The Contract does not bestow any rights upon any third party, but binds and benefits the Parties only.

13.9 *ENTIRE CONTRACT*

13.9.1 The Contract merges the prior negotiations and understandings of the Parties and embodies the entire agreement of the Parties. No other agreements, assurances, conditions, covenants, express or implied, or other terms of any kind, exist between the Parties regarding the Contract.

13.10 *WRITTEN AMENDMENT*

13.10.1 Changes to the Contract that cannot be effected by Modifications, must be made by written amendment, which will not be effective until approved by City Council.

13.11 *COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS*

13.11.1 Contractor shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 as amended (ADA) and Texas Architectural Barriers Act and all regulations relating to either statute.

13.11.2 Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and city laws, rules and regulations.

13.12 *SEVERABILITY*

13.12.1 If any part of the Contract is for any reason found to be unenforceable, all other parts remain enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

**ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
OF THE CONTRACT**

14.1 *TERMINATION BY THE CITY FOR CAUSE*

14.1.1 Each of the following acts or omissions of Contractor or occurrences shall constitute an "Event of Default" under the Contract:

14.1.1.1 Contractor refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper Products;

14.1.1.2 Contractor disregards laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction;

14.1.1.3 Contractor is guilty of material breach of any duty or obligation of Contractor under the Contract, including, but not

limited to, failure to submit certified payrolls electronically;

14.1.1.4 Contractor has had any other contract with the City terminated for cause at any time subsequent to the effective date of the Contract as set out in the Agreement; or

14.1.1.5 Contractor fails to utilize Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel, as required in Paragraph 3.9.1.1.

14.1.2 If an Event of Default occurs, City Engineer may, at his option and without prejudice to any other rights or remedies which the City may have, deliver a written notice to Contractor and Surety describing the Event of Default and giving the Contractor 10 days to cure the Event of Default. If after the cure period, Contractor has failed or refused to cure the Event of Default, then City Engineer may deliver a second written notice to Contractor giving notice of the termination of the Contract or of the termination of Contractor's performance under the Contract ("Notice of Termination"). If City Engineer issues a Notice of Termination, then City Engineer may, subject to any prior rights of Surety and any other rights of the City under the Contract or at law:

14.1.2.1 request that Surety complete the Work; or

14.1.2.2 take possession of the site and all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery on the site owned by Contractor; and

14.1.2.3 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method City Engineer may deem expedient.

14.1.3 After Contractor's receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as otherwise directed in writing by City Engineer, Contractor shall:

14.1.3.1 stop the Work on the date and to the extent specified in the Notice of Termination;

14.1.3.2 place no further orders or subcontracts for Products or services;

14.1.3.3 terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to performance of work terminated;

14.1.3.4 assign to the City, in the manner, at the times, and to the extent directed by City Engineer, all rights, title, and interest of Contractor, under the terminated supply orders and subcontracts. The City may settle or pay claims arising out of termination of the orders and subcontracts;

14.1.3.5 settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of the termination of

- supply orders and subcontracts with approval of City Engineer;
- 14.1.3.6 take action as may be necessary, or as City Engineer may direct, for protection and preservation of property related to the Work that is in possession of Contractor, and in which the City has or may acquire an interest; and
- 14.1.3.7 secure the Work in a safe state before leaving the site, providing any necessary safety measures, shoring, or other devices.

14.1.4 If the City terminates the Contract or terminates Contractor's performance under the Contract for any one or more of the reasons stated in Paragraph 14.1.1, Contractor may not receive any further payment until the Work is complete, subject to Paragraph 14.1.5.

14.1.5 If the unpaid balance of Contract Price exceeds the costs of finishing the Work, including liquidated damages and other amounts due under the Contract, the balance will be paid to Contractor. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed the unpaid balance, Contractor shall, within 10 days of receipt of written notice setting out the amount of the excess costs, pay the difference to the City. The amount to be paid to Contractor or the City will be certified by City Engineer in writing, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract or termination of Contractor's performance under the Contract. Termination of the Contractor for cause shall not relieve the Surety from its obligation to complete the project.

14.2 *TERMINATION BY THE CITY FOR CONVENIENCE*

14.2.1 City Engineer may, without cause and without prejudice to other rights or remedies of the City, give Contractor and Surety a Notice of Termination with a seven days written notice.

14.2.2 After receipt of the Notice of Termination, and except as otherwise approved by City Engineer, Contractor shall conform to requirements of Paragraph 14.1.3.

14.2.3 After receipt of the Notice of Termination, Contractor shall submit to the City its termination Claim, in forms required by City Engineer. The Claim will be submitted to the City promptly, but no later than six months from the effective date of termination, unless one or more extensions are granted by City Engineer in writing. If Contractor fails to submit its termination Claim within the time

allowed, in accordance with Paragraph 14.2.4, City Engineer will determine, on the basis of available information, the amount, if any, due to Contractor because of termination, and City Engineer's determination is final and binding on the Parties. The City will then pay to Contractor the amount so determined.

14.2.4 City Engineer will determine, on the basis of information available to City Engineer, the amount due, if any, to Contractor for the termination as follows:

14.2.4.1 Contract Price for all work performed in accordance with the Contract up to the date of termination determined in the manner prescribed for monthly payments in Article 9, except no retainage is withheld by the City either for payment determined by percentage of completion or for materials and equipment delivered to the site, in storage or in transit.

14.2.4.2 Reasonable termination expenses, including costs for settling and paying Subcontractor and Supplier claims arising out of termination of the Work, reasonable cost of preservation and protection of the City's property after termination, if required, and the cost of Claim preparation. Termination expenses do not include field or central office overhead, salaries of employees of Contractor, or litigation costs, including attorneys' fees.

No amount is allowed for anticipated profit or central office overhead on uncompleted work, or any cost or lost profit for other business of Contractor alleged to be damaged by the termination.

14.2.5 Contractor shall promptly remove from the site any construction equipment, tools, and temporary facilities, except the temporary facilities which City Engineer may wish to purchase and retain.

14.2.6 Contractor shall cooperate with City Engineer during the transition period.

14.2.7 The City will take possession of the Work and materials delivered to the site, in storage, or in transit, as of date or dates specified in the Notice of Termination, and is responsible for maintenance, utilities, security, and insurance, as stated in Notice of Termination.

14.3 *SUSPENSION BY THE CITY FOR CONVENIENCE*

14.3.1 City Engineer may, without cause, after giving Contractor and Surety 24-hour prior written notice, order Contractor to suspend, delay, or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for a period of time as City Engineer may determine.

14.3.2 An adjustment will be made in Contract Time equivalent to the time of suspension.

14.3.3 Adjustment will be made to Contract Price for increases in the cost of performance of the Work, including profit on increased cost of performance caused by suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 7.3. No adjustment will be made to the extent that:

14.3.3.1 performance was, or would have been, suspended, delayed, or interrupted by another cause for which Contractor is responsible; or

14.3.3.2 adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

14.4 *TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR*

14.4.1 Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 days through no act or fault of Contractor, directly related to one of these events:

14.4.1.1 issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction;

14.4.1.2 act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency which makes material unavailable; or

14.4.1.3 if repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions by the City as described in Paragraph 14.3 constitute, in the aggregate, more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less;

No termination will be effective for the above reasons if Contractor delivers written notice to City Engineer describing the reason for termination, giving the proposed termination date, and granting the City a reasonable opportunity to respond and cure any City default before termination is effective.

14.4.2 If the Contract is terminated pursuant to this Paragraph 14.4, Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 14.2.2 through 14.2.7.

END OF DOCUMENT

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Document 00800

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

The following Paragraphs amend and supplement the August 15, 2015 edition of the General Conditions. Unaltered portions of General Conditions remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS:

1.1.23 *Good Faith Efforts.* Steps taken to achieve an MBE, WBE, SBE, or PDBE goal or other requirements which, by their scope, intensity, and usefulness, demonstrate the bidder's responsiveness to fulfill the business opportunity objective, as well as the Contractor's responsibility to put forth measures to meet or exceed the MBE, WBE, SBE, or PDBE goal (Contract Goal). These steps apply from before a contract's award, through its duration, and after its conclusion, in the event the Contractor has been unsuccessful in meeting the Contract Goal. These efforts are required whether a Goal Oriented Contract or a Regulated Contract, as defined in the Office of Business Opportunity's Policy & Procedures Manual, available at <http://www.houstontx.gov/obo>.

1.1.25 *Incidental Work.* Work described as incidental shall be work defined in Document 01110 - Summary of Work, that do not have a direct pay item listed in the Document 00410B - Bid Form Part B, or less than 1% of the Contract Price and not capable of being measured. If Work is identified as Incidental Work and also covered by Bid Form Part B quantities, then the unit price item quantities in the Bid Form Part B shall govern.

1.1.45 *Specifications.* Divisions 01 through 16 of the documents that are incorporated into the Agreement, consisting of written General Requirements and requirements for Products, standards, and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services. All specifications are amended to include, under the Measurement and Payment Section, the following sentence: "Work described as Incidental Work shall not be paid as a separate unit price item."

ARTICLE 3 - THE CONTRACTOR

3.5 *LABOR: Insert the following Paragraphs, 3.5.3.1.1, 3.5.3.1.2, and 3.5.3.1.3.*

3.5.3.1.1 If the Original Contract Price is greater than One Million Dollars, Contractor shall make Good Faith Efforts to comply with the City ordinances regarding Minority Business Enterprises (MBE), Women Business Enterprises (WBE), Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprises (PDBE) and Small Business Enterprise (SBE) participation goals which are as follows:

3.5.3.1.1.1 the MBE goal is 11% percent,

3.5.3.1.1.2 the WBE goal is 7% percent, and

3.5.3.1.1.3 the PDBE goal is N/A percent.

3.5.3.1.1.4 The bidder may substitute SBE participation of no more than four percent of the MBE goal, the WBE goal, or portions of the MBE Goal and WBE Goal.

3.5.3.1.1.5 The bidder may not use Native-American-owned firms that are certified as MBEs to meet MBE contract goals. Native-Americans firms can only be used as SBEs in fulfillment of the above stated goals.

3.5.3.1.2 The MBE, WBE, PDBE, and SBE goals are specific to this Agreement. The Contractor shall make reasonable efforts to achieve these goals.

3.5.3.1.3 Failure by Contractor to comply with the goals for MBE, WBE, SBE, or PDBE is a material breach of the Agreement, which may result in termination of the Agreement, or such other remedy permitted as the City deems appropriate.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

8.1 *PROGRESS AND COMPLETION: Add the following Paragraph 8.1.6.1.*

8.1.6.1 Contractor shall credit the City by Change Order for inspection services for overtime work or work performed on Sundays or Legal Holidays. The amount Contractor credits the City will be [\$50.00 per hour] per inspector for inspection services.

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.4 *APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT, STIPULATED PRICE WORK: Insert the following Paragraph 9.4.3.*

9.4.3 The City of Houston's standard payment term is to pay 30 days after receipt of invoice or receipt of goods or services, whichever is later, according to the requirements of the Texas Prompt Payment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2251). However, the City will pay in less than 30 days in return for an early payment discount from vendor as follows:

9.4.3.1 Payment Time - 10 Days: 2% Discount

9.4.3.2 Payment Time - 20 Days: 1% Discount

If the City fails to make a payment according to the early payment schedule above, but does make the payment within the time specified by the Prompt Payment Act, the City shall not receive the discount, but shall pay no other penalty. When the payment date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or official holiday when City offices are closed and City business is not expected to be conducted, payment may be made on the following business day.

9.12 *LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: Insert the following Paragraph 9.12.1.1.*

9.12.1.1 The amount of liquidated damages payable by Contractor or Surety for each and every day of delay beyond Contract Time, are **\$800.00** per day.

9.12.1.2 The amount of liquidated damages provided in General Conditions Paragraph 9.12.1 payable by Contractor or Surety for each and every day of delay beyond the time stipulated in Summary of Work Paragraph 1.08.B are as follows:

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.2 *INSURANCE TO BE PROVIDED BY CONTRACTOR: Insert the following Paragraph 11.2.1.2., and Table 2, "Additional Required Coverage".*

11.2.1.2 Contractor shall purchase for the duration of the Contract the insurance set out in Table 2 in addition to the minimum insurance coverage set out in section 11.2.1.

TABLE 2
ADDITIONAL REQUIRED COVERAGE
DEFENSE COSTS EXCLUDED FROM FACE AMOUNT OF POLICY.

<u>(Coverage)</u>	<u>(Limit of Liability)</u>
Property and Casualty Coverage: "All Causes of Loss" Builder's Risk Form for directing physical change to building or plant construction on the Work site and/or all land improvements including all work. (Including but not limited to earthquake, flood, boiler, and machinery including testing, damage to existing or adjoining property, time element coverage, collapse, soft costs (management, architecture, financial costs, pre-opening costs, etc.), transit coverage, off-site storage).	100% of Contract Price, including change orders
<u>Contractor's Pollution Liability:</u> Including pollution coverage for Contractual Liability, Clean-up costs, Abatement, Transport, and Non-owned disposal sites. Including Bodily Injury Liability, Property Damage Liability, and environmental damage arising from pollution conditions caused in performance of operations. Including Asbestos and Lead if part of operations.	\$1,000,000 each occurrence
(MCS - 90 endorsement to Auto Policy and removal of Pollution Exclusion)	\$1,000,000 CSL

END OF DOCUMENT

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Document 00805

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS
(City of Houston Information Requirements
for the Successful Bidder on All Construction Contracts)

**DOCUMENTS THAT MUST BE SIGNED AND RETURNED TO THE CITY OF
HOUSTON PRIOR TO FINAL EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**

- Certification by Bidder Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity EEO-3
- Total Work Force Composition of the Company..... EEO-6
*or in lieu thereof, a copy of the latest Equal Employment Opportunity
Commission's EEO-1 form (This information is required only if the Contractor
has a work force of 50 or more people and the Contract is \$50,000 or more.)*
- Company's Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance Program EEO-7

INFORMATION THAT MUST BE SUPPLIED DURING THE COURSE OF THE WORK

- Certification By Proposed Subcontractor Regarding
Equal Employment Opportunity EEO-26
- Subcontractor's Equal Employment Opportunity
Compliance Program EEO-29
- Certification by Proposed Material Suppliers, Lessors, and Professional
Service Providers Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity EEO-30

PLEASE COMPLETE PAGES EEO-3 THROUGH EEO-7 AND MAIL TO:

City of Houston
Office of Business Opportunity
Contract Compliance Section
611 Walker, 7th Floor
Houston, Texas 77002
Attention: Director

The remainder of the reports can be mailed at the appropriate time.

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The following are Equal Employment Opportunity requirements to be met and documents to be submitted to:

Office of Business Opportunity
Contract Compliance Section
611 Walker, 7th Floor
Houston, Texas 77002

Under the conditions and terms of all City construction contract, the prime contractor is responsible for all Equal Employment Opportunity compliance, including subcontractor compliance.

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FORMS (EEO Forms)

These forms are submitted by the prime contractors at the beginning of the Project and as requested:

- EEO Forms 3, 6, and 7 by prime contractors.

These forms are submitted by all subcontractors before they begin work on the project.

- EEO Forms 26 - 29 by subcontractors.

This form is submitted by all suppliers, lessors, or professional services providers before they begin work on the project:

- EEO Form 30

POSTING

The following poster should be clearly displayed on each job site, or in case of annual service agreements, in the Contractor's office:

Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law Poster

JOB SITE VISITS

Site visits will be made by a Contract Compliance Officer who will make their presence known to the Project Manager, Supervisor, or Foreman, and will conduct interviews with employees on site.

PAYMENT AND EVALUATION

Upon completion of the Project, as part of the contract-awarding department's total clearance process, the Office of Business Opportunity's Contract Compliance Section must certify to the department that all EEO compliance requirements have been met.

CERTIFICATION BY BIDDER REGARDING
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

GENERAL

In accordance with Executive Order 11246 (30 F.R. 12319-25), the implementing rules and regulations thereof, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, a certification regarding Equal Opportunity is required of bidders or prospective contractors and their proposed subcontractors prior to the award of contracts or subcontracts.

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER

Bidder's Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone Number: _____ Fax : _____

Name of the company's EEO Officer: _____

E-mail Address: _____

Web Page/URL Address: _____

IRS Employer Identification Number: _____

Work to be performed: _____

Project No: _____

1. Participation in a previous contract or subcontract.
 - a. Bidder has participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity Clause. YES NO
 - b. Compliance reports were required to be filed in connection with such contract or subcontract. YES NO
 - c. Bidder has filed all compliance reports required by Executive Orders 10925, 11114, 11246, or by regulations of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission issued pursuant to Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. YES NO
 - d. If answer of Item c. is "No", please explain in detail on reverse side of this certification.

2. Dollar amount of bid:\$ _____
3. Anticipated performance period in days: _____
4. Expected total number of employees to perform the proposed construction: _____
5. Nonsegregated facilities.

a. Notice to prospective federally-assisted construction contractors

- (1) A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities, as required by the May 9, 1967, Order (32 F.R. 7439, May 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted to the recipient prior to the award of a federally-assisted construction contract exceeding \$10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.
- (2) Contractors receiving federally-assisted construction contract awards exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause will be required to provide the forwarding of the following notice to prospective subcontractors for supplies and construction contracts where the subcontracts exceed \$10,000 and are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.

The federally-assisted construction Contractor certifies that he/she does not maintain or provide any segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and does not permit employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally-assisted construction Contractor certifies further that he/she will not maintain or provide segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and will not permit employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally-assisted construction Contractor agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this Contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The federally-assisted construction Contractor agrees that (except where he/she has obtained identical certifications from proposed Subcontractors for specific time periods) he/she will obtain identical certifications in duplicate from proposed Subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause, and that he/she will retain the duplicate of such certifications in his/her files. The Subcontractor will include the original in his/her bid package.

6. Race or ethnic group designation of bidder. Enter race or ethnic group in appropriate box:

White Black Hispanic

Pacific Islander, Asian American Indian, Aleut.

7. Gender of Owner Male Female

REMARKS: _____

Certification - The information above is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Company Officer (Please Type)

Signature

Date

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY COMPLIANCE PROGRAM
FOR**

Name of Company

The Company's Office of Business Opportunity Program shall consist of documented good faith efforts to comply with the goals, timetables, and objectives set forth in the following Affirmative Action steps:

- A. City of Houston's Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Policy and Clause as contained in City Council Ordinance No. 78-1538, passed August 9, 1978.
- B. Notice of Requirement for Office of Business Opportunity to ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246).
- C. Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246).

Project: _____

Company Officer (Please Type)

Signature

Date

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS
SPECIFIC EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY POLICY

1. GENERAL

- a. Equal employment opportunity requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal employment opportunity are required by Executive Order 11246, as amended. The requirements set forth in these Special Provisions shall constitute the specific affirmative action requirements for Project activities under this Contract and shall supplement the notice of requirement for affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity and standard federal equal employment opportunity construction contract specifications.
- b. The Contractor shall work with the City and the Federal Government in carrying out equal employment opportunity obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the Contract.
- c. The prime Contractor and all Subcontractors holding subcontracts of \$10,000 or more shall comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of equal employment opportunity. The Contractor shall include these requirements in every subcontract of \$10,000 or more with such modification of language as is necessary to make them binding on the Subcontractor.

2. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY POLICY

The Contractor shall accept as his/her operating policy the following statement which is designed to further the provision of equal employment opportunity to all persons without regard to their race, age, color, religion, sex, or national origin, and to promote the full realization of equal employment opportunity through a positive continuing program:

It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

3. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY OFFICER

The Contractor shall designate and make known to the City contracting officers an equal employment opportunity officer (hereinafter referred to as the EEO Officer) who must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active Contractor program of equal employment opportunity and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibilities to do so.

4. DISSEMINATION OF POLICY

- a. All members of the Contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement the Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and contractual responsibilities to provide equal employment opportunity in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions shall be taken as a minimum:
- (1) Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees shall be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings shall be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.
 - (2) All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, or other knowledgeable company official, covering all major aspects of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity obligations, within 30 days following their reporting for duty with the Contractor.
 - (3) The EEO Officer or appropriate company official shall instruct all employees engaged in the direct recruitment of employees for the Project relative to the methods followed by the Contractor in locating and hiring minorities and females.
- b. In order to make the Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy known to all employees, prospective employees, and potential sources of employees, i.e., schools, employment agencies, labor unions (where appropriate), college placement officers, etc., the Contractor shall take the following actions:
- (1) Notices and posters setting forth the Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy shall be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment, and potential employees.
 - (2) The Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy and the procedures to implement such policy shall be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

5. RECRUITMENT

- a. When advertising for employees, the Contractor shall include in all advertisements for employees the notation "An Equal Opportunity Employer". All such advertisements will be published in newspapers, or other publications, having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the Project work force would normally be derived.

- b. The Contractor shall, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee-referral sources likely to yield qualified minority-group applicants, including, but not limited to, State employment agencies, schools, colleges, minority-group organizations, and female recruitment agencies. To meet this requirement, the Contractor shall, through his/her EEO Officer, identify sources of potential minority and female employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby such group applicants may be referred to the Contractor for employment consideration.

In the event the Contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he/she is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the Contractor's compliance with equal employment opportunity Contract provisions. (The U. S. Department of Labor has held that where implementation of such agreements has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the Contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246 as amended).

- c. The Contractor shall encourage his/her present employees to refer female or minority-group applicants for employment by posting appropriate notices or bulletins in areas accessible to all such employees. In addition, information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

6. PERSONNEL ACTIONS

- a. Wage, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or age. The following procedures shall be followed:

- (1) The Contractor shall conduct periodic inspections of Project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of Project-site personnel.
- (2) The Contractor shall periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- (3) The Contractor shall periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination.

Where evidence is found, the Contractor shall promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

- (4) The Contractor shall promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made in connection with his/her obligations under this Contract, shall attempt to resolve such complaints, and shall take appropriate corrective action. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the Contractor shall inform every complainant of all avenues of appeal.

7. TRAINING AND PROMOTION

- a. The Contractor shall assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority-group and women employees and applicants for employment.
- b. Consistent with the Contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the Contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs, for the geographical area of Contract performance.
- c. The Contractor shall advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The Contractor shall periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority-group and women employees and shall encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

8. UNIONS

If the Contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, he/she shall use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the Contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as his/her agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

- a. The Contractor shall use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority-group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority-group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher-paying employment.
- b. The Contractor shall use best efforts to incorporate an equal employment opportunity clause into all union agreements to the end that such unions will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or age.
- c. The Contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union, except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union, and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the Contractor, the Contractor shall

so certify to the City and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the Contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the Contractor shall, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, age, sex, or national origin, making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The U. S. Department of Labor has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the Contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such Contractor shall immediately notify the City.

9. SUBCONTRACTING

- a. The Contractor shall use his/her best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize minority-group and female subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority-group and/or female representation among their employees.
- b. The Contractor shall use his/her best efforts to assure Subcontractors' compliance with their equal employment opportunity obligations.

10. RECORDS AND REPORTS

- a. The Contractor shall keep such records as are necessary to determine compliance with the Contractor's equal employment opportunity obligations. The records kept by the Contractor will be designed to indicate:
 - (1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the Project.
 - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women (applicable only to contractors who rely in whole or in part on unions as a source of their work force).
 - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees.
 - (4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of female and minority subcontractors.
- b. All records, including payrolls, must be retained for a period of three years following completion of the Contract work and shall be available at

reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the City and/or the appropriate federal agency.

CITY OF HOUSTON, TEXAS

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

Pursuant to City Council Ordinance No. 78-1538, passed August 9, 1978, all contracts entered into by the City of Houston involving the expenditure of \$10,000 or more, shall incorporate the following Equal Employment Opportunity Clause:

1. The Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age. The Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age. Such action will include, but not be limited to, the following: employment; upgrading; demotion or transfer; recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees, and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the City setting forth the provisions of this Equal Employment Opportunity Clause.
2. The Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee states that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age.
3. The Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee shall send to each labor union or representatives of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the agency contracting officer advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's and Subcontractor's commitments under Section 202 of Executive Order No. 11246, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
4. The Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor or other Federal Agency responsible for enforcement of the equal opportunity and affirmative action provisions applicable, and shall likewise furnish all information and reports required by the Mayor and/or Contractor Compliance Officers for purposes of investigation to ascertain and effect compliance with this program.
5. The Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee shall furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order No. 11246, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant

thereto, and shall permit access to all books, records, and accounts by the appropriate City and Federal officials for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders. Compliance reports filed at such times as directed shall contain information as to the employment practice policies, program, and work force statistics of the Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee.

6. In the event of a Contractor's, Subcontractor's, vendor's, Supplier's, or lessee's non-compliance with the non-discrimination clause of this Contract or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part, and the Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor, Supplier, or lessee may be declared ineligible for further City contracts in accordance with procedures provided in Executive Order No. 11246, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in said Executive Order, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as may otherwise be provided by law.
7. The Contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs 1 through 8 of this Equal Employment Opportunity Clause in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965 so that such provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor or purchase order as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, however, that in the event the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation with a Subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the contracting agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.
8. The Contractor shall file and shall cause each of his Subcontractors, if any, to file compliance reports with the City in the form and to the extent as may be prescribed by the Office of Business Opportunity. Compliance reports filed at such times as directed shall contain information as to the practices, policies, programs, employment policies, and employment statistics of the Contractor and each Subcontractor.

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION
TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
(EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.
2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate work force in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Timetables	Goals for Minority Participation for Each Trade	Goals for Female Participation for Each Trade
	26.2% - 27.3%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or Federally-assisted) performed in the covered area.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the Contract resulting from this solicitation is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the Contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the Contract, the Executive Order, and regulations in 41 CFR part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the Contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the Subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the Contract is to be performed.
4. As used in this Notice, and in the Contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is The Houston, Texas Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area.

STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS
(EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)

1. As used in these specifications:
 - a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this Contract resulted;
 - b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
 - c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U. S. Treasury Department Form 941.
 - d. "Minority" includes:
 - (i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
 - (ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin regardless of race);
 - (iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
 - (iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
2. Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this Contract resulted.
3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U. S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of

any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in Paragraphs 7a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this Contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft during the period specified.
5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement to refer either minorities or women, shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
6. In order for the non-working training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U. S. Department of Labor.
7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:
 - a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, shall assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.
 - b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions

have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

- c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source, or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
- d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.
- f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy: by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions, including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as superintendents, general foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
- h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the

Contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

- i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
 - j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's work force.
 - k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
 - l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare, through appropriate training, etc., for such opportunities.
 - m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
 - n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
 - o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
 - p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.
8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of

these Specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female work force participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is under-utilized).
10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
11. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.
12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in Paragraph 7 of these Specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.B.
14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government, and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation, if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer),

dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily-understandable and retrievable form; however to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

DESCRIPTION OF JOB CATEGORIES

Officials, Managers, and Administrators

Occupations requiring administrative personnel who set board policies, exercise overall responsibility for the execution of these policies, or provide specialized consultation on a regional, district, area basis, or direct individual departments or special phases of a firm's operations.

Includes: Officials, executives, middle management, plant managers, department managers, superintendents, salaried foremen who are members of management, purchasing agents, buyers, bureau chiefs, directors, deputy directors, wardens, examiners, sheriffs, police and fire chiefs, and kindred workers.

Professionals

Occupations which require specialized and theoretical knowledge which is usually acquired through college or experience of such kind and amount as to provide a comparable background.

Includes: Accountants, auditors, airplane pilots and navigators, architects, artists, chemists, designers, dieticians, editors, engineers, lawyers, librarians, mathematicians, natural scientists, registered professional nurses, personnel and labor relations workers, physical scientists, teachers, social workers, doctors, psychologists, economists, systems analysts, employment and vocational rehabilitation counselors, instructors, police and fire captains and lieutenants, and kindred workers.

Paraprofessionals

Occupations in which workers perform some of the duties of a professional or technician in a supportive role, which usually requires less formal training and/or experience normally required for professional or technical status. Such positions may fall within an identified pattern of a "New Careers" concept.

Includes: Library assistants, medical aides, child support workers, police auxiliary, welfare service aides, recreation assistants, homemakers aides, home health aides, and kindred workers.

Technicians

Occupations requiring a combination of basic scientific knowledge and manual skill which can be obtained through about two (2) years of post high school education, such as is offered in many technical institutes and junior colleges, or through equivalent on-the-job training.

Includes: Computer programmers and operators, draftsmen, engineering aides, junior engineers, mathematical aides, licensed practical or vocational nurses,

photographers, radio operators, scientific assistants, surveyors, technical illustrators, technicians (medical, dental, electronics, physical sciences), police and fire sergeants, and kindred workers.

Protective Service Workers

Occupations in which workers are entrusted with public safety, security, and protection from destructive forces.

Includes: Police patrol officers, fire fighters, guards, deputy sheriffs, bailiffs, correctional officers, detectives, marshals, harbor patrol officers, and kindred workers.

Sales Workers

Occupations engaging wholly or primarily in direct selling.

Includes: Advertising agents and salespersons, insurance agents and brokers, real estate agents and brokers, stock and bond salespersons, demonstrators, salespersons and sales clerks, grocery clerks, cashiers, and kindred workers.

Office and Clerical

Occupations in which workers are responsible for internal and external communications, recording and retrieval of data and/or information and other paper work required in an office predominantly non-manual, though some manual work not directly involved with altering or transporting the products is included.

Includes: Bookkeepers, cashiers, collectors (bills and accounts), messengers and office helpers, office machine operators, shipping and receiving clerks, stenographers, typists and secretaries, telegraph and telephone operators, court transcribers, hearing reporters, statistical clerks, dispatchers, license distributors, payroll clerks, and kindred workers.

Skilled Craft Workers

Occupations in which workers perform jobs which require special manual skill through on-the-job training and experience, or through apprenticeship or other formal training programs. These workers exercise considerable independent judgment and usually receive an extensive period of training.

Includes: The building trades, hourly paid foremen and leadmen who are not members of management, mechanics and repairmen, skilled machining occupations, compositors and typesetters, electricians, engravers, job setters (metal), motion picture projectionists, pattern and model makers, stationary engineers, tailors, heavy equipment operators, carpenters, and kindred workers.

Operatives (semi-skilled)

Workers who operate machine or processing equipment or perform other factory-type duties of intermediate skill level which can be mastered in a few weeks and require only limited training.

Includes: Apprentices (auto mechanics), plumbers, bricklayers, carpenters, electricians, mechanics, building trades, metal workers, machinists, printing trades, operatives, attendants (auto service and parking), blasters, chauffeurs, deliverymen, dressmakers and seamstresses (except factory), dryers, furnacemen, heaters (metal), laundry and dry cleaning operatives, milliners, miners, motormen, oilers, greasers, etc. (except auto), painters (except construction and maintenance), photographic process workers, stationary firemen, truck and tractor drivers, weavers (textile), welders and flame cutters, and kindred workers.

Laborers (unskilled)

Workers in manual occupations which generally require no special training. These workers perform elementary duties that may be learned in a few days and require the application of little or no independent judgment.

Includes: Garage workers, car washers and greasers, gardeners (except farm) and groundskeepers, longshoremen and stevedores, lumbermen, craftsmen, and wood choppers, laborers performing lifting, digging, mixing, loading, and pulling operations, and kindred workers.

Service/Maintenance Workers

Occupations in which workers perform duties which result in or contribute to the comfort, convenience, hygiene, or safety for the general public, or which contribute to the upkeep and care of buildings, facilities or grounds, or public property. Workers in this group may operate machinery.

Includes: Chauffeurs, laundry and dry cleaning operatives, truck drivers, trash collectors, custodial personnel, gardeners and groundskeepers, construction laborers, attendants (hospital and other institutions), professional and personal service, counter and fountain workers, elevator operators, firemen and fire protection, guards, watchmen and doorkeepers, stewards, porters, waiters, and kindred workers.

4. Expected total number of employees to perform the proposed subcontract: _____
5. Nonsegregated facilities.
 - a. Notice to prospective federally-assisted construction contractors
 - (1) A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities, as required by the May 9, 1967, order (32 F.R. 7439, May 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted to the Contractor prior to the award of a subcontract exceeding \$10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.
 - (2) Contractors receiving subcontract awards exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause will be required to provide for the forwarding of this notice to prospective subcontractors for supplies and construction contracts where the subcontracts exceed \$10,000 and are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause.

b. Certification of non-segregated facilities

The federally-assisted construction contractor certified that he/she does not maintain or provide any segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and does not permit employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally-assisted construction Contractor certifies further that he/she will not maintain or provide any segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and will not permit employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally-assisted construction Contractor agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this Contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants, and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The federally-assisted construction Contractor agrees that (except where he/she has obtained identical certifications from proposed Subcontractors for specific time periods) he/she will obtain identical certifications in duplicate from proposed Subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause, and that he/she will retain the duplicate of such certifications in his/her files. The Contractor will include the original in his/her Bid Package.

6. Race or ethnic group designation of bidder. Enter race or ethnic group in

appropriate box:

- White Black Hispanic
 Pacific Islander, Asian American Indian, Aleut.

7. Gender

- Male Female

REMARKS:

Certification - The information above is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Company Officer (Please Type)

Signature

Date

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

Certification by Proposed Material Suppliers, Lessors, and Professional Service Providers Regarding Equal reemployment Opportunity

Company Name: _____ \$ _____
(Supplier, Lessor, Professional Service Provider) (Amount of Contract)

Company Address: _____

Company Telephone Number: _____ Fax: _____

Goods or Service to be provided: _____

Web Page/URL Address: _____

Company Tax Identification Number: _____

Project No: [*WBS/CIP/AIP/File No.*] _____

Project Name: [*Legal Project Name*] _____

In accordance with the City of Houston Ordinance 78-1538, Supplier/Lessor/Professional Service Provider represents to be an equal opportunity employer and agrees to abide by the terms of the Ordinance. This certification is required of all Suppliers/Lessors/Professional Service Providers (hereinafter " Supplier") with contracts in the amount of \$10,000.00 or more.

YES NO Supplier agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age.

YES NO Supplier agrees that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age.

YES NO Supplier will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 and rules, regulations and applicable orders of the Department of Labor or other Federal Agency responsible for enforcement of applicable equal opportunity and affirmative action provisions and will likewise furnish all information and reports required by the Mayor or Contract Compliance Officers for the purpose of investigation to ascertain and effect compliance with the City of Houston's Office of Affirmative Action and Contract Compliance.

YES NO The Supplier shall file and cause their sub-tier contractors to file compliance reports with the City in the form and to the extent as may be prescribed by the Mayor or Contract Compliance Offices. Compliance reports filed at such times as directed shall contain information including, but not limited to, the practice, policies, program, and employment policies.

I hereby certify that the above information is true and correct.

COMPANY OFFICER (Signature)

Date

NAME AND TITLE (Print or type)

E-Mail Address

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00808

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CITY OF HOUSTON PROGRAM FOR
MINORITY, WOMEN, AND SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (MWSBE) AND
PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES ENTERPRISES (PDBE)**

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. GENERAL

A. CITY AUTHORITIES

1. The "OBO Director" is the City of Houston's Office of Business Opportunity Director, or his or her designee.

City of Houston
611 Walker Street, 7th Floor
Houston, Texas 77002

2. The "Contracting Department" for this Project is the City of Houston Department specified in Document 00520 – Agreement.
3. The "Project Manager" for this Project is specified in Document 00550, Contract Approval Notification.

**II. REOCCURRING REPORTS THAT MUST BE SUBMITTED DURING THE
COURSE OF THE CONTRACT:**

A. MWSBE MONTHLY REPORT PROCESS

The Contractor shall complete the MWSBE Monthly Utilization Report in the Contract Compliance and Monitoring System (available at <https://houston.mwdbe.com/>).

- B. The Contractor shall comply with further, applicable instructions regarding reporting and compliance as provided in Sections III.E and III.I below.

III. BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS:

A. PURPOSE

This Document facilitates implementation of City of Houston, Tex. Code

of Ordinances Chapter 15, Article V, § 15-81 *et seq.*, relating to MWSBE contract participation, and Code of Ordinances Chapter 15, Article VI, § 15-90 *et seq.*, relating to PDBE contract participation (collectively, the “Business Enterprise Program or “MWSBE”). City of Houston, Tex. Ordinance 2013-0428, May 8, 2013.

B. POLICY

It is the policy of the City to encourage the full participation of Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprises, Small Business Enterprises, and Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprises in all phases of its procurement activities and to afford them a full and fair opportunity to compete for City contracts at all levels.

C. POLICY ELEMENTS

1. The Contractor agrees to ensure that MWSBE firms have a full and fair opportunity to participate in the performance of City contracts. In this regard the Contractor shall make all reasonable Good Faith Efforts to meet the Contract Goals for this Contract.
2. The Contractor and any Subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, or sex in the performance of City contracts.
3. Contractor's performance in meeting the Participation Plan Percentage will be monitored during the construction phase of the Contract by the Office of Business Opportunity (“OBO”) and the Contracting Department (the “Department”).

D. PERCENTAGE GOALS

The MWSBE goals and PDBE goals, if any, for the Work are specified in Document 00800 – Supplementary Conditions Goals.

E. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

1. **Prior to Award:**
The Bidder shall submit MWSBE documents in accordance with the requirements of Document 00410 – Bid Form Part A.

- a. In accordance with the Code of Ordinances and the OBO Good Faith Efforts Policy (Attachment A), the Department shall approve an Apparent Low Bidder's MWSBE Participation Plan, Document 00470 (the "Bidder's Plan" or "Plan"), within three business days of the Bid Opening only if the Department representative determines that Bidder's Plan meets the advertised Contract Goal and is administratively complete.
- b. If the Department cannot approve the Bidder's Plan, it shall forward the Plan to OBO, who shall review the Bidder's Plan, and if applicable, the Bidder's Document 00471 (Record of Good Faith Efforts) and Document 00472 (Pre-Award Deviation Request) and determine whether the Bidder has made Good Faith Efforts to meet the Contract Goals within 10 business days of the Bid Opening.
- c. If OBO determines that the Bidder has failed to provide a valid participation plan or make Good Faith Efforts or if the Bidder fails to provide documents and associated information required by this Document 00808 or reasonably requested in writing by OBO, OBO may declare the Bidder to be non-responsible.
- d. If OBO determines that the Bidder has made Good Faith Efforts, OBO may approve the Bidder's Contract Goal Deviation request. Thereafter, the Bidder/Contractor shall be bound by the Plan, as approved or modified by OBO.
- e. The Contractor shall:
 - (1) ensure that all MWSBE firms listed in the Plan are certified by the Office of Business Opportunity prior to bid date. Qualified, non-certified firms may obtain priority consideration for certification if no more than two firms are certified with the same capability as the non-certified firm.
 - (2) execute written contracts with all certified Subcontractors and Suppliers. All such contracts must be executed and sent to OBO and Contracting Department within 30 days after the date of the Notice to Proceed and must include provisions set forth in Articles 3 and 5 of Document 00700, General Conditions; and
 - (3) designate an MWSBE liaison officer who will administer the Contractor's MWSBE program and who shall document and maintain records of Good Faith Efforts to subcontract with MWSBE Subcontractors and Suppliers.

2. After Award:

- a.** The Contractor shall submit MWSBE Monthly Utilization Reports, as requested in Article II above.
- b.** The Contractor shall complete and submit to OBO a deviation request if the Contractor reasonably believes that it will not achieve the Business Enterprise Program Participation Plan Percentage documented in the Plan. The Contractors shall also submit to OBO, with a copy to the Contracting Department, a Record of Post-Award Good Faith Efforts (Document 00571) for each Certified Firm that the Contractor does not use in accordance with the Approved Plan before the Contractor uses another firm to perform the work.
- c.** The Contractor shall conform to the Plan unless OBO approves a deviation request. OBO shall approve or reject a request for deviation within five business days of receipt of the request.
- d.** OBO shall approve a deviation request if:
 - (1)** for a reason beyond the Contractor's control, the Contractor is unable to use the certified MWSBE firm in the Plan to perform the specified work. In such cases, the Contractor shall use and document Good Faith Efforts to find a similarly qualified, certified MWSBE firm to perform such specified work; or
 - (2)** the Contractor reasonably believes that, due to a change of scope, execution of the work in accordance with the directions from the Contracting Department is unlikely to meet the terms of the Plan. In such cases, the Contractor shall use and document Good Faith efforts to achieve a reasonable amount of MWSBE participation on the remaining work on the Contract.
 - (3)** OBO shall not unreasonably withhold approval of a deviation request.
- e.** After the Date of Substantial Completion, OBO shall evaluate the Contractor's Good Faith Efforts towards meeting the Plan, as it may be amended.
- f.** If the Contractor fails to conform to the Plan and fails to submit a Post-Award Deviation Request or provide documents and associated information required by the Good Faith Efforts Policy or reasonably requested in writing by OBO, OBO may impose sanctions in accordance with Article VI of this Document 00808.

F. ELIGIBILITY OF MWSBE FIRMS FOR SUBCONTRACTING

1. To ensure that the City's Business Enterprise Program benefits only those firms that are owned and controlled by a minority person(s), a woman (women), a person(s) with a disability, or a small business enterprise, the Office of Business Opportunity will certify the eligibility of MWSBE and PDBE Contractors, Subcontractors, and Suppliers. Contact the OBO Certification Division at 832-393-0600 for information regarding certification.
2. Firms must be certified by OBO at the time of bid in order to be counted towards meeting MWSBE goals. OBO maintains a Certified Minority, Women and Small Business Enterprises and Persons with Disabilities Business Enterprises Directory on the City's website. This Directory also lists federally-designated Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs).

G. DETERMINATION OF MWSBE PARTICIPATION

MWSBE participation shall be counted toward meeting the Contract Goals in response to the following:

1. Contractor may count toward its Contract Goals only those MWSBE Subcontractors/ Suppliers performing a Commercially Useful Function.
 - a. **COMMERCIALLY USEFUL FUNCTION** means a discrete task or group of tasks, the responsibility for performance of which shall be discharged by the MWSBE firm by using its own forces or by actively supervising on-site the execution of the tasks by another entity for whose work the MWSBE firm is responsible. In determining whether a certified firm is performing a commercially useful function, factors including but not limited to the following shall be considered: (1) whether the firm has the skill and expertise to perform the work for which it is being utilized and possesses all necessary licenses; (2) whether the firm is in the business of performing, managing, or supervising the work for which it has been certified and is being utilized; and (3) whether it is performing a real and actual service that is a distinct and verifiable element of the work called for in a contract. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, a MWSBE will not be considered to be performing a commercially useful function, if it subcontracts more than 50 percent of a

- contract being counted toward the applicable Contract Goals, unless such subcontracting in excess of 50 percent has been expressly approved by OBO either pre-bid or post award.
- b.** OBO shall approve a Plan Deviation Request if the Contractor demonstrates that the industry standard for the type of work involved is to subcontract over 50 percent of the work.
 - 2.** Once a firm is certified as a MWSBE firm, the total dollar value of the subcontract awarded to the MWSBE firm is counted toward the Contract Goals, counting only the work in which the MWSBE has performed a Commercially Useful Function. The use of one MWSBE certified firm to meet multiple goals (e.g. MBE, WBE, SBE goals) on a contract is prohibited, unless expressly approved by OBO. Safety and Participation goals do not count as a single goal concerning MWSBE/DBE requirements.
 - 3.** Native-American-owned firms that are certified as MBEs cannot be used to meet MBE contract goals. Native-Americans firms can only be used as SBEs in fulfillment of contracts goals, with any limitations expressly stated in Document 0800.
 - 4.** The dollar value of the work performed by a certified Prime Contractor may not be counted toward the MWSBE goal unless the certified Prime Contractor is a part of a joint venture. When the Contractor or Subcontractor is in a joint venture with one or more MWSBE firms, OBO shall determine the percent of participation resulting from such joint venture to be counted toward the Contract Goals. The City may count towards the Contractor's MWSBE contract goal that portion of the total value of the contract amount paid to an MWSBE joint venturer equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the contract work performed by the MWSBE.
 - 4.** A MWSBE Supplier's participation will be counted towards the MWSBE goals if all of the following criteria are met. The MWSBE Supplier must:
 - a.** negotiate price;
 - b.** determine quality and quantity;
 - c.** order the materials;
 - d.** show that the invoice is in the certified firm's name;

- e. pay for the material itself;
- f. control delivery; and
- g. be certified to provide the supplies in the appropriate NAICS code.

If the listed criteria above are not met, only the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the supplies and materials, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of supplies or materials required on a job site will be counted towards the MWSBE goal. To be counted, proof must be provided of the fees paid and the fees must be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. MWSBE Supplier participation may account for no more than 50% of the MWSBE participation plan.

5. The OBO Policy and Procedures Manual, as amended from time to time, shall apply to the Contract for other determinations regarding counting MWSBE participation not explicitly provided for in the Contract.

H. CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE

To ensure compliance with MWSBE requirements, OBO and the Department will monitor Contractor's efforts regarding MWSBE Subcontractors/Suppliers during the performance of this Contract. This may be accomplished through the following: job site visits; reviewing of records and reports; and interviews of randomly selected personnel.

I. RECORDS AND REPORTS

- 1. In accordance with II.A of this Document, the Contractor shall submit an initial report outlining MWSBE participation 40 days after the Notice to Proceed date, and on or before the 15th day of each month thereafter until all MWSBE subcontracting or material supply activity is completed. Each report shall cover the preceding month's activity. The Contractor shall use the MWSBE Contract Compliance and Monitoring System (B2G Now) to meet this requirement.
- 2. Contractor shall maintain the following records for review upon request by OBO or the Department:
 - a. Copies of executed Subcontractor agreements and

- purchase orders;
 - b. Documentation of payments and other transactions with MWSBE Subcontractors/ Suppliers; and
 - c. Appropriate explanations of any changes or replacements of MWSBE Subcontractors/Suppliers. All replacement MWSBE Subcontractors/Suppliers must be certified by OBO.
 - d. Any other records required by OBO or Contracting Department.
- 3. If a Participation Plan Percentage is not being met, the monthly report shall include a narrative description of the progress being made in MWSBE participation. If sufficient MWSBE Subcontractors or Suppliers to meet the Participation Plan Percentage are being utilized, they should be identified by name and the dollar amount paid to date for work performed or materials furnished by each MWSBE during the monthly period. Reports are required when no activity has occurred in a monthly period.
- 4. Contractor shall retain all such records for a period of four years following completion of the Work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the City including the City Controller.

IV. SANCTIONS:

A. SUSPENSION PERIOD AND WAIVER

Pursuant to Section 15-86 of the Code of Ordinances, OBO is authorized to suspend any Contractor who has failed to make Good Faith Efforts for a period of up to, but not to exceed, five years.

B. GUIDELINES FOR IMPOSITION OF SANCTIONS

1. General:

- a. OBO shall not impose any sanction except upon evidence of specific conduct on the part of a MWSBE or Contractor that is inconsistent with, or in direct contravention of, specific applicable requirements for Good Faith Efforts.
- b. Imposition and enforcement of suspensions shall be consistent with applicable state law.

2. Severity of Sanctions:

- a. In determining the length of any suspension, OBO shall consider the following factors:
 - (1) Whether the failure to comply with applicable requirements involved intentional conduct or, alternatively, may be reasonably concluded to have resulted from a misunderstanding on the part of the Contractor or MWSBE of the duties imposed on them by Article V of Chapter 15 of the Code of Ordinances and these procedures;
 - (2) The number of specific incidences of failure by Contractor or MWSBE to comply;
 - (3) Whether the Contractor or MWSBE has been previously suspended;
 - (4) Whether the Contractor or MWSBE has failed or refused to provide OBO with any information requested by OBO's Director or required to be submitted to OBO's Director pursuant to law or these procedures;
 - (5) Whether the Contractor or MWSBE has materially misrepresented any applicable facts in any filing or communication to OBO; and
 - (6) Whether any subsequent restructuring of the subject business or other action has been undertaken to cure the deficiencies in meeting applicable requirements.
- b. Suspensions may be for any length of time not to exceed five years. Suspensions in excess of one year shall be reserved for cases involving intentional or fraudulent misrepresentation or concealment of material facts, multiple acts in contravention of applicable requirements, cases where the Contractor or MWSBE has been previously suspended, or other similarly egregious conduct.

C. APPEALS

A decision to implement a suspension may be taken after notice and an opportunity for an informal conciliation conference with OBO and a hearing by the Contract Compliance Commission. Commission members shall not have participated in the actions or investigations giving rise to the suspension hearing.

D. NOTICE

- 1. Prior to imposing any suspension, OBO shall deliver written

notice to the Contractor or MWSBE setting forth the grounds for the proposed suspension and setting a date, time, and place to appear for an informal conciliation conference with OBO, in addition to information regarding the appearance before the Contract Compliance Commission for a hearing on the matter.

2. Any notice required or permitted to be given hereunder to any Contractor or MWSBE may be given either by personal delivery or by certified United States mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed to their most recent address as specified in the records of the Office of Business Opportunity or in the Contract if no address is on file with the Office of Business Opportunity.

E. HEARING PROCEDURES

Proceedings before the Contract Compliance Commission shall be conducted in accordance with Section 15-23 of the Code of Ordinances. If the Commission, in a written decision, finds that a suspension is supported by the evidence presented, the Commission shall submit its recommendation to the Mayor and City Council.

ATTACHMENT A

**City of Houston
Office of Business
Opportunity Good Faith
Efforts Policy**

General Policy.

Good Faith Efforts are steps taken to achieve an Contract Goal or other requirements which, by their scope, intensity and usefulness demonstrates the bidder's responsiveness to fulfill the business opportunity objective prior to the award of a contract, as well as the contractor's responsibility to put forth measures to meet or exceed the Contract Goal throughout the duration of the contract.

Good Faith Efforts are required to be made and demonstrated by an apparent successful bidder on goal oriented contracts or proposer on a regulated contract prior to award of a contract. Good Faith Efforts are required on professional services and construction contracts and on procurement of goods and non-professional service contracts with goals. If a bidder, when submitting a participation plan at the time of bid or proposal submission, anticipates it cannot or will not meet the Contract Goal prior to the award, the bidder must demonstrate to Office of Business Opportunity ("OBO") it has made Good Faith Efforts to meet the Contract Goal, to be eligible for the contract award.

Good Faith Efforts shall be evaluated on a case-by-case basis in making a determination whether a bidder or contractor is in compliance with this policy. The efforts employed by a bidder or contractor should be those that one could reasonably expect a bidder or contractor to take if the bidder were actively and aggressively attempting to obtain MWSBE participation sufficient to meet the Contract Goal. Efforts taken that are mere formalities or other perfunctory acts shall not be considered Good Faith Efforts to meet Contract Goals.

The factors provided herein are representative of the types of actions OBO will consider in determining whether the bidder or contractor made Good Faith Efforts to obtain MWSBE participation to meet the Contract Goal. The factors prescribed below are not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exhaustive or exclusive. OBO may consider other factors or types of efforts that may be relevant in appropriate cases.

If a contractor fails to submit Good Faith Efforts documentation as provided in this Policy, it waives the right to appeal OBO decisions related to this Policy. OBO will review all the efforts made by the contractor, including the quality and quantity of those efforts.

Pre-Award.

A bidder must submit a participation plan (Document 00470) to OBO at the time the bidder submits the bid. If the participation by certified MWSBE subcontractors documented on the participation plan (“participation”) is less than the Contract Goal, a bidder should submit a Record of Good Faith Efforts (Document 00471) with the bid. A bidder should also submit a request for a deviation (Document 00472) if the bidder, having used Good Faith Efforts, reasonably believes that it cannot meet the Contract Goal or a commercially useful deviation.

In making a determination that the bidder has made a good faith effort to meet the Contract Goals, OBO shall consider specific documentation¹ concerning the steps taken to obtain MWSBE participation, with a consideration of, by way of illustration and not limitation, whether the bidder demonstrated a genuine effort to comply with the following factors:

1. Attended any pre-bid or pre-proposal meetings scheduled by the City Department;
2. Followed up with MWSBEs that attended the pre-bid or pre-proposal meetings to discuss subcontracting and supplier opportunities and contacted MWSBEs listed in the City’s online directory;
3. Conducted outreach with minority and women focused organizations and associations far in advance of solicitation due date (no less than 10 business days);
4. Identified and designated portions of the work to be performed by MWSBEs to increase the likelihood of meeting the Contract Goals (including where appropriate breaking down the contract into reasonably sized subcontracts to ensure participation);
5. Advertised subcontracting opportunities in news media focused towards minority and women persons far in advance of solicitation due date;
6. Provided MWSBEs with a point of contact that was knowledgeable

¹ A list of common supporting documentation that may allow Contractors to support their good faith efforts can be found on the Office of Business Opportunity website at www.houstontx.gov/obo.

about the project and possessed decision-making authority to answer questions from interested MWSBEs;

7. Provided a reasonable number of MWSBEs certified with timely written notices via email, mail, and/or fax and/or with documented contact regarding the subcontracting/supplier opportunities. A “reasonable number of MWSBEs” shall be based on the number of MWSBEs available in the directory;
8. Solicited the MWSBEs within a reasonable amount of time (no less than seven business days) before bid submission, as well as followed up with the MWSBEs solicited to determine if they were interested in submitting a bid or proposal or participating on a team.
9. Provided interested MWSBEs certified to perform the solicited work with prompt access to the plans, specifications, scope of work and requirements of the contract;
10. Negotiated in good faith with interested MWSBEs, and not rejecting MWSBEs as unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities;
11. Entered into a formal contract, or signing enforceable letters of intent with MWSBEs;
12. Provided an explanation to any MWSBE whose bid or price quotation is rejected, unless another MWSBE is accepted for the same work, as follows:
 - a. Where price competitiveness is not the reason for rejection, a written rejection notice including the reason for rejection will be sent to the rejected MWSBE firm;
 - b. Where price competitiveness is the reason for rejection, a – meeting must be held with the price-rejected MWSBE, if requested, to discuss the rejection;
13. Made efforts to assist interested MWSBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, insurance required for the contract, and documenting MWSBE denied by bona fide surety agents;
14. Ensured that the conditions and requirements for subcontracts are commensurate with industry standards and would not cause an economic hardship on MWSBEs, such as unnecessary insurance or coupling bid bonds with retainage; and
15. Incorporated efforts not attempted earlier or on previous bids that

appear more likely to lead to attaining the Contract Goal. Past performance on similar contracts with similar scopes will also be taken in consideration when determining Good Faith Efforts. A bidder that continues to make same efforts without any significant change in the level of participation may not be making Good Faith Efforts.

Post-Award.

The contractor must sign the approved participation plan (Document 00470 or Document 00570) prior to starting work on the Project. A contractor should submit a request for deviation (Document 00572) from OBO if the contractor, having made Good Faith Efforts, reasonably believes that it will not achieve the Participation Plan Percentage documented in the approved participation plan. Unless OBO approves a deviation, a contractor must submit to OBO a Participation Summary (Document 00660) prior to City Council's consideration of any close-out, term extension, or change order. If participation is less than anticipated in the approved participation plan, the contractor must submit a Record of Good Faith Efforts (Document 00571) along with the Participation Summary. A contractor that fails to submit a deviation request and Good Faith Efforts documentation waives the right to appeal OBO decisions related to this Policy.

If the contractor is awarded the contract and fails to achieve the established Participation Plan Percentage, the contractor must demonstrate to OBO its efforts to meet the Participation Plan Percentage and failure to do so based on circumstances that the contractor could not reasonably control. In determining whether the contractor made Good Faith Efforts to ensure full participation and achievement of the Participation Plan Percentage, OBO shall consider the following factors:

1. Whether the contractor designated an MWSBE liaison officer to administer the Contractor's MWSBE programs and to be responsible for maintenance of records of Good Faith Efforts.
2. Whether the contractor furnished prompt MWSBE Utilization Reports in a timely and accurate manner through the online Contract Monitoring System or via hard copy.
3. Whether the contractor responded to efforts to resolve disputes with MWSBEs, and genuinely attempted to resolve these issues.
4. Whether the contractor disclosed payment discrepancies timely and within the monthly reporting period;
5. Whether the contractor complied with the participation plan, unless the contractor received a deviation from the OBO Director and whether upon approval, the contractor made Good Faith Efforts to replace a

removed MWSBE with another certified firm;

6. Whether the contractor furnished prompt written responses to written inquiries from the Director or any employee of OBO regarding the MWSBE's performance or information germane to the MWSBE's certification;
7. Whether the contractor ensured that at all times during the performance of any contract or subcontract the MWSBE firm is engaging in a commercially useful function as that term is defined in Chapter 15 of the City of Houston Code of Ordinances;
8. Whether the contractor provided the OBO information, or other material, that was factually accurate and free of material misrepresentation;
9. Whether the contractor furnished prompt responses to requests for information, books and records needed to verify compliance from the department administering the Contract, the City Attorney and the City Controller;
10. Whether the contractor attended all meetings and mediation hearings as requested by the Director or his/her designee; and
11. How the contractor may be affected by change orders, with consideration given to the size of the change orders.

Change Orders.

The requirement to make Good Faith Efforts to achieve the approved Participation Plan Percentage is applicable to change orders. Contractors should make Good Faith Efforts to ensure that the Participation Plan Percentage remains substantially the same after the issuance of change orders. If a contractor cannot maintain substantially the same level of participation provided in the latest approved Participation Plan (Document 00470 or Document 00570) due to a change order, the contractor shall submit to the OBO Director and Contracting Department a Document 00571 (Post-Award Record of Good Faith Efforts) and Document 00572 (Post-Award Plan Deviation Request) in a timely manner that does not cause disruption to the project. In addition to other relevant factors, in evaluating whether Good Faith Efforts were made by the contractor to meet the Participation Plan Percentage despite change orders, the OBO Director shall consider the contractor's efforts to timely and efficiently deliver the project.

END OF DOCUMENT

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Document 00820

WAGE SCALE AND PAYROLL REQUIREMENTS FOR ENGINEERING
CONSTRUCTION

Wage Scale Requirements

- 1.1 Contractor and its Subcontractors must pay the general prevailing wage rates for building construction for each craft or type of worker or mechanic employed in the execution of any building construction or repair under the Contract in accordance with Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code and City of Houston, Texas Ordinance Nos. 85-2070, 2000-1114, 2001-152, 2006-91 and 2006-168, and 2009- 247 all as amended from time to time. City Council has determined the prevailing wage rate in the locality in which the work is being performed, which is set forth in Exhibit "A".
- 1.2 This prevailing wage rate does not prohibit the payment of more than the rates stated.
- 1.3 In bidding, Contractor warrants and represents that it has carefully examined the classifications for each craft or type of worker needed to execute the Contract and determined that such classifications in Exhibit "A" include all necessary categories to perform the work under the Contract.
- 1.4 The wage scale for engineering construction is to be applied to all site work greater than five feet from an exterior wall of new building under construction or from an exterior wall of an existing building.
- 1.5 If Contractor believes that an additional classification for a particular craft or type of worker is necessary to perform work under the Contract, it must submit with its bid a request to the Contract Compliance Division of the Office Of Business Opportunity ("OBO") to use an additional labor classification not listed in Exhibit "A" and specify the proposed new classification. OBO shall determine whether a proposed classification is already covered in Exhibit "A", and, if it is, specify which classification is appropriate. OBO's decision is conclusive. If OBO decides that a new classification is necessary, it will determine the appropriate prevailing wage rate for any resurveyed, amended, new, or additional craft or type of worker not covered by Exhibit "A". Such determination must be decided in accordance with procedures established by OBO, and in compliance with Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code and City of Houston, Texas Ordinance Nos. 85-2070, 2000-1114, 2001-152, 2006-91, 2006-168 and 2009-247 subject to City Council approval.
- 1.6 Contractor must not use any labor classification not covered by Exhibit "A" until such classification is established and approved for use by OBO.
- 1.7 A Contractor or Subcontractor who violates Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code must pay to the City, \$60 per each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates set forth in Exhibit "A".

- 1.8 The City may withhold money required to be withheld under Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code from the final payment to Contractor or earlier payments if City Council makes a determination that there is good cause to believe that Contractor has not complied with these provisions and Chapter 2258 of the Government Code, in which case the City may withhold the money at any time subsequent to the finding by City Council.
- 1.9 Contractor and Subcontractors must keep records specifying:
- (1) the name and classification of each worker employed under the Contract; and
 - (2) the actual per diem wages paid to each worker, and the applicable hourly rate.
- The records must be open at all reasonable hours for inspection by the officers and agents of the City.
- 1.10 The hourly cost of salary for non-exempt workers for labor in excess of 40 hours per worker per week, shall be calculated at 1.5 times the worker's base pay for the applicable craft and level.

Certified Payroll Requirements

- 2.1 Employees are paid weekly and payrolls are submitted weekly using the City of Houston's electronic payroll submission module, unless the prime Contractor has been instructed to do otherwise by the Office of Business Opportunity. When no work is done after a Contractor has started work, the Contractor is required to submit a weekly compliance statement indicating no work was performed. The payrolls must reflect the exact work and classification of the workers, the exact amount that they were paid. Workers must be paid the contracted amount (prevailing wage rates). The Contractor will be penalized \$60.00 a day for each employee who is underpaid per Texas Government Code §2258.023 for all contracts.
- 2.2 Payrolls must be submitted electronically & indicate whether the worker worked inside or outside the building area when both wage rates are applicable to the contract.
- 2.3 Payrolls must be submitted each week until all work by the contractor is complete and the electronic payroll submission is marked as final in the system.
- 2.4 Payrolls must cover a seven day period from the start of the work week and must be consecutive seven day periods until all work is complete.
- 2.5 Payrolls must have employees' names, addresses, last four digits of the social security numbers, and job classifications. The job classifications must be the same as the classifications on the prevailing wage rate schedule.
- 2.6 A payroll deduction authorization form must be submitted for each employee for any deductions other than Federal and FICA taxes.
- 2.7 Employees must be paid overtime (time and a half) for all hours worked over 40 hours a week on both federally and City-funded contracts.

- 2.8 The Contractor has the responsibility to comply with all Internal Revenue Service rules and regulations. Contractors who submit certified payrolls with **Owner Operators (truckers)** must submit a signed tax liability statement from Owner Operator acknowledging their responsibility for Federal Income Tax and FICA reporting obligations.
- 2.9 If the Contractor wants to use the apprentice wage rates for an employee, the apprenticeship certificates must be submitted to the Office of Business Opportunity in advance of the employee working on the project and appearing on the payroll. You must comply with the listed number of journeymen to apprentices as listed.
- 2.10 A poster of the Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule should be clearly displayed on each job site from the time the project starts until the work is completed, or in case of annual service agreements, in the Contractor's office.
- 2.11 The Contractor shall submit the "Certificate from Contractor Appointing Officer or Employee to Supervise Payment of Employees" (Exhibit "B") to the Monitoring Authority listed in Document 00495 prior to final execution of the contract.
- 2.12 During the course of the work, ALL Subcontractors shall submit the "Certificate from Subcontractor Appointing Officer or Employee to Supervise Payment of Employees" (Exhibit "C") to the Monitoring Authority listed in Document 00495.
- 2.13 Upon completion of the Project, as part of the contract-awarding department's total clearance process, the Office of Business Opportunity's Contract Compliance Section must review whether the Wage Rate and Payroll Requirements were met and report the results to the department.

REST OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

EXHIBIT "A"

LABOR CLASSIFICATIONS AND PREVAILING WAGE RATES FOR
ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION 2016

CLASSIFICATION	RATE	CLASSIFICATION	RATE
Asphalt Distributor Operator	\$14.06	Milling Machine Operator - Fine Grade	\$13.53
Asphalt Paving Machine Operator	\$14.32	Mixer Operator	\$10.33
Asphalt Raker	\$12.36	Motor Grader Operator- Rough	\$14.23
Asphalt. Shoveler	\$11.68	Motor Grader Operator	\$15.69
Broom or Sweeper Operator	\$12.68	Oiler	\$12.12
Bulldozer Operator	\$11.81	Painter-Structures	\$18.62
Carpenter- Rough	\$12.49	Pavement Marking Machine Operator	\$11.18
Concrete Finisher- Paving	\$13.07	Pile Driverman	\$14.95
Concrete Finisher- Structures	\$12.98	Pipe Layer	\$12.12
Concrete Paving Curbing Machine Operator	\$11.71	Reinforcing Steel Setter – Paving	\$15.15
Concrete Paving Finishing Machine Operator	\$13.07	Reinforcing Steel Setter – Structure	\$14.39
Concrete Paving Joint Sealer Operator	\$11.00	Roller Operator, Pneumatic - Self-propelled	\$11.57
Concrete Paving. Saw Operator	\$13.99	Roller Operator, Steel Wheel, Flat Wheel/Tamping	\$11.57
Concrete Paving Spreader Operator	\$10.44	Roller Operator, Steel Wheel, Plant Mix Pavement	\$11.92
Concrete Rubber . . .	\$9.00	Scraper Operator	\$13.47
Crane Clamshell Backhoe Derrick, Dragline, Shovel Operator	\$12.71	Servicer	\$13.97
Crusher and Screening Plant Operator	\$11.29	Sign Installer - PGM	\$8.54
Electrician * 3 Journeyman 2 Apprentice Allowed	\$27.11	Slip Form Machine Operator	\$11.07
Flagger	\$10.33	Spreader Box Operator	\$13.58
Form Builder/Setter- Structures	\$12.23	Structural Steel Worker	\$14.39
Form Liner- Paving and Curb	\$12.34	Tractor Operator - Crawler Type	\$13.68
Form Setter- Paving and Curb	\$12.34	Tractor Operator- Pneumatic	\$10.07
Foundation Drill Operator - Crawler Mounted	\$17.43	Transit Mixer Truck Driver	\$11.00
Foundation Drill Operator - Truck Mounted	\$15.89	Truck Driver, Lowboy-float	\$16.03
Front End Loader Operator	\$13.17	Truck Driver, Single-Axle - Heavy	\$11.46
Laborer Common	\$11.02	Truck Driver, Single-Axle - Light	\$11.48
Laborer- Utility	\$11.73	Truck Driver, Tandem Axle Semi-Trailer	\$12.27
Manhole Builder	\$9.00	Work Zone Barricade Servicer	\$11.67
Mechanic	\$16.96	Welders - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental	
* Apprentices- must be in an approved USDOL Program and cannot exceed ratios			

Engineering Prevailing Wages Classification Definitions

Asphalt Distributor Operator

Drives distributor truck, sets spray bars and operates valves and levers to control distribution of bituminous material for highway surfacing. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Asphalt Paving Machine Operator

Operates paving machine that spreads and levels asphaltic concrete on highway subgrade. Controls movement of machine, raises and lowers screed, regulates width of screed. May, oil, grease, service and make adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Asphalt Raker

Distributes asphaltic materials evenly over road surface by raking and brushing material to correct thickness; directs Laborers when to add or take away material to fill low spots or to reduce high spots. Performs other related duties.

Asphalt Shoveler

A general term used on construction work covering many unskilled classifications requiring work of a physical nature. A laborer works with all crews doing everything from pick and shovel work to cleaning up lumber with hammer, shoveling and placing concrete, uses air tools, cleans concrete joints and fills joints with sealing compound from bucket or with hose and nozzle from a central source, applies coating of oil to inside face of forms, may help set and strip forms, unloads and transports reinforcing steel, cures newly poured concrete, helps lower pipe into ditch for pipelayers, builds fences, works with dirt crew keeping construction layout stakes out of the way of dirt moving equipment.

Broom or Sweeper Operator

Operates a self-propelled machine to sweep and clean roadway surfaces. May oil grease, service and make adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Bulldozer Operator

Operates a crawler tractor with a bulldozer mounted in front of chassis to level, distribute and push earth or other material. May operate a ripper attachment to break up rock or other hard material. May use a push block on front of tractor to push load scrapers. May oil, grease, or otherwise service and make minor repairs to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Carpenter, Rough

Works from plans to build, assemble, fit together, align, plum, and set in place forms for molding concrete structures. Forms may be wood, steel, aluminum, fiberglass or any other type of material. Checks form while concrete is placed. May install miscellaneous materials integral to concrete structures. May set precast concrete elements. Prepares for slipforming traffic rail and median barrier. May install permanent metal deck forms. May work with power tools Performs other related duties.

Concrete Finisher, Paving

Finishes the exposed surfaces of fresh concrete paving, median barrier and every element of concrete structures to the final grade and contour structures to the final grade and contour with the use of straight edges and steel trowels. Operates bridge deck finishing machine. Finishes concrete curbs and gutters. Finishes exposed surface of concrete after forms have been removed by patching imperfections with fresh concrete, rubbing surface with abrasive stone, and directing others in removing excess or defective concrete with power tools. Performs other related duties.

Concrete Finisher, Structures

A worker semi-skilled in concrete finishing who assists Concrete finisher by performing specific or general duties of lesser skill and keeping Concrete Finisher supplied with materials, tools, and supplies; cleaning working area an equipment; and holding materials and tools. Performs other related duties.

Concrete Paving Curbing Machine Operator

Operates self - propelled machine(s) which may or may not travel on concrete paving forms, spreading and leveling fresh concrete to grade by use of augers and screeds. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make adjustments to equipment as necessary. Performs other related duties.

Concrete Paving Finishing Machine Operator

Operates self - propelled machine(s) which may or may not travel on concrete paving forms, spreading and leveling fresh

concrete to grade by use of augers and screeds. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make adjustments to equipment as necessary. Performs other related duties.

Concrete Paving Joint Sealer Operator

Cleans and seals joints requiring a hot or cold sealing compound in concrete paving, sidewalks, driveway and approach slabs. May oil, grease or make necessary repairs adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Concrete Paving Saw Operator

Operates a water-cooled power saw with either or an abrasive blade to saw expansion and contraction joints in concrete paving. May also be used to saw asphaltic pavements. May oil grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Concrete Paving Spreader Operator

Operates self - propelled machine(s) which may or may not travel on concrete paving forms, spreading and leveling fresh concrete to grade by use of augers and screeds. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make adjustments to equipment as necessary. Performs other related duties.

Concrete Rubber

Finishes the exposed surface of concrete masonry after the forms have been removed by patching holes and broken corners with fresh concrete, rubbing surface with abrasive stone to remove rough spots, and removing high spots and defective concrete with hand chisel and hammer or pneumatic chisel and powered abrasive stone. Performs other related duties.

Crane, Clamshell, Backhoe, Derrick, Dragline, Shovel Operator

A worker who operates a lattice boom type crane can hoist and move materials, raise and lower heavy weights and perform other related operations. May be crawler type or rubber tired. May include placement of rock riprap, clamshell, dragline, pipe and pile driving operations. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Crusher and Screed Plant Operator

Operates a crusher or screening plant through which rock is run to break it into crushed stone for construction or to control flow of materials not needed. May include minor repairs and may service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Electrician *3 Journeyman 2 Apprentice

Plans and directs the layout of metal electrical conduit, installs wiring systems, switch-panels, buss bars, works on overhead distribution systems and underground distribution systems. Performs other related duties.

Flagger

A worker who directs traffic in or around a construction site. May use signs or devices to direct traffic. May help assemble, position and clean devices or equipment used to direct traffic. Must be able to effectively communicate with the public. May require certain level of training by TXDOT specifications. Performs other related duties.

Form Builder/Setter, Structures

Fits together, aligns and sets to grade metal and wooden forms for placement of concrete. Forms may be wood, steel, aluminum, fiberglass or any other type of material. Checks forms while concrete is placed. May install miscellaneous materials integral to concrete structures. May set precast concrete elements. Prepares for slipforming traffic rail and median barrier. May install permanent metal deck forms. May work with power tools. Performs other related duties.

Form Liner, Paving & Curb

Fits together, panels align and sets to grade metal and wooden forms for placement of concrete. Works with survey crew to set stringline for panels or moles. Performs other related duties.

Form Setter, Paving & Curb

Fits together, align and set to grade metal and wooden forms for placement of concrete paving and curbs. Works with survey crew to set stringline for paving, curb and gutter curb. Performs other related duties.

Foundation Drill Operator, Crawler Mounted

Operates a hole-drilling machine that is crawler mounted. May include geotechnical operations such as soils nails, rock nails, tiebacks, anchors and jet grouting. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Foundation Drill Operator, Truck Mounted

Operates a hole drilling machine that is mounted on the rear of a rubber tired vehicle or truck. May include soils nails, rock nails, tiebacks, anchors and jet grouting. Drive truck from location to location or may have laborer who drives truck. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Front End Loader Operator

Operates a rubber tired, skid steer or crawler type tractor with an attached scoop type bucket on front end. Machine is used to load materials from stockpiles, excavation, charging batch plants, loading and unloading trucks. May be used with attachments in lieu of the bucket. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Laborer, Common

A general term used on construction work covering many unskilled classifications requiring work of a physical nature. A laborer works with all crews doing everything from pick and shovel work to cleaning up lumber with hammer, shoveling and placing concrete, uses air tools, cleans concrete joints and fills joints with sealing compound from bucket or with hose and nozzle from a central source, applies coating of oil to inside face of forms, may help set and strip forms, unloads and transports reinforcing steel, cures newly poured concrete, helps lower pipe into ditch for pipelayers, builds fences, works with dirt crew keeping construction layout stakes out of the way of dirt moving equipment.

Laborer, Utility

Performs a variety of manual duties, usually working in a utility capacity by working on multiple projects and tasks where demands require workmen with varied experience and ability to work without close direction. Unloads and transports reinforcing steel. May occasionally place and tie reinforcing steel. Directs common laborers in pouring concrete. Erects shoring and bracing. Assists in installation of pipe. Installs, operate and maintains dewatering systems. May assist equipment operators in positioning machines, verifying grades and signaling operators. Directs truck drivers and scraper operators to dumping positions to maintain grades as directed. Uses power tools and air tools. May work as lead man in a labor crew. His performance of a wide variety of construction jobs distinguishes him from a helper assigned to a specific craft. Installs and maintains erosion control. Is more or less a general utility construction worker. May be second step in learning a skill, and may later become a helper in a specific classification. Performs other related duties.

Manhole Builder

Constructs a means of permanent access to water and sewer lines for maintenance purposes. This work consists of laying brick or concrete slab at bottom of ditch up to an approximate grade line near the surface of the ground. Brick or block is normally laid to form a nearly circular manhole. Brick or block is laid in by eyesight and is normally to a plumb line. Chipped or culled brick can be used quite often is. No effort may be made to keep mortar off the face of the brick and joints are not pointed. May apply coating of concrete to interior and exterior surface. Performs other related duties.

Mechanic

Assembles, set up, adjusts and maintains and repairs all types of construction equipment and trucks. He may perform the duties of a welder in repair of equipment. Performs other related duties.

Milling Machine Operator, Fine Grade

Operates a power-driven milling machine that planes material of the to roadbed and discharges the material into a hauling unit or a windrow. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Mixer Operator

Performs a variety of manual duties, usually working in a utility capacity by working on multiple projects and tasks where demands require workmen with varied experience and ability to work without close direction. Unloads and transports reinforcing steel. May occasionally place and tie reinforcing steel. Directs common laborers in pouring concrete. Erects shoring and bracing. Assists in installation of pipe. Installs, operate and maintains dewatering systems. May assist equipment operators in positioning machines, verifying grades and signaling operators. Directs truck drivers and scraper operators to dumping positions to maintain grades as directed. Uses power tools and air tools. May work as lead man in a labor crew. His performance of a wide variety of construction jobs distinguishes him from a helper assigned to a specific craft. Installs and maintains erosion control. Is more or less a general utility construction worker. May be second step in learning a skill, and may later become a helper in a specific classification. Performs other related duties.

Motor Grader Operator, Rough

Operates a motor grader. Equipment is used to grade excavation and embankment and to lay asphalt, base and other materials. May blade haul roads and do other general motor grader work, but does not perform finish grade work to close specification tolerances. This operator may be a learner in the first phase of learning the skills of motor grader work. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Motor Grader Operator

Operates a motor grader. Equipment is used to grade excavation and embankment and to lay asphalt, base and other materials. May blade haul roads and do other general motor grader work, but does not perform finish grade work to close specification tolerances. This operator may be a learner in the first phase of learning the skills of motor grader work. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Oiler

A learner or semi-skilled worker who under the direction of the watch engineer. May oil and grease or otherwise service all engines and necessary equipment as needed. He may clean and paint engine room as needed. Performs other related duties.

Painter, Structures

Paints and stains structural steel and concrete surfaces of bridges, retaining walls, or other structures. Directs cleaning and abrasive blasting of surfaces prior to painting or staining. Performs other related duties.

Pavement Marking Machine Operator

Operates machine used in laying paint stripes or markers on all types of paving. Loads machine with appropriate materials and may walk or ride on machine. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Piledriverman

Sets in place, aligns, plumbs directs driving of timber, concrete, steel, pipe and any other type of piling. Sets, drives and pulls steel, concrete and other types of sheet piling. Rigs pile and leads and bracing. Signals operator. Splices piles before and after driving. Directs pile cutoff. May direct jetting or drilling equipment in connection with installing piles to grade. Performs other related duties.

Pipelayer

Installs concrete, clay, steel, ductile iron, plastic, corrugated pipe and any other type of pipe for storm drainage, water lines, gas lines and sanitary sewer lines. Lays underground communication and electrical ducts. May install and set electrical ground boxes, hand holes, manholes, inlets and other structures. Caulks joints, makes threaded and flanged connections. Installs valves and other accessories. Performs other related duties.

Reinforcing Steel Setter, Paving

Works from plans to lay out and install reinforcing steel within forms or in mats of concrete paving. May direct unloading of material. Determines rigging required to complete work. Gives direction to reinforcing steel worker (helper) or common or utility laborers. May install miscellaneous materials integral to concrete structure or paving. May work with power tools. Performs other related duties.

Reinforcing Steel Setter, Structure

Works from plans to lay out and install reinforcing steel within forms or in mats of concrete paving. May direct unloading of material. Determines rigging required to complete work. Gives direction to reinforcing steel worker (helper) or common or utility laborers. May install miscellaneous materials integral to concrete structure or paving. May work with power tools. Performs other related duties.

Roller Operator, Pneumatic, Self-Propelled

Operates a self-propelled machine with either steel wheels pneumatic tires, which is used to compact and smooth all bituminous materials. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Roller Operator, Steel Wheel, Flat Wheel/Tamping

Operates a self-propelled machine with either steel wheels or pneumatic tires which is used to compact earth fills, subgrade, flexible base and all other types of materials except bituminous. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Roller Operator, Steel Wheel, Plant Mix Pavement

Operates a self-propelled machine with either steel wheels pneumatic tires, which is used to compact and smooth all bituminous materials. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Scraper Operator

Operates a self-contained wheeled tractor scraper both self loading or assisted by crawler tractors or other scrapers.

Used to excavate and transport earth or other materials. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Servicer

Drives a truck, which carries various fuels, oils, greases and filters. Must have knowledge of and is responsible for the correct oiling and greasing and changing of filters on equipment according to the manufacturers' specifications. Uses compressed air grease guns, wrenches and other tools. May make adjustments to clutches, brakes and other mechanical items. Keeps record of service preventive maintenance records. May have laborer assisting him. May require CDL if driving truck on public highways. Performs other related duties.

Sign Installer (PGM)

Sets forms, reinforcing steel, anchor bolts and pours concrete for Sign foundations. Fabricates and erects pipe and angle Frameworks by bolting, welding or other means prior to installation of signs that are normally prefabricated. Works from plans in location and drilling holes for proper location and alignment of signs. May direct hoisting of signs into place. Fastens signs to framework by bolting and other means. Locates and sets lighting brackets. May perform other work associated with signing projects. Supervises sign erector helper. Performs other related duties.

Slip Form Machine Operator

Cleans and seals joints requiring a hot or cold sealing compound in concrete paving, sidewalks, driveway and approach slabs. May oil, grease or make necessary repairs adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Spreader Box operator

Operates spreader box by adjusting hopper and strike off blade so that the gravel, stone or other material may be spread to a specific depth on road surface during seal coat and surface treatment operations. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Structural Steel Worker

Works from plans to lay out and install reinforcing steel within forms or in mats of concrete paving. May direct unloading of material. Determines rigging required to complete work. Gives direction to reinforcing steel worker (helper) or common or utility laborers. May install miscellaneous materials integral to concrete structure or paving. May work with power tools. Performs other related duties.

Tractor operator, Crawler Type

Operates a crawler tractor with a bulldozer mounted in front of chassis to level, distribute and push earth or other material. May operate a ripper attachment to break up rock or other hard material. May use a push block on front of tractor to push load scrapers. May oil, grease, or otherwise service and make minor repairs to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Tractor Operator, Pneumatic

Operates a gasoline or diesel powered agricultural tractor that tows compaction rollers, plow, disc. water tanks, scrapers and other similar operations. May use other miscellaneous attachments. May oil, grease or otherwise service and make necessary adjustments to equipment as needed. Performs other related duties.

Traveling Mixer Operator

Drives a gasoline or diesel truck upon which is mounted a concrete mixer. Operates concrete mixer and dumps concrete on the grade, into forms or into concrete pumps or buckets. Cleans mixer drum. May require CDL license for on highway use. May service and make necessary adjustments for proper operation of equipment. Performs other related duties.

Truck driver, lowboy-Float

Drives a heavy-duty diesel powered truck to which is attached a trailer upon which heavy equipment is hauled. Driver is often required to operate heavy equipment to load or unload the lowboy. May require CDL license for on highway use. May service and make necessary adjustments for proper operation of equipment. Performs other related duties.

Truck driver, Single Axle, Heavy

Drive a light capacity truck for transporting loads of construction material. The truck is of single rear axle type, may have various kinds of beds attached, such as dump, flat bed, tank, etc. May require CDL license for driving on highway. May services and make necessary adjustments for proper operation equipment. Performs other related duties.

Truck driver, Single Axle-Light

Drive a light capacity truck for transporting loads of construction material. The truck is of single rear axle type, may have various kinds of beds attached, such as dump, flat bed, tank, etc. May require CDL license for driving on highway. May services and make necessary adjustments for proper operation equipment. Performs other related duties.

Truck Driver, Tandem Axle, Semi-Trailer

Drives a diesel-powered tractor pulling a semi trailer hauling materials. Hauls dirt, rock, aggregates or other material. May require CDL license for driving on highway. May service and make necessary adjustments for proper operation of equipment. Performs other related duties.

Work Zone Barricade Servicer

Fabricates, erects and maintains temporary traffic control devices, including arrow boards, signs, barricades, channelizing devices, barrels and all message boards. May operate a truck during traffic control operations.

WELDERS - Receives rate for craft being performed to which welding is incidental.

EXHIBIT "B"

CERTIFICATE FROM CONTRACTOR APPOINTING OFFICER OR EMPLOYEE TO
SUPERVISE PAYMENT OF EMPLOYEES

Project Name _____

E-Mail Address: _____

Project WBS#: _____ Date _____

(I) (We) hereby certify that (I am) (we are) the **Prime Contractor** for _____

(specify type of job)

in connection with construction of the above-mentioned Project, and that (I) (we) have appointed _____, whose signature appears below, to supervise the payment of (my) (our) employees beginning _____, 20____; that he/she is in a position to have full knowledge of the facts set forth in the payroll documents and in the statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston, which he/she is to execute with (my) (our) full authority and approval until such time as (I) (we) submit to the City of Houston a new certificate appointing some other person for the purposes hereinabove stated.

_____ Phone: _____
(Identifying Signature of Appointee)

Attest: _____
(Name of Firm or Corporation)

By: _____
(Signature)

By: _____
(Signature)

(Title)

(Title)

NOTE: This certificate must be executed by an authorized officer of a corporation or by a member of a partnership, and shall be executed prior to and be submitted with the first payroll. Should the appointee be changed, a new certificate must accompany the first payroll for which the new appointee executes a statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston.

EXHIBIT "C"

CERTIFICATE FROM SUBCONTRACTOR APPOINTING OFFICER OR EMPLOYEE TO
SUPERVISE PAYMENT OF EMPLOYEES

Project Name _____

E-Mail Address: _____

Project WBS#: _____ Date _____

(I) (We) hereby certify that (I am) (we are) the **Sub Contractor** for _____

(Specify work to be performed by subcontractor for this project)
in connection with construction of the above-mentioned Project, and that (I) (we) have appointed _____, whose signature appears below, to supervise the payment of (my) (our) employees beginning _____, 20__; that he/she is in a position to have full knowledge of the facts set forth in the payroll documents and in the statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston, which he/she is to execute with (my) (our) full authority and approval until such time as (I) (we) submit to the City of Houston a new certificate appointing some other person for the purposes hereinabove stated.

(Identifying Signature of Appointee) Phone: _____

Attest: _____
(Name of Firm or Corporation)

By: _____
(Signature)

By: _____
(Signature)

(Title)

(Title)

NOTE: This certificate must be executed by an authorized officer of a corporation or by a member of a partnership, and shall be executed prior to and be submitted with the first payroll. Should the appointee be changed, a new certificate must accompany the first payroll for which the new appointee executes a statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00821

**WAGE SCALE AND PAYROLL REQUIREMENTS
FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION**

Wage Scale Requirements

- 1.1 Contractor and its Subcontractors must pay the general prevailing wage rates for building construction for each craft or type of worker or mechanic employed in the execution of any building construction or repair under the Contract in accordance with Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code and City of Houston, Texas Ordinance Nos. 85-2070, 2000-1114, 2001-152, 2006-91 and 2006-168, and 2009-247 all as amended from time to time. City Council has determined the prevailing wage rate in the locality in which the work is being performed, which is set forth in Exhibit "A".
- 1.2 This prevailing wage rate does not prohibit the payment of more than the rates stated.
- 1.3 In bidding, Contractor warrants and represents that it has carefully examined the classifications for each craft or type of worker needed to execute the Contract and determined that such classifications in Exhibit "A" include all necessary categories to perform the work under the Contract.
- 1.4 The wage scale for building construction is to be applied to work on a building including an area within 5 feet of the exterior wall.
- 1.5 If Contractor believes that an additional classification for a particular craft or type of worker is necessary to perform work under the Contract, it must submit with its bid a request to the Contract Compliance Division of the Office of Business Opportunity ("OBO") to use an additional labor classification not listed in Exhibit "A" and specify the proposed new classification. OBO shall determine whether a proposed classification is already covered in Exhibit "A", and, if it is, specify which classification is appropriate. OBO's decision is conclusive. If OBO decides that a new classification is necessary, it will determine the appropriate prevailing wage rate for any resurveyed, amended, new, or additional craft or type of worker not covered by Exhibit "A". Such determination must be decided in accordance with procedures established by OBO, and in compliance with Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code and City of Houston, Texas Ordinance Nos. 85-2070, 2000-1114, 2001-152, 2006-91, 2006-168, and 2009-247 subject to City Council approval.
- 1.6 Contractor must not use any labor classification not covered by Exhibit "A" until such classification is established and approved for use by OBO.
- 1.7 A Contractor or Subcontractor who violates Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code must pay to the City, \$60 per each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates set forth in Exhibit "A".

- 1.8 The City may withhold money required to be withheld under Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code from the final payment to Contractor or earlier payments if City Council makes a determination that there is good cause to believe that Contractor has not complied with these provisions and Chapter 2258 of the Government Code, in which case the City may withhold the money at any time subsequent to the finding by City Council.
- 1.9 Contractor and Subcontractors must keep records specifying:
- (1) the name and classification of each worker employed under the Contract; and
 - (2) the actual per diem wages paid to each worker, and the applicable hourly rate.
- The records must be open at all reasonable hours for inspection by the officers and agents of the City.
- 1.10 The hourly cost of salary for non-exempt workers for labor in excess of 40 hours per worker per week, shall be calculated at 1.5 times the worker's base pay for the applicable craft and level.

Certified Payroll Requirements

- 2.1 Employees are paid weekly and payrolls are submitted weekly using the City of Houston's electronic payroll submission module, unless the prime Contractor has been instructed to do otherwise by the Office of Business Opportunity. When no work is done after a Contractor has started work, the Contractor is required to submit a weekly compliance statement indicating no work was performed. The payrolls must reflect the exact work and classification of the workers, the exact amount that they were paid. Workers must be paid the contracted amount (prevailing wage rates). The Contractor will be penalized \$60.00 a day for each employee who is underpaid per Texas Government Code §2258.023 for all contracts.
- 2.2 Payrolls must be submitted electronically & indicate whether the worker worked inside or outside the building area when both wage rates are applicable to the project.
- 2.3 Payrolls must be submitted each week until all work by the contractor is complete and the electronic payroll submission is marked as final in the system.
- 2.4 Payrolls must cover a seven day period from the start of the work week and must be consecutive seven day periods until all work is complete.
- 2.5 Payrolls must have employees' names, addresses, last four digits of the social security numbers, and job classifications. The job classifications must be the same as the classifications on the prevailing wage rate schedule.
- 2.6 A payroll deduction authorization form must be submitted for each employee for

any deductions other than Federal and FICA taxes and court ordered child support.

- 2.7 Employees must be paid overtime (time and a half) for all hours worked over 40 hours a week on both federally and City-funded contracts.
- 2.8 The Contractor has the responsibility to comply with all Internal Revenue Service rules and regulations. Contractors who submit certified payrolls with **Owner Operators (truckers)** must submit a signed tax liability statement from each Owner Operator acknowledging their responsibility for Federal Income Tax and FICA reporting obligations.
- 2.9 If the Contractor wants to use the apprentice wage rates for an employee, the apprenticeship certificates must be submitted to the Office of Business Opportunity in advance of the employee working on the project and appearing on the payroll. Contractor must comply with posted number of journeymen to apprentices or helpers as listed on the wage rate.
- 2.10 A poster of the Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule should be clearly displayed on each job site from the time the project starts until the work is completed, or in case of annual service agreements, in the Contractor's office.
- 2.11 The Contractor shall submit the "Certificate from Contractor Appointing Officer or Employee to Supervise Payment of Employees" (Exhibit "B") to the Monitoring Authority listed in Document 00495 prior to final execution of the contract.
- 2.12 During the course of the work, Subcontractors shall submit the "Certificate from Subcontractor Appointing Officer or Employee to Supervise Payment of Employees" (Exhibit "C") to the Monitoring Authority listed in Document 00495.
- 2.13 Upon completion of the Project, as part of the contract-awarding department's total clearance process, the Office of Business Opportunity's Contract Compliance Section must review whether the Wage Rate and Payroll Requirements were met and report the results to the department.

REST OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

EXHIBIT "A"

CITY OF HOUSTON, TEXAS
LABOR CLASSIFICATIONS AND PREVAILING WAGE RATES
FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION 2016

Worker Classification	Ratio	Base Rate	Fringe Benefit	Wage Total
Asbestos Worker/Insulator *	Ratio 1/1 - Apprentice	\$22.75	\$9.85	\$32.60
Asbestos Abatement Worker (ceilings, walls ,floors only)	Ratio 1/3 – Helpers \$9.10	\$14.00	\$0.00	\$14.00
Boilermaker *	Ratio 5/1 - Apprentice	\$23.14	\$21.55	\$44.69
Brick Layer * (see Mason Tender Brick)	Ratio 1/3 – Mason Tender Brick	\$18.87	\$0.00	\$18.87
Carpenter * (including acoustical ceiling work)	Ratio 2/1 - Apprentice	\$22.50	\$8.33	\$30.83
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher *	Ratio 1/3 Mason Tender	\$13.93	\$0.00	\$13.93
Drywall Finisher/Taper *	Ratio 1/3 – Helpers \$8.54	\$16.27	\$3.66	\$19.93
Drywall Hanger, * incl. metal studs installation	Ratio 1/3 – Helpers \$9.46	\$17.44	\$3.93	\$21.37
Electrician *(Excluding Alarm & Low Voltage)	Ratio 3/2 - Apprentice	\$27.65	\$7.70	\$35.35
Electrician (Alarm Installation)	Ratio 1/1 - Apprentice	\$17.97	\$3.37	\$21.31
Electrician (Low Voltage)	Ratio 1/3 – Helper \$11.70	\$18.00	\$1.68	\$19.68
Elevator Mechanic *	Ratio 1/1 - Apprentice	\$38.52	\$28.38	\$66.90
Formbuilder/ Formsetter *	Ratio 1/3 – Helpers \$7.67	\$12.77	\$0.00	\$12.77
Glazier *	Ratio 1/3 – Helper \$11.51	\$14.92	\$2.78	\$17.70
Insulator * (Batt and Foam)	Ratio 1/3 – Helper \$7.25	\$22.02	\$6.35	\$28.37
Ironworker *(Reinforcing)	Ratio 1/3 – Helper \$7.83	\$14.87	\$7.73	\$15.60
Ironworker *(Structural)	Ratio 1/3 – Helper \$10.19	\$22.02	\$6.35	\$28.37
Lather *	Ratio 1/3 – Helper \$13.38	\$19.73	\$0.00	\$19.73
Painter * (Brush, Roller, and Spray)	Ratio 1/3 – Helper \$7.42	\$17.24	\$4.41	\$21.65
Pipe Fitter *(HVAC Pipe only)	Ratio 1/1 - Apprentice	\$29.63	\$10.31	\$39.94
Pipe Fitter *(Excluding HVAC)	Ratio 1/3 – Apprentice \$12.40	\$29.39	\$10.31	\$39.70
Plasterer *	Ratio 1/3 Plaster Tenders	\$19.42	\$1.00	\$20.42
Plumber *	Ratio 3/2 - Apprentice	\$30.29	\$9.50	\$39.79
Roofer *	Ratio 1/3 – Helper \$7.85	\$15.40	\$0.00	\$15.40
Sheet Metal Worker *(incl. HVAC duct and system install.)	Ratio 2/1 - Apprentice	\$25.37	\$12.39	\$37.76
Sprinkler Fitter * (Fire sprinklers)	Ratio 1/1 – Apprentice	\$26.36	\$16.52	\$42.88
Tile Finisher *	Ratio 1/3 – Helper \$8.08	\$12.00	\$0.43	\$12.43
Tile Setter *	Ratio 1/3 – Helper \$10.91	\$16.17	\$0.00	\$16.17
Truck Driver		\$14.18	\$0.00	\$14.18
Laborers:				
Common Laborer		\$11.76	\$0.00	\$11.76
Mason Tender (Bricklayer's Helper)		\$13.47	\$0.00	\$13.47
Mason Tender (Cement /Concrete Finisher's Helper)		\$10.48	\$0.00	\$10.48
Pipe Layer		\$12.94	\$0.00	\$12.94
Plaster Tender (Plasterer's helper)		\$12.90	\$2.51	\$15.41
Power Equipment Operator:				
Asphalt Paver		\$16.03	\$0.00	\$16.03
Backhoe – Power Equipment Operator		\$13.94	\$0.00	\$13.94
Crane – Power Equipment Operator		\$34.85	\$9.85	\$44.70
Forklift – Power Equipment Operator		\$16.00	\$0.00	\$16.00
Slab and Wall Saw – Power Equipment Operator		\$15.54	\$3.83	\$19.37
Welders - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation in which welding is incidental				
* When Apprentices are shown, Helpers cannot be utilized. See Definitions for allowable journeymen to apprentice /helpers.				

Building Construction Prevailing Wages Classification Definitions

Asbestos Worker/Insulator * - Ratio 1 Journeyman /1 Apprentice (1 Journeyman / 1 Apprentice)
(Including application of all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishing to all type of mechanical systems). Applies insulating material to exposed surfaces of structures, such as air ducts, hot and cold pipes, storage tanks, and cold storage rooms: Reads blueprints and selects required insulation material (in sheet, tubular, or roll form), such as fiberglass, foam rubber, styrofoam, cork, or urethane, based on material's heat retaining or excluding characteristics. Brushes adhesives on or attaches metal adhesive-backed pins to flat surfaces as necessary to facilitate application of insulation material. Measures and cuts insulation material to specified size and shape for covering flat or round surfaces, using tape measure, knife, or scissors. Fits, wraps, or attaches required insulation material around or to structure, following blueprint specifications. Covers or seals insulation with preformed plastic covers, canvas strips, sealant, or tape to secure insulation to structure, according to type of insulation used and structure covered, using staple gun, trowel, paintbrush, or caulking gun.

Asbestos Abatement Worker * (Ceilings, Floors, & Walls only) Ratio 1 Journeyman /3 Helpers
Removes asbestos from ceilings, walls, beams, boilers, and other structures, following hazardous waste handling guidelines: Assembles scaffolding and seals off work area, using plastic sheeting and duct tape. Positions mobile decontamination unit or portable showers at entrance of work area. Builds connecting walkway between mobile unit or portable showers and work area, using hand tools, lumber, nails, plastic sheeting, and duct tape. Positions portable air evacuation and filtration system inside work area. Sprays chemical solution over asbestos covered surfaces, using tank with attached hose and nozzle, to soften asbestos. Cuts and scrapes asbestos from surfaces, using knife and scraper. Shovels asbestos into plastic disposal bags and seals bags, using duct tape. Cleans work area of loose asbestos, using vacuum, broom, and dustpan. Places asbestos in disposal bags and seals bags, using duct tape. Dismantles scaffolding and temporary walkway, using hand tools, and places plastic sheeting and disposal bags into transport bags. Seals bags, using duct tape, and loads bags into truck.

Boilermaker * - Ratio 5 Journeymen /1 Apprentice
Assembles, analyzes defects in, and repairs boilers, pressure vessels, tanks, and vats in field, following blueprints and using hand tools and portable power tools and equipment: Locates and marks reference points for columns or plates on foundation, using master straightedge, squares, transit, and measuring tape, and applying knowledge of geometry. Attaches rigging or signals crane operator to lift parts to specified position. Aligns structures or plate sections to assemble boiler frame, tanks, or vats, using plumb bobs, levels, wedges, dogs, or turnbuckles. Hammers, flame cuts, files, or grinds irregular edges of sections or structural parts to facilitate fitting edges together. Bolts or arc-welds structures and sections together. Positions drums and headers into supports and bolts or welds supports to frame. Aligns water tubes and connects and expands ends to drums and headers, using tube expander. Bells, beads with power hammer, or welds tube ends to ensure leak proof joints. Bolts or welds casing sections, uptakes, stacks, baffles, and such fabricated parts as chutes, air heaters, fan stands, feeding tube, catwalks, ladders, coal hoppers, and safety hatch to frame, using wrench. Installs manholes, hand holes, valves, gauges, and feed water connection in drums to complete assembly of water tube boilers. Assists in testing assembled vessels by pumping water or gas under specified pressure into vessel and observing instruments for evidence of leakage. Repairs boilers or tanks in field by unbolting or flame cutting defective sections or tubes, straightening plates, using torch or jacks, installing new tubes, fitting

and welding new sections and replacing worn lugs on bolts. May rivet and caulk sections of vessels, using pneumatic riveting and caulking hammers.

Bricklayer * (See Mason Tender) - Ratio 1 Journeyman /3 Mason Tender Brick

Lays building materials, such as brick, structural tile, and concrete cinder, glass, gypsum, and terra cotta block (except stone) to construct or repair walls, partitions, arches, sewers, and other structures: Measures distance from reference points and marks guidelines on working surface to lay out work. Spreads soft bed (layer) of mortar that serves as base and binder for block, using trowel. Applies mortar to end of block and positions block in mortar bed. Taps block with trowel to level, align, and embed in mortar, allowing specified thickness of joint. Removes excess mortar from face of block, using trowel. Finishes mortar between brick with pointing tool or trowel. Breaks bricks to fit spaces too small for whole brick, using edge of trowel or brick hammer. Determines vertical and horizontal alignment of courses, using plumb bob, gauge line (tightly stretched cord), and level. Fastens brick or terra cotta veneer to face of structures, with tie wires embedded in mortar between bricks, or in anchor holes in veneer brick. May weld metal parts to steel structural members. May apply plaster to walls and ceiling, using trowel, to complete repair work.

Carpenter * (Including Acoustical Ceiling Work) - Ratio 2 Journeymen /1 Apprentice

Constructs, erects, installs, and repairs structures and fixtures of wood, plywood, and wallboard, using carpenter's hand tools and power tools, and conforming to local building codes: Studies blueprints, sketches, or building plans for information pertaining to type of material required, such as lumber or fiberboard, and dimensions of structure or fixture to be fabricated. Selects specified type of lumber or other materials. Prepares layout, using rule, framing square, and calipers. Marks cutting and assembly lines on materials, using pencil, chalk, and marking gauge. Shapes materials to prescribed measurements, using saws, chisels, and planes. Assembles cut and shaped materials and fastens them together with nails, dowel pins, or glue. Verifies trueness of structure with plumb bob and carpenter's level. Erects framework for structures and lays subflooring. Builds stairs and lays out and installs partitions and cabinetwork. Covers sub floor with building paper to keep out moisture and lays hardwood, parquet, and wood-strip-block floors by nailing floors to sub floor or cementing them to mastic or asphalt base. Applies shock-absorbing, sound-deadening, and decorative paneling to ceilings and walls. Fits and installs prefabricated window frames, doors, doorframes, weather stripping, interior and exterior trim, and finish hardware, such as locks, letter drops, and kick plates. Constructs forms and chutes for pouring concrete. Erects scaffolding and ladders for assembling structures above ground level. May weld metal parts to steel structural members.

Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher * (Mason Tender Cement/Concrete) - Ratio 1 Journeyman /3 Mason Tender Cement

Finisher; concrete floater Smooths and finishes surfaces of poured concrete floors, walls, sidewalks, or curbs to specified textures, using hand tools or power tools, including floats, trowels, and screeds: Signals concrete deliverer to position truck to facilitate pouring concrete. Moves discharge chute of truck to direct concrete into forms. Spreads concrete into inaccessible sections of forms, using rake or shovel. Levels concrete to specified depth and workable consistency, using hand held screed and floats to bring water to surface and produce soft topping. Smooths, and shapes surfaces of freshly poured concrete, using straightedge and float or power screed. Finishes concrete surfaces, using power trowel, or wets and rubs concrete with abrasive stone to impart finish. Removes rough or defective spots from concrete surfaces, using power grinder or chisel and hammer, and patches holes with fresh concrete or epoxy compound. Molds expansion joints and edges, using edging tools, jointers, and straightedge. May sprinkle colored stone chips, powdered steel, or coloring powder on concrete to produce prescribed finish. May produce rough concrete surface, using broom. May mix cement, using hoe or concrete-mixing machine. May direct sub

grade work, mixing of concrete, and setting of forms.

Drywall Finisher/Taper - Ratio 1 Journeyman /3 Helpers

Wallboard and plasterboard; sheetrock taper; taper and bedder; taper and floater. Seals joints between plasterboard or other wallboards to prepare wall surface for painting or papering; Mixes sealing compound by hand or with portable electric mixer, and spreads compound over joints between boards, using trowel, broad knife, or spatula. Presses paper tape over joint to embed tape into compound and seal joint, or tapes joint, using mechanical applicator that spreads compound and embeds tape in one operation. Spreads and smooth's cementing material over tape, using trowel or floating machine to blend joint with wall surface. Sands rough spots after cement has dried. Fills cracks and holes in walls and ceiling with sealing compound. Installs metal molding at corners in lieu of sealant and tape. Usually works as member of crew. May apply texturing compound and primer to walls and ceiling preparatory to final finishing, using brushes, roller, or spray gun. May countersink nails or screws below surface of wall prior to applying sealing compound, using hammer or screwdriver.

Drywall Hanger - Ratio 1 Journeyman /3 Helpers

Dry-wall installer; gypsum dry-wall systems installer. Plans gypsum drywall installations, erects metal framing and furring channels for fastening drywall, and installs drywall to cover walls, ceilings, soffits, shafts, and movable partitions in residential, commercial, and industrial buildings: Reads blueprints and other specifications to determine method of installation, work procedures, and material, tool, and work aid requirements. Lays out reference lines and points for use in computing location and position of metal framing and furring channels and marks position for erecting metalwork, using chalk line. Measures, marks, and cuts metal runners, studs, and furring channels to specified size, using tape measure, straightedge and hand and portable power cutting tools. Secures metal framing to walls and furring channels to ceilings, using hand and portable power tools. Measures and marks cutting lines on drywall, using square, tape measure, and marking devices. Scribes cutting lines on drywall, using straightedge and utility knife and breaks board along cut lines. Fits and fastens board into specified position on wall, using screws, hand tools, portable power tools, or adhesive. Cuts openings into board for electrical outlets, vents, or fixtures, using keyhole saw or other cutting tools. Measures, cuts, assembles, and installs metal framing and decorative trim for windows, doorways, and vents. Fits, aligns, and hangs doors and installs hardware, such as locks and kick plates (Includes Installing Metal Studs).

Electrician (Excludes Low Voltage Wiring & Installation)* Ratio 3 Journeymen /2 Apprentice

Plans layout, installs, and repairs wiring, electrical fixtures, apparatus, and control equipment: Plans new or modified installations to minimize waste of materials, provide access for future maintenance, and avoid unsightly, hazardous, and unreliable wiring, consistent with specifications and local electrical codes. Prepares sketches showing location of wiring and equipment, or follows diagrams or blueprints, ensuring that concealed wiring is installed before completion of future walls, ceilings, and flooring. Measures, cuts, bends, threads, assembles, and installs electrical conduit, using tools, such as hacksaw, pipe threader, and conduit bender. Pulls wiring through conduit. Splices wires by stripping insulation from terminal leads, using knife or pliers, twisting or soldering wires together, and applying tape or terminal caps. Connects wiring to lighting fixtures and power equipment, using hand tools. Installs control and distribution apparatus, such as switches, relays, and circuit-breaker panels, fastening in place with screws or bolts, using hand tools and power tools. Connects power cables to equipment, such as electric range or motor, and installs grounding leads. Tests continuity of circuit to ensure electrical compatibility and safety of components, using testing instruments, such as ohmmeter, battery and buzzer, and oscilloscope. Observes functioning of installed equipment or system to detect hazards and need for adjustments, relocation, or replacement (Including Pulling Wire and Low Voltage Wiring and Installation of Fire Alarms,

Security Systems, Telephones, and Computers).

Electrician (Alarm Installation Only) * Ratio 1 Journeymen /1 Apprentice

Plans layout, installs, and repairs wiring, electrical fixtures, apparatus, and control equipment: Plans new or modified installations to minimize waste of materials, provide access for future maintenance, and avoid unsightly, hazardous, and unreliable wiring, consistent with specifications and local electrical codes. Prepares sketches showing location of wiring and equipment, or follows diagrams or blueprints, ensuring that concealed wiring is installed before completion of future walls, ceilings, and flooring. Measures, cuts, bends, threads, assembles, and installs electrical conduit, using tools, such as hacksaw, pipe threader, and conduit bender. Pulls wiring through conduit. Splices wires by stripping insulation from terminal leads, using knife or pliers, twisting or soldering wires together, and applying tape or terminal caps. Connects wiring to lighting fixtures and power equipment, using hand tools. Installs control and distribution apparatus, such as switches, relays, and circuit-breaker panels, fastening in place with screws or bolts, using hand tools and power tools. Connects power cables to equipment, such as electric range or motor, and installs grounding leads. Tests continuity of circuit to ensure electrical compatibility and safety of components, using testing instruments, such as ohmmeter, battery and buzzer, and oscilloscope. Observes functioning of installed equipment or system to detect hazards and need for adjustments, relocation, or replacement (Including Pulling Wire and Low Voltage Wiring and Installation of Fire Alarms, Security Systems, Telephones, and Computers).

Electrician (Low Voltage Wiring Only)* Ratio 1 Journeymen /3 Helpers

Plans layout, installs, and repairs wiring, electrical fixtures, apparatus, and control equipment: Plans new or modified installations to minimize waste of materials, provide access for future maintenance, and avoid unsightly, hazardous, and unreliable wiring, consistent with specifications and local electrical codes. Prepares sketches showing location of wiring and equipment, or follows diagrams or blueprints, ensuring that concealed wiring is installed before completion of future walls, ceilings, and flooring. Measures, cuts, bends, threads, assembles, and installs electrical conduit, using tools, such as hacksaw, pipe threader, and conduit bender. Pulls wiring through conduit. Splices wires by stripping insulation from terminal leads, using knife or pliers, twisting or soldering wires together, and applying tape or terminal caps. Connects wiring to lighting fixtures and power equipment, using hand tools. Installs control and distribution apparatus, such as switches, relays, and circuit-breaker panels, fastening in place with screws or bolts, using hand tools and power tools. Connects power cables to equipment, such as electric range or motor, and installs grounding leads. Tests continuity of circuit to ensure electrical compatibility and safety of components, using testing instruments, such as ohmmeter, battery and buzzer, and oscilloscope. Observes functioning of installed equipment or system to detect hazards and need for adjustments, relocation, or replacement (Including Pulling Wire and Low Voltage Wiring).

Elevator Mechanic * - Ratio 1 Journeyman /1 Apprentice

FOOTNOTES: a. - Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for over 5 years' service and 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years' service as Vacation Pay Credit. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; Independence Day Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; Friday after Thanksgiving Day; Christmas Day.

Erector; elevator installer; elevator mechanic. Assembles and installs electric and hydraulic freight and passenger elevators, escalators, and dumbwaiters, determining layout and electrical connections from blueprints: Studies blueprints and lays out location of framework, counterbalance rails, motor pump, cylinder, and plunger foundations. Drills holes in concrete or structural steel members with portable electric drill. Secures anchor bolts or welds brackets to support rails and framework, and verifies alignment with plumb bob and level. Cuts prefabricated sections of

framework, rails, and other elevator components to specified dimensions, using acetylene torch, power saw, and disk grinder. Installs cables, counterweights, pumps, motor foundations, escalator drives, guide rails, elevator cars, and control panels, using hand tools. Connects electrical wiring to control panels and electric motors. Installs safety and control devices. Positions electric motor and equipment on top of elevator shaft, using hoists and cable slings.

Formbuilder/Formsetter - Ratio 1 Journeyman /3 Helpers

Constructs built-in-place or prefabricated wooden forms, according to specifications, for molding concrete structures: Studies blueprints and diagrams to determine type and dimension of forms to be constructed. Saws lumber to blueprint dimensions, using handsaw or power saw, and nails lumber together to make form panels. Erects built-in-place forms or assembles and installs prefabricated forms on construction site according to blueprint specifications, using hand tools, plumb rule, and level. Inserts spreaders and tie rods between opposite faces of form to maintain specified dimensions. Anchors and braces forms to fixed objects, using nails, bolts, anchor rods, steel cables, planks, and timbers.

Glazier - Ratio 1 Journeyman /3 Helpers

Installs glass in windows, skylights, store fronts, and display cases, or on surfaces, such as building fronts, interior walls, ceilings, and tabletops: Marks outline or pattern on glass, and cuts glass, using glasscutter. Breaks off excess glass by hand or with notched tool. Fastens glass panes into wood sash with glaziers points, and spreads and smoothes putty around edge of panes with knife to seal joints. Installs mirrors or structural glass on building fronts, walls, ceilings, or tables, using mastic, screws, or decorative molding. Bolts metal hinges, handles, locks, and other hardware to prefabricated glass doors. Sets glass doors into frame and fits hinges. May install metal window and doorframes into which glass panels are to be fitted. May press plastic adhesive film to glass or spray glass with tinting solution to prevent light glare. May install stained glass windows.

Insulator (Batt and Foam) - Ratio 1 Journeyman /3 Helpers

Applies batt and form insulation to walls, ceilings and other surfaces according to manufacturers specifications and blue print instructions. May use sealants such as cement plaster or asphalt compound to seal insulation; may spread concrete over floor slabs to form wearing floor: brushes adhesives, cuts insulating materials to specified shape to cover surfaces; uses tape or other sealants to adhere insulation to surfaces. May use staple gun, towel, paintbrushes and caulking guns.

Ironworker (Reinforcing) - Ratio 1 Journeyman/3 Helpers

Positions and secures steel bars in concrete forms to reinforce concrete; places rods in forms, spacing and fastening together with wire and pliers. Cuts bars using hacksaw, bar cutters or acetylene torch. Bends steel rods with hand tools or rod bending machine; reinforces concrete with wire mesh; welds reinforcing bars together.

Ironworker (Structural) - Ratio 1 Journeyman /3 Helpers

Erector; ironworker; steel erector; structural-iron erector; structural-iron worker; structural steel erector. Performs any combination of following duties to raise, place, and unite girders, columns, and other structural-steel members to form completed structures or structure frameworks, working as member of crew: Sets up hoisting equipment for raising and placing structural-steel members. Fastens steel members to cable of hoist, using chain, cable, or rope. Signals worker operating hoisting equipment to lift and place steel member. Guides member, using tab line (rope) or rides on member in order to guide it into position. Pulls, pushes, or pries steel members into approximate position while member is supported by hoisting device. Forces members into final position, using turnbuckles, crowbars, jacks, and hand tools. Aligns rivet holes in member with corresponding

holes in previously placed member by driving drift pins or handle of wrench through holes. Verifies vertical and horizontal alignment of members, using plumb bob and level.

Lather - Ratio 1 Journeyman /3 Helpers

Fastens wooden, metal, or rockboard lath to walls, ceilings, and partitions of buildings to provide supporting base for plaster, fireproofing, or acoustical material, using hand tools and portable power tools: Erects horizontal metal framework to which laths are fastened, using nails, bolts, and studgun. Drills holes in floor and ceiling, using portable electric tool, and drives ends of wooden or metal studs into holes to provide anchor for furring or rockboard lath. Wires horizontal strips to furring to stiffen framework. Cuts lath to fit openings and projections, using hand tools or portable power tools. Wires, nails, clips, or staples lath to framework, ceiling joists, and flat concrete surfaces. Bends metal lath to fit corners, or attaches preformed corner reinforcements. Wires plasterer's channels to overhead structural framework to provide support for plaster or acoustical ceiling tile.

Painter (Brush, Roller, and Spray) - Ratio 1 Journeyman /3 Helpers

Applies coats of paint, varnish, stain, enamel, or lacquer to decorate and protect interior or exterior surfaces, trimmings, and fixtures of buildings and other structures: Reads work order or receives instructions from supervisor or homeowner regarding painting. Smooths surfaces, using sandpaper, brushes, or steel wool, and removes old paint from surfaces, using paint remover, scraper, wire brush, or blowtorch to prepare surfaces for painting. Fills nail holes, cracks, and joints with caulk, putty, plaster, or other filler, using caulking gun and putty knife. Selects premixed paints, or mixes required portions of pigment, oil, and thinning and drying substances to prepare paint that matches specified colors. Removes fixtures, such as pictures and electric switchcovers, from walls prior to painting, using screwdriver. Spreads dropcloths over floors and room furnishings, and covers surfaces, such as baseboards, doorframes, and windows with masking tape and paper to protect surfaces during painting. Paints surfaces, using brushes, spray gun, or paint rollers. Simulates wood grain, marble, brick, or tile effects. Applies paint with cloth, brush, sponge, or fingers to create special effects. Erects scaffolding or sets up ladders to perform tasks above ground level.

Pipe fitter * (HVAC Pipe Only) - Ratio 1 Journeymen /1 Apprentice (See Schedule included)

Lays out, assembles, installs, and maintains pipe systems, pipe supports, and related hydraulic and pneumatic equipment for steam, hot water, heating, cooling, lubricating, sprinkling, and industrial production and processing systems, applying knowledge of system operation, and following blueprints: Selects type and size of pipe, and related materials and equipment, such as supports, hangers, and hydraulic cylinders, according to specifications. Inspects work site to determine presence of obstructions and to ascertain that holes cut for pipe will not cause structural weakness. Plans installation or repair to avoid obstructions and to avoid interfering with activities of other workers. Cuts pipe, using saws, pipe cutter, hammer and chisel, cutting torch, and pipe cutting machine. Threads pipe, using pipe threading machine. Bends pipe, using pipe bending tools and pipe bending machine. Assembles and installs variety of metal and nonmetal pipes, tubes, and fittings, including iron, steel, copper, and plastic. Connects pipes, using threaded, caulked, soldered, brazed, fused, or cemented joints, and hand tools. Secures pipes to structure with brackets, clamps, and hangers, using hand tools and power tools. Installs and maintains hydraulic and pneumatic components of machines and equipment, such as pumps and cylinders, using hand tools. Installs and maintains refrigeration and air conditioning systems, including compressors, pumps, meters, pneumatic and hydraulic controls, and piping, using hand tools and power tools, and following specifications and blueprints. Increases pressure in pipe system and observes connected pressure gauge to test system for leaks.

Pipe Fitter * (Excluding HVAC Pipe) – Ratio 1 Journeymen /3 Helpers

Lays out, assembles, installs, and maintains pipe systems, pipe supports, and related hydraulic and pneumatic equipment for steam, hot water, heating, cooling, lubricating, sprinkling, and industrial production and processing systems, applying knowledge of system operation, and following blueprints: Selects type and size of pipe, and related materials and equipment, such as supports, hangers, and hydraulic cylinders, according to specifications. Inspects work site to determine presence of obstructions and to ascertain that holes cut for pipe will not cause structural weakness. Plans installation or repair to avoid obstructions and to avoid interfering with activities of other workers. Cuts pipe, using saws, pipe cutter, hammer and chisel, cutting torch, and pipe cutting machine. Threads pipe, using pipe-threading machine. Bends pipe, using pipe bending tools and pipe bending machine. Assembles and installs variety of metal and nonmetal pipes, tubes, and fittings, including iron, steel, copper, and plastic. Connects pipes, using threaded, caulked, soldered, brazed, fused, or cemented joints, and hand tools. Secures pipes to structure with brackets, clamps, and hangers, using hand tools and power tools. Installs and maintains hydraulic and pneumatic components of machines and equipment, such as pumps and cylinders, using hand tools. Installs and maintains refrigeration and air conditioning systems, including compressors, pumps, meters, pneumatic and hydraulic controls, and piping, using hand tools and power tools, and following specifications and blueprints. Increases pressure in pipe system and observes connected pressure gauge to test system for leaks. May weld pipe supports to structural steel members. May observe production machines in assigned area of manufacturing facility to detect machinery malfunctions. May operate machinery to verify repair. May modify programs of automated machinery, such as robots and conveyors, to change motion and speed of machine, using teach pendant, control panel, or keyboard and display screen of robot controller and programmable controller. May be designated Steam Fitter (construction) when installing piping systems that must withstand high pressure

Plasterer * See Plaster Tender - Ratio 1 Journeyman /3 Plaster Tenders

Applies coats of plaster to interior walls, ceilings, and partitions of buildings, to produce finished surface, according to blueprints, architect's drawings, or oral instructions, using hand tools and portable power tools: Directs workers to mix plaster to desired consistency and to erect scaffolds. Spreads plaster over lath or masonry base, using trowel, and smoothes plaster with darby and float to attain uniform thickness. Applies scratch, brown, or finish coats of plaster to wood, metal, or board lath successively. Roughens undercoat with scratcher (wire or metal scraper) to provide bond for succeeding coats of plaster.

Plumber * (Excluding HVAC Pipe) - Ratio 3 Journeymen /2 Apprentice

Assembles, installs, and repairs pipes, fittings, and fixtures of heating, water, and drainage systems, according to specifications and plumbing codes: Studies building plans and working drawings to determine work aids required and sequence of installations. Inspects structure to ascertain obstructions to be avoided to prevent weakening of structure resulting from installation of pipe. Locates and marks position of pipe and pipe connections and passage holes for pipes in walls and floors, using ruler, spirit level, and plumb bob. Cuts openings in walls and floors to accommodate pipe and pipe fittings, using hand tools and power tools. Cuts and threads pipe, using pipe cutters, cutting torch, and pipe-threading machine. Bends pipe to required angle by use of pipe-bending machine or by placing pipe over block and bending it by hand. Assembles and installs valves, pipe fittings, and pipes composed of metals, such as iron, steel, brass, and lead, and nonmetals, such as glass, vitrified clay, and plastic, using hand tools and power tools. Joins pipes by use of screws, bolts, fittings, solder, plastic solvent, and caulks joints. Fills pipe system with water or air and reads pressure gauges to determine whether system is leaking. Installs and repairs plumbing fixtures, such as sinks, commodes, bathtubs, water heaters, hot water tanks, garbage disposal units, dishwashers, and water softeners. Repairs and maintains plumbing by

replacing washers in leaky faucets, mending burst pipes, and opening clogged drains.

Roofer - Ratio 1 Journeyman/3 Helpers

Covers roofs with roofing materials other than sheet metal, such as composition shingles or sheets, wood shingles, or asphalt and gravel, to waterproof roofs: Cuts roofing paper to size, using knife, and nails or staples it to roof in overlapping strips to form base for roofing materials. Installs gutters and downs spouts. Aligns roofing material with edge of roof, and overlaps successive layers, gauging distance of overlap with chalk line, gauge on shingling hatchet, or by lines on shingles. Fastens composition shingles or sheets to roof with asphalt, cement, or nails. Punches holes in slate, tile, terra cotta, or wooden shingles, using punch and hammer. Cuts strips of flashing and fits them into angles formed by walls, vents, and intersecting roof surfaces. When applying asphalt or tar and gravel to roof, mops or pours hot asphalt or tar onto roof base. Applies alternate layers of hot asphalt or tar and roofing paper until roof covering is as specified. Applies gravel or pebbles over top layer, using rake or stiff bristled broom.

Sheet metal worker * Ratio 2 Journeymen /1 Apprentice (Including Setting HVAC Duct & System Installs)

Fabricates, assembles, installs and repairs sheet metal products, including sheet metal roof (also see Roofer). Operates soldering and welding equipment to join together sheet metal parts. Seals seams and joints with sealant. Installs roof sheets, trims, flashing, gutters down spouts and other related items. Performs other related duties.

Sprinkler Fitter (Fire) * - Ratio 1 Journeyman /1 Apprentice

Lays out, assembles, installs, and maintains pipe systems, pipe supports, and related hydraulic and pneumatic equipment for steam, hot water, heating, cooling, lubricating, sprinkling, and industrial production and processing systems, applying knowledge of system operation, and following blueprints: Selects type and size of pipe, and related materials and equipment, such as supports, hangers, and hydraulic cylinders, according to specifications. Inspects work site to determine presence of obstructions and to ascertain that holes cut for pipe will not cause structural weakness. Plans installation or repair to avoid obstructions and to avoid interfering with activities of other workers. Cuts pipe, using saws, pipe cutter, hammer and chisel, cutting torch, and pipe cutting machine. Threads pipe, using pipe-threading machine. Bends pipe, using pipe bending tools and pipe bending machine. Assembles and installs variety of metal and nonmetal pipes, tubes, and fittings, including iron, steel, copper, and plastic. Connects pipes, using threaded, caulked, soldered, brazed, fused, or cemented joints, and hand tools. Secures pipes to structure with brackets, clamps, and hangers, using hand tools and power tools. Installs and maintains hydraulic and pneumatic components of machines and equipment, such as pumps and cylinders, using hand tools. Installs and maintains refrigeration and air conditioning systems, including compressors, pumps, meters, pneumatic and hydraulic controls, and piping, using hand tools and power tools, and following specifications and blueprints. Increases pressure in pipe system and observes connected pressure gauge to test system for leaks. May weld pipe supports to structural steel members. May observe production machines in assigned area of manufacturing facility to detect machinery malfunctions. May operate machinery to verify repair. May modify programs of automated machinery, such as robots and conveyors, to change motion and speed of machine, using teach pendant, control panel, or keyboard and display screen of robot controller and programmable controller.

Tile Finisher - Ratio 1 Journeyman /3 Helpers

Supplies and mixes construction materials for TILE SETTER (construction) 861.381-054, applies grout, and cleans installed tile: Moves tiles, tile setting tools, and work devices from storage area to installation site manually or using wheelbarrow. Mixes mortar and grout according to standard

formulas and request from TILE SETTER (construction), using bucket, water hose, spatula, and portable mixer. Supplies TILE SETTER (construction) with mortar, using wheelbarrow and shovel. Applies grout between joints of installed tile, using grouting trowel. Removes excess grout from tile joints with wet sponge and scrapes corners and crevices with trowel. Wipes surface of tile after grout has set to remove grout residue and polish tile, using nonabrasive materials. Cleans installation site, mixing and storage areas, and installation machines, tools, and equipment, using water and various cleaning tools. Stores tile setting materials, machines, tools, and equipment. May apply caulk, sealers, acid, steam, or related agents to caulk, seal, or clean installed tile, using various application devices and equipment. May modify mixing, grouting, grinding, and cleaning procedures according to type of installation or material used. May assist TILE SETTER (construction) to position and secure metal lath, wire mesh, or felt paper prior to installation of tile. May cut marked tiles to size, using power saw or tile cutter.

Tile Setter - Ratio 1 Journeyman /3 Helpers

Applies tile to walls, floors, ceilings, and promenade roof decks, following design specifications: Examines blueprints, measures and marks surfaces to be covered, and lays out work. Measures and cuts metal lath to size for walls and ceilings with tin snips. Tacks lath to wall and ceiling surfaces with staple gun or hammer. Spreads plaster base over lath with trowel and levels plaster to specified thickness, using screed. Spreads concrete on sub floor, with trowel and levels it with screed. Spreads mastic or other adhesive base on roof deck, using serrated spreader to form base for promenade tile. Cuts and shapes tile with tile cutters and biters. Positions tile and taps it with trowel handle to affix tile to plaster or adhesive base.

Truck Driver

Drives truck with capacity of more than 3 tons, to transport materials to and from specified destinations: Drives truck to destination, applying knowledge of commercial driving regulations and area roads. Prepares receipts for load picked up. Collects payment for goods delivered and for delivery charges. May maintain truck log, according to state and federal regulations. May maintain telephone or radio contact with supervisor to receive delivery instructions. May load and unload truck. May inspect truck equipment and supplies, such as tires, lights, brakes, gas, oil, and water. May perform emergency roadside repairs, such as changing tires, installing light bulbs, tire chains, and spark plugs. May position blocks and tie rope around items to secure cargo during transit.

Laborers

Common Laborer

Performs any combination of the following tasks in erecting, repairing and wrecking buildings; dig, spread and level dirt and gravel; lift carry and hold building materials, tools and supplies; clean tools, equipment, materials and work areas; mix, pour and spread concrete, asphalt, gravel and other materials; join, wrap and seal sections of pipe; routine non-machine tasks such as removing forms from set concrete, filling expansion joints with asphalt, and placing culverts in trench. May also signal construction equipment operators; measure distances from grade stakes, drive stakes and stretch lines; bolt, nail align and block up under forms; mix and finish poured concrete, erect scaffolding; spread paint or coating to seal surfaces; caulking compounds to seal surfaces; remove projections from concrete, and mount pipe hangers.

Mason Tender Brick (Bricklayer's Helper)

Mason Tender Cement (Concrete Mason's / Concrete Finisher's Helper)

Pipe layer

Lay pipe for storm or sanitation sewers, drains, and water mains. Perform any combination of the following tasks: grade trenches or culverts, position pipe, or seal joints.

Plaster Tender (Plaster's Helper)

Tends machine that pumps plaster or stucco through spray gun for application to ceilings, walls, and partitions of buildings: Starts and stops machine on signals from PLASTERER (construction). Fills hopper of machine with plaster. Turns valves to regulate pump and compressor. Assists in erecting scaffolds.

Power Equipment Operators

Asphalt Paver (operator)

Operator; bituminous-paving-machine operator; blacktop-paver operator; blacktop spreader; mechanical-spreader operator; paving-machine operator, asphalt or bituminous. Operates machine that spreads and levels hot-mix bituminous paving material on sub grade of highways and streets: Bolts extensions to screed to adjust width, using wrenches. Lights burners to heat screed. Starts engine and controls paving machine to push dump truck and maintain constant flow of asphalt into hopper. Observes distribution of paving material along screed and controls direction of screed to eliminate voids at curbs and joints. Turns valves to regulate temperature of asphalt flowing from hopper when asphalt begins to harden on screed.

Backhoe (operator)

Operates power-driven machine, equipped with movable shovel, to excavate or move coal, dirt, rock, sand, and other materials: Receives written or oral instructions from supervisor regarding material to move or excavate. Pushes levers and depresses pedals to move machine, to lower and push shovel into stockpiled material, to lower and dig shovel into surface of ground, and to lift, swing, and dump contents of shovel into truck, car, or onto conveyor, hopper, or stockpile. Observes markings on ground, hand signals, or grade stakes to remove material, when operating machine at excavation site.

Crane (operator)

Operates electric-, diesel-, gasoline-, or steam-powered guy-derrick or stiff-leg derrick (mast supported by fixed legs or tripod), to move products, equipment, or materials to and from quarries, storage areas, and processes, or to load and unload trucks or railroad cars: Pushes and pulls levers and depresses pedals to raise, lower, and rotate boom and to raise and lower load line in response to signals.

Forklift (operator)

Drives gasoline-, liquefied gas-, or electric-powered industrial truck equipped with lifting devices, such as forklift, boom, scoop, lift beam and swivel-hook, fork-grapple, clamps, elevating platform, or trailer hitch, to push, pull, lift, stack, tier, or move products, equipment, or materials in warehouse, storage yard, or factory: Moves levers and presses pedals to drive truck and control movement of lifting apparatus. Positions forks, lifting platform, or other lifting device under, over, or around loaded pallets, skids, boxes, products, or materials or hooks tow trucks to trailer hitch, and transports load to designated area. Unloads and stacks material by raising and lowering lifting device.

Slab & Wall Saw (See Related Power Equipment Operator Above)
Use associated power equipment operators already defined.

Apprentices

Apprentices may be used in any of the crafts listed above where noted, if they are currently certified in a program recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, U.S. Department of Labor, providing the proper ratio between journeyman and apprentice is observed. Apprentice certification certificates must be supplied with the first weekly payroll upon which the apprentice's name appears.

Helper (65% of the journeyman classification)

(Must not exceed 3 helpers to 1 journeyman)

A Helper is a semi-skilled worker (rather than a skilled journeyman) who works under the direction of and assists a journeyman. Under the journeyman's direction and supervision, the helper performs a variety of duties to assist the journeyman such as preparing, carrying, and furnishing equipment, supplies and maintaining them in order; cleaning and preparing work areas; lifting, positioning, and holding materials or tools; and other related semi-skilled tasks as directed by the journeyman. A helper may use the tools of the trade at and under the direction of the journeyman. The particular duties performed by a helper vary according to area practice. The journeyman must work in close proximity to the location of the helpers work area. The helpers wage rate shall be calculated at no less than 65% of the prevailing wage for that journeyman's classification.

Helper who assists more than one journeyman craft should be listed with the notation indicating each journeyman craft classification they assist.

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Pipe fitters * Apprentice Schedule (Excluding HVAC Pipe)

Journeyman	Indentured Apprentice	Apprentice Applicant	Total
1	1	0	1 to 1
3	2	1	3 to 3
5	3	2	5 to 5
8	4	3	8 to 7
12	5	4	12 to 9
16	6	5	16 to 11
20	7	6	20 to 13
25	8	7	25 to 15
30	9	8	30 to 17
40	10	9	40 to 19
50	11	10	50 to 21

NOTE: Continue after 50 Journeyman — ONE (1) Indentured Apprentice and one (1) Apprentice Applicant for every ten (10) Journeyman

*** When Apprentices are shown, Helpers cannot be utilized.**

APPRENTICES (see definitions)

Registered Apprenticeship Ratios

For All Apprentices

Apprentice duties consist but are not limited to reading blue prints, lay out, fabrication, installation, and assembly. Other duties are the setting up and operation of fabrication machines, using hand tools, power tools, lifting/handling devices, sealing if necessary according to their particular craft. Apprentices also are trained in the preparation process of a job that include but not limited to staging, planning, distribution, and sectioning of materials. Apprentices may be used in any of the crafts listed where noted on the Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule, if they are currently certified in a program recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, U.S. Department of Labor, providing the proper ratio between journeyman and apprentice is observed. Apprentice certification certificates must be supplied with the first weekly payroll upon which the apprentice's name appears. Helpers or Laborers cannot be utilized when Apprentices are shown.

Asbestos Worker / Insulator

City of Houston allows the use of 1 Journeyman and 1 Apprentice, the Apprentice can be used with the first Journeyman. No other Apprentices can be added until the 2th Journeyman is added. All Apprentices are to be under the direct supervision of a Journeyman.

- 1 Journeyman w/ 1 Apprentice
- 2 Journeymen w/ 2 Apprentices

Boilermakers

City of Houston allows the use of 5 Journeymen and 1 Apprentice, the Apprentice can be used with the first Journeyman. No other Apprentices can be added until the 6th Journeyman is added. All Apprentices are to be under the direct supervision of a Journeyman.

- 1-5 Journeymen w/ 1 Apprentice
- 6-10 Journeymen w/ 2 Apprentices

Carpenter

City of Houston allows the use of 2 Journeymen and 1 Apprentice, the Apprentice can be used with the first Journeyman. No other Apprentices can be added until the 4th Journeyman is added. All Apprentices are to be under the direct supervision of a Journeyman.

- 1-2 Journeymen w/ 1 Apprentice
- 3-4 Journeymen w/ 2 Apprentices
- 5-6 Journeymen w/ 3 Apprentices

Electrician

City of Houston allows the use of 3 Journeymen and 2 Apprentices, the Apprentice can be used with the first Journeyman. No other Apprentices can be added until the 3rd Journeyman is added. All Apprentices are to be under the direct supervision of a Journeyman. All Journeymen and Apprentices must hold a current license from the State of Texas.

- 1 Journeyman w/ 1 Apprentice
- 2 Journeymen w/ 1 Apprentice
- 3 Journeymen w/ 2 Apprentices
- 4 Journeymen w/ 3 Apprentices
- 5 Journeymen w/ 3 Apprentices
- 6 Journeymen w/ 4 Apprentices
- 7 Journeymen w/ 4 Apprentices
- 8 Journeymen w/ 4 Apprentices
- 9 Journeymen w/ 4 Apprentices
- 10 Journeymen w/ 5 Apprentices

Plumbers

City of Houston allows the use of 3 Journeymen and 2 Apprentices, the Apprentice can be used with the first Journeyman. No other Apprentices can be added until the 3rd Journeyman is added. All Apprentices are to be under the direct supervision of a Journeyman. All Journeymen and Apprentices must hold a current license from the State of Texas.

- 1 Journeyman w/ 1 Apprentice
- 2 Journeymen w/ 1 Apprentice
- 3 Journeymen w/ 2 Apprentices
- 4 Journeymen w/ 3 Apprentices
- 5 Journeymen w/ 3 Apprentices
- 6 Journeymen w/ 4 Apprentices
- 7 Journeymen w/ 4 Apprentices
- 8 Journeymen w/ 4 Apprentices
- 9 Journeymen w/ 4 Apprentices
- 10 Journeymen w/ 5 Apprentices

Sprinkler Fitter

City of Houston allows the use of 1 Journeyman and 1 Apprentice, the Apprentice can be used with the first Journeyman. No other Apprentices can be added until the 2th Journeyman is added. All Apprentices are to be under the direct supervision of a Journeyman.

- 1 Journeyman w/ 1 Apprentice
- 2 Journeymen w/ 2 Apprentices

Sheetmetal Worker

City of Houston allows the use of 2 Journeymen and 1 Apprentice, the Apprentice can be used with the first Journeyman. No other Apprentices can be added until the 4th Journeyman is added. All Apprentices are to be under the direct supervision of a Journeyman.

- 1-2 Journeymen w/ 1 Apprentice
- 3-4 Journeymen w/ 2 Apprentices
- 5-6 Journeymen w/ 3 Apprentices

Pipefitter

City of Houston allows the use of 1 Journeymen and 1 Apprentice, the Apprentice can be used with the first Journeyman. No other Apprentices can be added until the 4th Journeyman is added. All Apprentices are to be under the direct supervision of a Journeyman.

- 1 Journeyman w/ 1 Apprentice
- 2 Journeymen w/ 1 Apprentice
- 3 Journeymen w/ 2 Apprentices
- 4 Journeymen w/ 3 Apprentices
- 5 Journeymen w/ 3 Apprentices
- 6 Journeymen w/ 4 Apprentices
- 7 Journeymen w/ 4 Apprentices
- 8 Journeymen w/ 4 Apprentices
- 9 Journeymen w/ 4 Apprentices
- 10 Journeymen w/ 5 Apprentices

HELPER (see definitions)

(Must not exceed 3 helpers to 1 journeyman)

A Helper is a semi-skilled laborer (rather than a skilled journeyman) who works under the direction of and assists a journeyman. Under the journeyman's direction and supervision, the helper performs a variety of duties to assist the journeyman such as preparing, carrying, and furnishing equipment, supplies and maintaining them in order; cleaning and preparing work areas; lifting, positioning, and holding materials or tools; and other related semi-skilled tasks as directed by the journeyman. A helper may use the tools of the trade at and under the direction of the journeyman. The particular duties performed by a helper vary according to area practice. The journeyman must work in close proximity to the location of the helpers work area. The helper's wage rate shall be calculated at no less than 65% of the prevailing wage for that journeyman's classification. Helper who assists more than one journeyman craft should be listed with the notation indicating each journeyman craft classification they assist.

Welders

Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation in which welding is incidental

Pipefitters * Apprentices Schedule (Excluding HVAC Pipe)

NOTE: Continue after 50 Journeyman - ONE (1) Indentured Apprentice and one (1) Apprentice Applicant for every ten (10) Journeyman

Journeyman	Indentured Apprentice	Apprentice Applicant	Total
1	1	0	1 to 1
3	2	1	3to 3
5	3	2	5 to 5
8	4	3	8 to 7
12	5	4	12 to 9
16	6	5	16 to 11
20	7	6	20 to 13
25	8	7	25 to 15
30	9	8	30 to 17
40	10	9	40 to 19
50	11	10	50 to 21

When Apprentices are shown, Helpers cannot be utilized.

If there are questions as to the classification of a worker, contact the Contract Compliance Officer in writing with a description of the work to be performed. After review the Contract Compliance Officer will respond in writing with the classification and wage rate to be paid the worker in question.

Fringe Benefits

If the worker is not receiving fringe benefits, they must be paid in cash if noted on the prevailing wage schedule along with the base rate. The term wages means the basic hourly rate of pay; any contribution irrevocably made by a contractor or subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person

pursuant to a bona fide fringe benefit fund, plan, or program; and the rate of costs to the contractor or subcontractor which may be reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits to laborers and mechanics pursuant to an enforceable commitment to carry out a financially responsible plan of program, which was communicated in writing to the laborers and mechanics affected. The fringe benefits enumerated in the Davis-Bacon Act include medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing; unemployment benefits; life insurance, disability insurance, sickness insurance, or accident insurance; vacation or holiday pay; defraying costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs; or other bona fide fringe benefits. Fringe benefits do not include benefits required by other Federal, State, or local law. The prevailing wages (including fringe benefits) as adopted for this contract are based upon a survey performed under the Davis-Bacon Act. Thus determinations in regard to fringe benefits, to the extent practicable, will be based upon the standards set forth in the following federal regulations.

**Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 4
Labor Standards for Federal Service Contracts**

(29 CFR 4.169-4.171)

29 CFR 4.170 - Furnishing fringe benefits or equivalents.

(a) General. Fringe benefits required under the Act shall be furnished, separate from and in addition to the specified monetary wages, by the contractor or subcontractor to the employees engaged in performance of the contract, as specified in the determination of the Secretary or his authorized representative and prescribed in the contract documents. Section 2(a)(2) of the Act provides that the obligation to furnish the specified benefits "may be discharged by furnishing any equivalent combinations of fringe benefits or by making equivalent or differential payments in cash under rules and regulations established by the Secretary." The governing rules and regulations for furnishing such equivalents are set forth in Sec. 4.177 of this subpart. An employer cannot offset an amount of monetary wages paid in excess of the wages required under the determination in order to satisfy his fringe benefit obligations under the Act, and must keep appropriate records separately showing amounts paid for wages and amounts paid for fringe benefits.

(b) Meeting the requirement, in general. The various fringe benefits listed in the Act and in Sec. 4.162(a) are illustrative of those which may be found to be prevailing for service employees in a particular locality. The benefits which an employer will be required to furnish employees performing on a particular contract will be specified in the contract documents. A contractor may dispose of certain of the fringe benefit obligations which may be required by an applicable fringe benefit determination, such as pension, retirement, or health insurance, by irrevocably paying the specified contributions for fringe benefits to an independent trustee or other third person pursuant to an existing "bona fide" fund, plan, or program on behalf of employees engaged in work subject to the Act's provisions. Where such a plan or fund does not exist, a contractor must discharge his obligation relating to fringe benefits by furnishing either an equivalent combination of "bona fide" fringe benefits or by making equivalent payments in cash to the employee, in accordance with the regulations in Sec. 4.177.

29 CFR 4.171 – "Bona fide" fringe benefits.

(a) To be considered a "bona fide" fringe benefit for purposes of the Act, a fringe benefit plan, fund, or program must constitute a legally enforceable obligation, which meets the

following criteria:

(1) The provisions of a plan, fund, or program adopted by the contractor, or by contract as a result of collective bargaining, must be specified in writing, and must be communicated in writing to the affected employees. Contributions must be made pursuant to the terms of such plan, fund, or program. The plan may be either contractor-financed or a joint contractor employee contributory plan. For example, employer contributions to Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs) approved by IRS are permissible. However, any contributions made by employees must be voluntary, and if such contributions are made through payroll deductions, such deductions must be made in accordance with Sec. 4.168. No contribution toward fringe benefits made by the employees themselves, or fringe benefits provided from monies deducted from the employee's wages may be included or used by an employer in satisfying any part of any fringe benefit obligation under the Act.

(2) The primary purpose of the plan must be to provide systematically for the payment of benefits to employees on account of death, disability, advanced age, retirement, illness, medical expenses, hospitalization, supplemental unemployment benefits, and the like.

(3) The plan must contain a definite formula for determining the amount to be contributed by the contractor and a definite formula for determining the benefits for each of the employees participating in the plan.

(4) Except as provided in paragraph (b), the contractor's contributions must be paid irrevocably to a trustee or third person pursuant to an insurance agreement, trust or other funded arrangement. The trustee must assume the usual fiduciary responsibilities imposed upon trustees by applicable law. The trust or fund must be set up in such a way that the contractor will not be able to recapture any of the contributions paid in nor in any way divert the funds to its own use or benefit.

(5) Benefit plans or trusts of the types listed in 26 U.S.C. 401(a) which are disapproved by the Internal Revenue Service as not satisfying the requirements of section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code or which do not meet the requirements of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, 29 U.S.C. 1001, et seq. and regulations thereunder, are not deemed to be "bona fide" plans for purposes of the Service Contract Act.

(6) It should also be noted that such plans must meet certain other criteria as set forth in Sec. 778.215 of 29 CFR part 778 in order for any contributions to be excluded from computation of the regular rate of pay for overtime purposes under the Fair Labor Standards Act (Secs. 4.180-4.182).

(b)(1) Unfunded self-insured fringe benefit plans (other than fringe benefits such as vacations and holidays which by their nature are normally unfunded) under which contractors allegedly make "out of pocket" payments to provide benefits as expenses may arise, rather than making irrevocable contributions to a trust or other funded arrangement as required under Sec. 4.171(a)(4), are not normally considered "bona fide" plans or equivalent benefits for purposes of the Act.

(2) A contractor may request approval by the Administrator of an unfunded self-insured plan in order to allow credit for payments under the plan to meet the fringe benefit requirements of the Act. In considering whether such a plan is bona fide, the Administrator will consider such factors as whether it could be reasonably anticipated to provide the prescribed benefits, whether it represents a legally enforceable commitment to provide such benefits, whether it is carried out under a financially responsible program, and whether the plan has been communicated to the employees in writing. The Administrator in his/her discretion may

direct that assets be set aside and preserved in an escrow account or that other protections be afforded to meet the plan's future obligation.

(c) No benefit required by any other Federal law or by any State or local law, such as unemployment compensation, workers' compensation, or social security, is a fringe benefit for purposes of the Act.

(d) The furnishing to an employee of board, lodging, or other facilities under the circumstances described in Sec. 4.167, the cost or value of which is creditable toward the monetary wages specified under the Act, may not be used to offset any fringe benefit obligations, as such items and facilities are not fringe benefits or equivalent benefits for purposes of the Act.

(e) The furnishing of facilities which are primarily for the benefit or convenience of the contractor or the cost of which is properly a business expense of the contractor is not the furnishing of a "bona fide" fringe benefit or equivalent benefit or the payment of wages. This would be true of such items, for example, as relocation expenses, travel and transportation expenses incident to employment, incentive or suggestion awards, and recruitment bonuses, as well as tools and other materials and services incidental to the employer's performance of the contract and the carrying on of his business, and the cost of furnishing, laundering, and maintaining uniforms and/or related apparel or equipment where employees are required by the contractor, by the contractor's Government contract, by law, or by the nature of the work to wear such items. See also Sec. 4.168.

(f) Contributions by contractors for such items as social functions or parties for employees, flowers, cards, or gifts on employee birthdays, anniversaries, etc. (sunshine funds), employee rest or recreation rooms, paid coffee breaks, magazine subscriptions, and professional association or club dues, may not be used to offset any wages or fringe benefits specified in the contract, as such items are not "bona fide" wages or fringe benefits or equivalent benefits for purposes of the Act.

EXHIBIT "B"

CERTIFICATE FROM CONTRACTOR APPOINTING OFFICER OR EMPLOYEE
TO SUPERVISE PAYMENT OF EMPLOYEES

Project Name _____

E-mail address _____

Project WBS#: _____ Date _____

(I) (We) hereby certify that (I am) (we are) the **Prime Contractor** for _____

(specify type of job)

in connection with construction of the above-mentioned Project, and that (I) (we) have appointed _____, whose signature appears below, to supervise the payment of (my) (our) employees beginning _____, 20___; that he/she is in a position to have full knowledge of the facts set forth in the payroll documents and in the statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston, which he/she is to execute with (my) (our) full authority and approval until such time as (I) (we) submit to the City of Houston a new certificate appointing some other person for the purposes hereinabove stated.

(Identifying Signature of Appointee)

Phone: _____

Attest:

(Name of Firm or Corporation)

By: _____

(Signature)

By: _____

(Signature)

(Title)

(Title)

NOTE: This certificate must be executed by an authorized officer of a corporation or by a member of a partnership, and shall be executed prior to and be submitted with the first payroll. Should the appointee be changed, a new certificate must accompany the first payroll for which the new appointee executes a statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston.

EXHIBIT "C"

CERTIFICATE FROM SUBCONTRACTOR APPOINTING OFFICER OR EMPLOYEE TO
SUPERVISE PAYMENT OF EMPLOYEES

Project Name _____

E-mail address _____

Project WBS#: _____ Date _____

(I) (We) hereby certify that (I am) (we are) the **Sub Contractor** for _____

(Specify work subcontractor will be performing on this project)

in connection with construction of the above-mentioned Project, and that (I) (we) have appointed _____, whose signature appears below, to supervise the payment of (my) (our) employees beginning _____, 20____; that he/she is in a position to have full knowledge of the facts set forth in the payroll documents and in the statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston, which he/she is to execute with (my) (our) full authority and approval until such time as (I) (we) submit to the City of Houston a new certificate appointing some other person for the purposes hereinabove stated.

_____ Phone: _____

(Identifying Signature of Appointee)

Attest: _____

(Name of Firm or Corporation)

By: _____
(Signature)

By: _____
(Signature)

(Title)

(Title)

NOTE: This certificate must be executed by an authorized officer of a corporation or by a member of a partnership, and shall be executed prior to and be submitted with the first payroll. Should the appointee be changed, a new certificate must accompany the first payroll for which the new appointee executes a statement of compliance required by the Copeland Act and the City of Houston.

END OF DOCUMENT

Document 00830

TRENCH SAFETY GEOTECHNICAL INFORMATION

1.0 DOCUMENT INCLUDES

- A. Trench Safety Geotechnical Information: Geotechnical information obtained for use in design of the trench safety system is included as an attachment to this document.

2.0 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 02260 - Trench Safety Systems.

END OF DOCUMENT



GEOTECH ENGINEERING and TESTING



*Geotechnical, Environmental, Construction Materials, and Forensic Engineering
Texas Board of Professional Engineers Registration Number F-001183*

Alan Plummer Associates, Inc
3100 Wilcrest Drive, Suite 270
Houston, Texas 77042

Project No. 15-063E
Report No. 1
Project Type 24/33/UU
February 06, 2015

Attention: Ms. Karen Hood, P.E.

Subject: Trench Safety Report
Geotechnical Study for Proposed Sims North WWTP
Waste and Debris Offloading and Disposal Station
9570 Lawndale Street
City of Houston, Texas
WBS No. R-000265-081-4

Dear Madam:

Submitted here are Geotech Engineering and Testing (GET) recommendations on trench safety for the above referenced project. The following is our trench safety recommendations together with the earth pressure diagram for the braced excavations.

General

Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has required a trench protective system for trenches deeper than five-ft. Trenches that are deeper than five-ft, should be shored, sheeted, braced or laid back to a stable slope, or some other appropriate means of protection should be provided where workers might be exposed to moving ground or caving. OSHA developed a soil classification system to be used as a guideline in determining protective requirements for trench excavations.

OSHA classification system categorizes the soil and rock in four types based on shear strength and stability. These classifications are summarized in the following report sections.

Stable Rock

means natural solid mineral matter that can be excavated with vertical sides and remain intact while exposed.

Type A Soil

means cohesive soils with an unconfined compressive strength of 1.5-ton per square foot (tsf) or greater. Examples of cohesive soils are: clay, silty clay, sandy clay, clay loam, silty clay loam, sandy clay loam, caliche and hardpan. No soil is Type A if:

- The soil is fissured; or
- The soil is subject to vibration from heavy traffic, pile driving or similar effects; or

- The soil has been previously disturbed; or
- The soil is part of a slope, layered system where the layers dip into the excavation on a slope of 4(h): 1(v) or greater; or
- The material is subject to other factors that would require it to be classified as a less stable material.

Type B Soil

- Cohesive soil with an unconfined compressive strength greater than 0.5 tsf but less than 1.5 tsf; or
- Granular cohesionless soils including: angular gravel, silt, silt loam, sandy loam, and in some case, silty clay loam and sandy clay loam; or
- Previously disturbed soils except those which would otherwise be classified as Type C soil; or
- Soil that meets the unconfined compressive strength or cementation requirements for Type A, but is fissured or subject to vibration; or
- Dry rock that is not stable; or
- Material that is part of a sloped, layered system where the layers dip into the excavation on a slope less steep than 4(h): 1(v), but only if the material would otherwise be classified as Type B.

Type C Soil

- Cohesive soil with an unconfined compressive strength of 0.5 tsf or less; or
- Granular soils including gravel, sand, and loamy sand; or
- Submerged soil or soil from which water is freely seeping; or
- Submerged rock that is not stable; or
- Materials in a sloped, layered system where the layers dip into the excavation on a slope 4 (h) : 1(v) or steeper.

Under the assumption that appropriate groundwater control measures are carried out, and the groundwater table, if present, is lowered and maintained at least 3 feet below the excavation depths, the stable cohesive soils (CL) & (CH), with unconfined compressive strength greater than 0.5 tsf, are classified as OSHA soil Type “B”. The granular soils, which are less stable, are classified as OSHA soil Type “C”.

Based on our geotechnical exploration and laboratory test results details of soil classifications at each boring are summarized below:

OSHA SOIL TYPE

Boring No.	Depth Range ⁽¹⁾ , ft	Soil Type	OSHA Soil Classification
B-1	0 – 2	Lean Clay with Sand (CL)	B
	2 – 8	Fat Clay (CH)	B
	8 – 10	Fat Clay (CH)	C
	10 – 14	Fat Clay with Sand (CH)	C
	14 – 16	Fat Clay with Sand (CH)	B
	16 – 18	Fat Clay with Sand (CH)	C
	18 – 20	Fat Clay with Sand (CH)	B
	20 – 25	Fat Clay with Sand (CH)	C
B-2	0 – 8	Fat Clay (CH)	B
	8 – 18	Fat Clay with Sand (CH)	B
	18 – 23	Fat Clay with Sand (CH)	C
	23 – 25	Fat Clay with Sand (CH)	B
B-3	0 – 2	Lean Clay with Sand (CL)	B
	2 – 4	Fat Clay (CH)	C
	4 – 10	Fat Clay (CH)	B
B-4	0 – 2	Fat Clay (CH)	B
	2 – 4	Fat Clay (CH)	C
	4 – 10	Fat Clay (CH)	B

Note: 1. Refer to each boring log for soils stratigraphy

Stockpiling of excavated materials may not be allowed near the banks of excavated areas. Generally, a distance of one-half the excavation depth on both sides of the trench should be kept clear of any excavated material.

Trenches for the underground utilities should be provided with proper trench support system. The trenches should be provided with a temporary shoring system on excavations deeper than five-ft. The trenches can be made using shored, sheeted and braced, laid back stable slope or other means of appropriate protection system should be provided where workers are exposed to moving ground or caving. The slopes may be constructed in accordance with Table B-1 and shoring may be constructed in accordance with Table C-1.1, Table C-1.2 and Table C-1.3 of 29 CFR Part 1926 of OSHA.

In the event that a trench sheeting is used, the sheeting can be constructed in the form of cantilever sheeting or with bracing. Lateral earth pressures for each method used are summarized on Plate 1. The trenching and shoring operations should follow OSHA Standards. We recommend that a geotechnical engineer monitor all phases of trench excavation and bracing to assure trench safety.

Timber shoring as outlined in 29 CFR Part 1926 of OSHA recommendation may be used in the construction of trench supporting system.

For trench excavation, it is necessary to maintain the stability of the sides and base and not to disturb the soil below the excavation grade. In braced cuts, if the sheeting is terminated at the base of the cut, the bottom of the excavation can become unstable under certain conditions. The stability of the trench bottom is governed by the shear strength of the soils and the differential hydrostatic head. For cuts in cohesive soils (such as lean clay with sand (CL), fat clay (CH) and fat clay with sand (CH)) stability of the bottom can be evaluated in accordance with the procedure outline on Plate 2. Design soil parameters presented on Plate 3 can be used for design.

Groundwater Conditions

Our short-term field exploration along the project alignments indicated that groundwater/perched water was not encountered at the borings. Hence, groundwater dewatering may not be required. However, fluctuation in groundwater can occur as a function of seasonal moisture variation. Dewatering is very important on this project to prevent potential bottom blow up in cohesionless soils. Groundwater control recommendations are presented in the following report sections.

In the event that groundwater is encountered during construction, it is our opinion that groundwater should be lowered to a depth of at least three-ft below the deepest excavation grade in order to provide dry working conditions and firm bedding. Any minor water inflow in cohesive soil layers can probably be removed using a sump-pump or trench sump-pump. Wellpoint system can be used in the area where silt soils are present.

Design of a wellpoint system should consider the amount of groundwater to be lowered and the permeability of the affected soils. The selection and proper implementation of an effective groundwater control system is the responsibility of the contractor. The design of groundwater and surface water should be in accordance with the “City of Houston Specifications, Section 01578 – Control of Ground Water and Surface Water”.

The results of our field exploration and laboratory testing indicate that unsatisfactory soils for excavation, such as firm Lean Clay (CL) and Fat Clay (CH) exist at various depths in the borings at the project site. A summary of the unsatisfactory soils, locations and depths are as follows:

<u>Boring(s)</u>	<u>Depth Range, ft.</u>
B-1	8 to 14 / 16 to 18 / 20 to 25
B-2	18 to 23
B-3 and B-4	2 to 4

If these conditions are encountered during the time of construction, suitable groundwater control measures should be implemented in accordance with the “City of Houston Specifications, Section 01578 – Control of Groundwater and Surface Water”. Furthermore, the contractor may have to over excavate additional 6 inches and remove unstable or unsuitable materials with approval by geotechnical engineer, then place non-woven geotextile follows by compaction of 12-inch of crushed stone or 6-inch of reinforced concrete pad.

Due to potential variability of the on-site soils, unstable trench conditions may exist in the areas where we did not conduct our borings. If these conditions are encountered during the time of construction, a stable trench should be provided to allow proper bedding and installation.

Our recommendation on trench safety at the project site does not address the effects of excavations on existing buildings/facilities at the project site. This study was outside the scope of our work.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service. Should you have any questions or need additional assistance, please call.

Very truly yours,

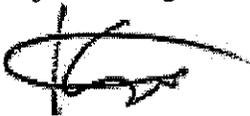
GEOTECH ENGINEERING AND TESTING
TBPE Registration Number F-001183



John Kwon, M.S.C.E., E.I.T.
Project Manager



Yongwan Kwon
Alex
2/6/15



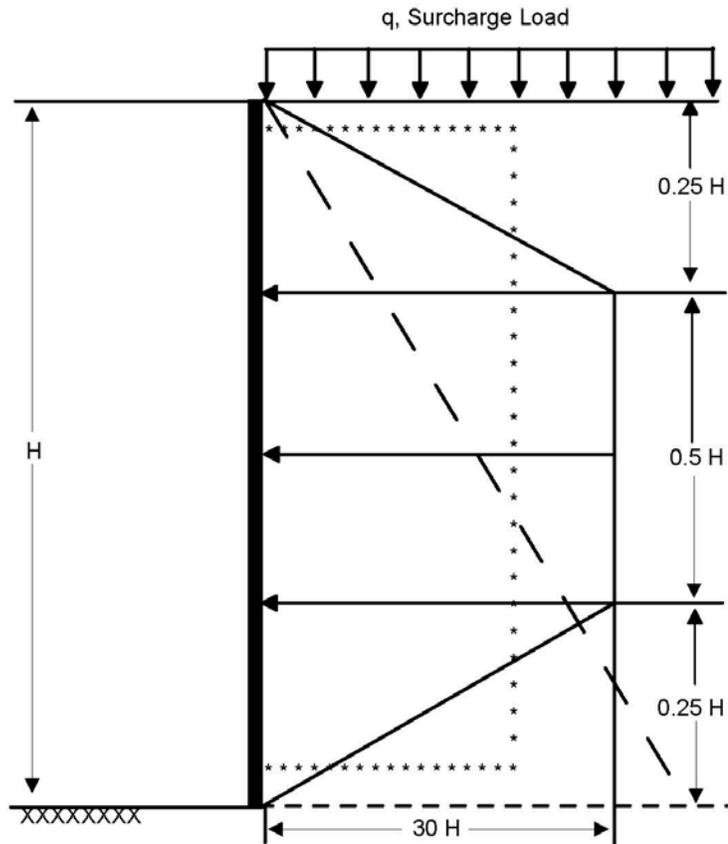
Yongwan (Alex) Kwon, P.E.
Engineering Manager

JK/AK/jk

Copies Submitted: (1) Hard Copy – Alan Plummer Associates, Inc. – Ms. Karen Hood, P.E.
(1) PDF Copy Email – Ms. Karen Hood, P.E.

Enclosures: Trench Lateral Earth Pressure Diagrams, Plate 1
Cut in Cohesive Soil, Plate 2
Design Soil Parameters, Plate 3

LATERAL EARTH PRESSURE DIAGRAM



Legend:

- Braced Excavation (stiff clays)
- * * * * * Braced Excavation (sands)
- Cantilevered sheeting

Active Pressure:

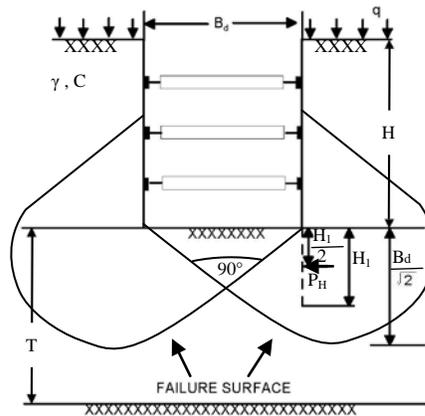
- (a) Braced Excavation (stiff clays) = $0.5q + 30H + 62.4H$
- (b) Braced Excavation (sands) = $0.4q + 18H + 62.4H$
- (c) Cantilevered sheeting = $0.7q + 42H + 62.4H$

where: q = surcharge load, psf: A value of 250 psf can be assumed.
 H = wall height, ft.

Notes:

1. The above Active Pressure Equations account for the groundwater at the surface.
2. The final lateral pressures should be reviewed prior to construction.
3. Trench excavation and construction should be observed by a geotechnical engineer.
4. The means and methods for a safe excavation is the responsibility of the contractor.
5. In case of layered soils, active pressure should be calculated based on the dominant or more critical soil conditions.

**CUT IN COHESIVE SOIL,
DEPTH OF COHESIVE SOIL UNLIMITED ($T > 0.7 B_d$)
L= LENGTH OF CUT**



If sheeting terminates at base of cut:

$$\text{Safety Factor, } F_s = \frac{N_c c}{\gamma H + q}$$

N_c = Bearing capacity factor, which depends on dimensions of the excavation:

B_d , L and H (use N_c from graph below)

c = Undrained shear strength of clay in failure zone beneath and surrounding base of cut

γ = Total unit weight of soil

q = Surcharge (assumed q = 250 psf)

If safety factor is less than 1.5, sheeting or soldier piles must be carried below the base of cut to insure stability – (see note)

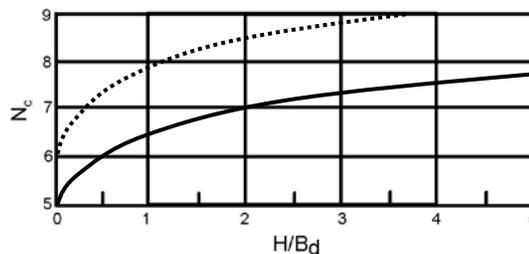
$$H_1 = \text{Buried length} = \frac{B_d}{2} \geq 5 \text{ feet}$$

Note: If soldier piles are used, the center to center spacing should not exceed 3 times the width or diameter of soldier pile.

Force on buried length, P_H :

$$\text{If } H_1 > \frac{2 B_d}{3 \sqrt{2}}, P_H = 0.7 (1.4CH - \pi c B_d) \quad \text{in lbs/linear foot}$$

$$\text{If } H_1 < \frac{2 B_d}{3 \sqrt{2}}, P_H = 1.5 H_1 \left(\frac{1.4CH}{B_d} - \pi c \right) \quad \text{in lbs/linear foot}$$



————— For Trench Excavations
 - - - - - For Square Pit or Circle Shaft

STABILITY OF BOTTOM FOR BRACED CUT

SOIL DESIGN PARAMETERS

(BASED ON BORING B-1)

Soil Type	Depth Range, ft.	γ , pcf	c, psf	ϕ
LEAN CLAY WITH SAND (CL)	0 – 2	120	2,000	–
FAT CLAY (CH)	2 – 8	120	2,000	–
FAT CLAY (CH)	8 – 10	120	800	–
FAT CLAY WITH SAND (CH)	10 – 12	120	900	–
FAT CLAY WITH SAND (CH)	12 – 14	120	500	–
FAT CLAY WITH SAND (CH)	14 – 16	120	1,700	–
FAT CLAY WITH SAND (CH)	16 – 18	120	900	–
FAT CLAY WITH SAND (CH)	18 – 20	120	1,200	–
FAT CLAY WITH SAND (CH)	20 – 25	120	800	–

(BASED ON BORING B-2)

Soil Type	Depth Range, ft.	γ , pcf	c, psf	ϕ
FAT CLAY (CH)	0 – 8	120	2,000	–
FAT CLAY WITH SAND (CH)	8 – 18	120	2,000	–
FAT CLAY WITH SAND (CH)	18 – 23	120	600	–
FAT CLAY WITH SAND (CH)	23 – 25	120	2,000	–

(BASED ON BORING B-3)

Soil Type	Depth Range, ft.	γ , pcf	c, psf	ϕ
LEAN CLAY WITH SAND (CL)	0 – 2	120	2,000	–
FAT CLAY (CH)	2 – 4	120	900	–
FAT CLAY (CH)	4 – 8	120	2,000	–
FAT CLAY (CH)	8 – 10	120	1,500	–

(BASED ON BORING B-4)

Soil Type	Depth Range, ft.	γ , pcf	c, psf	ϕ
FAT CLAY (CH)	0 – 2	120	1,700	–
FAT CLAY (CH)	2 – 4	120	600	–
FAT CLAY (CH)	4 – 8	120	2,000	–
FAT CLAY (CH)	8 – 10	120	1,200	–

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



City of Houston Pay or Play Program Requirements



I. Pay or Play Program Overview

A. Purpose

The Pay or Play Program was established with Ordinance 2007-534 on July 1, 2007 and is governed by Executive Order 1-7. The Pay or Play Program (POP Program) creates a more level playing field and enhances fairness in the bid process between competing contractors that choose to offer health benefits to their workforce and those who do not. The program also recognizes and accounts for the fact that there are cost associated with health care of the uninsured citizens of the Houston and Harris County area.

B. Program Elements

1. Covered contracts:

- I.) Advertised after July 1, 2007 or which is executed on or after the effective date of this Executive Order.
- II.) Contracts valued at or above \$100,000.00 (contract) and \$200,000.00 (sub-contract) including contingencies, amendments, supplemental terms and/or change orders.
- III.) Professional Service, Construction, and Service type contracts.

2. Contracts not covered:

- I.) Any contract in which the primary purpose is procurement of property, goods, supplies, and or equipment.
- II.) An inter-governmental contract, inter-governmental agreement or purchasing cooperative.

3. Covered employees: This program applies to employees of a covered contractor or subcontractor, including contract labor, who are over age 18, work at least 30 hours per week and work any amount of time under a covered city contract or subcontract.

4. Pay or Play Option:

- I.) "Pays" by contributing \$1.00 per covered employee per regular hour for work performed under the contract with the City; or
- II.) "Plays" by providing health benefits to covered employees. Health benefits must meet or exceed the following standards:
 - The **employer will contribute no less than \$150 per covered employee per month** toward the total premium cost.
 - The **employee contribution, if any amount, will be no greater than 50% of the monthly premium cost and no more than \$150 per month.**

****Note: (1)A contractor is deemed to have complied with section 5.4 of E.O. 1-7 with respect to a covered employee who is not provided health benefits if the employee refuses the benefits and the employee's contribution to the premium is no more than \$40 per month. (2) If applicable the contractor has the option to both Pay and Play.***



City of Houston Pay or Play Program Requirements



5. **Exemptions/Waivers:** The City of Houston will award a contract to a contractor that neither Pays nor Plays only if the contractor has received an approved waiver (Form POP-4 requested by City departments only).
6. **Administration:** Contractor performance in meeting Pay or Play program requirements will be managed by the contracting department. The Office of Business Opportunity (OBO) has administrative oversight of the program, including audit responsibilities (department compliance). Questions about the program should be referred to the Department POP Liaison an updated contact list is available on <http://www.houstontx.gov/obo/popforms.html> or call Gracie Orr with the Office of Business Opportunity at 832-393-0633.

II. Documentation and Reporting Requirements

A. **Document that must be signed and returned to administering department with the bid/proposal.**

- 1.) City of Houston Pay or Play Program Acknowledgment Form (Form POP-1) acknowledges bidder/proposers' knowledge of the program and its requirements, and the intention to comply.

B. **Documents that must be signed and returned to administering department within a period designated by the department's Contract Administrator, upon notification of low bidder or successful proposer status:**

- 1.) Certification of Compliance with Pay or Play Program (Form POP-2)

****Note - Contractors that opt to "play" must provide proof of coverage, including document from insurance provider, and names of covered employees.***

- 2.) List of Subcontractors (Form POP-3)

****Note- Review the affidavit statement at the bottom of this form for further important POP Compliance information.***

C. **Contractors reporting requirements:**

- 1.) **Contractors that opt to Pay**
Provide monthly reports to administering department, detailing names of employees, hours worked, exemptions (if any) and amount owed. (Form POP-5)
- 2.) **Contractors that opt to Play**
Provide periodic reports to the contract administrator showing proof of coverage (insurance premium invoice or insurance card) reporting schedule will be determined by administering department based on length of contract. (Form POP-7)



City of Houston Pay or Play Program Requirements



3.) Employee Waiver Request

Contractor may request POP program waiver by submitting the request on POP-8 if the employee is less than 18 years old, employee has other health coverage such as through spouse or parents, or Medicare/Medicaid.

****Note proof of coverage must be provided in the form of a copy of the employee's insurance card. (Remove social security numbers if applicable)***

- 4.) Contractors shall submit an initial report with the second invoice to the department. Payments based on monthly reports are due to the contracting department with submission of the following month's invoice. Payments may be made out to the City of Houston preferably via cashier check or business check.

III. Compliance and Enforcement

The Office of Business Opportunity will audit program compliance. Contractors willfully violating or misrepresenting POP program compliance will be subject to corrective and/or punitive action, including but not limited to the assessment of fines and penalties and/or debarment. The Pay or Play Program Requirements Form and all other POP Forms are available for downloading from the City of Houston's Website at <http://www.houstontx.gov/obo/popforms.html>

CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES

FORM 1295

OFFICE USE ONLY

Complete Nos. 1 - 4 and 6 if there are interested parties.
 Complete Nos. 1, 2, 3, 5, and 6 if there are no interested parties.

1 Name of business entity filing form, and the city, state and country of the business entity's place of business.

2 Name of governmental entity or state agency that is a party to the contract for which the form is being filed.

3 Provide the identification number used by the governmental entity or state agency to track or identify the contract, and provide a description of the goods or services to be provided under the contract.

4 Name of Interested Party	City, State, Country (place of business)	Nature of Interest (check applicable)	
		Controlling	Intermediary

5 Check only if there is NO Interested Party.

6 AFFIDAVIT I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the above disclosure is true and correct.

 Signature of authorized agent of contracting business entity

AFFIX NOTARY STAMP / SEAL ABOVE

Sworn to and subscribed before me, by the said _____, this the _____ day of _____, 20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

 Signature of officer administering oath Printed name of officer administering oath Title of officer administering oath

ADD ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

Document 00911

NOTICE OF
ADDENDUM No.

Date of Addendum: _____

PROJECT NAME: Sims North Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) Waste and Debris
Offloading and Disposal Station

PROJECT NO: R-000265-0081-4

BID DATE: _____ (There is no change to the Bid Date.)

FROM: J. Timothy Lincoln, P.E., City Engineer
City of Houston
Department of Public Works and Engineering
611 Walker, 15th Floor
Houston, Texas 77002
Attn: Iraj M. Ranjbar, P.E., Project Manager

TO: Prospective Bidders

The referenced Addendum forms a part of the Bidding Documents and will be incorporated into the Contract documents, as applicable.

Written questions regarding this Addendum may be submitted to the Project Manager following the procedures specified in Document 00200 – Instructions to Bidders. Immediately notify the City Engineer through the named Project Manager upon finding discrepancies or omissions in the Bid Documents.

Ravi Kaleyatodi, P.E., CPM
Senior Assistant Director
Department of Public Works and
Engineering

END OF DOCUMENT

00911-1
02-01-2004

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Section 01110

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

Summary of the Work including work by the City, City-Furnished Products, Contracted Work Sequence, Contractor use of Premises, special conditions for substantial completion and City occupancy.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Work under this Contract consists of furnishing all labor, supervision, equipment, tools, materials, transportation, services, and related items necessary for the construction, completion, start-up and placing in service the Project described in the following paragraphs. Contractor shall provide testing of all systems to ensure performance in accordance with manufacturer's design and as specified herein; perform necessary adjustment as required, reporting proper functioning to OWNER; and all required start-up services to place all systems in operation.
1. Mobilize Contractor furnished equipment and facilities and set-up at the jobsite, including providing and installing the project identification sign.
 2. Provide and install all required storm water pollution control materials and trench safety systems during excavations.
 3. Demolish and remove the existing Debris Dewatering Station and Bar Rack down to the existing concrete slab. Plug the station drain pipe
 4. Remove 220 feet of existing buried 24-inch reinforced concrete storm sewer pipe and storm water inlet at the paved access to the New Debris Station and plug the end of pipe to remain.
 5. Contractor shall remove and stockpile topsoil for reuse.
 6. Remove 130 square yards of existing concrete pavement to install the New Debris Station Drain Pipe to the existing plant site lift station. Restore the concrete pavement.
 7. Install 350 linear feet of 12 inch PVC drain pipe from the trench drains to the existing Plant Lift Station. This includes 4 new manholes.
 8. Install 350 linear feet of 8 inch PVC drain pipe from the New Debris Station Drain Tiles to the trench drains.
 9. Install 170 linear feet of 4 inch PVC drain pipe from the New Debris Station Drain Tiles to the 8 inch drain headers.
 10. Install 460 linear feet of 24 inch RCP storm sewer and 40 feet of 6 inch PVC storm sewer. Included in the work are 3 manholes, 4 precast concrete inlets and 1 precast headwall.
 11. Install 375 linear feet of buried 2 inch PVC non-potable water piping to the New Debris Station. Include wet connections with valves and boxes.
 12. Install 4 galvanized steel hose stations and 6 hose racks.
 13. Install 2,500 square yards of New Concrete Pavement with Curbs to the New Debris Station. This includes the paving in the Dumpster Area.
 14. Install trench drains and dumpster roller embed plates in the Dumpster Area paving.
 15. Excavate and backfill for the New Debris Station Structure including lime stabilization, compaction and rough grading.
 16. Install drilled piers with pulled casings to support the New Debris Station Structure.
 17. Construct and place into service a New Debris Station including structural concrete, dewatering filter media tiles and floor, dump bays, walls, splash containment wall, handrails and stairs.

SUMMARY OF WORK

18. Construct a Galvanized Steel Canopy with structural columns and framing. The Canopy shall be 54 feet by 110 feet and 25 feet over the dewater debris loading areas.
 19. Provide a Tractor to remove dried waste material from drainage tiles.
 20. Furnish 12 Moveable Plastic Traffic Control Barricades or Dividers.
 21. Construct a Storm Water Detention Pond.
 22. Apply stockpiled topsoil and hydro-mulch seeding to all disturbed soil surfaces including the Storm Water Detention Pond and Berms.
 23. Install all required power feed equipment for the New Debris Station including a 150 A, 480V, 3-phase disconnect, 24 circuits 120/240 lighting panel, 25 KVA transformer at the New Debris Station including duct bank conduits and feeder wiring from Lift Station MCC and a new 150 A breaker in the MCC.
 24. Install two new pole mounted LED yard lighting fixtures (6X6X25 concrete), including wire, conduit, and duct bank.
 25. Install LED wall mounted lighting fixtures around the exterior of the canopy including wiring conduits and switches.
 26. Install LED wall and ceiling mounted lighting fixtures under the canopy including wiring conduits and switches.
 27. Install receptacles, grounding system, wiring, and miscellaneous electrical items.
- B. The following shall be provided by the contractor as needed to complete the work specified. All work shall be coordinated with the OWNER'S Project Manager Iraj M. Ranjbar who can be contacted at (832) 395-2303.
1. Temporary facilities and controls as specified in Division 1 Section 01504.
 2. Provide quality control, material testing, field-testing, and related services in accordance with Division 1 Section 01450. This work shall be coordinated with the OWNER'S contact person
 3. Provide training of OWNER'S operation and maintenance personnel in accordance with Division 1 Section 01755. This work shall be coordinated with the OWNER'S Contact person,
 4. Field surveying required for support of construction operations.
 5. Applicable permits, licenses and jurisdictional inspections, certificate of occupancy, and related work as necessary for OWNER to assume operation of facility.
- C. Extra Work Items
1. Unit Cost line items are provided in the Bid Form for common Extra Work Items associated with this project. All Extra Work shall be coordinated with the OWNER's project manager.
- D. Cash Allowances
1. Include the following specific Cash Allowances as indicated in the Bid Form:
 - a) Building Permit Allowance – This allowance to be used for reimbursement of actual Building Permit Fees.

1.03 CITY-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. No items in the contract are furnished by the City. The contractor shall be responsible for repair or replacement of existing onsite facilities damaged in the construction.
- B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
1. Arrange and pay for Products delivered to site.
 2. Receive and unload Products at the site. Inspect for completeness or damage.
 3. Handle, store, install, finish and test Products.
 4. Repair or replace items damaged during construction.

1.04 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The need to maintain pumping of influent sewage flows at the Plant Lift Station requires that the sanitary sewer work in this contract be completed with limited down time of the pumping.

Therefore, the contractor shall schedule and prioritize completion of the sanitary sewer work to minimize down-time and construction delays.

- C. For other field work coordination requirements, the contractor is referred to Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. Comply with procedures for access to the site and Contractor's use of rights-of-way as specified in Section 01145 - Use of Premises.
- B. Construction Operations: Limited to the City's rights-of-way provided by the City and areas shown or described in the Contract documents.
- C. Utility Outages and Shutdown: Provide a minimum of 48 hours notice to the City and private utility companies (when applicable), excluding weekends and holidays, in advance of required utility shutdown. Coordinate all work as required.

1.06 STREET CUT ORDINANCE – not used

1.07 WARRANTY

Comply with warranty requirements in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1.08 ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

In addition to requirements outlined in Document 00700 – General Conditions, for Contractor to be substantially complete with the Work and call for inspection by Project Manager to confirm, the following conditions must be met or completed:

- A. All testing shall be completed and accepted by Project Manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01145

USE OF PREMISES

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General use of the site including properties inside and outside of rights-of-way, work affecting road, ramps, streets and driveways and notification to adjacent occupants.

1.02 RIGHTS-OF-WAY

- A. Confine access, and operations and storage areas to rights-of-way provided by the City as stipulated in Document 00700 - General Conditions; trespassing on abutting lands or other lands in the area is not allowed.
- B. Make arrangements, at no cost to the City, for temporary use of private properties. Contractor and Surety shall indemnify and hold harmless the City against claims or demands arising from such use of properties outside of rights-of-way. Submit a copy of agreements between private property owners and Contractor prior to use of the area. Agreements between private property owners and Contractor shall be notarized or bear the signatures of two witnesses.
- C. Obtain written permission from City of Houston Parks and Recreation Department for storage of materials on esplanades and other areas within rights-of-way under that department's jurisdiction. Submit copies of written permission prior to use of the area.
- D. Restrict total length of distributed materials along the route of construction to 1,000 linear feet unless otherwise approved in writing by City Engineer.

1.03 PROPERTIES OUTSIDE OF RIGHTS-OF-WAY

- A. Do not alter the condition of properties adjacent to and along rights-of-way.
- B. Do not use ways, means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures that result in damage to properties or improvements.
- C. Restore damaged properties outside of rights-of-ways at no cost to the city

1.04 USE OF SITE

- A. Obtain approvals from governing authorities prior to impeding or closing public roads and streets. Do not close more than two consecutive intersections at one time.

- B. Notify Project Manager and Public Works and Engineering Traffic Management Branch at least five working days prior to closing a street or street crossing. Obtain permits for street closures in advance.
- C. Maintain 10-foot-wide minimum access lanes for emergency vehicles including access to fire hydrants.
- D. Avoid obstructing drainage ditches or inlets. When obstruction is unavoidable due to requirements of the Work, provide grading and temporary drainage structures to maintain unimpeded flow.
- E. Locate and protect private lawn sprinkler systems that may exist within the site. Repair or replace damaged systems to condition existing at start of the Work, or better. Test irrigation system prior to construction.
- F. Conform to daily clean-up requirements of Article 3 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- G. Beware of overhead power lines existing in area and in close proximity of the Project. When 10 feet of clearance between energized overhead power line and construction-related activity cannot be maintained, request Center Point Energy (CPE) de-energize or move conflicting overhead power line. Contact CPE representatives at (713) 207-2222. Schedule, coordinate and pay costs associated with de-energizing or moving conflicting overhead power lines. When there is no separate pay item for this effort, include these costs in various items of bid that make such work necessary.

1.05 NOTIFICATION TO ADJACENT OCCUPANTS

- A. Notify individual occupants in areas to be effected by the Work of proposed construction and time schedule. Notify not less than 72 hours or more than two weeks prior to work performed within 200 feet of homes or businesses. Follow form and content of sample door hanger provided by Project Manager.
- B. Include in notification nature of the Work, and names and telephone numbers of two company representatives for resident contact available on 24-hour call.
- C. Submit proposed notification to Project Manager for approval. Consider ethnicity of the neighborhood where English is not the dominant language. Provide notice in an understandable language.

1.06 PUBLIC, TEMPORARY, AND CONSTRUCTION ROADS AND RAMPS

- A. Construct and maintain temporary detours, ramps, and roads to provide for normal public traffic flow when it is necessary to close public roads or streets.

- B. Provide mats or other means to prevent overloading or damage to existing roadways from tracked equipment, large tandem axle trucks or equipment that will damage the existing roadway surfaces.
- C. Construct and maintain access roads and parking areas as specified in Section 01504 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.07 EXCAVATION IN STREETS AND DRIVEWAYS

- A. Avoid hindering or inconveniencing public travel on streets or intersecting alleys for more than two blocks at any one time, except by permission of City Engineer.
- B. Obtain Traffic Management Branch and City Engineer's approval when nature of the Work requires closure of an entire street. Permits required for street closure are Contractor's responsibility. Avoid unnecessary inconvenience to abutting property owners.
- C. Remove surplus materials and debris and open each block for public use, as work in that block is complete.
- D. Acceptance of any portion of the Work will not be based on return of street to public use.
- E. Avoid obstructing driveways or entrances to private property.
- F. Provide temporary crossings or complete excavation and backfill in one continuous operation to minimize duration of obstruction when excavation is required across drives or entrances.
- G. Provide barricades and signs in accordance with Section VI of the State of Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

1.08 TRAFFIC CONTROL

- A. Comply with traffic regulation as specified in Section 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.

1.09 SURFACE RESTORATION

- A. Restore the site including landscaping to the condition existing before construction, or better.
- B. Repair paved areas per the requirements of Section 02951 - Pavement Repair and restoration.

USE OF PREMISES**STANDARD GENERAL REQUIREMENT**

- C. Repair damaged turf areas, level with bank run sand conforming to Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities, or topsoil conforming to Section 02911 - Topsoil, and re-sod in accordance with Section 02922 - Sodding. Water and level newly sodded areas with adjoining turf using appropriate steel wheel rollers for sodding. Do not use spot sodding or sprigging.

1.10 LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Confine operations to lands within construction work limits shown on Drawings. Unless otherwise noted on Drawings adhere to the following:
1. Where utility alignment is within esplanade, and construction limits are shown on Drawings to extend to edge of esplanade, keep equipment, materials, stockpiles a minimum of five feet from back of curb.
 2. Where construction limits shown on Drawings extend to property line, keep sidewalks free of equipment, materials, and stockpiles.

1.11 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL SALVAGE

- A. Upon completion of the Work, carefully remove salvageable equipment and material. Deliver them to City of Houston as directed by Project Manager. Dispose of equipment offsite at no additional cost to the City when Project Manager deems equipment unfit for further use.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01255

CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for processing Change Orders, including:
 - 1. Assignment of a responsible individual for approval and communication of changes in the Work;
 - 2. Documentation of change in Contract Price and Contract Time;
 - 3. Change procedures, using proposals and Modifications;
 - 4. Execution of Change Orders;
 - 5. Correlation of Contractor submittals.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Blue Book is defined as the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment (a.k.a. Data Quest Blue Book).
- B. Rental Rate is defined as the full-unadjusted base rental rate for the appropriate item of construction equipment.

1.03 RESPONSIBLE INDIVIDUAL

- A. Provide a letter indicating the name and address of the individual authorized to execute Modifications, and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ and Subcontractors of changes to the Work. Provide this information at the pre-construction meeting.

1.04 DOCUMENTATION OF CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE AND CONTRACT TIME

- A. Maintain detailed records of changes in the Work. Provide full information required for identification and evaluation of proposed changes, and substantiate costs of changes in the Work.
- B. Document each proposal for change in Contract Price or Contract Time with sufficient data to allow evaluation of proposal.

- C. Include the following minimum information on proposals:
1. Quantities of items in original Document 00410 – Bid Form with additions, reductions, deletions, and substitutions.
 2. Quantities and cost of items in original Schedule of Values with additions, reductions, deletions and substitutions.
 3. Provide Unit Prices for new items, with supporting information, for inclusion in Schedule of Unit Price Work.
 4. Justification for changes in Contract Time.
 5. Additional data upon request.
- D. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-material basis, provide the following additional information:
1. Quantities and description of Products.
 2. Taxes, insurance and Bonds.
 3. Overhead and profit as noted in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
 4. Dates, times and by who work was performed.
 5. Time records and certified copies of applicable payrolls.
 6. Invoices and receipts for Products, rental equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
- E. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-materials basis, rental equipment is paid as follows:
1. Actual invoice cost for duration of time required to complete extra work without markup for overhead and profit. When extra work comprises only a portion of a rental invoice where equipment would otherwise be on site, compute hourly equipment rate by dividing the actual monthly invoice by 176. One day equals eight hours and one week equals 40 hours.
 2. Do not exceed estimated operating costs given in Blue Book for items of equipment. Overhead and profit will be allowed on the operating cost.

- F. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-materials basis using Contractor-owned equipment, use Blue Book rates as follows:
1. Contractor-owned equipment will be paid at the Blue Book Rental Rate for the duration of time required to complete extra work without markup for overhead and profit. Utilize lowest cost combination of hourly, daily, weekly or monthly rates. Use 150 percent of Rental Rate for double shifts, one extra shift per day, and 200 percent of Rental Rate for more than two shifts per day. Standby rates shall be 50 percent of the appropriate Rental Rate shown in Blue Book. No other rate adjustments apply.
 2. Do not exceed estimated operating costs given in Blue Book. Overhead and profit will be allowed on operating costs. Operating costs will not be allowed for equipment on standby.

1.05 CHANGE PROCEDURES

- A. Changes to Contract Price or Contract Time can only be made by issuance of Document 00941 - Change Order. Issuance of Document 00940 - Work Change Directive will be formalized into a Change Order. Changes will be in accordance with requirements of Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- B. City Engineer will advise of Minor Changes in the Work as authorized by the Document 00700 - General Conditions by issuing Document 00942 – Minor Change.
- C. Request clarification of Drawings, Specifications, Contract documents or other information by using Document 00931- Request for Information. Response by Project Manager to Requests for Information does not authorize Contractor to perform tasks outside scope of the Work. Changes must be authorized as described in this Section.

1.06 PROPOSALS AND CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

- A. Project Manager may issue Document 00932- Request for Proposal, which includes a detailed description of the proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications. Project Manager may also request a proposal in response to a Request for Information. Prepare and submit the proposal within seven days or as specified in request.
- B. Submit requests for Contract changes to City Engineer describing proposed change and its full effect on the Work, with a statement describing reason for change and effect on Contract Price and Contract Time including full documentation.

- C. Design Consultant may review Change Orders.

1.07 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. City Engineer may issue a signed Work Change Directive instructing Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work. Work Change Directive will subsequently be incorporated into a Change Order.
- B. Work Change Directives will describe changes in the Work and designate the method of determining change in Contract Price or Contract Time.
- C. Proceed promptly to execute changes in the Work in accordance with the Work Change Directive.

1.08 STIPULATED PRICE CHANGE ORDER

- A. A Stipulated Price Change Order will be based on an accepted proposal.

1.09 UNIT PRICE CHANGE ORDER

- A. Where Unit Prices for affected items of the Work are included in Document 00410 – Bid Form, the Change Order will be based on Unit Prices, subject to Articles 7 and 9 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- B. Where Unit Prices of the Work are not pre-determined in Document 00410-Bid Form, the Work Change Directive or accepted proposal will specify the Unit Prices to be used.

1.10 TIME-AND-MATERIAL CHANGE ORDER

- A. Provide itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated for claims in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- B. City Engineer will determine the change allowable in Contract Price and Contract Time as provided in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- C. Maintain detailed records for work done on time-and-material basis as specified in Paragraph 1.04 above.
- D. Provide full information required for evaluation of changes and substantiate costs for changes in the Work.

1.11 EXECUTION OF CHANGE DOCUMENTATION

- A. City Engineer will issue Change Orders, Work Change Directives, or Minor Change in the Work for signatures of Parties as described in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1.12 CORRELATION OF CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

- A. For Stipulated Price Contracts, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record authorized Change Orders as separate line item.
- B. For Unit Price Contracts, the next monthly estimate of the Work after acceptance of a Change Order will be revised to include new items not previously included with appropriate Unit Prices.
- C. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect change in Contract Time, and to adjust time for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit for review.
- D. Promptly enter changes to on-site and record copies of Drawings, Specifications or Contract documents as required in Section 01785 - Project Record Documents.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01270

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for measurement and payment plus conditions for nonconformance assessment and nonpayment for rejected Products.

1.02 AUTHORITY

- A. Measurement methods delineated in Specification sections are intended to complement criteria of this Section. In event of conflict, requirements of the Specification section shall govern.
- B. Project Manager will take all measurements and compute quantities accordingly.
- C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel.
- D. Measurement and Payment paragraphs are included only in those Specification sections of Division 01 where direct payment will be made. Include costs in the total bid price for those Specification sections in Division 01 that do not contain Measurement and Payment paragraphs,

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

- A. Quantity and measurement estimates stated in the Agreement are for contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements supplied or placed in the Work and verified by Project Manager will determine payment as stated in Article 9 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- B. When actual work requires greater or lesser quantities than those quantities indicated in Document 00410 – Bid Form, provide required quantities at Unit Prices contracted, except as otherwise stated in Article 9 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

- A. Measurement by Weight: Reinforcing steel, rolled or formed steel or other metal shapes are measured by CRSI or AISC Manual of Steel Construction weights. Welded assemblies are measured by CRSI or AISC Manual of Steel Construction or scale weights.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**STANDARD GENERAL REQUIREMENT**

- B. Measurement by Volume:
 - 1. Stockpiles: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width, and height or thickness.
 - 2. Excavation and Embankment Materials: Measured by cubic dimension using average end area method.
- C. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.
- D. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at item centerline or mean chord.
- E. Stipulated Price Measurement: By unit designated in the Agreement.
- F. Other: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as completed item or unit of the Work.
- G. Measurement by Each: Measured by each instance or item provided.
- H. Measurement by Lump Sum: Measure includes all associated work.

1.05 PAYMENT

- A. Payment includes full compensation for all required supervision, labor, Products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services, and incidentals; and erection, application or Installation of an item of the Work; and Contractor's overhead and profit.
- B. Total compensation for required Unit Price work shall be included in Unit Price bid in Document 00410 – Bid Form. Claims for payment as Unit Price work, but not specifically covered in the list of Unit Prices contained in Document 00410 – Bid Form, will not be accepted.
- C. Interim payments for stored materials will be made only for materials to be incorporated under items covered in Unit Prices, unless disallowed in Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.
- D. Progress payments will be based on Project Manager's observations and evaluations of quantities incorporated in the Work multiplied by Unit Price.
- E. Final payment for work governed by Unit Prices will be made on the basis of actual measurements and quantities determined by Project Manager multiplied by the Unit Price for work which is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work.

1.06 NONCONFORMANCE ASSESSMENT

- A. Remove and replace work, or portions of the Work, not conforming to the Contract documents.
- B. When not practical to remove and replace work, City Engineer will direct one of the following remedies:
 - 1. Nonconforming work will remain as is, but Unit Price will be adjusted lower at discretion of City Engineer.
 - 2. Nonconforming work will be modified as authorized by City Engineer, and the Unit Price will be adjusted lower at the discretion of City Engineer, when modified work is deemed less suitable than specified.
- C. Specification sections may modify the above remedies or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.
- D. Authority of City Engineer to assess nonconforming work and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.07 NONPAYMENT FOR REJECTED PRODUCTS

- A. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
 - 1. Products wasted or disposed of in an unacceptable manner.
 - 2. Products determined as nonconforming before or after placement.
 - 3. Products not completely unloaded from transporting vehicles.
 - 4. Products placed beyond lines and levels of required work.
 - 5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work, unless specified otherwise.
 - 6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01292

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation and submittal of Schedule of Values for Stipulated Price Contracts or for Major Unit Price Work on Unit Price Contracts.

1.02 PREPARATION

- A. For Stipulated Price Contracts, subdivide the Schedule of Values into logical portions of the Work, such as major work items or work in contiguous construction areas. Use Section 01325 - Construction Schedule as a guide to subdivision of work items. Directly correlate Items in the Schedule of Values with tasks in the Construction Schedule. Organize each portion using the Project Manual Table of Contents as an outline for listing value of the Work by Sections. A pro rata share of mobilization, Bonds, and insurance may be listed as separate items for each portion of the Work.
- B. For Unit Price Contracts, items should include a proportional share of Contractor's overhead and profit so that total of all items will equal Contract Price.
- C. For lump sum equipment items, where submittal of operation and maintenance data and testing are required, include separate items for equipment operation and maintenance data where:
 - 1. submittal of maintenance data is valued at five percent of the lump sum amount for each equipment item and
 - 2. submittal for testing and adjusting is valued at five percent of the lump sum amount for each equipment item.

Round off figures for each item listed to the nearest \$100. Set the value of one item, when necessary, to make total of all values equal the Contract Price for Stipulated Price Contracts or the lump sum amount for Unit Price Work.

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

CITY OF HOUSTON
STANDARD GENERAL REQUIREMENT

1.03 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit the Schedule of Values, in accordance with requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures, at least 10 days prior to processing of the first Certificate for Payment.
- B. Submit the Schedule of Values in an approved electronic spreadsheet file and an 8 1/2-inch by 11-inch print on white bond paper.
- C. Revise Schedule of Values for items affected by Contract Modifications. After City Engineer has reviewed changes, resubmit at least 10 days prior to the next scheduled Certificate for Payment date.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01312

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General coordination including pre-construction meeting, site mobilization conference, and progress meetings.

1.02 COORDINATION OF DOCUMENTS

- A. Coordination is required throughout documents. Refer to Contract documents and coordinate as necessary.

1.03 CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of various Specification sections to assure efficient and orderly sequence of Installation of interdependent construction elements.
- B. Coordinate completion and clean up of the Work prior to the Date of Substantial Completion and for portions of the Work designated for City's partial occupancy.
- C. Coordinate access to the site for correction of nonconforming work to minimize disruption of the City's activities where the City is in partial occupancy.

1.04 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Project Manager will schedule pre-construction meeting.
- B. Attendance Required: City representatives, Design Consultant, special consultants as required by Project Manager, Contractor, and major Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Distribution of Contract documents.
 - 2. Designation of personnel representing the Parties and Design Consultant.

3. Review of insurance.
4. Discussion of formats for Schedule of Values and Construction Schedule.
5. Procedures and processing of Shop Drawings, substitutions, pay estimates or Applications for Payment, Requests for Information, Requests for Proposal, Modifications, and the Contract closeout, other submittals.
6. Scheduling of the Work and coordination with other contractors.
7. Review of Subcontractors and Suppliers.
8. Appropriate agenda items listed for the site mobilization conference, Paragraph 1.05.C, when pre-construction meeting and site mobilization conference are combined.
9. Procedures for testing.
10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.

1.05 SITE MOBILIZATION CONFERENCE

- A. When required by Contract documents, Project Manager will schedule a conference at the Project site prior to Contractor mobilization.
- B. Attendance Required: City representatives, Design Consultant, special consultants, Superintendent, and major Subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
 1. Use of premises by the City and Contractor.
 2. Safety and first aid procedures.
 3. Construction controls provided by the City.
 4. Temporary utilities.
 5. Survey and layout.
 6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 7. Field office requirements.

1.06 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Hold meetings at Project field office or other location designated by Project Manager. Hold meetings at monthly intervals, or more frequently when directed by Project Manager.
- B. Attendance Required: Superintendent, major Subcontractors and Suppliers, City representatives, Design Consultant and its subconsultants as appropriate for agenda topics for each meeting.
- C. Project Manager will make arrangements for meetings, and for recording minutes.
- D. Project Manager will prepare the agenda and preside at meetings.
- E. Provide required information and be prepared to discuss each agenda item.
- F. Agenda:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review of construction schedule, pay estimates, cash flow curve, payroll and compliance submittals.
 - 3. Field observations, problems, and necessary decisions.
 - 4. Identification of problems that impede planned progress.
 - 5. Review of submittal schedule and status of submittals.
 - 6. Review of RFI and RFP status.
 - 7. Modification status.
 - 8. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
 - 9. Maintenance of Construction Schedule.
 - 10. Corrective measures to regain Construction Schedule.
 - 11. Planned progress during the succeeding work period.
 - 12. Coordination of projected progress.
 - 13. Maintenance of quality and work standards.

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

CITY OF HOUSTON
STANDARD GENERAL REQUIREMENT

14. Effect of proposed Modifications on Construction Schedule and coordination.

15. Review Project Record Contract Drawings.

16. Other item relating to the Work.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01321

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Photographic requirements for construction photographs and submittals.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Pre-construction Photographs: Photographs taken, in sufficient numbers and detail, prior to Date of Commencement of the Work, to show original construction site conditions.
- B. Progress Photographs: Photographs, taken throughout the duration of construction at regular intervals and from fixed vantage points, pre-approved by the City, that document progress of the Work.
- C. Finished Photographs: Photographs, taken by a professional photographer near Date of Substantial Completion and before City Council's acceptance of the Work, that are suitable for framing and for use in brochures or on the Internet

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01330, Submittal Procedures, for submittal requirements.
- B. Format and Media. Film or digital photography may be used. Submit color photographs, unless otherwise specified.
 - 1. Prints. Submit each Progress or Pre-construction Photograph print in a three-hole plastic pocket or sleeve, bound in a three-ring notebook. Produce prints on photographic-quality paper approved by Project Manager. Minimum size for Pre-construction Photograph prints shall be 3-inches by 5-inches. Progress Photograph prints shall be 8-inches by 10-inches.
 - 2. Film. Use 35mm or larger color film. Submit negatives used to make submitted photographs, in 3-hole 8-1/2 inch by 11-inch plastic sheets with sleeves for negatives.
 - 3. Digital Photography. Use 2.1 megapixel density or greater for photographs. Scanned photographs must equal or exceed 400 dots

per inch when scanned from 8-inch by 10-inch prints. Submit digital photographic files on computer disks. Format disks for MS-DOS (Microsoft Disk Operating System) filing system and in JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group) format.

C. Submittal Quantities and Frequencies.

1. Pre-construction Photographs:
 - a. For Stipulated Price Contracts, submit two sets of Pre-construction Photographs, if required, prior to first Application for Payment.
 - b. For Unit Price Contracts, submit two sets of Pre-construction Photographs prior to start of construction operations.
2. Progress Photographs:
 - a. For Stipulated Price Contracts, submit three sets of Progress Photographs with each Application for Payment at the times established for submittal of Applications for Payment. Monthly Applications for Payment shall be deemed incomplete if not accompanied by the required Progress Photographs. Contractor's failure or election to not submit a monthly Application for Payment shall not affect the requirement for monthly Progress Photographs.
 - b. Progress Photographs are not required for Unit Price Contracts unless otherwise specified.
3. Finished Photographs: For Stipulated Price Contracts submit two sets of Finished Photographs, if required, after Date of Substantial Completion and prior to final payment. Each set shall contain one 11-inch by 14-inch matte finish color photographic print from each of the two vantage points pre-approved by the City. Vantage points for Finished Photographs will be approved separately from vantage points approved for Progress Photographs. Finished Photographs are not required for Unit Price Contracts unless otherwise specified.

D. Labeling. Place a label on the back of each photographic print, applied so as to not to show through on the front. Labels shall contain the following information:

1. Name of Project, address of Project and GFS Number.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Date photograph was taken.
4. Location photo was taken from and short description of photo subject.

5. Name and address of professional photographer who took the photograph, if applicable.

E. Hand-deliver or transmit prints in standard photographic mailers marked "Photographs - Do Not Bend".

F. Photographic prints, negatives, photographic files and disks become the property of the City. Do not be publish photographs without written consent by the City.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of and timely execution and submittal of photographs.

B. For Finished Photographs, Contractor shall use a professional photographer, with five years minimum professional experience in the Houston area. Contractor shall submit name, address and credentials of professional photographer for Project Manager's review and approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRE-CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Prior to commencement of construction operations, photograph the site to include initial construction corridor, detour routes, and staging or storage areas.

1. For Stipulated Price Contracts, unless specified as a requirement in other Sections, these photographs are optional for Contractor, but are highly recommended for areas bounded by other property owners.

2. Pre-construction photographs are required for Unit Price Contracts. For line projects with scheduled construction segments, take Pre-construction Photographs prior to commencement of work on each segment.

- B. Prepare Pre-construction Photographs as follows:
1. Show the following information on a non-reflective chalkboard placed within the picture frame:
 - a. Job number.
 - b. Project Number.
 - c. Date and time photographs were taken (Automatic date/time in negative is acceptable).
 - d. Baseline station, direction of view (i.e. N, S, NW, etc.) and house number or street address and street name.
 2. Pre-construction Photographs shall indicate condition of the following:
 - a. Esplanades and boulevards.
 - b. Yards (near side and far side of street).
 - c. House walks and sidewalks.
 - d. Curbs.
 - e. Areas between walks and curbs.
 - f. Particular features (e.g. yard lights, shrubs, fences, trees).
 3. Show date photographs were taken on negatives.
- C. Show the location of vantage points and direction of shots on a key plan of the site.

3.02 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Progress Photographs document monthly advancement of the Work. Select vantage points for each shot so as to best show status of construction and progress since last photograph submittal. Select camera stations that will require little or no movement or adjustment over the duration of construction.
- B. Take monthly Progress Photographs at regular intervals to coincide with cutoff dates associated with each Application for Payment.

3.03 FINISHED PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Finished Photographs shall be "staged" and taken by a professional photographer to depict the most flattering images of a finished facility. Two vantage points, from which Finished Photographs will be taken, shall be agreed to in advance by the City. Photographer shall consider lighting, time of day, height of eye, landscaping and placement of vehicles, people and other props in each picture. Filters and post-photography processing may be utilized to achieve a finished product acceptable to the City.

3.04 LOCATION

- A. Vantage points, times and conditions for camera stations and photography for Progress and Finished Photographs shall be mutually agreed upon by the City, Contractor and Photographer. Progress Photograph vantage points may be changed by mutual agreement as the Work progresses, at no additional cost to the City.

END OF SECTION

Section 01325

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide Construction Schedules for the Work included in this Contract in accordance with requirements in this Section. Create Construction Schedule using Critical Path Method (CPM) computer software capable of mathematical analysis of Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM) plan. Provide printed activity listings and bar charts in formats described in this Section.
- B. Combine activity listings and bar charts with narrative report to form Construction Schedule submittal for Project Manager.

1.02 SCHEDULING STAFF

- A. Employ or retain services of individual experienced in CPM scheduling for duration of the Contract. Individual shall cooperate with Project Manager and update schedule monthly as required to indicate current status of the Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. During preconstruction meeting, as described in Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings, provide sample bar charts and activity listings produced from scheduling software proposed. Scheduling software is subject to review by Project Manager and must meet requirements provided in this Section. Project Manager will provide review of samples within seven days of submittal.
- C. Within 21 days of receipt of approval of Contractor's format, or 30 days of Notice to Proceed, whichever is later, submit proposed Construction Schedule for review. Base Construction Schedule submittal on the following:
 - 1. Level of detail and number of activities required in schedule are dependent on project type.
 - a. For wastewater projects, categorize work type and area code in schedule.
 - 1) For wastewater rehabilitation projects, there are six work-type categories. An area code will be assigned for each

Meter Service Area or Basin. Include at least one activity for each unique combination of work type and area code.

Normal schedules of wastewater rehabilitation projects contain between 35 and 100 activities, depending on number of basins and work types involved in each basin.

- 2) For wastewater relief projects (line work), area codes will be assigned geographically.
 - 3) For wastewater plant or facility work, other criteria may apply to assignment of area codes, such as a combination of geographical and craft categories.
 - b. For projects with multiple types of tasks within scope, indicate types of work separately within schedule.
 - c. For projects with work at different physical locations or service areas, or different facilities within a site, indicate each location or facility separately within schedule. Show work on each floor of multi-story building as separate tasks.
 - d. For projects with multiple crafts or significant Subcontractor components, indicate elements separately within schedule. Unless permitted by Project Manager, tasks shall consist of work covered by only one division of Project Manual.
2. Unless permitted by Project Manager, each scheduled task shall be same as Schedule of Values line item, and vice versa.
 3. For projects with Major Unit Price Work, indicate Shop Drawing submittal and review, purchase, delivery, and Installation dates on Project schedule. Include activities for testing, adjustment, and delivering O&M manuals.
 4. No task except the acquisition of Major Unit Price Work shall represent more than one percent of Original Contract Price for facility projects and three percent of Original Contract Price for other projects. Duration of tasks may not exceed 40 calendar days.
 5. For projects where operating facilities are involved, identify each period of work that will impact any process or operation in the schedule and that must be agreed to by Project Manager and facility operator prior to starting work in the area.
- D. Construction Schedule submittals shall include:
1. printed bar charts that meet criteria outlined in this Section and are produced by Contractor's approved scheduling software;
 2. activity listings that meet criteria outlined in this Section and are produced by Contractor's approved scheduling software; and

3. a predecessor/successor listing sorted by Activity ID that meets criteria outlined in this Section and is produced by Contractor's scheduling software.
 4. A logic network diagram is required with the first Construction Schedule submittal for facilities projects.
 5. Prepare and submit graphic or tabular display of estimated monthly billings (i.e. a cash flow curve for the Work) with the first schedule submittal. This information is not required in monthly updates, unless significant changes in work require re-submittal of schedule for review. Display shall allocate units indicated in bid schedule or Schedule of Values to Construction Schedule activities. Weighted allocations are acceptable, where appropriate. Dollar value associated with each allocated unit will be spread across the duration of that activity on a monthly basis. Total for each month and cumulative total will be indicated. These monthly forecasts are only for Project Manager's planning purposes. Monthly payments for actual work completed will be made in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions.
 6. Narrative Report that provides the information outlined in this Section.
- E. No payment will be made until Project Manager approves Construction Schedule and billing forecast.
 - F. If Contractor desires to make changes in its method of operating and scheduling, after Project Manager has reviewed original schedule, notify Project Manager in writing, stating reasons for changes. When Project Manager considers these changes to be significant, Contractor may be required to revise and resubmit for review all or affected portion of Contractor's Construction Schedule to show effect on the Work.
 - G. Upon written request from Project Manager, revise and submit for review all or any part of Construction Schedule submittal to reflect changed conditions in the Work or deviations made from original schedule.
 - H. Updated Construction Schedule with actual start and actual finish dates, percent complete, and remaining duration of each activity shall be submitted monthly. Data date used in updating monthly Construction Schedule shall be the same date as used in monthly Payment Application. Monthly update of Construction Schedule is required for monthly Payment Application to be processed for payment.

1.04 SCHEDULING COMPUTER SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor's scheduling software shall be capable of creating bar charts and activity listings, which can be sorted by various fields (i.e. Activity ID, Early Start, Total Float, Area Code, Specification Section number, and Subcontractor). Use software capable of producing logic network diagram.
- B. Use scheduling software capable of producing activity listings and bar charts with the following information for each activity in the schedule:
 - 1. Activity ID
 - 2. Activity Description
 - 3. Estimated (Original) Duration
 - 4. Remaining Duration
 - 5. Actual Duration
 - 6. Early Start Date
 - 7. Late Start Date
 - 8. Early Finish Date
 - 9. Late Finish Date
 - 10. Free Float
 - 11. Total Float
 - 12. Activity Codes (such as Area Code, Work Type, Specification Section, Subcontractor)
- C. Use scheduling software capable of printing calendars using mathematical analysis of schedule, indicating standard workdays of week and scheduled holidays.
- D. Use scheduling software capable of printing activity listing that indicates predecessors and successors, lag factors and lag relationships used in creating logic of the schedule.
- E. Use scheduling software to provide monthly time in Bar Chart format and scale with 12-month scale not to exceed one page width. Bar charts may be

printed or plotted on 8-1/2 by 11-inch, 8-1/2 by 14-inch or 11 by 17-inch sheet sizes. Over-size plots are not acceptable.

1.05 NARRATIVE SCHEDULE REPORT

- A. Narrative schedule report shall list activities started this month, activities completed this month, activities continued this month, activities scheduled to start or complete next month, problems encountered this month, and actions taken to solve these problems.
- B. Narrative schedule report shall describe changes made to Construction Schedule logic (i.e. changes in predecessors and lags), activities added to schedule, activities deleted from schedule, any other changes made to the schedule other than addition of actual start dates and actual finish dates and changes of data date and remaining durations for re-calculation of mathematical analysis.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01326

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (BAR CHART)

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Provide an initial Construction Schedule as required by this section for the Work. Do not start construction until Project Manager reviews the schedule.

1.02 FORM AND CONTENT OF INITIAL CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar Chart:

1. Show major construction activities such as pipe laying, by traffic control phases or other approved key areas; tunnel construction, pavement removal, pavement replacement, pressure testing, chlorination, clean up and punch list as separate activities on the schedule.
2. Show week duration for each activity.
3. Show separate activities for each Shop Drawing and Product Data submittal critical to timely completion. Show submittal dates and dates Project Manager needs to provide approved submittals.
4. Provide separate horizontal bar for each activity. List start and finish date for each activity at left side of diagram.
5. Horizontal Time Scale: Identify first work day of each week.
6. Scale and Spacing: Notes must be legible. Allow space for notations and future revisions.
7. Order of Listings: Order bar chart listings by phases or other approved groups of activities that are contiguous. List activities in chronological order within each phase or group.

B. Narrative Description:

1. Submit narrative descriptions of anticipated work sequences as indicated by the sequence of activities presented in the schedule.

2. Discuss any activity that affects the public (such as phases of traffic control), interaction with specific forces of the City (such as valve operation, chlorination and testing) or other associated contractors.

1.03 PROGRESS REVISIONS

- A. Submit progress revisions or necessary information to complete and process Payment Applications. When required, re-submittals for rejected revisions must be submitted and reviewed prior to the following month's processing of a Payment Application. The following month's Payment Application will not be processed until the re-submittal is reviewed and required progress revisions are received.
- B. Provide a narrative report to describe:
 1. Major changes in scope.
 2. Revised projections in progress, completion, or changes in activity duration.
 3. Other identifiable changes.
 4. Problem areas, anticipated delays, and the impact on schedule.
 5. Corrective action recommended and its effect.
 6. Effect of changes on schedules or other contractors.
 7. Product delivery lead times.
- C. Include additional data with Bar Chart described in Paragraph 1.03A of this Section:
 1. Show original dates for each activity in the approved initial progress schedule by narrow bar next to a wider bar for the current schedule.
 2. Show date each activity actually started or finished when an event has occurred. Clearly identify actual dates in two right-most columns in left portion of an 11 by 17-inch chart.
 3. Indicate the percentage progress to the date of submittal for each activity.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the initial progress schedule within 15 days after award of contract. Project Manager will review the schedule and return a reviewed copy within 21 days after receipt.
- B. Cut-off dates for progress revisions may be as early as the 20th of the month to avoid delaying processing of Payment Applications. Use the cut-off date for the first approved revision for further revisions.
- C. When required, re-submit within seven days after return of review copy.
- D. Include connecting lines between bars in the schedule to indicate the sequence that activities will be accomplished. Connecting lines when the activity's start or finish is modified will identify impact of preceding or succeeding activities. Submit a minimum of six copies of the bar chart on 11 by 17-inch opaque reproductions. Project Manager will retain five copies and return the remaining copy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittal procedures for:

1. Schedule of Values
2. Construction Schedules and Cash Flow Curve (billing forecast).
3. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
4. Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Data
5. Manufacturer's Certificates
6. Construction Photographs
7. Project Record Documents and monthly certification.
8. Video Tapes
9. Design Mixes

1.02 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Scheduling and Handling:

1. Submit Shop Drawings, data and Samples for related components as required by Specifications and Project Manager.
2. Schedule submittals well in advance of need for construction Products. Allow time for delivery of Products after submittal approval.
3. Develop submittal schedule that allows sufficient time for initial review, correction, resubmission and final review of all submittals. Allow a minimum of 30 days for initial review. Project Manager will review and return submittals to Contractor as expeditiously as possible but time required for review will vary depending on complexity and quantity of data submitted.

4. Project Manager's review of submittals covers only general conformity to Drawings, Specifications and dimensions that affect layout. Contractor is responsible for quantity determination. No quantities will be verified by Project Manager. Contractor is responsible for errors, omissions or deviations from Contract requirements; review of submittals does not relieve Contractor from the obligation to furnish required items in accordance with Drawings and Specifications.
5. Submit five copies of documents unless otherwise specified.
6. Revise and resubmit submittals as required. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
7. Assume risk for fabricated Products delivered prior to approval. Do not incorporate Products into the Work, or include payment for Products in periodic progress payments, until approved by Project Manager.

B. Transmittal Form and Numbering:

1. Transmit each submittal to Project Manager with Transmittal letter which includes:
 - a. Date and submittal number
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Names of Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier and manufacturer
 - d. Identification of Product being supplied
 - e. Location of where Product is to be Installed
 - f. Applicable Specification section number
2. Identify deviations from Contract documents clouding submittal drawings. Itemize and detail on separate 8-1/2 by 11-inch sheets entitled "DEVIATIONS FOR _____." When no deviations exist, submit a sheet stating no deviations exist.
3. Have design deviations signed and sealed by an appropriate design professional, registered in the State of Texas.
4. Sequentially number transmittal letters beginning with number one. Use original number for resubmittals with an alphabetic suffix (i.e., 2A for the first resubmittal of submittal 2, or 15C for third resubmittal of submittal 15, etc.). Show only one type of work or Product on each submittal. Mixed submittals will not be accepted.

C. Contractor's Stamp:

1. Apply Contractor's Stamp certifying that the items have been reviewed in detail by Contractor and that they comply with Contract requirements, except as noted by requested variances.
2. As a minimum, Contractor's Stamp shall include:
 - a. Contractor's name
 - b. Job number
 - c. Submittal number
 - d. Certification statement Contractor has reviewed submittal and it is in compliance with the Contract
 - e. Signature line for Contractor

D. Submittals will be returned with one of the following Responses:

1. "ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT" when no response and resubmittal is required.
2. "NO EXCEPTION" when sufficient information has supplied to determine that item described is accepted and that no resubmittal is required.
3. "EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED" when sufficient information has been supplied to determine that item will be acceptable subject to changes, or exceptions, which will be clearly stated. When exceptions require additional changes, the changes must be submitted for approval. Resubmittal is not required when exceptions require no further changes.
4. "REJECTED-RESUBMIT" when submittal does not contain sufficient information, or when information provided does not meet Contract requirements. Additional data or details requested by Project Manager must be submitted to obtain approval.

1.03 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When required by Specification sections, submit manufacturers' certificate of compliance for review by Project Manager.
- B. Place Contractor's Stamp on front of certification.
- C. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- D. Product certificates may be recent or from previous test results, but must be acceptable to Project Manager.

1.04 DESIGN MIXES

- A. When required by Specification sections, submit design mixes for review.
- B. Place Contractor's Stamp, as specified in this section, on the front of each design mix.
- C. Mark each mix to identify proportions, gradations, and additives for each class and type of mix submitted. Include applicable test results from samples for each mix. Perform tests and certifications within 12 months of the date of the submittal.
- D. Maintain copies of approved mixes at mixing plant.

1.05 CHANGES TO CONTRACT

- A. Changes to Contract may be initiated by completing a Request for Information form. Project Manager will provide a response to Contractor by completing the form and returning it to Contractor.
 - 1. If Contractor agrees that the response will result in no increase in cost or time, a Minor Change in the Work will be issued by City Engineer.
 - 2. If Contractor and Project Manager agree that an increase in time or cost is warranted, Project Manager will forward the Request for Proposal for negotiation of a Change Order.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01340

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Methods, schedules, and processes to be followed for Shop Drawings, Product Data and Sample submittals.

1.02 REQUIREMENT

- A. Submit Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples as required by Document 00700 - General Conditions and Specification sections, using procedures specified in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures and the requirements of this Section.
- B. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples are not considered Contract documents.

1.03 SHOP DRAWING/SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit a separate Shop Drawing submittal schedule at same time the Construction Schedule is submitted. List Products for which Shop Drawings and other submittals are required in the order that they appear in Specifications. Include Product Data and Sample submittals in the schedule. Payment Applications or Certificates for Payment will not be processed until Project Manager has approved the Shop Drawing submittal schedule.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit a minimum of seven sets of Shop Drawings and Product Data in a form and quality suitable for microfilming. Review and sign Shop Drawings indicating compliance with the Contract.
- B. Place Contractor's Stamp on each drawing as described in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- C. Show the following accurately and distinctly:
 - 1. Field and erection dimensions;
 - 2. Arrangement and section views;

3. Relation to adjacent materials or structure, including complete information for making connections between the Work and work under other contracts;
 4. Types of Products and finishes;
 5. Parts list and descriptions;
 6. Assembly drawings of equipment components and accessories showing respective positions and relationships to the complete equipment package;
 7. Identify details by referencing drawing sheet and detail numbers, schedule or room numbers as shown on the Contract drawings, where necessary for clarity.
- D. Scale drawings to provide a true representation of the specific equipment or item Furnished.
- E. Coordinate and submit components, necessary for Project Manager to adequately review submittal, as a complete package. Reproduction of the Drawings for use in Shop Drawings is not allowed.
- F. For major changes to original documents, submit Computer-Aided Design (CAD) drawings on a media acceptable to Project Manager.
- 1.05 PRODUCT DATA
- A. Submit Product Data for review as required in Specifications.
 - B. Place Contractor's stamp, on each data item submitted, as described in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
 - C. Mark each copy to identify applicable Products, models, and options to be used in the Work. Where required by Specifications, supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information unique to the Work.
 - D. Give manufacturers, trade name, model or catalog designation and applicable reference standard for Products specified only by reference standards.
 - E. Pre-approved and Pre-qualified Products.
 1. For "pre-approved", "pre-qualified" and "approved" Products named in the City standard products list, provide an appropriate list designation,

as described in Section 01630 - Product Substitution Procedures, within 30 days after Notice to Proceed.

2. For Products proposed as alternates to "approved" products, provide information required to demonstrate that the proposed Products meet the level of quality and performance criteria of the "approved" product.

1.06 SAMPLES

- A. Submit Samples for review as required by Specifications. Have Samples reviewed and signed by a Registered Professional.
- B. Place Contractor's stamp on each Sample or firmly attach a sheet of paper with Contractor's stamp, as described in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- C. Submit the number of Samples specified in Specifications; Project Manager will retain one.
- D. Reviewed Samples that may be used in the Work are identified in Specifications.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01351

ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY AND WORKER PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

Environmental Safety and Worker Protection including monitoring emissions and exposure to workers and providing an appropriate response. The role of the Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) is also defined.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement and payment for work performed under this Section. The Contractor shall include the cost for this work in the contract bid price for work of which this is a component part.

1.03 REFERENCES

The following is a list of applicable requirements to this project. It is not intended to be a complete listing of all laws and regulations to which the Contractor must comply.

A. Code of Federal Regulations

1. 29 CFR 1910, "Occupational Safety and Health Standards".
 - a. 29 CFR 1910.146 "Permit-required confined spaces".
2. 29 CFR 1926, "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction" (Construction Industry Standards).
 - a. 29 CFR 1926.33 "Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records".
 - b. 29 CFR 1926.51, "Sanitation Standard".
 - c. 29 CFR 1926.59, "Hazard Communication".
 - d. 29 CFR 1926.62, "Lead".
 - e. 29 CFR 1926.103 "Respiratory Protection".
3. 40 CFR 50, "National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality

Standards"

- a. 40 CFR 50 Appendix B, "Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High Volume Method)".
 - b. 40 CFR 50 Appendix G, "Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air".
 4. 40 CFR 58, "Ambient Air Quality Surveillance".
 5. 40 CFR 60 Appendix A, "Visual Determination of Fugitive Emissions from Material Sources and Smoke Emissions from Fires".
 6. 40 CFR 117, "Determination of Reportable Quantities for Hazardous Substances".
 7. 40 CFR 122, "Administered Permit Program: The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System".
- B. National Institute for Occupational Health and Safety
NIOSH Method 7082, "Lead" (or equivalent).
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials
ASTM D3335, "Test Method for Low Concentrations for Lead, Cadmium, and Cobalt in Paint by Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy."
- D. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency) Publications
1. SW-846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste - Physical/Chemical Methods".
 2. EPA Method 3050, "Acid Digestion of Sediments, Sludges, and Soils".
- E. SSPC Guide 6, "Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations".
- F. SSPC Guide 7, "Guide for the Disposal of Lead Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris".
- G. SSPC Publication 91-18, "Industrial Lead Paint Removal Handbook".

H. Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

1. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 101, "General Rules".
2. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 111, "Control of Air Pollution from Visible Emissions and Particulate Matter".
3. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 290, "Water Hygiene".
4. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 307, "Surface Water Quality Standards".
5. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 309, "Effluent Limitations".
6. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 335, "Industrial Solid Waste and Municipal Hazardous Waste".

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submittals shall conform to appropriate codes for regulatory requirements.

1.05 DEFINITION

- A. Acceptance Criteria: Minimum standards for the content of programs, plans, procedures, and designs required by this specification for the performance of this project. Acceptance criteria will be the basis for judging the responsiveness of Contractors' programs and will also be used as a basis for suspending work, if necessary.
- B. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to the use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) calculated as an eight hour time-weighted average (TWA).
- C. CERCLA: Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act; commonly called Superfund. Federal laws addressing the clean up of hazardous waste sites. Amended in 1986 by Superfund Amendments and Re-Authorization Act (SARA). EPA implementing regulations are contained in 40 CFR 300-373.
- D. Competent Person: One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable lead hazards in the surroundings or working conditions and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

- E. Containment System: An enclosure built around lead paint removal areas designed to contain lead paint debris and prevent emissions to the environment.
- F. Dust Collection: Mechanical ventilation system designed specifically for the containment, capture, and removal of airborne particulate from the containment. Dust collection systems shall include ductwork, plenums and/or hoppers, and dust collector(s) for the removal of leaded paint dust from the air stream prior to discharging to the atmosphere.
- G. Emission: A release of material to the air, water, or ground.
- H. Entry/Exit Airlock: An isolated enclosure located at the entrance of the containment in which the workers remove contaminated dust and debris from their work clothes.
- I. EPA: The US. Environmental Protection Agency. Regulations are contained in Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations (40 CFR).
- J. Hazardous Waste (lead paint debris): Waste that is classified as hazardous due to its concentrations of regulated hazardous substances. Paint debris is classified as hazardous waste if, after testing by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP), the leachate contains any of the 8 metals or other substances in concentrations at or above limits established in 40 CFR 261.
- K. HEPA: A high efficiency particulate filter (HEPA) that is 99.97% efficient against particles of 0.3 microns in size or larger.
- L. Lead Containing Dust and Debris: Dust and debris generated during the project which contains lead in any amount, including but not limited to pulverized paint, spent abrasive, filters (wet and dry), and containment materials upon which lead is still present.
- M. NIOSH: National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health.
- N. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Standards are contained in Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 1910 and 1926 (29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926).
- O. Owner: The City of Houston
- P. PEL: Permissible Exposure Limit. An employee exposure, without regard to the use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 50 µg/m³ over an 8 hour TWA.
- Q. POTW: Publicly Owned Treatment Works

- R. RCRA: Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. Federal law pertaining to hazardous waste management. EPA implementing regulations are contained in 40 CFR 240-280.
- S. Regulated Area: Area established by the Contractor to demarcate the zone(s) beyond which airborne concentrations of lead do not exceed the Action Level.
- T. SSPC: Society for Protective Coatings. An independent, non-profit organization of engineers, technical specialists, and Contractors whose goal is research and development of new coatings and methods for removal, application, and disposal of existing coatings on industrial structures.
- U. Tarpaulins: Flexible fabric, vinyl, plastic or canvas cover sheets, impenetrable to dust, wind, and water, used to enclose the cable and/or scaffold support system comprising the containment enclosure.
- V. TCLP: Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure. Laboratory tests conducted on wastes that determine the amount of hazardous materials that leach out into a test solution. The test is intended to simulate the properties of water as it leaches through a solid waste landfill. TCLP testing is defined in 40 CFR 261, Appendix II.
- W. TSP: Total Suspended Particulate

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor is to supply materials and equipment to insure the safety and protection of workers and the environment in accordance with these specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND MONITORING

NOTE: Section 09971 "Painting and Protective Coatings", 2.04 "Containment System" specifically identifies containment system requirements.

- A. Protection of Ambient Air: Visible emissions are to be controlled to meet, as a minimum, TAC 30 Chapter 111, "Control of Air Pollution from Visible Emissions and Particulate Matter" requirements and SSPC-Guide 6I (CON), Level 1 Emissions. Air monitoring and analysis may be performed by the City during abrasive blast cleaning operations. Such monitoring will be in accordance with 40

CFR 50, Appendix B, "Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere" and/or 40 CFR 50, Appendix G, "Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air". The limits for down wind pollutant concentrations allowed during blasting operations are as follows:

PM-10: 450 micrograms/cubic meter/ 8 hr.. (40 CFR 50.6)

Lead (Pb): 13.5 micrograms/cubic meter/8 hr.. (40 CFR 50.12)

Visible emissions and/or monitored emissions for PM-10 and TSP lead in excess of the above levels shall be cause for shut down of the project until corrections to control/ containment system or paint removal/ surface preparation operations are made to comply with these requirements.

B. Protection of Surface and Storm Water: The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to ensure lead contaminants do not enter surface waters or storm water drainage systems.

1. The Contractor shall protect the area around ditches and drainage inlets. Daily verification of proper protection to minimize the potential contaminants reaching the drainage system shall be performed.
2. The Contractor shall collect all potentially contaminated process waters for testing and, as appropriate, treatment. Process water from pressure washing, wet abrasive blast cleaning or hygiene facilities shall not be discharged to drainage systems or surface waters.
3. The Contractor may remove lead or other heavy metals from such waters through filtration, ion exchange or other approved means. Following treatment, water samples must be tested prior to disposal. Discharge to sanitary sewer lines requires authorization, in writing, from a POTW.

C. Protection of Soil and Grounds: The Contractor shall protect the soil around the structure to ensure that the soil does not become contaminated. Where lead is present in the coatings to be removed, as indicated in Section 02136 "Waste Material Handling and Disposal", the Contractor shall provide for the sampling and analysis of soil samples for total lead content.

1. Sampling and analysis shall be performed prior to commencement of paint removal operations to establish a background "base level". Soil samples shall be taken 3 feet from the base of the tank(s), at a distance of 6-10 feet beyond the proposed containment structure and at the property line.
2. Samples from each area shall be taken in a minimum of four directions, at

- circular increments of 90⁰, one of which shall include the direction of prevailing wind. Samples shall also be obtained, at the direction of the engineer, at the closest points of public access (i.e. housing, park, school).
3. The soil sampling procedure shall be as outlined in SSPC Guide 6 Section 5.5.5. Each sampling point shall be sufficiently identified on a site map to allow return to the exact location upon project completion.
 4. Each sample shall be split in two portions, one for immediate analysis and the other sealed, preserved and furnished to the Engineer. The samples shall be analyzed in accordance with EPA Method 3050, "Acid Digestion of Sediments, Sludges and Soils", and shall be performed by a qualified laboratory approved by the Engineer.
 5. Samples shall be obtained at the completion of work (post-construction samples) from all locations from which pre-construction samples were obtained. Samples shall be collected, handled and tested in the same manner as described above.
 6. Upon completion of the work, soils found to be contaminated with lead in greater quantity than found in the background "base level", established at the start of the work, shall be removed by the Contractor to the depth necessary to achieve a lead content equivalent to, or below, the pre-construction back ground levels. Disposal shall be in accordance with applicable regulations.
 7. The Contractor shall replace in-kind (i.e., topsoil, structural fill, etc.) with an equivalent amount of non-contaminated soil, compact in place and grade to pre-existing conditions. The Contractor shall also replace in-kind any surface improvements, such as grass, shrubs, etc. that were damaged or destroyed by the work. The soil removal, replacement and related work is to be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.02 WORKER PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor shall develop a written Compliance Program to establish and implement practices and procedures for assuring that no employee is exposed to lead at concentrations greater than 50 micrograms per cubic meter of air ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), the OSHA permissible exposure limit (PEL). This program is in addition to other OSHA hazard communication and safety and health requirements of the project, and shall be revised and updated at least every six months.
 1. The program shall establish methods for complying with this specification and the OSHA Construction Industry Lead Standard, 29 CFR 1926.62(e)(2)(ii). The Federal regulation is referred to as the "Lead

Standard" for the purpose of this specification.

2. The program shall apply to all Contractor employees associated with lead on the project, and to subcontractors working under the direct control of the Contractor who are associated with lead on the project.
 3. The program shall assign the specific responsibility for implementation and enforcement of the program to the Contractors' company management. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) shall be identified, by name, and qualifications submitted. The Competent Person shall be on-site during any operations which involve the removal, handling or disturbing of lead containing materials.
 4. The program shall contain a description of each activity in which lead is emitted (e.g. equipment used, material involved, controls in place, crew size, employee job responsibilities, operating procedures and maintenance practices).
 5. The program shall contain a report of the technology considered in meeting the PEL and air monitoring data which documents the source of lead emissions.
 6. The program shall contain a work practice program which includes items required in the lead standard such as protective clothing and equipment, housekeeping, and hygiene facilities and practices.
- B. Exposure Monitoring: The Contractor shall be responsible for conducting and reporting worker exposure assessments in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.
1. Representative personal air samples shall be collected at the beginning of the lead removal work to determine employee lead exposures. Tasks involving potential lead exposure include, but are not limited to, paint removal operations, clean-up, and debris handling operations. Full shift (at least 7 hours) air samples shall be collected for each job classification in the exposure area. The range of exposures for lead removal and cleanup activities shall be determined.
 2. During the initial monitoring, workers performing the following activities (or equivalent) shall be protected to the anticipated exposure levels which are dictated by the lead standard:
 - a. $500 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$: Manual demolition of structures containing lead-containing coatings or paint (e.g., dry wall), manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun applications, power tool cleaning with dust collection systems, and spray painting with lead paint.

- b. 2,500 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$: Using lead-containing mortar, lead burning, or conducting the following activities where lead-containing coatings or paint are present: rivet busting, power tool cleaning without dust collection systems, clean-up activities where dry expendable abrasives are used, and the movement and removal of abrasive blasting enclosures.
 - c. More than 2,500 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$: Activities involving lead containing coatings or paint on structures disturbed by abrasive blasting, welding, cutting, and torch burning.
 3. Protection requires compliance with the necessary respiratory protection, personal protective clothing and equipment, change areas and washing facilities, blood lead and zinc protoporphyrin monitoring, and employee training. The protection measures shall be modified, as necessary, after the exposure results are received.
 4. Where initial monitoring indicates that lead exposures are below the Action Level, and where work activities and conditions remain the same as at the time of initial sampling, additional monitoring need not be repeated for that work activity.
 5. Where the initial monitoring of a given work activity indicates that lead exposures are at or above the Action Level, additional exposure monitoring shall be conducted monthly. The monthly monitoring is more frequent than frequencies established in the lead standard which are at least every 6 months if above the Action Level, but below the PEL, or every 3 months if above the PEL.
 6. All air samples shall be collected and analyzed according to NIOSH Method 7082, or equivalent. All samples shall be analyzed by laboratories accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association for metals analysis.
 7. All exposed employees shall be notified in writing of the monitoring results within five (5) days after receiving the results.
 8. The Action Level for airborne lead exposure is 30 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, as an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA) concentration, without regard to the use of respirators. Whenever workers' airborne lead exposures exceed the Action Level, the Contractor shall implement the following:
 - a. Periodic Exposure Monitoring
 - b. Employee Information and Training

- c. Employee Medical Surveillance and Medical Removal Protection
 - d. Housekeeping
 - e. Record keeping
 - f. Signs and Regulated Areas
9. The Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) for airborne lead exposure is $50 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, as an 8-hour TWA concentration. When the work area contains airborne lead levels above the PEL the Contractor shall implement the following in addition to those items listed in 3.02.B.8 of this section:
- a. Compliance Program
 - b. Respiratory Protection
 - c. Protective Clothing and Equipment
 - d. Hygiene Facilities and Practices
- C. Respiratory Protection: After feasible engineering controls and work practices have been implemented, respiratory protection shall be used to maintain employees' lead exposures below the PEL.
- 1. Respirators shall be worn by all employees, other Contractors, inspectors, or observers who enter regulated areas.
 - 2. The Contractor shall develop a written Respiratory Protection Program in compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134, paragraphs (b), (d), (e), and (f), and the lead standard. The program shall address the selection, use, maintenance, and inspection of respirators, and qualifications for respirator users.
- D. Protective Clothing and Equipment: The Contractor shall provide protective clothing and equipment and ensure they are worn by all employees whose lead exposures exceed the PEL, or who enter regulated areas.
- 1. Protective clothing shall include washable and/or disposable full body coveralls, gloves, foot coverings, and hoods. Other protective equipment shall include face shields, hard hats, eye protection, and hearing protection as appropriate.
 - 2. Disposable protective clothing shall be used for no more than one work day. Such clothing may have to be disposed of as hazardous waste.
 - 3. Reusable protective equipment shall be cleaned or replaced weekly if exposure levels are less than $200 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, or daily if the exposure levels are greater than or equal to $200 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$.
 - 4. Clothing shall not be removed or "cleaned" by any means which could reintroduce the lead dust into the ambient air. This includes brushing,

shaking, and blowing. Vacuums equipped with HEPA filters shall be used for this purpose.

5. Reusable coveralls shall be collected at the end of each work day in closed containers. The containers shall be labeled in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62(g)(2)(vii). Contaminated clothing shall be cleaned in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, or local regulations pertaining to lead-contaminated laundry and water discharge. Laundries shall be informed that the clothing contains lead. If the clothing is washed on site, the discharge water shall be filtered, containerized, and arrangements made with the local POTW or other approved means of proper disposal.
 6. Protective clothing and equipment shall be removed in the contaminated section of the change area and shall not be worn into any clean areas.
 7. The Contractor shall provide the necessary clothing and equipment for use by the Owner and its designated representatives.
- E. Housekeeping: Accumulations of lead-containing dust and debris generated by work activities shall be removed and cleaned daily.
1. All persons doing the cleanup shall be trained in performing lead activities, respirator qualified, and participate in the medical surveillance program. Respirators and protective clothing shall be worn by all persons doing the cleanup.
 2. Compressed air may be used for housekeeping if used within containment and in conjunction with a ventilation system designed to capture the dust. Otherwise, HEPA-filtered vacuum cleaners shall be employed.
 3. All lead-containing dust and debris shall be collected in sealed containers. The waste shall be tested to determine whether it will be disposed of as hazardous waste.
- F. Personal Hygiene Facilities and Practices
1. Clean change areas shall be provided when employees' lead exposures exceed the PEL. The change areas shall be equipped with storage facilities for street clothing and a separate area for the removal and storage of lead-contaminated clothing and equipment. They shall be designed and used so that contamination of street clothing does not occur. Employees shall not leave the project site wearing any clothing worn while performing lead activities. Airborne lead exposures in the change area shall be maintained below the Action Level.

2. Shower facilities shall be provided whenever employees' lead exposures exceed the PEL. Shower facilities shall comply with OSHA Sanitation Standard, 29 CFR 1929.51. All employees whose lead exposures exceed the PEL shall shower at the end of each work shift or before leaving the project area. The shower facilities shall be made available for use by the Owner and its representatives, such as inspectors or observers.
3. Arrangements shall be made with the local POTW for the proper disposal of the shower and wash water after filtration (e.g., through a three stage 100, 50, and 5 micron filtering system), ion exchange, or other approved treatment technology.
4. Clean lunch areas shall be provided for all employees whose lead exposures exceed the PEL. Employees shall remove or clean (by vacuuming) their protective clothing and wash their hands and face before entering the lunch area. Lead exposures in the lunch area shall be maintained as free as practicable from lead contamination.
5. An adequate number of clean lavatory and hand washing facilities shall be provided. These shall comply with the OSHA Sanitation Standard, 29 CFR 1929.51.
6. Eating, drinking, smoking, chewing of food or tobacco products, or the application of cosmetics shall not be permitted in any areas where the lead exposures exceed the PEL. Thorough washing of hands and face is required prior to undertaking any of these activities.

G. Medical Surveillance and Medical Removal Protection

1. All employees who are exposed to lead above the Action Level in a single day during this project shall be provided with initial and periodic medical examinations and blood lead tests as required by the lead standard. A final blood lead test shall be provided for each worker upon completion of the project, or at any time a worker's employment at the project ceases.
2. When blood lead levels over 50 µg/dl are encountered, the Contractor shall provide for the temporary removal of employees from lead exposure above the Action Level. The required medical surveillance and periodic blood lead tests shall be provided in strict accordance with the lead standard throughout the removal.
3. Employees who will be required to wear a respirator or who request one shall be provided with a respirator and the necessary medical examinations to determine their ability to wear a respirator.

4. All examinations shall be provided by the Contractor and shall be performed by or under the direct supervision of a licensed physician.

H. Employee Information and Training

1. The Contractor shall provide lead training for all employees who are exposed to lead above the Action Level for this project.
2. The content of lead training shall include, as a minimum, those items listed in the lead standard.
3. Training shall also include hazard communication in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.59.
4. The Contractor shall notify other employers at the project site of the nature of the lead exposure work, the need to remain out of exposure areas, the warning sign and labeling system in effect, and the potential need for them to take measures to protect their employees.

I. Signs and Regulated Areas

1. The Contractor shall establish a regulated area surrounding activities where lead exposures exceed the Action Level. This includes locations where lead-containing debris is handled or transferred to storage containers.
2. The regulated area shall be demarcated by ropes, tape, walls, or containment's with caution signs posted at all accessible sides. Signs shall contain the legend:

WARNING
LEAD WORK AREA
POISON
NO SMOKING OR EATING

3. The Contractor shall control access of persons into regulated areas. Access shall be limited to individuals with proper training and personal protective equipment, and medical surveillance testing.
4. All persons entering regulated areas shall wear protective clothing and respirators.
5. Eating, drinking, smoking, and chewing of food or tobacco products shall be prohibited in regulated areas and in any area where lead exposures exceed the Action Level.

- J. Record keeping: All records relating to training, medical examinations, blood lead monitoring, and exposure monitoring shall be maintained by the Contractor as required by the lead standard. All records shall be available for review by the Owner or its representative upon request.

3.03 CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL HYGIENIST (CIH)

- A. The Contractor shall provide for the services of a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) who must be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice.

- B. Duties of the CIH shall be as follows:

1. Conduct and/or verify training for contractor employees in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 (l).
2. Review and approve Contractor's Written Compliance Plan for conformance to 29 CFR 1926.62(e)(2)(ii) and this Specification.
3. Monitor and evaluate work weekly to assure conformance with the approved plan and that hazardous exposure is adequately controlled in accordance with worker safety and health requirements of these specifications
4. Provide monthly reports of work compliance with control requirements in regards to working in a lead environment.

- C. Activities of the CIH shall include:

1. Meet with City to discuss details of Contractor's Written Compliance Plan for lead paint removal.
2. Ensure worker and area air monitoring, testing and reporting are conducted by or under the direction of the CIH.
3. Furnish a detailed worker and area air monitoring schedule coordinated with Contractor's proposed production schedule.
4. Directing, monitoring and inspecting lead paint removal work to ensure that the requirements of the Contract have been satisfied during the entire lead paint removal operation.
5. Report results of air monitoring samples to the Engineer, signed by the CIH within 48 hours after the air samples are taken.
6. The CIH shall review sampling data, collected on a day when lead paint

removal operations occur, to determine if conditions require any change in work methods. Removal work shall not continue until approval is given by the CIH.

7. The CIH shall verify in writing and submit monitoring data to verify that:
 - a. Air borne lead levels at and beyond the lead control (regulated) area were and remained less than 30 mg/m³ of air
 - b. Contractor conformance to 29 CFR 1926.62 and Item 3.02, above
 - c. There were no visible accumulations of lead contaminated paint, dust or debris on the work site. Adjacent areas that may have become contaminated were properly cleaned and inspected.
 - d. The CIH shall verify that the work area and contractor's equipment have been adequately cleaned of lead contamination prior to demobilization from the work site.

3.04 DEMOBILIZATION

The Contractor shall not remove the lead control area, boundaries, warning signs, etc. prior to proper removal of all hazardous wastes, debris and materials from the site and the City's receipt and acceptance of the CIH's verification.

END OF SECTION

Section 01410

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Documentation to be prepared and signed by Contractor/Operator before conducting construction operations, in accordance with the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Construction General Permit Number TXR 150000 issued February 15, 2008 (the Construction General Permit).
- B. Implementation, maintenance inspection, and termination of storm water pollution prevention control measures including, but not limited to, erosion and sediment controls, storm water management plans, waste collection and disposal, off-site vehicle tracking, and other appropriate practices shown on the Drawings or specified elsewhere in the Contract.
- C. Review of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) implementation in a meeting with Project Manager prior to start of construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commencement of Construction Activities: The exposure of soil resulting from activities such as clearing, grading, and excavation activities, as well as other construction related activities (e.g., stock piling of fill material, demolition).
- B. Large Construction Activity: Project that:
 - 1. disturbs five acres or more, or
 - 2. disturbs less than five acres but is part of a larger common plan of development that will disturb five acres or more of land.
- C. Small Construction Activity: Project that:
 - 1. disturbs one or more acres but less than five acres, or
 - 2. disturbs less than one acre but is part of a larger common plan of development that will ultimately disturb one or more acres but less than five acres.
- D. TPDES Operator:

Operator - The person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that is either a primary or secondary as defined below:

Primary Operator – the person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that meets either of the following two criteria:

- (a) the persons have operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or
- (b) the person or persons have day-to-day operational control of those activities at a construction site that are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWP3 or comply with other permit conditions).

Secondary Operator – The person whose operational control is limited to the employment of other operators or to the ability to approve or disapprove changes to plans and specifications. A secondary operator is also defined as a primary operators if there are no other operators if there are no other operators at the construction site.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 SITE SPECIFIC STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

- A. Prepare a SWP3 following Part III of the Construction General Permit and the Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities issued under City Ordinance Section 47-695(b). If conflicts exist between the Construction General Permit and the handbook, the more stringent requirements will apply.
- B. Update or revise the SWP3 as needed during the construction following Part III, Section E of the Construction General Permit.
- C. Submit the SWP3 and any updates or revisions to Project Manager for review and address comments prior to commencing, or continuing, construction activities.

3.02 NOTICE OF INTENT For Large Construction Activity

- A. Fill out, sign, and date TCEQ Form 20022 (03/05/2008) Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR 150000), **ATTACHMENT 1** of this Section 01410.
- B. Transmit the signed Contractor’s copy of TCEQ Form 20022 (03/05/2008), along with a \$325.00 check, made out to Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, and the completed Payment Submittal Form to Project Manager.

- C. Project Manager will complete a separate TCEQ Form 20022 (03/05/2008) for City's Notice of Intent, and will submit both Notices, along with checks for application fees, to the TCEQ.
- D. Submission of the Notice of Intent form by both the City and Contractor to TCEQ if mailing is required a minimum of seven days before Commencement of Construction Activities.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE FOR SMALL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

- A. Fill out, sign, and date the Construction Site Notice, Attachment 2 to TPDES General Permit TXR 150000, "Construction Site Notice", **ATTACHMENT 2** of this Section 01410.
- B. Transmit the signed Construction Site Notice to Project Manager at least seven days prior to Commencement of Construction Activity.

3.04 CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fill out TPDES Operator's Information form, **ATTACHMENT 3** of this Section 01410, including Contractor's name, address, and telephone number, and the names of persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures. Use multiple copies as required to document full information.
- B. Contractor and Subcontractors shall sign and date the Contractor's / Subcontractor's Certification for TPDES Permitting, **ATTACHMENT 4** of this Section 01410. Include this certification with other Project certification forms.
- C. Submit properly completed certification forms to Project Manager for review before beginning construction operations.
- D. Conduct inspections in accordance with TCEQ requirements. Ensure persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures read, fill out, sign, and date the Erosion Control Contractor's Certification for Inspection and Maintenance. Use the City of Houston Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, Construction Site Inspection Report, **ATTACHMENT 5** of this Section 01410 to record maintenance inspections and repairs.

3.05 RETENTION OF RECORDS

- A. Keep a copy of this document and the SWP3 in a readily accessible location at the construction site from Commencement of Construction Activity until submission of the Notice of Termination (NOT) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR 150000). Contractors with day-to-day operational control over SWP3 implementation shall have a copy of the SWP3 available at a central location, on-site, for the use of all operators and those identified as having responsibilities under the SWP3. Upon submission of the NOT, submit all required forms and a copy of the SWP3 with all revisions to Project Manager.

3.06 REQUIRED NOTICES

- A. Post the following notices from effective date of the SWP3 until date of final site stabilization as defined in the Construction General Permit:
1. Post the TPDES permit number for Large Construction Activity, with a signed TCEQ Construction Site Notice for large or Small Construction Activity. Signed copies of the City's and Contractor's NOI must also be posted.
 2. Post notices near the main entrance of the construction site in a prominent place where it is safely and readily available for viewing by General Public, Local, State, and Federal Authorities. Post name and telephone number of Contractor's local contact person, brief project description and location of the SWP3.
 - a. If posting near a main entrance is not feasible due to safety concerns, coordinate posting of notice with Project Manager to conform to requirements of the Construction General Permit.
 - b. If Project is a linear construction project (e.g.: road, utilities, etc.), post notice in a publicly accessible location near active construction. Move notice as necessary.
 3. Post a notice to equipment and vehicles operators, instructing them to stop, check, and clean tires of debris and mud before driving onto traffic lanes. Post at each stabilized construction access area.
 4. Post a notice of waste disposal procedures in a readily visible location on site.

3.07 ON-SITE WASTE MATERIAL STORAGE

- A. On-site waste material storage shall be self-contained and shall satisfy appropriate local, state, and federal rules and regulations.

- B. Prepare list of waste material to be stored on-site. Update list as necessary to include up-to-date information. Keep a copy of updated list with the SWP3.
- C. Prepare description of controls to reduce pollutants generated from on-site storage. Include storage practices necessary to minimize exposure of materials to storm water, and spill prevention and response measures consistent with best management practices. Keep a copy of the description with the SWP3.

3.08 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

- A. Submit a NOT, **ATTACHMENT 7** of this Section 01410, to Project Manager within 30 days after:
 - 1. Final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the Contractor; or
 - 2. Another operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been stabilized; and
 - 3. All silt fences and other temporary erosion controls have either been removed, scheduled to be removed as defined in the SWP3, or transferred to a new operator if the new operator has sought permit coverage.
- B. Project Manager will complete City's NOT and submit Contractor and City's notices to the TCEQ and MS4 entities.

END OF SECTION

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

ATTACHMENT 1

	<p>Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000)</p> <p>For help completing this application, read the TXR150000 NOI Instructions (TCEQ-20022-Instructions).</p>	<p>TCEQ Office Use Only TPDES Permit Number: TXR15 _ _ _ _ - NO GIN Number: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ </p>
<p>A. Construction Site Operator <input type="checkbox"/> New <input type="checkbox"/> No Change Customer Reference Number: CN _____</p> <p>Name: _____</p> <p>Mailing Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip Code: _____</p> <p>Country Mailing Information (if outside USA) Territory: _____ Country Code: _____ Postal Code: _____</p> <p>Phone Number: _____ Extension: _____ Fax Number: _____</p> <p>E-mail Address: _____</p> <p>Type of Operator: <input type="checkbox"/> Individual <input type="checkbox"/> Sole Proprietorship - D.B.A. <input type="checkbox"/> Partnership <input type="checkbox"/> Corporation <input type="checkbox"/> Federal Government <input type="checkbox"/> State Government <input type="checkbox"/> County Government <input type="checkbox"/> City Government <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____</p> <p>Independent Operator? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Number of Employees: <input type="checkbox"/> 0-20 <input type="checkbox"/> 21-100 <input type="checkbox"/> 101-250 <input type="checkbox"/> 251-500 <input type="checkbox"/> 501 or higher</p> <p>Federal Tax ID: _____ State Franchise Tax ID Number: _____ DUNS Number: _____</p>		
<p>B. Billing Address</p> <p>Name: _____</p> <p>Mailing Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip Code: _____</p> <p>Country Mailing Information (if outside USA) Territory: _____ Country Code: _____ Postal Code: _____</p>		
<p>C. Project / Site Information <input type="checkbox"/> New <input type="checkbox"/> No Change Regulated Entity Reference Number: RN _____</p> <p>Name: _____</p> <p>Mailing Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip Code: _____</p> <p>Physical Address: _____ City: _____ County: - _____ Zip Code: _____</p> <p>Location Access Description: _____</p> <p>Latitude: ____° ____' ____" N Longitude: ____° ____' ____" W Degrees (°), Minutes ('), and Seconds (") Latitude: _____ Longitude: - _____ Decimal Form</p> <p>Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code: _____ Also, describe the construction activity at this site (do not repeat the SIC code): _____</p> <p>Has a storm water pollution prevention plan been prepared as specified in the general permit (TXR150000)? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Estimated area of land disturbed (to the nearest acre): _____ Is the project / site located on Indian Country Lands? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Does this project / site discharge storm water into a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4)? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>If yes, provide the name of the MS4 operator: _____</p> <p>Provide the name or segment number of the water body that receives storm water from this project / site: _____</p>		
<p>D. Contact - If the TCEQ needs additional information regarding this application, who should be contacted?</p> <p>Name: _____ Title: _____</p> <p>Phone Number: _____ Extension: _____ Fax Number: _____</p> <p>E-mail Address: _____</p>		
<p>E. Payment Information - Check / Money Order Number: _____ Name on Check / Money Order: _____</p>		
<p>F. Certification</p> <p>I certify under penalty of law that this document was prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.</p> <p>Construction Site Operator:</p> <p>Prefix: _____ First: _____ Middle: _____ Last: _____ Suffix: _____ Title: _____</p> <p>Signature: _____ Date: _____</p> <p>If you have questions on how to fill out this form or about the storm water program, please contact us at (512) 239-4671. Individuals are entitled to request and review their personal information that the agency gathers on its forms. They may also have any errors in their information corrected. To review such information, contact us at (512) 239-3282.</p> <p>The completed NOI must be mailed to the following address. Use the attached document to submit the \$100 application fee. Please note that the NOI and application fee are submitted separately to different addresses.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Texas Commission on Environmental Quality Storm Water & General Permits Team; MC - 228 P.O. Box 13087 Austin, Texas 78711-3087</p>		
TCEQ-20022 (05/03)	Page 1 of 2	

ATTACHMENT 1

**Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Payment Submittal Form**

The storm water application fee shall be sent under separate cover to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.

This form must be used to submit your Storm Water Application Fee. Please complete the following information, staple your check in the space provided at the bottom of this document, and mail it to:

BY REGULAR U.S. MAIL

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
P.O. Box 13088
Austin, TX 78711-3088

BY OVERNIGHT/EXPRESS MAIL

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753



Fee Code: GPA Storm Water General Permit: TXR150000

Check / Money Order No: _____ Amount of Check/Money Order: _____

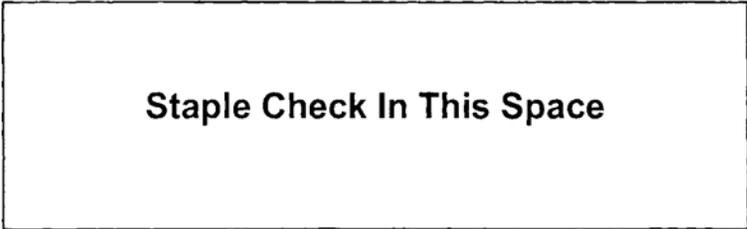
Date of Check or Money Order: _____

Name on Check or Money Order: _____

Facility / Site Name: _____

Facility / Site Physical Address: _____

City: _____ Zip Code: _____



ATTACHMENT 1

Completing the Notice of Intent for Storm Water Discharges
Associated with Construction Activity
under the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000)

A. Construction Site Operator Information

Check boxes and Customer Reference Number

These boxes designate the operator's status as a TCEQ "customer"—in other words, an individual or business that is involved in an activity that we regulate. We assign each customer a number that begins with "CN," followed by nine digits. **This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number.** In the remainder of this section, we will use "this customer" to mean the operator for Part A of the form.

- If this customer has not been assigned a Customer Reference Number or if this number is unknown, check "New" and leave the space for the Customer Reference Number blank.
- If this customer has already been assigned this number, enter the operator's Customer Reference Number and:
 - Check "No Change" if all the remaining customer information is the same as previously reported. However, you must still complete most blanks in this form for this notice of intent to be valid.
 - If this customer's information has changed since the last time it was reported to the TCEQ, check neither box and complete the remainder of this notice of intent.
- **Do not enter a permit number, registration number, or license number in place of the Customer Reference Number.**

Name

Enter the legal name of this customer as authorized to do business in Texas. Include any abbreviations (LLC, Inc., etc.).

Mailing Address

Enter a central and general mailing address for this customer to receive mail from the TCEQ. For example, if this customer is a large company, this address might be the corporate or regional headquarters. On the other hand, for a smaller business, this address could be the same as the site address.

If this is a street address, please follow US Postal Service standards. In brief, these standards require this information in this order:

- the "house" number—for example, the 1401 in 1401 Main St
- if there is a direction before the street name, the one- or two-letter abbreviation of that direction (N, S, E, W, NE, SE, SW, or NW)
- the street name (if a numbered street, do not spell out the number—for example, 6th St, not Sixth St)
- an appropriate abbreviation of the type of street—for example, St, Ave, Blvd, Fwy, Exwy, Hwy, Cr, Ct, Ln
- if there is a direction after the street name, the one- or two-letter abbreviation of that direction (N, S, E, W, NE, SE, SW, or NW)
- if there is a room number, suite number, or company mail code

City, State, and ZIP Code

Enter the name of the city, the two-letter USPS abbreviation for the state (for example, TX), and the ZIP Code. (Enter the full ZIP+4 if you know it.)

Country Mailing Information

If this address is **outside** the United States, enter the territory name, country code, and any non-ZIP mailing codes or other non-U.S. Postal Service features here. If this address is **inside** the United States, leave these spaces blank.

Phone Number and Extension

This number should correspond to this customer's mailing address given earlier. Enter the area code and phone number here. Leave "Extension" blank if this customer's phone system lacks this feature.

Fax Number

This number should correspond to this customer's mailing address given earlier. Enter the area code and fax number here.

E-mail Address

As with the mailing address, this should be a general address that is appropriate for e-mail to this customer's central or regional headquarters, if applicable.

If "No Change" was checked for this customer, you may skip the rest of the fields in this part of the form and continue to the next part of the NOI.

Type of Operator

Check **only one** box.

Check ...	if this customer ...
Individual	is a person and has not established a business to do whatever causes them to be regulated by us.
Sole Proprietorship—D.B.A.	is a business that is owned by only one person and has not been incorporated. This business may: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • be under the person's name • have its own name ("doing business as" or d.b.a.) • have any number of employees
Partnership	is a business that is established as a partnership as defined by the Texas Secretary of State's Office
Corporation	meets all of these conditions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is a legally incorporated entity under the laws of any state or country • is recognized as a corporation by the Texas Secretary of State • has proper operating authority to operate in Texas
Federal, state, county, or city government (as appropriate)	is either an agency of one of these levels of government or the governmental body itself (if a utility district, water district, tribal government, college district, council of governments, or river authority, check "Other" and write in the specific type of government.)
Other	fits none of the above descriptions. Enter a short description of the type of customer in the blank provided.

Independent Operator?

Check "No" if this customer is a subsidiary or part of a larger company. Otherwise, check "Yes."

Number of Employees

Check one box to show the number of employees for this customer's entire company, at all locations. **This is not necessarily the number of employees at the site named in this NOI.**

Federal Tax ID

All businesses, except for some small sole proprietors, should have a federal taxpayer identification number (TIN). Enter this number here. Use no prefixes, dashes, or hyphens. Individuals and sole proprietors do not need to provide a federal tax ID.

State Franchise Tax ID

Corporations and limited liability companies that operate in Texas are issued a franchise tax identification number. If this customer is a corporation or limited liability company, enter this number here.

DUNS Number

Most businesses have a DUNS (Data Universal Numbering System) number issued by Dun and Bradstreet Corp. If this customer has one, enter it here.

B. Billing Address

We will mail the annual fee invoice for this site to the address entered in this section.

Name

Enter the legal name of the person or business to which we should mail this site's fee invoice each year.

Mailing Address

Enter the specific mailing address to which we should mail this site's fee invoice each year. If this is a street address, please follow the US Postal Service standards as described under "A. Construction Site Operator Information" on page 1 of these instructions.

City, State, and ZIP Code

Enter the name of the city, the two-letter USPS abbreviation for the state (for example, TX), and the ZIP Code. (Enter the full ZIP+4 if you know it.)

Country Mailing Information

If this address is **outside** the United States, enter the territory name, country code, and any non-ZIP mailing codes or other non-U.S. Postal

ATTACHMENT 1

Service features here. If this address is *inside* the United States, leave these spaces blank.

C. Project / Site Information

Check boxes and Regulated Entity Reference Number

These boxes designate this site's status as a TCEQ "regulated entity"—in other words, a location where an activity that we regulate occurs. We assign each regulated entity a number that begins with "RN," followed by nine digits. **This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number.**

- If this site has not been assigned a Regulated Entity Reference Number or if this number is unknown, check "New" and leave the space for the Regulated Entity Reference Number blank.
- If this site has already been assigned this number, enter the Regulated Entity Reference Number and:
 - Check "No Change" if all the remaining information is the same as previously reported. However, even if there has been no change, you must complete this section at least through "E-mail Address" for this NOI to be valid.
 - If this site's information has changed since the last time it was reported to the TCEQ, check neither box and complete the remainder of this notice of intent.
- **Do not enter a permit number, registration number, or license number in place of the Regulated Entity Reference Number.**

Name

Enter the name by which you want this site to be known to the TCEQ.

Mailing Address

Enter the specific mailing address for this site. If this is a street address, please follow the US Postal Service standards as described under "A. Construction Site Operator Information" on page 1 of these instructions. If the project / site's mailing address is the same as what is provided in Section A, you may enter "Same as Section A".

City, State, and ZIP Code

Enter the name of the city, the two-letter USPS abbreviation for the state (for example, TX), and the ZIP Code. (Enter the full ZIP+4 if you know it.)

Physical Address

Enter the physical address of the site itself. TCEQ staff should be able to use this address to find the site. Please follow the US Postal Service standards as described under "A. Construction Site Operator Information" on page 1 of these instructions. If the project / site does not have a physical address, enter "No Address".

City, County, and ZIP Code

Enter the name of the city, the county, and the ZIP Code. (Enter the full ZIP+4 if you know it.) This information must be provided even if you have entered "No Address" in the previous field.

Location Access Description

Enter a physical description of the location of the site based on highway intersections and/or permanent landmarks.

Latitude and Longitude

Enter the latitude and longitude of the site in *either* degrees, minutes, and seconds *or* decimal form.

For help obtaining the latitude and longitude, go to:

<http://www.tnrc.state.tx.us/gis/drgview.html>

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code and Activity Description

Provide the SIC code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at the site.

For help with SIC codes, go to:

<http://www.osha.gov/oshstats/sicser.html>

In addition to the SIC code, you must also provide a description of the construction activity being conducted at the site. This may include such descriptions as: "Apartment Building Construction" or "Shopping Center Construction."

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

This plan identifies the areas and activities that could produce contaminated runoff at your site and then tells how you will ensure that this contamination is mitigated. For example, in describing your mitigation measures, your site's plan might identify the devices that collect and filter storm water, tell how those devices are to be maintained, and tell how frequently that maintenance is to be carried out. **You must develop this plan before you complete this NOI.** This plan must be available for a TCEQ investigator to review on request. Specific requirements for the development of the plan

can be found in the *Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Construction General Permit (TXR150000)*.

Estimated Area of Land Disturbed

Provide the approximate number of acres that the construction site will disturb. It is appropriate to enter a value less than 5, only if the project is part of a larger common plan that disturbs five or more acres. If the acreage is less than 1, enter 1. "Disturb" means any clearing, grading, excavating, or other similar activities.

Is the site located on Indian Country Lands?

Check "Yes" only if the site is on a reservation or other areas designated by the federal government as Indian Country Lands. If not, check "No."

Destination of Storm Water Discharge

The storm water from your site eventually reaches a receiving water body such as a local stream or lake, possibly via a drainage ditch. The discharge may initially be into a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4). Check the appropriate boxes for whether storm water is discharged into an MS4. If you checked "Yes" to "An MS4?", then enter the name of the entity that operates the storm sewer—often a city, town, or utility district, but possibly another form of government.

You must also provide the name of the water body that receives the discharge from the construction site (a local stream or lake). Storm water may be discharged directly to a receiving stream or via a storm sewer system. If known, please include the segment number if the discharge is to a classified water body.

For a map that includes segment numbers, go to:

<http://www.tnrc.state.tx.us/water/quality/data/index.html>

D. Contact

Give all the relevant information for the person whom TCEQ can contact if there are questions about any of the information on this form—perhaps the same person who completed the form.

E. Payment Information

Provide the number and account holder name from the check or money order used to pay the \$100 application fee.

F. Certification

The operator must sign and date this statement to validate this NOI. Be sure to enter the full legal name of the person signing the form and the relevant title—for example, "Operator," "Vice-President," or "Partner." Use the "Prefix" blank for such titles as Dr., Mr., or Ms., as desired. Use the "Suffix" blank for such designations as Ph.D., Jr., Sr., III, or J.D., if applicable.

For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. A responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this application, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency).

Questions?

If you have questions about any of the information on this form, contact our Storm Water Program at 512/239-4671 or look for "Storm Water" on our Web site:

www.tceq.state.tx.us

ATTACHMENT 2



CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE

FOR THE
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ)
Storm Water Program

TPDES GENERAL PERMIT TXR150000

The following information is posted in compliance with **Part II.D.2.** of the TCEQ General Permit Number TXR150000 for discharges of storm water runoff from construction sites. Additional information regarding the TCEQ storm water permit program may be found on the internet at:

www.tnrcc.state.tx.us/permitting/waterperm/wwperm/tpdestorm

Contact Name and Phone Number:	
Project Description: (Physical address or description of the site's location, estimated start date and projected end date, or date that disturbed soils will be stabilized)	
Location of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan :	

For Construction Sites Authorized Under Part II.D.2. (Obtaining Authorization to Discharge) the following certification must be completed:

I _____ (Typed or Printed Name Person Completing This Certification) certify under penalty of law that I have read and understand the eligibility requirements for claiming an authorization under Part II.D.2. of TPDES General Permit TXR150000 and agree to comply with the terms of this permit. A storm water pollution prevention plan has been developed and implemented according to permit requirements. A copy of this signed notice is supplied to the operator of the MS4 if discharges enter an MS4 system. I am aware there are significant penalties for providing false information or for conducting unauthorized discharges, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature and Title

Date

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

ATTACHMENT 3

TPDES OPERATOR'S INFORMATION

Owner's Name and Address: City of Houston

Mr. _____
(City Official)

(Department)
P. O. Box 1562
Houston, Texas 77251-1562
(713) 247-1000

Contractors' Names and Addresses:

General Contractor:

Telephone:

Site Superintendent:

Telephone:

Erosion Control and
Maintenance Inspection:

Telephone:

Subcontractors' Names and Addresses:

Phone: _____

Phone: _____

Note: Insert name, address, and telephone number of person or firms

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

ATTACHMENT 4

CONTRACTOR'S / SUBCONTRACTOR'S

CERTIFICATION FOR TPDES PERMITTING

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of TPDES General Permit No. TXR150000 and the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for the construction site identified as part of this certification.

Signature: _____
Name: (printed or typed) _____
Title: _____
Company: _____
Address: _____
Date: _____

Signature: _____
Name: (printed or typed) _____
Title: _____
Company: _____
Address: _____
Date: _____

Signature: _____
Name: (printed or typed) _____
Title: _____
Company: _____
Address: _____
Date: _____

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK



ATTACHMENT 5
EPA NPDES
Construction
Inspection Form



The following inspection is being performed in compliance with Part IV.D.4. of the NPDES Region 6 Storm Water Construction General Permit [63 Fed. Reg. 36502] and being retained in accordance with Part V of the Permit. Qualified personnel (provided by the permittee or cooperatively by multiple permittees) shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation, placement and effectiveness of structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site. Inspections shall be performed at least once every 14 days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater. Where sites have been temporarily stabilized, runoff is unlikely due to winter conditions, or during seasonal arid periods in arid areas (0-10 inches of rainfall annually) and semi-arid areas (10-20 inches annually) such inspections shall be conducted at least once every month. This form is primarily intended for use with construction projects in Texas and New Mexico. Permittees on Indian Country lands in Oklahoma, Louisiana and Arkansas and some oil and gas facilities in Oklahoma may use this form if they are eligible for this permit. Other facilities need to check with their NPDES authority before using this form.

If you do not know your NPDES Permit Number, contact the NOI Processing Center at (301)495-4145. This form was prepared as an example and it is not a required form for use with the permit. Alternative forms may be used if they contain all of the required information as set forth in the permit. This form and additional information regarding the NPDES Region 6 storm water program may be found on the Internet at <http://www.epa.gov/region6/sw/>. Any person with a complaint about the operation of this facility in regards to this permit should contact EPA Region 6 at (214)665-7112.

Permit Number(s) covered by this inspection (e.g. owners, developers, general contractor, builders)	
Signature and Certification in accordance with Part VI.G of the permit:	<p>I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.</p> <p>Signature _____ Date _____</p>
Date of Inspection	
Inspector Name	
Is there a copy of the permit language with the SWPPP?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
Is the inspector qualified and are the qualifications documented in the SWPPP?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
Is an NPDES storm water construction sign posted at the entrance for all permittees?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
<p>You may want to use EPA Region 6 construction checklist to assure components of the SWPPP are complete. This form, the construction sign, and the checklist are available on the Region 6 NPDES Storm Water Forms and Documents web page which may be found on the internet at http://www.epa.gov/earth/r6/gen/w/formsw.htm. In addition to the checklist, you should provide a narrative (see next page) on the existing Best Management Practices and Structural Controls found during each inspection. Any problems identified in an inspection should be corrected within 7 days. The inspection should cover all components of the SWPPP and all potential pollutants. While eroded soil is the primary pollutant of concern, do not forget to inspect for other pollutant sources such as fuel tanks, paints, solvents, stabilization materials, concrete hardner, batch plants, and construction debris. The inspector will need to update the SWPPP to reflect findings of the inspection. The site map should be updated after an inspection to show controls that have been added or removed, to ensure the site map is kept current in accordance with Part IV.C. of the permit.</p>	

Revision 4, March 1, 2000

ATTACHMENT 5**Narrative Findings of the inspection:**

Observations should include any findings of Best Management Practices or controls that are not in accordance with the SWPPP. If a control is not in place or failed, observe the reason why. A control removed temporarily for work is not necessarily a violation if properly recorded in the SWPPP. If it has been removed, record why it was removed and, if applicable, when it will be reinstalled. If the control has failed, observe the conditions so a conclusion may be made as to whether the control failed for improper maintenance or improper design. The qualified inspector will know when a failed control is inadequate and should be replaced by an improved control mechanism. Qualified inspectors are to have authority to make changes to the SWPPP to assure compliance. Controls that have not been installed should be given a reason why they are not installed and/or a scheduled date for installation if they are designed for a later phase of construction. After the inspection, the SWPPP and its site map should be updated to reflect current conditions of controls and Best Management Practices at the time of the inspection. This includes removing uninstalled controls from the site map or otherwise denoting on the site map if they are no longer installed if the controls have been removed because they are no longer necessary (e.g. stabilization has been achieved in that area).

Revision 4, March 1, 2000

01410-18
02-01-2011

ATTACHMENT 6



City of Houston
Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
Construction Site Inspection Report

TPDES/EPA Permit Number _____

COH Storm Water Quality Permit Number _____

DATE _____

No exceptions noted.

The following must be corrected prior to continuing work:

- Public Notice improperly posted
- Initial Construction Site Inspection Report information requires updating
- Copy of NOI not on site
- Storm water pollution prevention plan not on site
- Erosion and sediment controls improperly installed
- Erosion and sediment control devices improperly maintained
- Fueling or washout areas not properly protected
- Portocan or other sanitary facilities not properly protected
- Self-inspection and maintenance records incomplete
- Sediment from site outside area of construction
- Other (see description below)

Please contact the Storm Water Quality Engineer at
611 Walker, RA-257, Houston TX 77002
713-837-7383 fax 713-837-0570

Once the above items have been corrected, call to arrange for reinspection. No further inspections for any construction related activity shall be made until the above items have been corrected.

Inspector's Signature

Contractor's Signature

Inspector's Name

Contractor's Name

not present

Distribution Stormwater Quality Engineer, Code Enforcement, Inspector, Operator
(Operator is Contractor)

Form _____ (10-01-01)

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

ATTACHMENT 7

	Notice of Termination (NOT) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000)	TCEQ Office Use Only
		TPDES Permit Number: TXR15: ___ ___ ___ ___ - NO GIN Number: ___ ___ ___ ___
For help completing this application, read the TXR150000 NOI Instructions (TCEQ-20023-Instructions).		
A. TPDES Permit Number: TXR15 _____		
B. Construction Site Operator		Customer Reference Number: CN _____
Name: _____		
Mailing Address: _____		
City: _____ State: -- _____ Zip Code: _____		
Country Mailing Information (if outside USA) Territory: _____ Country Code: _____ Postal Code: _____		
Phone Number: _____ Extension: _____ Fax Number: _____		
E-mail Address: _____		
C. Project / Site Information		Regulated Entity Reference Number: RN _____
Name: _____		
Physical Address: _____		
Location Access Description: _____		
City: _____ County: -- _____ Zip Code: _____		
D. Contact - If the TCEQ needs additional information regarding this termination, who should be contacted?		
Name: _____ Title: _____		
Phone Number: _____ Extension: _____ Fax Number: _____		
E-mail Address: _____		
E. Certification		
I certify under penalty of law that authorization under the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000) is no longer necessary based on the provisions of the general permit. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with construction activity under the general permit TXR150000, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity to waters of the U.S. is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a TPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an operator from liability for any violations of this permit or the Clean Water Act.		
Construction Site Operator Representative:		
Prefix: _____ First: _____ Middle: _____		
Last: _____ Suffix: _____		
Title: _____		
Signature: _____ Date: _____		
If you have questions on how to fill out this form or about the storm water program, please contact us at (512) 239-4671. Individuals are entitled to request and review their personal information that the agency gathers on its forms. They may also have any errors in their information corrected. To review such information, contact us at (512) 239-3282.		
The completed NOT must be mailed to the following address:		
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality Storm Water & General Permits Team; MC - 228 P.O. Box 13087 Austin, Texas 78711-3087		
TCEQ - 20023 (02/03) Page 1 of 1		

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

ATTACHMENT 7

Completing the Notice of Termination for Storm Water Discharges
Associated with Construction Activity
under the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000)

Who May File a Notice of Termination (NOT) Form

Permittees disturbing 5 acres or more (or part of a larger common plan of development or sale disturbing 5 acres or more) who are presently covered under the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Construction General Permit must submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) when final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that is the responsibility of the permittee; or another permitted operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized and all silt fences and other temporary erosion controls have either been removed, scheduled for removal as defined in the SWP3, or transferred to a new operator if the new operator has sought permit coverage. Erosion controls that are designed to remain in place for an indefinite period, such as mulches and fiber mats, are not required to be removed or scheduled for removal.

Final Stabilization occurs when either of the following conditions are met:

- (a) All soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed and a uniform (e.g., evenly distributed, without large bare areas) perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the native background vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) have been employed.
- (b) For individual lots in a residential construction site by either:
 - (1) the homebuilder completing final stabilization as specified in condition (a) above; or
 - (2) the homebuilder establishing temporary stabilization for an individual lot prior to the time of transfer of the ownership of the home to the buyer and after informing the homeowner of the need for, and benefits of, final stabilization.
- (c) For construction activities on land used for agricultural purposes (e.g., pipelines across crop or range land), final stabilization may be accomplished by returning the disturbed land to its preconstruction agricultural use. Areas disturbed that were not previously used for agricultural activities, such as buffer strips immediately adjacent to a surface water and areas which are not being returned to their preconstruction agricultural use must meet the final stabilization conditions of condition (a) above.

A. TPDES Permit Number

Provide the TPDES permit number assigned to the operator of the construction site.

B. Construction Site Operator Information

Customer Reference Number

This number designates the operator's status as a TCEQ "customer"—in other words, an individual or business that is involved in an activity that we regulate. We assign each customer a number that begins with "CN," followed by nine digits. **This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number.** In the remainder of this section, we will use "this customer" to mean the operator for Part B of the form.

- If this customer has not been assigned a Customer Reference Number, leave the space for the Customer Reference Number blank.
- If this customer has already been assigned this number, enter the operator's Customer Reference Number.
- **Do not enter a permit number, registration number, or license number in place of the Customer Reference Number.**

Name

Enter the legal name of this customer as authorized to do business in Texas. Include any abbreviations (LLC, Inc., etc.).

Mailing Address

Enter a central and general mailing address for this customer to receive mail from the TCEQ. For example, if this customer is a large company, this address might be the corporate or regional headquarters. On the other hand, for a smaller business, this address could be the same as the site address.

If this is a street address, please follow US Postal Service standards. In brief, these standards require this information in this order:

- the "house" number—for example, the 1401 in 1401 Main St
- if there is a direction before the street name, the one- or two-letter abbreviation of that direction (N, S, E, W, NE, SE, SW, or NW)
- the street name (if a numbered street, do not spell out the number—for example, 6th St, not Sixth St)
- an appropriate abbreviation of the type of street—for example, St, Ave, Blvd, Fwy, Exwy, Hwy, Cr, Ct, Ln
- if there is a direction after the street name, the one- or two-letter abbreviation of that direction (N, S, E, W, NE, SE, SW, or NW)
- if there is a room number, suite number, or company mail code

City, State, and ZIP Code

Enter the name of the city, the two-letter USPS abbreviation for the state (for example, TX), and the ZIP Code. (Enter the full ZIP+4 if you know it.)

ATTACHMENT 7

Country Mailing Information

If this address is *outside* the United States, enter the territory name, country code, and any non-ZIP mailing codes or other non-U.S. Postal Service features here. If this address is *inside* the United States, leave these spaces blank.

Phone Number and Extension

This number should correspond to this customer's mailing address given earlier. Enter the area code and phone number here. Leave "Extension" blank if this customer's phone system lacks this feature.

Fax Number

This number should correspond to this customer's mailing address given earlier. Enter the area code and fax number here.

E-mail Address

As with the mailing address, this should be a general address that is appropriate for e-mail to this customer's central or regional headquarters, if applicable.

C. Project / Site Information

Regulated Entity Reference Number

This number designates this site's status as a TCEQ "regulated entity"—in other words, a location where an activity that we regulate occurs. We assign each regulated entity a number that begins with "RN," followed by nine digits. ***This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number.***

- If this site has not been assigned a Regulated Entity Reference Number, leave the space for the Regulated Entity Reference Number blank.
- If this site has already been assigned this number, enter the Regulated Entity Reference Number.
- ***Do not enter a permit number, registration number, or license number in place of the Regulated Entity Reference Number.***

Name

Enter the name by which you want this site to be known to the TCEQ.

Physical Address

Enter the physical address of the site itself. TCEQ staff should be able to use this address to find the site.

Location Description

Enter a physical description of the location of the site based on highway intersections and/or permanent landmarks.

City, County, and ZIP Code

Enter the name of the city, the county, and the ZIP Code. (Enter the full ZIP+4 if you know it.)

D. Contact

Give all the relevant information for the person whom TCEQ can contact if there are questions about any of the information on this form—perhaps the same person who completed the form.

E. Certification

The operator must sign and date this statement to validate this NOI. Be sure to enter the full legal name of the person signing the form and the relevant title—for example, "Operator," "Operator's attorney," or "Senior Site Manager." Use the "Prefix" blank for such titles as Dr., Mr., or Ms., as desired. Use the "Suffix" blank for such designations as Ph.D., Jr., Sr., III, or J.D., if applicable.

For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. A responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this application, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g. regional administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency).

Questions?

If you have questions about any of the information on this form, contact our Storm Water Program at 512/239-4671 or look for "Storm Water" on our Web site:

www.tceq.state.tx.us

Section 01422

REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes general quality assurance as related to Reference Standards and a list of references.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For Products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or Federal Standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current on the date as stated in the General Conditions.
- C. Request clarification from Project Manager before proceeding should specified reference standards conflict with Contract documents.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF REFERENCES

AASHTO American Association of State Highway
and Transportation Officials
444 North Capitol Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20001

ACI American Concrete Institute
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
333 John Carlyle Street
Alexandria, VA 22314

AI Asphalt Institute
Research Park Drive
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512

REFERENCE STANDARDS**STANDARD GENERAL REQUIREMENT**

AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction 7012 S. Revere Parkway, Suite 140 Englewood, CO 80112
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction One East Wacker Dr. Chicago, IL 60601
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 1101 17 th Street NW, Suite 1300 Washington, DC 20036
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers Three Park Avenue New York, NY 10016
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 1819 L Street NW Sixth Floor Washington, D.C. 20036
APA	American Plywood Association Box 11700 Tacoma, WA 98411
API	American Petroleum Institute 1220 L Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20005
AREA	American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way- Association 8201 Corporate Drive, Suite 1125 Landover, Maryland 20785
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken, PA 19428
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association P.O. Box 5690 Granbury, TX 76049
AWS	American Welding Society 550 NW 42 nd Avenue Miami, FL 33126

CITY OF HOUSTON
STANDARD GENERAL REQUIREMENT

REFERENCE STANDARDS

AWWA	American Water Works Association 6666 West Quincy Avenue Denver, CO 80235
COH	City of Houston P.O. Box 1562 Houston, TX 77251-1562
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute 9891 Broken Land Parkway, Suite 300 Columbia, MD 21046
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 933 Plum Grove Road Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association 25 North Broadway Tarrytown, NY 10591
FS	Federal Standardization Documents General Services Administration Specifications Unit (WFSIS) 7th and D Streets, S.W. Washington, DC 20406
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineer Association P.O. Box 440 S. Yarmouth, MA 02664
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers 445 Hoes Lane P.O. Box 440 Piscataway, NJ 08855-459
ISA	International Society of Arboriculture P.O. Box 3129 Champaign, IL 61826-3129
MIL	Military Specifications General Services Administration Specifications Unit (WFSIS) 7th and D Streets, S.W. Washington, DC 20406

REFERENCE STANDARDSCITY OF HOUSTON
STANDARD GENERAL REQUIREMENT

NACE	National Association of Corrosion Engineers 1440 South Creek Drive Houston, TX 77084-4906
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association 1300 North 17 th Street, Suite 1847 Rosslyn, VA 22209
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association 1 Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101
OSHA	Occupational Safety Health Administration U.S. Department of Labor Office of Public Affairs – Room N3647 Washington, DC 20210
PCA	Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Road Skokie, IL 60077-1083
PCI	Prestressed Concrete Institute 209 W. Jackson Blvd. Chicago, IL 60606
SDI	Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 25 Fox River Grove, IL 60021
SSPC	Society for Protective Coatings (Steel Structures Painting Council) 40 24 th Street, Sixth Floor Pittsburgh, PA 15222
TAC	Texas Administrative Code Texas Water Resources Conservation Commission P. O. Box 13087 Library MC-196 Austin, TX 78711-3087
TxDOT	Texas Department of Transportation 125 East 11 th Street Austin, TX 78701-2483

UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. 333 Pfingston Road Northbrook, IL 60062
UNI-BELL	UNI-BELL Pipe Association 2655 Villa Creek Drive, Suite 155 Dallas, TX 75234

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01450

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Quality assurance and control of Installation and manufacturers' field services and reports.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over Suppliers, manufacturers, Products, services, site conditions and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality at no additional cost to the City.
- B. Comply fully with manufacturers' Installation instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Request clarification from Project Manager before proceeding when manufacturers' instructions conflict with the Contract.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum requirements for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Perform the Work by persons qualified to produce a specified level of workmanship.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. Obtain copies of standards and maintain at job site when required by individual Specification sections.

1.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES AND REPORTS

- A. When specified in individual Specification sections, or as required by Project Manager, provide Product suppliers' or manufacturers' technical representative to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and Installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, operator training, testing, adjusting and balancing of equipment as applicable and to initiate required operation. Conform to minimum time requirements for start-up operations and operator training when provided in Specification sections.

CITY OF HOUSTON

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL STANDARD GENERAL REQUIREMENT

- B. At Project Manager's request, submit qualifications of manufacturers' representative to Project Manager 15 days in advance of required representatives' services. Representative is subject to approval by Project Manager.

- C. Manufacturer's representatives shall report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to a manufacturer's written instructions. Submit report within 14 days of observation to Project Manager for review.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01452

INSPECTION SERVICES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Inspection services and references

1.02 INSPECTION

- A. City Engineer will appoint an Inspector to represent the City and perform inspections, tests, and other services specified in individual Specification sections.
- B. City Engineer may also appoint, employ, and pay an independent firm to provide additional inspection or construction management services as indicated in Section 01454 - Testing Laboratory Services.
- C. The independent firm will submit reports to Project Manager, indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or noncompliance with Contract requirements.
- D. Contractor shall assist and cooperate with the Inspector; furnish samples of materials, design mix, equipment, tools, and storage.
- E. Contractor shall notify Project Manager 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring services.
- F. Contractor shall sign and acknowledge reports for Inspector.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01454

TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing laboratory services and Contractor responsibilities related to those services.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation.
- B. ASTM D 3666 - Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials.
- C. ASTM D 3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
- D. ASTM E 329 - Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.
- E. ISO/TEC Guide 25 - General Requirements for the Competence of Calibration and Testing Laboratories.

1.03 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

- A. The City will select, employ, and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform inspection and testing identified in Part 3 of individual Specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory or laboratories to perform inspection and testing identified in Part 2 of individual Specification sections.
- C. Employment of a testing laboratory by the City shall not relieve Contractor of its obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract documents.

TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**STANDARD GENERAL REQUIREMENT**

- D. The City will deduct a minimum two-hour charge for testing laboratory time from periodic progress payment when operations requiring testing or inspection are canceled without prior notification.
- E. The City will deduct cost of retesting from periodic progress payment whenever failed work is removed, replaced and retested.

1.04 QUALIFICATION OF LABORATORY

- A. Meet laboratory requirements of ASTM E 329 and applicable requirements of ASTM C 1077, ASTM D 3666, and ASTM D 3740.
- B. Meet ISO/TEC Guide 17025 conditions for accreditation by the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) in specific fields of testing required in individual Specification sections.
- C. If laboratory subcontracts are part of the testing services, such work will be placed with a laboratory complying with the requirements of this Section.

1.05 LABORATORY REPORTS

- A. Testing laboratory shall provide and distribute copies of laboratory reports to the distribution list Project Manager provides at the pre-construction conference.
- B. Keep one copy of each laboratory report distributed or faxed at the site field office for duration of the Work.
- C. Laboratory will fax material supplier, Contractor and Project Manager reports that indicate failing test results by no later than close of business on the working day following test completion and review.

1.06 LIMITS ON TESTING LABORATORY AUTHORITY

- A. Laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract.
- B. Laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- C. Laboratory may not assume Contractor duties.
- D. Laboratory has no authority to stop the Work.

1.07 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide safe access to the Work and to manufacturer's facilities for Project Manager and for testing laboratory personnel.
- B. Provide testing laboratory with a copy of the Construction Schedule and a copy of each update to Construction Schedule.
- C. Notify Project Manager and testing laboratory during normal working hours of the day previous to expected time for operations requiring inspection and testing services. When Contractor fails to make timely prior notification, do not proceed with the operations requiring inspection and testing services.
- D. Notify Design Consultant 24 hours in advance when Specification requires presence of Design Consultant for sampling or testing.
- E. Request and monitor testing as required to provide timely results and to avoid delays to the Work. Provide samples to laboratory in sufficient time to allow required test to be performed in accordance with specified test methods before intended use of the Product.
- F. Cooperate with laboratory personnel in collecting samples on site. Provide incidental labor and facilities for safe access to the Work to be tested, to obtain and handle samples at site or at source of Products to be tested, and to facilitate tests and inspections including storage and curing of test samples.
- G. Make arrangements with laboratory through Project Manager. Payment for additional testing will be made in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions:
 - 1. Re-testing required for failed tests.
 - 2. Re-testing for nonconforming work.
 - 3. Additional sampling and tests requested beyond specified requirements.
 - 4. Insufficient notification of cancellation of tests for work scheduled but not performed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUCTING TESTING

- A Conform to laboratory sampling and testing methods specified in individual Specification sections to the latest issues of ASTM standards, TxDOT methods, or other recognized test standards as approved by Project Manager.

- B Requirements of this Section shall also apply to those tests for approval of materials, for mix designs, and for quality control of materials as performed by employed testing laboratories.

END OF SECTION

Section 01502

MOBILIZATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Mobilization of construction equipment and facilities onto the site.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Unit Price Contracts. If Contract is Unit Price Contract, measurement for mobilization is on a lump sum basis.
- B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for Work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

- C. Mobilization payments will be included in monthly payment estimates upon written application by Contractor subject to the following provisions:

- 1. Authorization for payment of 50 percent of that portion of Contract Price designated for mobilization will be made upon receipt and approval by Project Manager of the following items, as applicable:
 - a. Safety Program (Document 00700, Paragraph 10.1.1).
 - b. Site Utilization Plan (Section 01145).
 - c. Schedule of Values (Section 01292), if any.
 - d. Initial Construction Photographs (Section 01321), if needed.
 - e. Preliminary Construction Schedule and Billing Forecast (Section 01325).
 - f. Construction Schedule (Section 01325 or Section 01326, as applicable).
 - g. Submittal Schedule (Section 01330).
 - h. Site specific Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Notice of Intent (NOI) along with storm water application fee (Section 01410), if required.
 - i. Contractor's Quality Control Plan (Section 01450), if required.

- j. Establishment of a Field Office for Project Manager meeting requirements of Section 01520 - Temporary Field Office.
 - k. Traffic Control Plan (Section 01555), if required.
 - l. Plan for Control of Ground and Surface Water (Section 01578), if required.
 - m. Project Signs Submittal (Section 01580).
 - n. Trench Safety Program (Section 02260), if required.
 - o. Dewatering plan, when required.
2. Authorization for payment of the balance of that portion of Contract Price designated for mobilization will be made upon completion of the Work amounting to five percent of Original Contract Price. The amount of Contract Price designated for mobilization may not be applied in computing whether or not five percent of the Original Contract Price has been obtained.
 3. Mobilization payments will be subject to retainage amounts stipulated in Document 00700 – General Conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION -Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01504

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary facilities and necessary controls for the Project, including utilities, telephone, sanitary facilities, storage sheds and building, safety requirements, first aid equipment, fire protection, security measures, protection of the Work and property, access roads and parking, environmental controls, pest and rodent control and disposal of trash, debris and excavated material.
- B. Facilities and controls specified in this section are considered minimum for the Project. Provide additional facilities and controls for proper execution of the Work and to meet Contractor's responsibilities for protection of persons and property.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

- 1. No separate payment will be made for any temporary facilities and controls required under this section. Include cost of such work in contract price listed for mobilization.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. Comply with applicable requirements specified in other sections of Specifications.

- 1. Maintain and operate temporary facilities and systems to assure continuous service.
- 2. Modify and extend systems as the Work progress requires.
- 3. Completely remove temporary materials and equipment when no longer required.
- 4. Restore existing facilities used for temporary services to specified or original condition.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Obtaining Temporary Service:

1. Make arrangements with utility service companies for temporary services.
2. Abide by rules and regulations of the utility service companies or authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Be responsible for utility service costs until Date of Substantial Completion. Included are fuel, power, light, heat, and other utility services necessary for execution, completion, testing, and initial operation of work.

B. Water:

1. Provide water required for and in connection with work to be performed and for specified tests of piping, equipment, devices, or for other use as required for proper completion of the Work.
2. Water to be drawn from public fire hydrants. Obtain transit meter from City of Houston, Department of Public Works and Engineering, Taps and Meters Section. Pay required deposit based on rates established by latest ordinance.
3. Provide and maintain an adequate supply of potable water for domestic consumption by Contractor personnel, Project Manager and representatives of the City.

C. Electricity and lighting:

1. Provide electric power service required for the Work including required testing, lighting, operation of equipment, and other Contractor use.
2. Electric power service includes temporary power or generators required to maintain plant operations during scheduled shutdowns.
3. Minimum lighting level shall be 10 foot-candles for open areas; 20-foot-candles for stairs and shops. Provide a minimum of one 300-watt lamp for each 200 square feet of work area.

D. Temporary Heat and Ventilation:

1. Provide temporary heat necessary for protection or completion of the Work.
 2. Provide temporary heat and ventilation to assure safe working conditions; maintain enclosed areas at a minimum of 50 degrees F.
- E. Telephone:
1. Provide emergency telephone service at Project site for use by Contractor personnel and others performing work or furnishing services at the site.
 2. Provide Houston-Metro lines, allowing unlimited calls, without charge in Greater Houston Metropolitan area with "call waiting" and "call forwarding" options. Provide one telephone answering machine with beepless remote message retrieval capability.
- F. Sanitary Facilities:
1. Provide and maintain sanitary facilities for persons on the site; comply with regulations of State and local departments of health.
 2. Enforce use of sanitary facilities by construction personnel at site. Enclose sanitary facilities. Pit-type toilets are not permitted. No discharge will be allowed from these facilities. Collect and store sewage and waste so as not to cause nuisance or health problems. Haul sewage and waste off-site and properly dispose in accordance with applicable regulations.
 3. Locate toilets near the Work site and secluded from view insofar as possible. Keep toilets clean and supplied throughout the course of the Work.

3.02 STORAGE SHEDS AND BUILDINGS

- A. Provide adequately ventilated, watertight storage facilities with floor above ground level for Products susceptible to weather damage.
- B. Storage of Products not susceptible to weather damage may be on blocks off the ground.
- C. Store Products in a neat and orderly manner. Place Products to permit easy access for identification, inspection and inventory.
- D. Fill and grade site for temporary structures to provide drainage away from temporary and existing buildings.

3.03 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submit a safety program at the pre-construction meeting and follow the program in accordance with Document 00700 – General Conditions. Include documented response to trench safety requirements of Section 02260 - Trench Safety System.
- B. Conduct operations in strict accordance with applicable Federal, State and local safety codes and statutes and with good construction practice. Establish and maintain procedures for safety of all work, personnel and equipment involved in the Work.
- C. Observe and comply with Texas Occupational Safety Act (Art. 5182a, V.C.S.) and with all safety and health standards promulgated by Secretary of Labor under Section 107 of Contract Work Hours and Standards Act, published in 29 CFR Part 1926 and adopted by Secretary of Labor as occupational safety and health standards under Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, and to other legislation enacted for safety and health of Contractor employees. Safety and health standards apply to Subcontractors and Suppliers as well as to the Contractor.
- D. Observance of and compliance with safety regulations is Contractor's responsibility without reliance or superintendence of or direction by Project Manager. Immediately advise Project Manager of investigation or inspection by Federal Safety and Health inspectors of Contractor's or Subcontractor's work or place of work on site under the Contract, and after investigation or inspection, advise Project Manager of results. Submit one copy of accident reports to Project Manager within 10 days of occurrence.
- E. Protect areas occupied by workmen using the best available devices for detection of lethal and combustible gases. Test devices frequently to assure functional capability. Constantly observe infiltration of liquids into the Work area for visual or odor evidence of contamination, and immediately take appropriate steps to seal off entry of contaminated liquids to the Work area.
- F. Implement safety measures, including but not limited to safety personnel, first-aid equipment, ventilating equipment and other safety equipment specified or detailed on Drawings.
- G. Maintain required coordination with City Police and Fire Departments during entire period covered by the Contract.
- H. Include Project safety analysis in safety plan. Itemize major tasks and potential safety hazards. Plan to eliminate hazards or protect workers and public from each hazard.

3.04 FIRST AID EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide a first aid kit throughout the construction period. List telephone numbers for physicians, hospitals, and ambulance services in each first aid kit.
- B. Have at least one person thoroughly trained in first aid and CPR procedures present on the site when work is in progress. Contractor to conform to protocols and requirements for training and protection against "blood borne pathogens".

3.05 FIRE PROTECTION

- A. Conform to specified fire protection and prevention requirements established by Federal, State, or local governmental agencies and as provided in Safety Program.

3.06 SECURITY MEASURES

- A. Protect the Work, materials, equipment, and property from loss, theft, damage, or vandalism. Protect City property used in performance of the Contract.
- B. If existing fencing or barriers are breached or removed for purposes of construction, provide and maintain temporary security fencing equal to existing.

3.07 PROTECTION OF UTILITIES AND PIPELINES

- A. Prevent damage to existing public utilities during construction. Approximate locations of known utilities are shown on Drawings, but all lines may not be shown. Excavate with caution and repair lines damaged by construction operations.
- B. Use the Utility Coordinating Committee One Call System, telephone number, (713) 223-4567, which must be called 48 hours in advance. The toll free telephone number is 1-800-669-8344, Texas One Call System.
- C. Before excavating, locate underground utilities by appropriate means including the use of metal detection equipment, and probes, or by excavation or surveys. Repair damage caused by investigative work and by failure to locate or to preserve underground utilities.
- D. Give utility owners a minimum five days notice before commencing excavation to allow time to locate utilities and make adjustments or

relocations when they conflict with the Work. Include cost for temporary relocation of water, wastewater, and storm drainage lines, necessary to accommodate construction, in unit prices for utility construction unless otherwise noted. Bypassing of sanitary waste to storm drainage facilities is not allowed.

- E. Prior to excavation near pipelines, request a representative of the pipeline company to meet with Contractor and Project Manager at the site to discuss procedures to be used. Request pipeline company's representative to locate the pipelines in at least three locations: at each side and at centerline of proposed excavation of proposed utility. Also request representative and Project Manager to be present to observe Contractor operations when excavation is conducted within 15 feet of pipeline.
- F. Utility service lines are not shown on the construction document drawings. Contractor should anticipate that such service lines exist and should exercise extreme caution during construction. The utility service lines should be repaired and restored immediately as per the specification, if damaged due to any construction activities. No separate payment will be made for this repair and restoration work. Include payment in unit price for work in appropriate sections.
- G. Prior to abandonment of utility, make appropriate arrangements with City and owner of utility to terminate service, remove meters, transformers, and poles as may be required by site conditions.

3.08 PROTECTION OF THE WORK AND PROPERTY

A. Preventive Actions

- 1. Take necessary precautions and actions to prevent damage, injury, or loss to the Work or public and private property, including:
 - a. Storage of apparatus, supplies, and Products in an orderly, safe manner to limit interference with progress of the Work or work of other contractors, utility service companies, or the City's operations.
 - b. Suitable storage for Products subject to damage by exposure to weather, theft, breakage, etc.
 - c. Limitation of loading pressures imposed upon portions of the Work.
 - d. Frequent clean up of refuse, scrap materials, and debris from construction operations, necessary to maintain the site in a safe and orderly condition.

- e. Provision of barricades and guard rails to protect pedestrian and traffic around openings, scaffolding, temporary stairs and ramps, excavations, elevated walkways, and other hazardous areas.
 2. Protect public and private property adjacent to the site. Obtain written consent before entering or occupying privately-owned land except on easements provided for construction. Restore property damaged by construction operations to condition equal to or better than that existing before the damage.
- B. Barricades and Warning Systems
1. Where work is performed on or adjacent to roadways, rights-of-ways, or public land, provide barricades, fences, lights, warning signs, danger signals, and other precautionary measures necessary for protection of persons or property and for protection of the Work.
 - a. Erect sufficient barricades to keep vehicles and pedestrians from entering the Work. Paint barricades to be visible at night. From sunset to sunrise, provide at least one light at each barricade.
 - b. Maintain barricades, signs, lights, and provide watchmen until Project Manager approves removal. Whenever work creates encroachment onto public roadways, station flagmen to manage traffic flow in accordance with approved traffic control plan.
 - c. Conform to requirements of section 01555 – Traffic Control and regulation.
- C. PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES
1. Underground Facilities
 - a. Known Underground Facilities are shown on the Drawings but all Facilities may not be shown. Explore sufficiently ahead of trenching and excavation work to locate Underground Facilities in order to prevent damage to them and to prevent interruption of utility services. Restore damage to Underground Facilities to original condition at no additional cost to the City.
 - b. If necessary to avoid unanticipated Underground Facilities, Project Manager may make changes in location of the Work.
 - c. If permanent relocation of an Underground Facility is required

and not provided for in the Contract documents, City Engineer will direct Contractor in writing to perform the Work under Modification provisions in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

2. Surface Structures include buildings, tanks, walls, bridges, roads, dams, channels, open drainage, piping, poles, wires, posts, signs, markers, curbs, walks, guard cables, fencing, and other facilities that are visible above the ground level.
3. Protection of Underground Facilities and Surface Structures:
 - a. Support in place and protect Underground Facilities and Surface Structures located within or adjacent to the limits of the Work from damage. Install supports as required by the owner of the structure. Satisfy Project Manager that the owner of the facility or structure has approved methods and procedures before installing structure supports.
 - b. Avoid moving or changing public utility or private corporation property without prior written consent of a responsible official of the facility or structure. Allow representatives of utilities to enter the construction site for maintenance and repair purposes or to make necessary changes.
 - c. Notify utility and pipeline owners and operators of the nature of construction operations and dates when operations will be performed. When construction operations are required in immediate vicinity of existing structures, pipelines, or utilities, give a minimum of five working days advance notice. Probe and flag location of Underground Facilities prior to commencement of excavation. Keep flags in place until construction operations uncover the facility.
 - d. Assume risk for damages and expenses to Underground Facilities and Surface Structures within or adjacent to the Work.
- D. Employ a structural engineer to ensure protection measures are adequate for the safety and integrity of structures and facilities.
- E. PROTECTION OF INSTALLED PRODUCTS:
 1. Provide protection of Installed Products to prevent damage from subsequent operations. Remove protection facilities when no longer needed, prior to completion of the Work.

2. Control traffic to prevent damage to Products and surfaces.
3. Provide coverings to protect Products from damage. Cover projections, wall corners, jambs, sills, and exposed sides of openings in areas used for traffic and passage of materials in subsequent work.

3.09 ROADS AND PARKING

- A. Prevent interference with traffic and operations of the City on existing roads.
- B. Designate temporary parking areas to accommodate construction and City personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking. Locate as approved by Project Manager.
- C. Minimize use by construction traffic on existing streets and driveways.
- D. Do not allow heavy vehicles or construction equipment in existing parking areas.

3.10 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

- A. Use methods, equipment, and temporary construction necessary for control of environmental conditions at the site and adjacent areas.
- B. Comply with statutes, regulations, and ordinances relating to prevention of environmental pollution and preservation of natural resources including National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, PL 91-190, Executive Order 11514.
- C. Minimize impact to the surrounding environment. Do not use construction procedures that cause unnecessary excavation and filling of terrain, indiscriminate destruction of vegetation, air or stream pollution, or harassment or destruction of wildlife.
- D. Limit disturbed areas to boundaries established by the Contract. Do not pollute on-site streams, sewers, wells, or other water sources.
- E. Do not burn rubbish, debris or waste materials.

3.11 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities necessary to prevent contamination of soil, water or the atmosphere by discharge of Pollutants from construction operations.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to perform emergency measures to contain spillage, and to remove contaminated soils or liquids. Excavate and dispose of contaminated earth off-site in accordance with laws and regulations, and

replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil.

- C. Provide systems necessary for control of Pollutants.
 - 1. Prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals.
 - 2. Prevent harmful dispersal of Pollutants into the environment.
- D. Use equipment that conforms to current Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.12 PEST AND RODENT CONTROL

- A. Provide rodent and pest control as necessary to prevent infestation of construction or storage areas.
- B. Employ methods and use materials that will not adversely affect conditions at site or on adjoining properties.

3.13 NOISE CONTROL

- A. Provide vehicles, equipment, and use construction activities that minimize noise to the greatest degree practicable. Conform to noise levels of Chapter 30 –Noise and Sound Level Regulation, City Code of Ordinances, and latest OSHA standards. Do not permit noise levels to interfere with the Work or create a nuisance to surrounding areas.
- B. Conduct construction operations during daylight hours except as approved by Project Manager.
- C. Select construction equipment that operates with minimum noise and vibration. When directed by Project Manager, correct objectionable noise or vibration produced by operation of equipment at no additional cost to the City. Sound Power Level (PWL) of equipment shall not exceed 85 dbA (re: 10⁻¹² watts) measured five feet from the equipment, or at a lower level if prescribed by City Ordinances. Equipment noise requirements are contained in equipment specifications.

3.14 DUST CONTROL

- A. Use water or other methods approved by Project Manager to control amount of dust generated by vehicle and equipment operations.

3.15 WATER RUNOFF AND EROSION CONTROL

- A. Comply with requirements of section 01410 – TPDES Requirements.
- B. Conduct fill, grading and ditching operations and provide adequate methods necessary to control surface water, runoff, subsurface water, and water from excavations and structures in order to prevent damage to the Work, the site, or adjoining properties.
 - 1. Plan and execute construction and earthwork by methods that control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas.
 - 2. Minimize area of bare soil exposed at one time.
 - 3. Provide temporary control measures, such as berms, dikes, and drains.
 - 4. Provide, operate, and maintain equipment and facilities of adequate size to control surface water.
 - 5. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement of materials to eliminate erosion of surface silts or clays that may erode.
 - 6. Direct water away from excavations, pits, tunnels, and other construction areas to prevent erosion, sedimentation or damage.
 - 7. Maintain existing drainage patterns adjacent to the site by constructing temporary earth berms, sedimentation basins, retaining areas, and temporary ground cover.
 - 8. Dispose of drainage water in a manner to prevent flooding, erosion, or other damage to the site or adjoining areas, in conformance with environmental requirements.
 - 9. Inspect earthwork periodically to detect any evidence of erosion. Take corrective measures as required to control erosion.

END OF SECTION

Section 01506

DIVERSION PUMPING

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. Diversion-pumping: Installation and operation of bulkheads, plugs, hoses, piping, and pumps required to maintain sewer flow and prevent backups and overflows.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provides continuous sewer service to users of sewer systems while maintenance or construction operations are in progress, by diverting flow around construction locations. Maintain sewer flow to prevent backup or overflow onto streets, yards and unpaved areas or into buildings, adjacent ditches, storm sewers, and waterways. Do not divert sewage outside of sanitary sewer system.
- B. When pumps are operating, have an experienced operator on site to monitor operation, adjust pumps, make minor repairs to system, and report problems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittals Procedures.
- B. For systems that bypass sanitary sewer line segments of 42-inch diameter or larger, submit a Diversion Pumping Plan prior to installation. Show location, number and size of pumps, number, location, size and type of hoses or rigid piping, and location of downstream discharge; and special features where pipes or hoses cross roadways, temporary trenches, support bridges.

1.04 SCHEDULING

- A. When the City operates or maintains diversion pumping in construction areas, coordinate construction activities with Project Manager.
- B. Cease operation of diversion pumping when approved by Project Manager.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Design piping, joints and accessories to withstand at least twice maximum system pressure or 50 psi, whichever is greater.
- B. Use self-priming type or submersible electric pumps, with a working pressure gauge on the discharge. Pumps shall meet requirements of City of Houston Noise and Sound Level Regulations.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N**3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. During diversion pumping, do not allow sewage to leak, dump, or spill into or onto areas outside of existing sanitary sewer systems.
- B. In the event of an accidental spill or overflow, immediately stop discharge and take action to clean up and disinfect spill. Promptly notify Project Manager so required reporting can be made to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

3.02 CLEANING

- A. When diversion-pumping operations are complete, drain sewage within piping into sanitary sewers prior to disassembly.

END OF SECTION

Section 01520

TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICE

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A Temporary field office building and associated parking area.

1.02 FACILITY DESCRIPTION

- A Temporary field office to be utilized by authorized representatives of the City to coordinate and monitor daily construction activities performed by Contractor.
- B. Field office shall be a non-smoking facility.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 FIELD OFFICE

A General:

1. Locate office in vicinity of the Work at a location approved by Project Manager or where indicated on Drawings.
2. Furnish, Install and maintain field office for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City. Provide sufficient room for Project meetings and Inspector's office.
3. Provide office within 10 days of Date of Commencement of the Work.
4. Construct two all-weather, hard surfaced parking spaces for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City. Provide all-weather surfaced walk between parking spaces and field office.

B. Minimum Construction:

- 1 Structurally sound foundation and superstructure.

Weather tight with insulated roof, walls and 7-foot ceiling (minimum).

3. Stairs or walkway with handrail and covered entrance platform (minimum 4 feet by 4 feet) with mud scraper at door.
4. Resilient floor covering.
5. Screened windows with area equal to approximately 10 percent of floor area sufficient for light, view of the site, and ventilation. Provide each window with operable sash and burglar bars.
6. Secure exterior doors with dead-bolt cylinder locks and burglar bars.

C. Minimum Services:

1. Exterior entrance light.
2. Interior lighting of 75 foot-candles minimum at desktop height
3. Automatic heating to maintain 65 degrees F in winter.
4. Automatic cooling to maintain 75 degrees F in summer.
5. Electric power service.
6. Three telephone service lines one for voice, one for data, and one for fax, for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City.
7. Sanitary facilities in field office with one water closet, one lavatory, and one medicine cabinet for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City.

D. Minimum Furnishings:

1. One 5-drawer desk
2. Two swivel desk chairs with casters.
3. One plan table.
4. One drawing plan rack.
5. One 4-drawer legal file cabinet complete with fifty legal-size hanging folders and two full-sized carriers.
6. One marker board with cleaner and markers.

7. Two waste baskets.
 8. One 30-inch by 36-inch tack board.
 9. One all-purpose fire extinguisher.
 10. Six protective helmets (hard hats) with ratchet adjustment for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City.
 11. Conference table and chairs to accommodate 10 persons.
 12. All in one printer, copier, plain paper fax machine.
 13. Telephone instrument separate from fax machine.
- E. Provide adequate space for one set of Contract documents for ready reference.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain all-weather surface driveway and parking areas, buildings, walkways, stairs and required furnishings and equipment for duration of the Contract.
- B. Provide janitorial services for duration of the Contract consisting of twice weekly sweeping and mopping floors, trash removal, weekly restroom cleaning, and weekly dusting of furniture and equipment.
- C. Provide soap, paper towels, toilet paper, cleansers and other necessary consumables.
- D. Immediately repair damage, leaks or defective service.

3.02 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Remove temporary field office and signs and restore site as specified in Section 01770 - Closeout Procedures.

END OF SECTION

Section 01555

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for signs, signals, control devices, traffic barriers, flares, lights and traffic signals; construction parking control, designated haul routes, and bridging of trenches and excavations.
- B. Qualifications and requirements for use of flagmen.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Unit Price Contracts.
 - 1. Traffic control and regulation. Payment for traffic control and regulation is on a lump sum basis. Include preparation and submittal of traffic control plan if different than shown on Drawings, and provision of traffic control devices, equipment, and personnel necessary to protect the Work and public. Payment will be based on Contractor's Schedule of Values for traffic control and regulation.
 - 2. Payment for traffic control will be authorized by Project Manager in three (3) parts. Partial payment will be made according to following schedule:
 - a. Payment of 25 percent of traffic control amount will be authorized when permanent control devices and necessary temporary markings, sufficiently deployed along job site as required to maintain progress of work, are installed at job site and approved. This limiting percentage will be prorated based upon extent of Contractor's setup.
 - b. A payment of 50 percent of traffic control amount will be authorized when pavement replacement commences. This limiting percentage will be prorated based upon linear footage, as measured along centerline axis of water main, of pavement replaced.
 - c. A payment of 25 percent of traffic control amount will be authorized when permanent pavement markings are restored and all unnecessary permanent and temporary control devices removed. This limiting percentage will be prorated based upon the extent of restoration.

3. Flagmen: Measurement is on a lump sum basis for flagmen as required for the project. The amount invoiced shall be determined based on the schedule of value submitted for flagmen.
4. New Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Provided. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier provided, installed with hardware assemblies and connected together in accordance with the approved traffic control plan.
5. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier picked up from City of Houston Stockpile. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier picked up from designated stockpile, moved onto the project, set at location and connected together.
6. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Installed. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier delivered to the project location, installed with hardware assemblies and connected together in accordance with the approved traffic control plan.
7. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Moved and Reset. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier disassembled, moved on the project, reset at the new locations and connected together. Include cost to repair roadway in the unit price.
8. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Removed. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier removed from the project, including hardware assemblies, and stockpiling at location listed in Section 01110 – Summary of Work. Include cost to repair roadway in the unit price.
9. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

- B. Stipulated Price Contracts. Include payment for work under this section in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD)
- B. Article 4413 (29bb), commonly referred to as Private Investigators and Private Security Agencies Act, and Article 2.12, Texas Code of Criminal Procedure.

- C. Code of Ordinances, City of Houston, Texas.
 - 1. Chapter 10 Buildings And Neighborhood Protection, Article X Cleanup After Demolition Or Removal Of Structures
 - 2. Chapter 40 Streets and Sidewalks, Article XVII Pedestrian Way Impairments

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Traffic control plan:
 - 1. If using traffic control plan contained in the Contract without modification, submit a letter confirming use of the plan.
 - 2. If using a different traffic control plan, submit the plan for approval. The plan must conform to TMUTCD requirements and be sealed by a Registered Texas Professional Engineer.
- C. Submit copies of approved lane closure permits issued by City Traffic Engineering Branch.
- D. Submit Schedules of Values for traffic control plan and flagmen within 30 days following Notice to Proceed.
- E. Submit records verifying qualifications of Uniformed Peace Officers and Certified Flagmen proposed for use on the Work.
- F. When working in the central business district, submit copies of approved Pedestrian Way permits issued by the City's Traffic Engineering Branch.

1.05 FLAGMEN

- A. Use Uniformed Peace Officers and Certified Flagmen to control movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic when construction operations encroach on public traffic lanes. Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, use Uniformed Peace Officer for work along major thoroughfares, schools, churches, hospitals and Work at signalized intersections.
- B. Uniformed Peace Officer: Individual employed full-time as a peace officer who receives separate compensation as a privately employed flagman. Private employment may be an employee-employer relationship or on an individual basis. Flagman may not be in the employ of another peace officer nor be a reserve peace officer.

1. Uniformed Peace Officers may be:
 - a. sheriffs and their deputies;
 - b. constables and deputy constables;
 - c. marshals or police officers of an incorporated city, town or village; or
 - d. as otherwise provided by Article 2.12, Code of Criminal Procedure.
 2. The Uniformed Peace Officer must be a full-time peace officer, must work a minimum average of 32 paid hours per week, and must be paid a rate not less than the prevailing minimum hourly wage rate set by the federal Wage and Hour Act. The individual must be entitled to vacation, holidays, and insurance and retirement benefits.
- C. Certified Flagman: Individual who receives compensation as a flagman and meets the following qualifications:
1. Formally trained and certified in traffic control procedures by the City's E. B. Cape Center.
 2. Speaks English. Ability to speak Spanish is desirable but not required.
 3. Paid for flagman duty at an hourly rate not less than the wage rate set for Rough Carpenter under the City's Wage Scale for Engineering Construction.
- D. Certified Flagmen must wear a distinctive uniform, bright-colored vest, and be equipped with appropriate flagging and communication devices while at the Work site. They must also have in their possession while on duty, a proof of training identification card issued by the appropriate training institute.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES**

- A. Comply with TMUTCD requirements.
- B. Traffic cones and drums, flares and lights: Conform to local jurisdictions' requirements.
- C. When working in the Central business district, provide pedestrian pathway

signage approved by the City's Traffic Engineering Branch.

2.02 PORTABLE LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIERS

- A. The low profile concrete barrier is a patented design. Information concerning this barrier may be obtained from Texas Transportation Institute, Texas A&M University System, College Station, Texas 77843-3135, (409) 845-1712.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PUBLIC ROADS

- A. Submit requests forms for lane closure and sidewalk closure to the City's Traffic Engineering Branch at least three working days prior to need for blocking vehicular lanes or sidewalks. Do not block lanes or sidewalks without approved permits. Obtain application from the City's Traffic Engineering Branch at 611 Walker, 5th floor or at the following internet address: <http://www.ci.houston.tx.us/pwe/mrow/laneclosure.htm>.
- B. Follow laws and regulations of governing jurisdictions when using public roads. Pay for and obtain permits from jurisdiction before impeding traffic or closing lanes. Coordinate activities with Project Manager.
- C. Give Project Manager one-week notice before implementing approved traffic control phases. Inform local businesses of impending traffic control activities.
- D. Notified police department, fire department, METRO, and local schools, churches, and businesses in writing a minimum of five business days prior to beginning work.
- E. Maintain 10-foot wide all-weather lanes adjacent to the Work for emergency vehicle use. Keep all-weather lanes free of construction equipment and debris.
- F. Do not obstruct normal flow of traffic from 7:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. on designated major arterials or as directed by Project Manager.
- G. Maintain local driveway access to residential and commercial properties adjacent to work areas at all times. Use all-weather materials approved by Project Manager to maintain temporary driveway access to commercial and residential driveways.
- H. Keep streets entering and leaving job site free of excavated material, debris, and foreign material resulting from construction operations in compliance with

applicable ordinances.

- I. Remove existing signage and striping that conflict with construction activities or that may cause driver confusion.
- J. Provide safe access for pedestrians along major cross streets.
- K. Alternate closures of cross streets so that two adjacent cross streets are not closed simultaneously.
- L. Do not close more than two consecutive esplanade openings at a time without prior approval from Project Manager.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

- A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and the City's operations.
- B. Monitor parking of construction personnel's vehicles in existing facilities. Maintain vehicular access to and through parking areas.
- C. Prevent parking on or adjacent to access roads or in non-designated areas.

3.03 FLARES AND LIGHTS

- A. Provide flares and lights during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic.

3.04 HAUL ROUTS

- A. Utilize haul routes designated by authorities or shown on drawings for construction traffic.
- B. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes.
- C. Provide traffic control at critical areas of haul routes to regulate traffic and minimize interference with public traffic.

3.05 TRAFFIC SIGNS AND SIGNALS

- A. Construct necessary traffic control devices for temporary signals required to complete the Work including loop detectors, traffic signal conduits, traffic signal wiring and crosswalk signals. Notify the City's Traffic Engineering Branch a minimum of 60 days in advance of need for control boxes and switchgear. The City will perform necessary service, programming or adjustments, to signal boxes and switchgear if required during construction.

- B. Install and operate traffic control signals to direct and maintain orderly traffic flow in areas under Contractor's control affected by Contractor's operations. Post notices, signs and traffic controls before moving into next phase of traffic control.
- C. Relocate traffic signs and signals as the Work progresses to maintain effective traffic control.
- D. Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, provide driveway signs with name of business that can be accessed from each crossover. Use two signs for each crossover.
- E. Replace existing traffic control devices in Project area.
- F. Project Manager may direct Contractor to make minor adjustments to traffic control signage to eliminate driver confusion and maintain orderly traffic flow during construction at no additional cost to the City.

3.06 BRIDGING TRENCHES AND EXCAVATIONS

- A. When necessary, construct bridges over trenches and excavation to permit an unobstructed flow of traffic across construction areas and major drives. Use steel plates of sufficient thickness to support H-20 loading and install to operate with minimum noise.
- B. Shore trench or excavation to support bridge and traffic.
- C. Secure bridging against displacement with adjustable cleats, angles, bolts or other devices when:
 - 1. bridging is placed over existing bus routes,
 - 2. more than five percent of daily traffic is comprised of commercial or truck traffic,
 - 3. more than two separate plates are used for bridging, and
 - 4. when bridge is to be used for more than five consecutive days.
- D. Extend steel plates used for bridging a minimum of 1 foot beyond edges of trench or excavation. Use temporary paving materials such as premix to feather edges of plates to minimize wheel impact on secured bridging.

3.07 REMOVAL

- A. Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.

B. Repair damage caused by installation.

C. Remove post settings to a depth of 2 feet.

3.08 TRAFFIC CONTROL, REGULATION AND DIRECTION

A. Use Flagmen to control, regulate and direct an even flow and movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic, for periods of time as may be required to provide for public safety and convenience, where:

1. multi-lane vehicular traffic must be diverted into single lane vehicular traffic,
2. vehicular traffic must change lanes abruptly,
3. construction equipment must enter or cross vehicular traffic lanes and walks,
4. construction equipment may intermittently encroach on vehicular traffic lanes and unprotected walks and crosswalk,
5. traffic regulation is needed due to rerouting of vehicular traffic around the Work site, and
6. where construction activities might affect public safety and convenience.

B. Use of Flagmen to assist in the regulation of traffic flow and movement does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to take other means necessary to protect the Work and public.

3.09 INSTALLATION STANDARDS

A. Place temporary pavement for single lane closures, in accordance with TMUTCD.

B. Reinstall temporary and permanent pavement markings as approved by Project Manager. When weather conditions do not allow application according to manufacturer's requirements, alternate markings may be considered. Submit proposed alternate to Project Manager for approval prior to installation. No additional payment will be made for use of alternate markings.

3.10 MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

A. Submit name, address and telephone number of individual designated to be

responsible for maintenance of traffic handling at construction site to Project Manager. Individual must be accessible at all times to immediately correct deficiencies in equipment and materials used to handle traffic including missing, damaged, or obscured signs, drums, barricades, or pavement markings.

- B. Inspect signs, barricades, drums, lamps and temporary pavement markings daily to verify that they are visible, in good working order, and conform with traffic handling plans as approved by Project Manager. Immediately repair, clean, relocate, realign, or replace equipment or materials that are not in compliance.
- C. Keep equipment and materials, signs and pavement markings, clean and free of dust, dirt, grime, oil, mud, or debris.
- D. Obtain approval of Project Manager to reuse damaged or vandalized signs, drums, and barricades.

END OF SECTION

Section 01562

TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tree and plant protection.
- B. Minimum qualifications of Arborist and Urban Forester.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Payment for Tree Protection, including tree pruning or tree removal, shall be paid as a Lump Sum basis that shall include all items specified in this section unless payment is specified otherwise in this section
- B. Payment for Zero Curb Cutback will be on a per linear foot basis.
- C. Payment for Checker Plate will be on a square foot basis.
- D. Refer to Section 01270-Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit name and experience of qualified Arborist, proposed for use on the Work, to Project Manager.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Preserve and protect existing trees and plants to remain from foliage, branch, trunk, or root damage that could result from construction operations.
- B. Prevent following types of damage:
 - 1. Compaction of root zone by foot or vehicular traffic, or material storage.
 - 2. Trunk damage from equipment operations, material storage, or from nailing or bolting.

3. Trunk and branch damage caused by ropes or guy wires.
4. Root or soil contamination from spilled solvents, gasoline, paint, lime slurry, and other noxious materials.
5. Branch damage due to improper pruning or trimming.
6. Damage from lack of water due to:
 - a. Cutting or altering natural water migration patterns near root zones.
 - b. Failure to provide adequate watering
7. Damage from alteration of soil pH factor caused by depositing lime, concrete, plaster, or other base materials near roots zones.
8. Cutting of roots larger than one inch in diameter.

1.05 DAMAGE ASSESSMENT

- A. When trees other than those designated for removal are destroyed or damaged as result of construction operations, remove and replace with same size, species, and variety up to and including 8 inches in trunk diameter. Trees larger than 8 inches in diameter shall be replaced with an 8 inch diameter tree of the same species and variety and total contract amount will be reduced by an amount determined from the following formula and paid to Tree Fund $0.7854 \times D^2 \times \13.25 where D is diameter in inches of tree or shrub trunk measured 12 inches above grade for that portion of the tree which is greater than 8 inches in diameter. A permit must be applied for and approved by the City of Houston, Urban Forestry Division prior to removal of any tree not scheduled for removal in the tree treatment schedule. Contractor shall contact City of Houston, Urban Forestry, at 832-395-8459 to apply for tree removal permit when needed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Pruning Paint: Black latex, water based paint, free of all petroleum products.
- B. Fertilizer: Fertilizer shall be a root stimulant that contains at a minimum the following ingredients: Ectomycorrhizal Fungi, VA Mycorrhizal (VAM) Fungi, Rhizosphere Bacillus spp., Kelp Meal Humic Acid, and Soluble Yucca.

- C. Tree Protection Fencing: Orange, plastic mesh fencing, 4 feet in height with 6 feet high “t” bar posts installed 10 feet on centers as per drawings.
- D. Plastic Root/Soil Protection: Clear polyethylene sheeting, minimum 6 mil, thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES AND SHRUBS

- A. Site preparation work and/or construction work shall not begin in any area where tree preservation measures have not been completed and approved.
- B. Protect exposed roots and root zone areas from contamination from stabilization materials and concrete using polyethylene.
- C. Cover exposed roots within 4 hours to reduce damage caused by desiccation. Roots may be covered with soil, mulch, polyethylene, or wet burlap to help protect them from drying.
- D. Designate limited areas as concrete washout areas. Locate concrete washout areas away from root zones.
- E. Install root pruning trenching where designated in tree treatment schedule and shown on the tree protection drawings. Trees scheduled for root pruning are called out specifically in the treatment schedule. Trench shall be located 2 ft. from the edge of proposed waterline or sanitary sewer for trees called out for root pruning for water or fittings, or sanitary sewer in the treatment schedule, 2 ft. from edge of proposed storm sewer pipe for trees called out for root pruning for storm in the treatment schedule, 30” back of proposed curb for trees called out for root pruning for street, and at edge of sidewalk for trees called out for root pruning for sidewalk. Root pruning shall not be performed where there is not adequate space to be located sufficiently away from tree to prevent damage. All pruning must be evaluated by Contractor’s Certified Arborist and reviewed and approved by City Forester before being performed. Trench locations shown on tree preservation plan are drawn to scale and should be located in field as drawn on plan. Exact locations shall be approved in the field by engineer and/or project urban forester prior to installation. Trenching depth shall be a minimum of 2 ft. deep and a maximum of 6 inches wide for water, fittings, sanitary sewer, storm, and street. Trenching depth shall be to the anticipated bottom of sidewalk and base material for sidewalk root pruning, roots lower than sidewalk shall not be pruned. All roots shall be cut by trencher, chainsaw, or handsaw to the specified depth. Roots shall be cut cleanly, and or not ripped, torn, or chopped. Trench shall be backfilled and compacted immediately after trenching. Trench shall be installed prior to any clearing and grubbing, excavation for underground, or any other site work.

- F. Install tree protection fencing around each tree to be preserved as indicated in the tree treatment schedule and on the tree protection plan.
1. Each tree to be preserved shall be protected with a tree protection fence. The fencing shall be continuous between posts, shall be pulled taut prior to securing to posts, and shall be firmly attached to the posts with a minimum of 4 wire ties.
 2. All tree protection fencing shall be installed prior to site work or construction activity. The fence shall be placed in a continuous alignment as shown on the tree protection plan. Fences shown on tree protection plan are drawn to scale and shall be installed as drawn, in the field. In general fences shall be placed 30” back of existing curb or edge of pavement where root pruning or zero curb cutback is not specified, and 6” back of root pruning trench where root pruning is specified and immediately back of curb where zero curb cutback is specified. Exact locations shall be approved by the project urban forester and/or engineer in the field. The Fences shall be placed to protect roots, trunks, and foliage. The contractor shall not remove or relocate tree protection fencing and shall not operate within the limits shown without direct approval of the project urban forester. In areas where the proposed waterline is located in the existing road side ditch and where tree protection fencing can not be installed across the ditch, the fencing shall be installed at the top of outside ditch bank and no bore pits, peep holes, service taps, or any excavation should occur in the area immediately in front of the tree protection fencing for trees called out with “bore” in the Tree Treatment Schedule. The “bore” limits shall be the same as the limits of the tree protection fencing.
 3. Storage of equipment or materials will not be allowed inside a fence. Entryways and access into a protected area shall not be provided unless approved by the project urban forester.
 4. Damage to tree fences occurring during the progress of the work shall be repaired immediately at no additional cost to owner. Workmen shall be clearly instructed to exercise caution in performance of work near trees being preserved.
 5. Tree protection fencing shall be removed by contractor, at no additional costs, upon completion of all construction activity in each work zone area. Tree protection fencing materials used in the first two work zone areas shall be removed and utilized in subsequent work zone areas. Materials and labor shall be paid for each linear foot of fencing installed in first two work areas. All fencing installed in subsequent work zone areas shall be paid for labor only.
- G. Boring/Auguring of water lines or sanitary sewer lines
1. Water line or sanitary sewer line shall be bored/augured/ horizontally drilled under

critical root zones areas of trees designated with auger or bore in the tree treatment schedule. The entire area protected with tree protection fencing shall be bored. No bore pits, come through holes, peep holes, push pits, or long or short side service taps shall be allowed in the areas protected by tree protection fencing. The tree protection plan takes into consideration the limits of augering equipment, there should be room for adequately spaced bore pits, peep holes, come through holes, and push pits. Any changes to the location of the tree protection fencing shall be authorized by the project Urban Forester and City Engineer.

H. Hand digging of Service taps and leads

1. Trees called out for Hand dig short side service tap are located in very close proximity to existing short side water meters. Excavating the service tap with machinery would significantly impact the tree and be in violation of the City of Houston's Street Tree Ordinance. These short side service taps shall be excavated with manual labor to expose any roots 1" in diameter and larger. The first 24" of excavation shall be completed manually to expose the roots. Any root 1" in diameter and larger shall remain undamaged, the roots shall not be cut, nor shall the bark and cambium layer be scraped or damaged. Once the roots are exposed, if there is adequate room to utilize a mini-excavator without damaging the roots, the mini-excavator can be utilized to complete the excavation down to the water line. 1" plywood shall be placed on grade to provide root protection in the area of access of the mini-excavator. If roots 1" diameter or larger are cut or damaged, responsible party will be subject to a citation under the Street Tree Ordinance, and may also be required to incur the cost of tree removal and replacement of damaged tree on an inch for inch basis, if required by City of Houston Urban Forestry Division.
2. Trees called out for Hand dig short side or long side service lead are located in very close proximity to existing water meters. Excavating the service lead with machinery would significantly impact the tree and be in violation of the City of Houston's Street Tree Ordinance. Short side leads shall be excavated with manual labor to expose any roots 1" in diameter and larger from the service tap of the meter. Come out hole and excavation required for long service leads shall be excavated with manual labor to expose roots 1" in diameter and larger, from the come out hole to the meter. In each case, all roots 1" in diameter and larger shall remain undamaged, the roots shall not be cut, nor shall the bark and cambium layer be scraped or damaged. If roots 1" diameter or larger are cut or damaged, responsible party will be subject to a citation under the cost of tree removal and replacement of damaged tree on an inch by inch basis, if required by City of Houston Urban Forestry Division.
3. Trees called out for Hand dig sanitary stub up are located in very close proximity to proposed service lead. Excavating the service lead with machinery would significantly impact the tree and be in violation of the City of Houston's Street Tree

Ordinance. Excavation for sanitary stub up shall be completed with manual labor to expose any roots 1” in diameter and larger. The lead shall be bored from face of curb to stub up hole when called out in the tree treatment schedule. Come out and stub up holes shall be excavated with manual labor to expose roots 1” in diameter and larger. In case, all roots 1” in diameter and larger shall remain undamaged, the roots shall not be cut, nor shall the bark and cambium layer be scraped or damaged. If roots 1” diameter or larger are cut or damaged, responsible party will be subject to a citation under the Street Tree Ordinance, and may be required to incur the cost of tree removal and replacement of damaged tree on an inch by inch basis, if required by City of Houston Urban Forestry Division.

4. Long side service taps shall not be located in an area specified to be bored in the tree treatment schedule. Should it be absolutely necessary to locate a long side service tap in an area specified to be bored, the excavation shall be completed as specified in paragraph 1 of this section-Hand digging short side service taps.
5. All water meters and sanitary service leads called out on P&P drawings and visible in the field have been addressed in the Tree Protection Plan. Should any additional meters or lead be found during construction, or in any new meters or leads installed beneath the canopy of any tree, fenced for tree protection, the excavation shall be completed as specified in paragraph 1 and/or 2 of this section and paid for at the unit cost for each included in contract.

I. Pruning of Trees

1. Trees shall be pruned in accordance with the American National Standard for tree pruning, ANSI A300 (Part 1) – 2001 Pruning Revision of ANSI A300-1995 Tree, Shrub and Other Woody Plant Maintenance – Standard Practices. Pruning shall be completed by professional arborists who has received training in proper pruning techniques.
2. Clearance prune designated trees for public streets, sidewalks, and construction areas. Provide minimum 14 feet and maximum of 18 feet of vertical clearance over proposed water trunk lines. Provide minimum of 14 feet and maximum of 16 feet of vertical clearance over proposed street construction, from 24” back of curb on one side to 24” back of curb on the other side. Provide 20’ of vertical clearance over proposed storm sewer up to 38” in size, and 30’ of vertical clearance for storm sewer larger than 38” in size. Pruning to be installed prior to any construction activity. Contractor shall notify property owner prior to trimming or pruning any trees with trunks located on private property. Exceptions will be made for trees determined to be arboriculturally significant by City of Houston Urban Forestry. Pruning of trees identified will be completed with approval and supervision of City of Houston Urban Forestry.

3. All cuts should be made sufficiently close to the parent limb or trunk without cutting into the branch collar or leaving a protruding stub, so that closure can readily start under normal conditions. All lateral cuts shall be made to a lateral that is least 1/3 the diameter of the parent limb. Clean cuts shall be made at all times.
4. Trees shall be pruned in a manner that will not destroy or alter the natural shape and character of the tree. Apply black latex paint to all fresh wounds on Oak (*Quercus*) species immediately after each cut is made.
5. Crown cleaning prune designated trees shall include selective removal of dead, diseased, and/or broken limbs.

J. Tree Removal

1. Trees scheduled for removal shall be sawed down and debris hauled from the site the same day. The stump shall be ground to 6" below grade and excess grindings shall be hauled from the site the same day, so that a pile of grindings is not left where the stump was ground. Enough grindings should be left so that an open hole does not remain.
2. Only those trees called out for removal in the Tree Treatment Schedule shall be removed, or otherwise damaged. Should it be determined that any additional trees must be removed, a permit must be applied for and approved from the City of Houston Urban Forestry Division prior to removal. Contractor shall contact Urban Forestry at 832-395-8459.

K. Root Stimulation

1. Deep root stimulate designated trees. Mix fertilizer with wetting agent per label instructions.
2. Stimulate entire root zone area within the dripline of the tree and continue 10 feet beyond the dripline, leaving out areas of anticipated root loss (construction areas).
3. Mixture shall be injected into the top 10 inches of soil under pressure of 150 to 200 psi as soil conditions warrant.
4. Mix in a tank with agitation capability per label instructions. Inject the mixture on a 2.5 ft. square grid at 4 lbs, actual nitrogen per 1,000 sq. ft.

- L. Regularly water trees which have received root damage, to eliminate additional stress caused by lack of moisture. Water during periods without adequate rainfall. For example, should 1.0" of rain not be received within a week period, the trees should be thoroughly watered.

March through September, water once every two weeks. October through February, water every three weeks. Water thoroughly to saturate the entire root zone area.

- M. Chemically treat tree trunks with evidence of borer activity with the appropriate approved insecticide mixed and applied per the manufacturer's product application recommendations. Trees shall be sprayed within 24 hours after observance of borer activity.
- N. Grading and filling around trees.
1. Maintain existing grade within the dripline of trees, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Where existing grade around trees is above new finish grade, under supervision of project urban forester, carefully hand excavate within the dripline to make transition to new finish grade.
 3. Where existing grade is below new finish grade, place clean bank sand in a single layer to make the transition to new grade. Do not compact; hand grade to required elevation. Specifically to areas where proposed curb is higher than existing and backfill will be required.
- O. Demolition, Forming and Pouring Sidewalks (Sidewalk on Grade)
1. Demolition of existing sidewalks, located in or adjacent to the limits of tree protection fencing, shall be completed without disturbing, cutting, or otherwise damaging tree roots and soil located beneath them.
 2. The new sidewalk shall be formed at or above the elevation of the existing sidewalk, without disturbing, cutting or otherwise damaging tree roots. Every effort has been made to address tree root and sidewalk elevation issues with information available in the field and on plan and profile sheets. The elevation of every tree root was not available, if tree roots are found to be in conflict with proposed sidewalk, project engineer and urban forester shall be consulted as to how to install sidewalks with minimal impacts to adjacent trees.
 3. Checkerplate shall be installed in areas called out only if tree root elevations prohibit construction of ADA compliant sloped concrete sidewalks. Checkerplate shall be installed per detail.
- P. Zero curb cutback
1. Disturbance of tree roots or soil behind the existing and/or proposed curb within root zones of trees designated for zero curb cutback shall be prohibited. If the curb can not be removed without disturbing soil or damaging roots back of curb when using

equipment for demolition, the curb shall be broken using a hand held jackhammer and removed by hand.

2. The exposed roots and soil shall be covered immediately after demolition with 6 mil polyethylene in order to avoid desiccation, and contamination by the lime used for road bed stabilization. The polyethylene shall be placed so that it covers the vertical face of soil back of curb and laid back onto the grade 12 inches back of curb. The polyethylene should remain in place, across the entire area specified for zero curb cutback, from the time the existing curb is demolished until the time when the new curb is formed and backfilled. The polyethylene can be pulled up from the vertical face while the road bed is being graded or mixed, to avoid catching the plastic with machinery, but shall be replaced immediately after equipment has completed. The vertical face shall not be exposed for more than 8 hours in any 24 hour period.
3. There shall be no stabilization back of curb in the zero curb cutback areas, or forming with steel forms. The existing grade and roots back of existing curb shall not be disturbed. This may require forming of the new street with wooden forms with stakes inside forms, which may require leaving the forms in place after the street is poured. Should wooden forms be utilized, the wood shall be at minimum a 2x6. The new curb may require hand finishing, as a slip curb machine may not have adequate clearance without disturbing the roots that are to be protected with the zero curb cutback.
4. Roots extending into the street, or on top of the existing curb, in areas to paved shall be cut and removed by hand prior to disturbance or removal with equipment. Roots shall be pruned flush with the proposed back of curb. Roots one inch in diameter and larger shall be cut in a manner to provide a smooth, clean cut surface. Cuts shall be made with the appropriate pruning shears or pruning saws. Roots shall not be chopped or broken.
5. In areas where proposed curb will be may be lower than existing top of curb and tree roots 2" diameter or larger are present, the soil and roots shall not be graded or laid back. The existing elevation shall be maintained and the curb formed to meet elevation or a short elevation difference roots and top of curb maintained.

Q. Demolition, Forming and Pouring of Drive Way Approaches

1. Demolition of existing driveway approaches located beneath the dripline of any tree shall be completed without disturbing, cutting, or otherwise damaging tree roots and soil located beneath them.
2. The new approach shall be formed at or above the elevation of the existing approach where tree roots 2" diameter or larger are present, without disturbing, cutting or

otherwise damaging tree roots. Maximum drive slopes may be needed at bottom of apron to allow forming of drive over tree roots at top of drive. As with sidewalks, the elevation of every tree roots was not available in design. If tree roots are found to be in conflict with proposed approach, project engineer and urban forester shall be consulted as to how to install drive way with minimal impacts to adjacent trees.

R. Replacement Trees for Tree Removals under Ordinance

1. Location, species, and size of replacement trees are indicated on the drawings. Contractor shall layout individual trees at locations shown on drawings. Contractor shall layout individual trees at locations shown on drawings and be responsible for utility locate requirements. In case of conflicts, notify City Engineer and City Urban Forestry before proceeding with work. Trees shall be laid out and locations approved by City Engineer prior to planting.
2. Trees shall meet and be planted according to City of Houston Standard Specification 02915.

S. Arborist and Urban Forester Qualifications

1. Arborist – Employ qualified arborist acceptable to City’s Parks and Recreation Department to complete all tree treatments. Arborist shall be normally engaged in the field and have a minimum of 5 years experience. Qualifications of the selected arborist shall be submitted for review and approval by the project engineer and City of Houston.
2. Urban Forester – An Urban forester shall be hired to monitor and assist with field layout (exact locations of fencing, root pruning, and zero curb cutback) of the tree preservation program during demolition and construction to ensure tree protection procedures and techniques are practiced as specified to address concerns and conditions which occur in the field. At a minimum, the individual responsible for monitoring and field layout of the tree protection shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience as a consultant, and shall not be affiliated with a tree care contractor in the Houston area. Qualifications of the selected urban forester shall be submitted for review and approval by the project engineer and City of Houston Urban Forestry Department.

END OF SECTION

Section 01570

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Implementation of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWP3) described in Section 01410 – TPDES Requirement.
- B. Installation, maintenance and removal, of storm water pollution prevention structures: diversion dikes, interceptor dikes, diversion swales, interceptor swales, down spout extenders, pipe slope drains, paved flumes and level spreaders. Structures are used during construction and prior to final development of the site.
- C. Filter Fabric Barriers:
 - 1. Type 1: Temporary filter fabric barrier for erosion and sediment control in non-channelized flow areas.
 - 2. Type 2: Temporary reinforced filter fabric barrier for erosion and sediment control in channelized flow areas.
- D. Hay Bale Fence.
- E. Drop Inlet Basket
- F. Inlet Sediment Traps
- G. Brush Berm
- H. Sand Bag Barrier
- I. Bagged Gravel Barrier
- J. Sediment Basin
- K. Inlet Protection Barrier

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

- 1. Payment for filter fabric barrier is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of stakes.

2. Payment for reinforced filter fabric barrier is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of stakes.
 3. Payment for drop inlet baskets is on a unit price basis for each drop inlet basket.
 4. Payment for storm inlet sediment traps is on a unit price basis for each storm inlet sediment trap.
 5. Payment for storm water pollution prevention structures is on a lump sum basis for the project. Earthen structures with outlet and piping include diversion dikes, interceptor dikes, diversion swales, interceptor swales, and excavated earth-outlet sediment trap, embankment earth-outlet sediment trap, down spout extenders, pipe slope drains, paved flumes, stone outlet sediment trap, and level spreaders.
 6. Payment for hay bale barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot of accepted bale barriers, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.
 7. Payment for brush berm, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot of accepted brush berm, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.
 8. Payment for sandbag barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of sandbags, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.
 9. Payment for bagged gravel barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of bagged gravel barrier, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention controls.
 10. Payment for inlet protection barriers, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured along outside face of inlet protection barrier, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.
 11. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.
- B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for Work in this Section is included in total Stipulated

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM

1. A 36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
2. D698 – Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600kN-m/m³)).
3. D3786 – Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength for knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics.
4. D 4355 - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus).
5. D 4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.
6. D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
7. D 4833 - Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products.
8. D 6382 - Standard Practice for Dynamic Mechanical Analysis and Thermogravimetry of Roofing and Waterproofing Membrane Material.

- B. Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities prepared by City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Filter Fabric Barrier Type 1 and Type 2: Install to allow surface or channel runoff percolation through fabric in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Filter Fabric Barriers to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.
- B. Hay Bale Fence: Install to allow surface runoff percolation through hay in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Hay Bale Fence to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.
- C. Interceptor Dikes and Swales: Construct to direct surface or channel runoff around the project area or runoff from project area into sediment traps.
- D. Drop Inlet Baskets: Install to allow runoff percolation through the basket and to retain and accumulate sediment. Clean accumulation of sediment to prevent clogging and backups.

- E. Sediment Traps: Construct to pool surface runoff from construction area to allow sediment to settle onto the bottom of trap.
- F. Sand Bags: Are used during construction activities in unstabilized minor swales, ditches, or streambeds when the contributing drainage area is no greater than 2 acres. It is also sediment barrier for stage one Inlet.
- G. Bagged Gravel Barrier: Are used during construction activities in unstabilized minor swales, ditches, or streambeds when the contributing drainage area is no greater than 2 acres. It is also sediment barrier for stage two Inlet.
- H. Drop Inlet Insert Basket: Is a temporary barrier placed within a storm drain inlet (Lower Portion of Stage I and Upper Portion of Stage II Inlets) consisting of a filter fabric supported by a metal frame work to prevent sediment and other pollutants from entering convey system.
- I. Brush Berm: Brush Berm is constructed at the perimeter of a distribute site within the developing area.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit manufacturer's literature for product specifications and installation instructions.
- C. Submit manufacturer-s catalog sheets and other product data on geotextile or filter fabrics, outlet pipe, perforated riser and connectors.
- D. Submit proposed methods, equipment, materials, and sequence of operations for storm-water pollution prevention structures.
- E. Submit shop drawings for Drop Inlet Baskets.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 CONCRETE

- A. Concrete: Class B in accordance with Section 03315 – Concrete for Utility Construction or as shown on the Drawings.

2.02 AGREGATE MATERIALS

- A. Use poorly graded cobbles with diameter greater than 3 inches and less than 5 inches.

- B. Provide gravel lining in accordance with Section 2320 – Utility Backfill Materials or as shown on the drawings.
- C. Provide clean cobbles and gravel consisting of crushed concrete or stone. Use clean, hard crushed concrete or stone free from adherent coatings, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic matter.
- D. Sediment Pump Pit Aggregate: Use nominal 2-inch diameter river gravel.

2.03 PIPE

- A. Polyethylene culvert pipe or PVC sewer pipe in accordance with Section 02505- High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Solid and Profile Wall Pipe and Section 02506 Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe or as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Inlet Pipes: Galvanized steel pipe in accordance with Section 02642 Corrugated Metal Pipe or as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Standpipe for Sediment Pump Pits: Galvanized round culvert pipe or round PVC pipe, minimum of 12-inch and a maximum of 24-inch diameter, perforate at 6 to 12 inch centers around circumference.

2.04 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRIC

- A. Woven or nonwoven geotextile filter fabric made of either polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material, in continuous rolls of longest practical length.
- B. Grab Strength: 100 psi in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632), Mullen burst strength >200 psi (ASTM D-3786), and equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.
- C. Furnish ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers for minimum 6 months of expected usable construction life at temperature range of 0 degrees F to 120 degrees F.
- D. Mirafi, Inc., Synthetic Industries, or equivalent

2.05 BARRIER

- A. Wire Barrier: Woven galvanized steel wire, 14 gauge by 6-inch square mesh spacing, minimum 24 inch roll or sheet width of longest practical length.
- B. Barrier Stakes: Nominal 2 by 2 inch moisture-resistant treated wood or steel posts (min. of 1.25 lbs. per linear foot and Brinell Hardness greater than 140) with safety caps on top; length as required for minimum 8 inch bury and full

height of filter fabric.

2.06 SANDBAGS

- A. Provide woven material made of polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide material.
1. Minimum unit weight of four ounces per square yard.
 2. Minimum grab strength of 100 lbs in any principal direction (ASTM D4632)
 3. Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lbs (ASTM D4833).
 4. Ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent. After 500 hours of exposure (ASTM 4355).
 5. Size: Length:18 to 24 inches. Width: 12 to 18 inches. Thickness: 6 to 8 inches. Weight: Approximately 40 to 50 pounds not to exceed 75 pounds.

2.07 Bagged gravel Barrier

1. Minimum unit weight of four ounces per square yard.
2. Minimum grab strength of 100 lbs in any principal direction (ASTM D4632)
3. Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lbs (ASTM D4833).
4. Ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent. After 500 hours of exposure (ASTM 4355).
5. Size: Length:18 to 24 inches. Width: 12 to 18 inches. Thickness: 6 to 8 inches. Weight: Approximately 40 to 50 pounds not to exceed 75 pounds.

2.08 DROP INLET BASKET

- A. Provide steel frame members in accordance with ASTM A36.
- B. Construct top frame of basket with two short sides of 2 inch by 2 inch and single long side of 1 inch by 1 inch, 1/8 inch angle iron. Construct basket hangers of 2 inch by 1/4 inch iron bars. Construct bottom frame of 1 inch by 1/4 inch iron bar or 1/4 inch plate with center 3 inches removed. Use minimum 1/4 inch diameter iron rods or equivalent for sides of inlet basket.

Weld minimum of 14 rods in place between top frame/basket hanger and bottom frame. Exact dimensions for top frame and insert basket will be determined based on dimensions of type of inlet being protected.

2.09 HAY BALE

- A. Hay: Standard-baled agricultural hay bound by wire, nylon, or polypropylene rope. Do not use jute or cotton binding.
- B. Hay Bale Stakes (applicable where bales are on soil): No. 3 (3/8 diameter) reinforcing bars, deformed or smooth at Contractor's option, length as required for minimum 18 inch bury and full height bales.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION, INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide erosion and sediment control structures at locations shown on the Drawings.
- B. Do not clear, grub or rough cut until erosion and sediment control systems are in place unless approved by Project Manger to allow installation of erosion and sediment control systems, soil testing and surveying.
- C. Maintain existing erosion and sediment control systems located within project site until acceptance of Project or until directed by Project Manger to remove and discard existing system.
- D. Regularly inspect and repair or replace damaged components of erosion and sediment control structures. Unless otherwise directed, maintain erosion and sediment control structure until project area stabilization is accepted. . Redress and replace granular fill at outlets as needed to replenish depleted granular fill. Remove erosion and sediment control structures promptly when directed by Project Manger. Dispose of materials in accordance with Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.
- E. Remove and dispose sediment deposits at the designated spoil site for the Project. If a project spoil site is not designated on Drawings, dispose of sediment off site at approved location in accordance with Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.
- F. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches in accordance with Section 02315 Roadway

Excavation or Section 2317 Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.

- G. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated right of way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage caused by construction traffic to erosion and sediment control structures.
- H. Protect existing trees and plants in accordance with Section 1562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

3.02 SEDIMENT TRAPS

- A. Install sediment traps so that surface runoff shall percolate through system in sheet flow fashion and allow retention and accumulation of sediment.
- B. Inspect sediment traps after each rainfall, daily during periods of prolonged rainfall, and at a minimum once each week. Repair or replace damaged sections immediately.
- C. Use fill material for embankment in accordance with Section 02320 – Utility Backfill Materials.
- D. Excavation length and height shall be as specified on Drawings. Use side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.
- E. Stone outlet sediment traps:
 - 1. Maintain minimum of 6 inches between top of core material and top of stone outlet, minimum of 4 inches between bottom of core material and existing ground and minimum of 1 foot between top of stone outlet and top of embankment.
 - 2. Embed cobbles minimum of 4 inches into existing ground for stone outlet. Core shall be minimum of 1 foot in height and in width and wrapped in triple layer of geotextile filter fabric.
- F. Sediment Basin with Pipe Outlet Construction Methods: Install outlet pipe and riser as shown on the Drawings.
- G. Remove sediment deposits when design basin volume is reduced by one-third or sediment level is one foot below principal spillway crest, whichever is less.

3.03 FILTER FABRIC BARRIER CONSTRUCTION METHODS

- A. Fence Type 1: Filter Fabric: Barrier

1. Install stakes 3 feet on center maximum and firmly embed minimum 8 inches in soil. If filter fabric is factory preassembled with support netting, then maximum support spacing is 8 feet. Install wood stakes at a slight angle toward the source of anticipated runoff.
2. Trench in the toe of the fence lines so the downward face of the trenches is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. V-trench configuration as shown on Drawings may also be used.
3. Lay fabric along edges of trenches in longest practical continuous runs to minimize joints. Make joints only at a support post. Splice with minimum 6-inch overlap and seal securely.
4. Staple filter fabric to stakes at maximum 3 inches on center. Extend fabric minimum 18 inches and maximum 36 inches above natural ground.
5. Backfill and compact trench.

B. Barrier Type 2: Reinforced Filter Fabric Barrier

1. Layout barrier same as for Type 1.
2. Install stakes at 6 feet on center maximum and at each joint in wire fence, firmly embedded 1-foot minimum, and inclined it as for Type 1.
3. Tie wire fence to stakes with wire at 6 inches on center maximum. Overlap joints minimum one bay of mesh.
4. Install trench same as for Type 1.
5. Fasten filter fabric wire fence with tie wires at 3 inches on center maximum.
6. Layout fabric same as for Type 1. Fasten to wire fence with wire ties at 3 inches on center maximum and, if applicable, to stakes above top of wire fence it as for Type 1.
7. Backfill and compact trench.
8. Attach filter fabric to wooden fence stakes spaced a maximum of 6 feet apart or steel fence stakes spaced a maximum of 8 feet apart and embedded a minimum of 12 inches. Install stakes at a slight angle toward source of anticipated runoff.
9. Trench in toe of filter fabric barrier with spade or mechanical trencher so that downward face of trench is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. A V-trench configuration may also be used. Lay filter fabric along edges of trench. Backfill and compact trench upon completion of Construction.

10. Filter fabric fence shall have a minimum height of 18 inches and a maximum height of 36 inches above natural ground.
11. Cut length of fence to minimize use of joints. When joints are necessary, splice fabric together only at support post with minimum 6 inch overlap and seal securely.
12. When used in swales, ditches or diversions, elevation of barrier at top of filter fabric at flow line location in channel shall be lower than bottom elevation of filter fabric at ends of barrier or top of bank, whichever is less, in order to keep storm water discharge in channel from overtopping bank.

C. Triangular Filter Fabric Barrier Construction Methods

1. Attach filter fabric to wire fencing, 18 inches on each side. Provide a fabric cover and skirt with continuous wrapping of fabric. Skirt should form continuous extension of fabric on upstream side of fence.
2. Secure triangular fabric filter barrier in place using one of the following methods:
 - a. Toe-in skirt 6 inches with mechanically compacted material;
 - b. Weight down skirt with continuous layer of 3-inch to 5-inch graded rock; or
 - c. Trench-in entire structure 4 inches.
3. Anchor triangular fabric filter barrier structure and skirt securely in place using 6-inch wire staples on 2-foot centers on both edges and on skirt, or staked using 18-inch by 3/8-inch diameter re-bar with tee ends.
4. Lap fabric filter material by 6 inches to cover segment joints. Fasten joints with galvanized shoat rings.

3.04 DIKE AND SWALE

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain minimum dike height of 18 inches, measured from cleared ground at up slope toe to top of dike. Maintain side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.
- B. Dike and Swale Stabilization: When shown on the Drawings, place gravel lining 3 inches thick and compacted into the soil or 6 inches thick if truck crossing is expected. Extend gravel lining across bottom and up both sides of swale minimum height of 8 inches vertically, above bottom. Gravel lining on dike side shall extend up the up slope side of dike a minimum height of 8 inches, measured vertically from interface of existing or graded ground and up slope toe of dike, as shown on Drawings.

- C. Divert flow from dikes and swales to sediment basins, stabilized outlets, or sediment trapping devices of types and at locations shown on Drawings. Grade dikes and swales as shown on Drawings, or, if not specified, provide positive drainage with maximum grade of 1 percent to outlet or basin.
- D. Clear in accordance with Section 2233 – Clearing and Grubbing Compact embankments in accordance with Section 2315 – Roadway Excavation.
- E. Carry out excavation for swale construction so that erosion and water pollution is minimal. Minimum depth shall be 1 foot and bottom width shall be 4 feet, with level swale bottom. Excavation slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter. Clear, grub and strip excavation area of vegetation and root material.

3.05 DOWN SPOUT EXTENDER

- A. Down spout extender shall have slope of approximately 1 percent. Use pipe diameter of 4 inches or as shown on the Drawings. Place pipe in accordance with Section 2317 - Bedding and Backfill for Utilities.

3.06 PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

- A. Compact soil around and under drain entrance section to top of embankment in lifts appropriately sized for method of compaction utilized.
- B. Inlet pipe shall have slope of 1 percent or greater. Use pipe diameter as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Top of embankment over inlet pipe and embankments directing water to pipe shall be at least 1 foot higher at all points than top of inlet pipe.
- D. Pipe shall be secured with hold-down grommets spaced 10 feet on centers.
- E. Place riprap apron with a depth equal to pipe diameter with 2:1 side slopes.

3.07 PAVED FLUME

- A. Compact soil around and under the entrance section to top of the embankment in lifts appropriately sized for method of compaction utilized.
- B. Construct subgrade to required elevations. Remove and replace soft sections and unsuitable material. Compact subgrade thoroughly and shape to a smooth, uniform surface.
- C. Construct permanent paved flumes in accordance with Drawings.

- D. Remove sediment from riprap apron when sediment has accumulated to depth of one foot.

3.08 LEVEL SPREADER

- A. Construct level spreader on undisturbed soil and not on fill. Ensure that spreader lip is level for uniform spreading of storm runoff.
- B. Maintain at required depth, grade, and cross section as specified on Drawings. Remove sediment deposits as well as projections or other irregularities which will impede normal flow.

3.09 INLET PROTECTION BARRIER

- A. Place sandbags for Stage I, Bagged gravel for Stage II and filter fabric barriers at locations shown on the SWP3. Maintain to allow minimal inlet in flow restrictions / blockage during storm event.

3.10 DROP INLET BASKET CONSTRUCTION METHODS

- A. Fit inlet insert basket into inlet without gaps around insert at locations shown on the SWP3.
- B. Support for inlet insert basket shall consist of fabricated metal as shown on Drawings.
- C. Push down and form filter fabric to shape of basket. Use sheet of fabric large enough to be supported by basket frame when holding sediment and extend at least 6 inches past frame. Place inlet grates over basket/frame to serve as fabric anchor.
- D. Remove sediment deposit after each storm event and whenever accumulation exceeds 1-inch depth during weekly inspections.

3.11 HAY BALE FENCE CONSTRUCTION METHODS

- A. Place bales in row with ends tightly abutting adjacent bales. Place bales with bindings parallel to ground surface.
- B. Embed bale in soil a minimum of 4 inches.
- C. Securely anchor bales in place with Hay Bale Stakes driven through bales a minimum of 18-inches into ground. Angle first stake in each bale toward previously laid bale to force bales together.
- D. Fill gaps between bales with straw to prevent water from channeling between bales. Wedge carefully in order not to separate bales.

- E. Replace with new hay bale fence every two months or as required by Project Manager.

3.12 BRUSH BERM CONSTRUCTION METHODS

- A. Construct brush berm along contour lines by hand placing method. Do not use machine placement of brush berm.
- B. Use woody brush and branches having diameter less than 2-inches with 6-inches overlap. Avoid incorporation of annual weeds and soil into brush berm.
- C. Use minimum height of 18-inches measured from top of existing ground at upslope toe to top of berm. Top width shall be 24 inches minimum and side slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter.
- D. Embed brush berm into soil a minimum of 4-inches and anchor using wire, nylon or polypropylene rope across berm with a minimum tension of 50 pounds. Tie rope securely to 18-inch x 3/8-inch diameter rebar stakes driven into ground on 4-foot centers on both sides of berm.

3.13 STREET AND SIDEWALK CLEANING

- A. Keep areas clean of construction debris and mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment. If necessary, install stabilized construction exits at construction, staging, storage, and disposal areas, following Section 01575-Stabilized Construction Exit.
- B. In lieu of or in addition to stabilized construction exits, shovel or sweep pavements as required to keep areas clean. Do not waterhose or sweep debris and mud off street into adjacent areas, except, hose sidewalks during off-peak hours, after sweeping.

3.14 WASTE COLLECTION AREAS

- A. Prevent water runoff from passing through waste collection areas, and prevent water runoff from waste collection areas migrating outside collection areas.

3.15 EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

- A. Confine maintenance and repair of construction machinery and equipment to areas specifically designated for that purpose, so fuels, lubricants, solvents, and other potential pollutants are not washed directly into receiving streams or storm water conveyance systems. Provide these areas with adequate waste disposal receptacles for liquid and solid waste. Clean and inspect maintenance areas daily.

- B. Where designated equipment maintenance areas are not feasible, take precautions during each individual repair or maintenance operation to prevent potential pollutants from washing into streams or conveyance systems. Provide temporary waste disposal receptacles.

3.16 VEHICLE/ EQUIPMENT WASHING AREAS

- A. Install wash area (stabilized with coarse aggregate) adjacent to stabilized construction access, as required to prevent mud and dirt run-off. Release wash water into drainage swales or inlets protected by erosion and sediment controls. Build wash areas following Section 01575- Stabilized Construction access. Install gravel or rock base beneath wash areas.
- B. Wash vehicles only at designated wash areas. Do not wash vehicles such as concrete delivery trucks or dump trucks and other construction equipment at locations where runoff flows directly into waterways or storm water conveyance systems.
- C. Locate wash areas to spread out and evaporate or infiltrate wash water directly into ground, or collect runoff in temporary holding or seepage basins.

3.17 WATER RUNOFF AND EROSION CONTROL

- A. Control surface water, runoff, subsurface water, and water from excavations and structures to prevent damage to the Work, the site, or adjoining properties. Follow environment requirements.
- B. Control fill, grading and ditching to direct water away from excavations, pits, tunnels, and other construction areas, and to direct drainage to proper runoff courses to prevent erosion, sedimentation or damage.
- C. Provide, operate, and maintain equipment and facilities of adequate size to control surface water.
- D. Retain existing drainage patterns external to the site by constructing temporary earth berms, sedimentation basins, retaining areas, and temporary ground cover as required to control conditions.
- E. Plan and execute construction and earth work to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 - 1. Hold area of bare soil exposed at one time to a minimum.
 - 2. Provide temporary controls such as berms, dikes, and drains.
- F. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to eliminate surface silts or clays which will erode.

- G. Inspect earthwork periodically to detect start of erosion. Immediately apply corrective measures as required to control erosion.
- H. Dispose of sediments offsite, not in or adjacent to waterways or floodplains, nor allow sediments to flush into streams or drainage ways. Assume responsibility for offsite disposal location.
- I. Unless otherwise indicated, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches by mechanically blading, tamping, and rolling soil in maximum of 8-inch layers. Provide compaction density at minimum 90 percent Standard Proctor ASTM D-698-78 density. Make at least one test per 500 cubic yards of embankment.
- J. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuver on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage to erosion and sedimentation control systems caused by construction traffic.
- K. Do not damage existing trees intended to remain.

3.18 REMOVAL OF CONTROLS

- A. Remove erosion and sediment controls when the site is finally stabilized or as directed by Project Manager.
- B. Dispose of sediments and waste products following Section 01505-Temporary Facilities.

END OF SECTION

Section 01575

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ACCESS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Installation and removal of erosion and sediment control for stabilized construction access used during construction and prior to final development of site, as shown in City of Houston Standard Construction details, DWG No. 01571-01.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Unit Price Contracts. If Contract is Unit Price Contract, payment for work in this Section will be based on the following:
 - 1. Stabilized construction roads, parking areas, access and wash areas: per square yard of aggregate/recycled concrete without reinforcing placed in 8-inch layers. No separate payment will be made for street cleaning necessary to meet TPDES requirements. Include cost of work for street cleaning under related Specification section.
- B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contracts. If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this Section in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit manufacturer-s catalog sheets and other Product Data on geotextile fabric.
- C. Submit sieve analysis of aggregates conforming to requirements of this Specification.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
- B. Storm Water Quality Management Handbook For Construction Activities prepared by the City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC**

- A. Provide woven or non-woven geotextile fabric made of polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material.
- B. Geotextile fabric: Minimum grab strength of 200 lbs in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632) and equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.
- C. Geotextile and threads: Resistant to chemical attack, mildew, and rot and contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide minimum of six months of expected usable life at temperature range of 0 to 120 degrees F.
- D. Representative Manufacturers: Mirafi, Inc. or equal.

2.02 COARSE AGGREGATES

- A. Coarse aggregate: Crushed stone, gravel, crushed blast furnace slag, or combination of these materials. Aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable materials free from adherent coatings of, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic and injurious matter.
- B. Coarse aggregates to consist of open graded rock 2" to 8" in size.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 PREPARATION AND INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide stabilized construction roads and access at construction, staging, parking, storage, and disposal areas to keep street clean of mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment. Construct erosion and sediment controls in accordance with Drawings and Specification requirements.
- B. Do not clear grub or rough cut until erosion and sediment control systems are in place, unless approved by Project Manager to allow soil testing and surveying.
- C. Maintain existing construction site erosion and sediment control systems until acceptance of the Work or until removal of existing systems is approved by Project Manager.
- D. Regularly inspect, repair or replace components of stabilized construction access. Unless otherwise directed, maintain stabilized construction roads and

access until the City accepts the Work. Remove stabilized construction roads and access promptly when directed by Project Manager. Discard removed materials off-site.

- E. Remove and dispose of sediment deposits at designated spoil site for Project. If a spoil site is not designated on Drawings, dispose of sediment off-site at a location not in or adjacent to stream or flood plain. Assume responsibility for off-site disposal.
- F. Spread compacted and stabilized sediment evenly throughout site. Do not allow sediment to flush into streams or drainage ways. Dispose of contaminated sediment in accordance with existing federal, state, and local rules and regulations.
- G. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage to erosion and sediment control systems caused by construction traffic.
- H. Conduct construction operations in conformance with erosion control requirements of Specification 01570 – Storm Water Pollution Control.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide stabilized access roads, subdivision roads, parking areas, and other on-site vehicle transportation routes where shown on Drawings.
- B. Provide stabilized construction access and vehicle washing areas, when approved by Project Manager, of sizes and at locations shown on Drawings or as specified in this Section.
- C. Clean tires to remove sediment on vehicles leaving construction areas prior to entering public right-of-ways. Construct wash areas needed to remove sediment. Release wash water into drainage swales or inlets protected by erosion and sediment control measures.
- D. Details for stabilized construction access are shown on Drawings. Construct other stabilized areas to same requirements. Maintain minimum roadway widths of 14 feet for one-way traffic and 20 feet for two-way traffic and of sufficient width to allow ingress and egress. Place geotextile fabric as a permeable separator to prevent mixing of coarse aggregate with underlying soil. Limit exposure of geotextile fabric to elements between laydown and cover to a maximum 14 days to minimize potential damage.
- E. Grade roads and parking areas to provide sufficient drainage away from stabilized areas. Use sandbags, gravel, boards, or similar materials to prevent sediment from entering public right-of-ways, waterways or

- storm water conveyance systems.
- F. Inspect and maintain stabilized areas daily. Provide periodic top dressing with additional coarse aggregates to maintain required depth. Repair and clean out damaged control systems used to trap sediment. Immediately remove spilled, dropped, washed, or tracked sediment from public right-of-ways.
 - G. Maintain lengths of stabilized areas as shown on Drawings or a minimum of 50 feet. Maintain a minimum thickness of 8 inches. Maintain minimum widths at all points of ingress or egress.
 - H. Stabilize other areas with the same thickness, and width of coarse aggregate required for stabilized construction access, except where shown otherwise on Drawings.
 - I. Stabilized areas may be widened or lengthened to accommodate truck washing areas when authorized by Project Manager.
 - J. Clean street daily before end of workday. When excess sediments have tracked onto streets, Project Manager may direct Contractor to clean street as often as necessary. Remove and legally dispose of sediments.
 - K. Use other erosion and sediment control measures to prevent sediment runoff during rain periods and non-working hours and when storm discharges are expected.

END OF SECTION

Section 01576

WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Disposal of waste material and salvageable material.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit copy of approved "Development Permit", as defined in Chapter 19 of Flood Plain Ordinance (City Ordinance Number 81-914 and Number 85-1705), prior to disposal of excess material in areas designated as being in "100-year Flood Hazard Area" within the City. Contact the City of Houston Flood Plain Manager, 3300 Main Street, at (713) 525-7605 for flood plain information.
- C. Obtain and submit disposal permits for proposed disposal sites, if required by local ordinances.
- D. Submit copy of written permission from property owner, with description of property, prior to disposal of excess material adjacent to Project. Submit written and signed release from property owner upon completion of disposal work.
- E. Describe waste materials expected to be stored on-site and a description of controls to reduce Pollutants from these materials, including storage practices to minimize exposure of materials to storm water; and spill prevention and response measures in the Project's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Refer to Section 01410 – TPDES Requirements.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 SALVAGEABLE MATERIAL

- A. Excavated Material: When indicated on Drawings, load, haul, and deposit excavated material at location or locations shown on Drawings outside limits of Project.

- B. Base, Surface, and Bedding Material: Load shell, gravel, bituminous, or other base and surfacing material designated for salvage into City trucks.
- C. Pipe Culvert: Load culverts designated for salvage into City trucks.
- D. Other Salvageable Materials: Conform to requirements of individual Specification Sections.
- E. Coordinate loading of salvageable material on City trucks with Project Manager.

3.02 EXCESS MATERIAL

- A. Remove and legally dispose of vegetation, rubble, broken concrete, debris, asphaltic concrete pavement, excess soil, and other materials not designated for salvage from job site.
- B. Excess soil may be deposited on private property adjacent to Project when written permission is obtained from property owner. See Paragraph 1.02 D above.
- C. Verify flood plain status of any proposed disposal site. Do not dispose of excavated materials in area designated as within 100-year Flood Hazard Area unless "Development Permit" has been obtained. Remove excess material placed in "100-year Flood Hazard Area" within the City, without "Development Permit", at no additional cost to the City.
- D. Remove waste materials from site daily, in order to maintain site in neat and orderly condition.

END OF SECTION

Section 01578

CONTROL OF GROUND AND SURFACE WATER

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Dewatering, depressurizing, draining, and maintaining trenches, shaft excavations, structural excavations and foundation beds in stable condition, and controlling ground water conditions for tunnel excavations.
- B. Protecting work against surface runoff and rising floodwaters.
- C. Trapping suspended sediment in the discharge form the surface and ground water control systems.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

- 1. When noted, dewatering of trench or excavation during course of project shall be measured per linear foot and paid for at contract unit prices for dewatering, when directed to perform such work by Project Manager. Dewatering must be fully detailed in submittal and submittal must be approved prior to performing dewatering work before payment will be made for dewatering. No payment will be made for work unless directed to perform work by Project Manager.
- 2. Presence of a pump on project does not constitute dewatering for payment under bid item "Ground Water Control for Open Cut Construction."
- 3. Dewatering required during course of project to lower water table for other utility installation less than 24 inches in diameter, construction of structures, removal of standing water, surface drainage seepage, or to protect against rising waters or floods shall be considered incidental to Work unless otherwise noted.
- 4. No separate payment will be made for groundwater control associated with augering, tunnels or casing. Include cost in unit price for augering.
- 5. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

- B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this section in the total Stipulated

Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction of Soils Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600kN-m/m³))
- B. Federal Regulations, 29 CFR Part 1926, Standards-Excavation, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
- C. Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities prepared by City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Ground water control system: system used to dewater and depressurize water-bearing soil layers.
 - 1. Dewatering: lowering the water table and intercepting seepage that would otherwise emerge from slopes or bottoms of excavations, or into tunnels and shafts; and disposing of removed water. Intent of dewatering is to increase stability of tunnel excavations and excavated slopes, prevent dislocation of material from slopes or bottoms of excavations, reduce lateral loads on sheeting and bracing, improve excavating and hauling characteristics of excavated material, prevent failure or heaving of bottom of excavations, and to provide suitable conditions for placement of backfill materials and construction of structures and other installations.
 - 2. Depressurization: includes reduction in piezometric pressure within strata not controlled by dewatering alone, necessary to prevent failure or heaving of excavation bottom or instability of tunnel excavations.
- B. Excavation drainage: includes keeping excavations free of surface and seepage water.
- C. Surface drainage: includes use of temporary drainage ditches and dikes and installation of temporary culverts and sump pumps with discharge lines necessary to protect Work from any source of surface water.
- D. Monitoring facilities for ground water control system: includes piezometers, monitoring wells and flow meters for observing and recording flow rates.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduct subsurface investigations to identify groundwater conditions and to

provide parameters for design, installation, and operation of groundwater control systems. Submit proposed method and spacing of readings for review prior to obtaining water level readings.

- B. Design ground water control system, compatible with requirements of Federal Regulations 29 CFR Part 1926 and Section 02260 - Trench Safety Systems, to produce following results:
 - 1. Effectively reduce hydrostatic pressure affecting:
 - a. Excavations
 - b. Tunnel excavation, face stability or seepage into tunnels
 - 2. Develop substantially dry and stable subgrade for subsequent construction operations
 - 3. Preclude damage to adjacent properties, buildings, structures, utilities, installed facilities and other work
 - 4. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick condition, or softening of foundation strata
 - 5. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavations
- C. Provide ground water control systems that include single-stage or multiple-stage well point systems, eductor and ejector-type systems, deep wells, or combinations of these equipment types.
- D. Provide drainage of seepage water and surface water, as well as water from other sources entering excavation. Excavation drainage may include placement of drainage materials, crushed stone and filter fabric, together with sump pumping.
- E. Provide ditches, berms, pumps and other methods necessary to divert and drain surface water from excavation and other work areas.
- F. Locate ground water control and drainage systems so as not to interfere with utilities, construction operations, adjacent properties, or adjacent water wells.
- G. Assume sole responsibility for ground water control systems and for any loss or damage resulting from partial or complete failure of protective measures and settlement or resultant damage caused by ground water control operations. Modify ground water control systems or operations if they cause or threaten to cause damage to new construction, existing site improvements, adjacent property, adjacent water wells, or potentially contaminated areas. Repair damage caused by ground water control systems or resulting from

failure of system to protect property as required.

- H. Install an adequate number of piezometers installed at proper locations and depths, necessary to provide meaningful observations of conditions affecting excavation, adjacent structures and water wells.
- I. Install environmental monitoring wells at proper locations and depths necessary to provide adequate observations of hydrostatic conditions and possible contaminant transport from contamination sources into work area or ground water control system.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittals Procedures.
- B. Submit Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan for review by Project Manager prior to start of excavation work. Include the following:
 - 1. Results of subsurface investigations and description of extent and characteristics of water bearing layers subject to ground water control
 - 2. Names of equipment Suppliers and installation Subcontractors
 - 3. Description of proposed ground water control systems indicating arrangement, location, depth and capacities of system components, installation details and criteria and operation and maintenance procedures
 - 4. Description of proposed monitoring facilities indicating depths and locations of piezometers and monitoring wells, monitoring installation details and criteria, type of equipment and instrumentation with pertinent data and characteristics
 - 5. Description of proposed filters including types, sizes, capacities and manufacturer's application recommendations
 - 6. Design calculations demonstrating adequacy of proposed systems for intended applications. Define potential area of influence of ground water control operation near contaminated areas.
 - 7. Operating requirements, including piezometric control elevations for dewatering and depressurization
 - 8. Excavation drainage methods including typical drainage layers, sump pump application and other means

9. Surface water control and drainage installations
 10. Proposed methods and locations for disposing of removed water
- C. Submit following records upon completion of initial installation:
1. Installation and development reports for well points, eductors, and deep wells
 2. Installation reports and baseline readings for piezometers and monitoring wells
 3. Baseline analytical test data of water from monitoring wells
 4. Initial flow rates
- D. Submit the following records weekly during control of ground and surface water operations:
1. Records of flow rates and piezometric elevations obtained during monitoring of dewatering and depressurization. Refer to Paragraph 3.02, Requirements for Eductor, Well Points, or Deep Wells.
 2. Maintenance records for ground water control installations, piezometers and monitoring wells

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with Texas Commission on Environmental Quality regulations and Texas Water Well Drillers Association for development, drilling, and abandonment of wells used in dewatering system.
- C. Obtain necessary permits from agencies with jurisdiction over use of groundwater and matters affecting well installation, water discharge, and use of existing storm drains and natural water sources. Since review and permitting process may be lengthy, take early action to obtain required approvals.
- D. Monitor ground water discharge for contamination while performing pumping in vicinity of potentially contaminated sites.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Select equipment and materials necessary to achieve desired results for dewatering. Selected equipment and materials are subject to review by Project Manager through submittals required in Paragraph 1.06, Submittals.
- B. Use experienced contractors, regularly engaged in ground water control system design, installation, and operation, to furnish and install and operate educators, well points, or deep wells, when needed
- C. Maintain equipment in good repair and operating condition.
- D. Keep sufficient standby equipment and materials available to ensure continuous operation, where required.
- E. Portable Sediment Tank System: Standard 55-gallon steel or plastic drums, free of hazardous material contamination.
 - 1. Shop or field fabricate tanks in series with main inlet pipe, inter-tank pipes and discharge pipes, using quantities sufficient to collect sediments from discharge water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GROUND WATER CONTROL

- A. Perform necessary subsurface investigation to identify water bearing layers, piezometric pressures and soil parameters for design and installation of ground water control systems. Perform pump tests, if necessary to determine draw down characteristics. Present results in the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan. submittal
- B. Provide labor, material, equipment, techniques and methods to lower, control and handle ground water in manner compatible with construction methods and site conditions. Monitor effectiveness of installed system and its effect on adjacent property.
- C. Install, operate, and maintain ground water control systems in accordance with the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan. Notify Project Manager in writing of changes made to accommodate field conditions and changes to Work. Provide revised drawings and calculations with notification.
- D. Provide continuous system operation, including nights, weekends, and holidays. Arrange appropriate backup if electrical power is primary energy source for dewatering system.
- E. Monitor operations to verify systems lower ground water piezometric levels at rate required to maintain dry excavation resulting in stable subgrade for

subsequent construction operations.

- F. Depressurize zones where hydrostatic pressures in confined water bearing layers exist below excavations to eliminate risk of uplift or other instability of excavation or installed works. Define allowable piezometric elevations in the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan.
- G. Removal of ground water control installations.
 - 1. Remove pumping system components and piping when ground water control is no longer required.
 - 2. Remove piezometers, including piezometers installed during design phase investigations and left for Contractor's use, upon completion of testing, as required in accordance with Part 3 of applicable specification.
 - 3. Remove monitoring wells when directed by Project Manager.
 - 4. Grout abandoned well and piezometer holes. Fill piping that is not removed with cement-bentonite grout or cement-sand grout.
- H. During backfilling, maintain water level a minimum of 5 feet below prevailing level of backfill. Do not allow the water level to cause uplift pressures in excess of 80 percent of downward pressure produced by weight of structure or backfill in place. Do not allow water levels to rise into cement-stabilized sand until at least 48 hour after placement.
- I. Provide uniform pipe diameter for each pipe drain run constructed for dewatering. Remove pipe drains when no longer required. If pipe removal is impractical, grout connections at 50-foot intervals and fill pipe with cement-bentonite grout or cement-sand grout after removal from service.
- J. The extent of ground water control for structures with permanent perforated underground drainage systems may be reduced, for units designed to withstand hydrostatic uplift pressure. Provide a means to drain affected portions of underground systems, including standby equipment. Maintain drainage systems during construction operations.
- K. Remove systems upon completion of construction or when dewatering and control of surface or ground water is no longer required.
- L. Compact backfill to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D 698.
- M. Foundation Slab: Maintain saturation line at least 3 feet below lowest elevations where concrete is to be placed. Drain foundations in areas where

concrete is to be placed before placing reinforcing steel. Keep free from water for 3 days after concrete is placed.

3.02 REQUIREMENTS FOR EDUCTOR, WELL POINTS, OR DEEP WELLS

- A. For aboveground piping in ground water control system, include a 12-inch minimum length of clear, transparent piping between each eductor well or well point and discharge header to allow visual monitoring of discharge from each installation.
- B. Install sufficient piezometers or monitoring wells to show that trench or shaft excavations in water bearing materials are pre-drained prior to excavation. Provide separate piezometers for monitoring of dewatering and for monitoring of depressurization. Install piezometers and monitoring wells for tunneling as appropriate for selected method of work.
- C. Install piezometers or monitoring wells at least one week in advance of the start of associated excavation.
- D. Dewatering may be omitted for portions of under drains or other excavations, where auger borings and piezometers or monitoring wells show that soil is pre-drained by existing systems and that ground water control plan criteria are satisfied.
- E. Replace installations that produce noticeable amounts of sediments after development.
- F. Provide additional ground water control installations, or change method of control if, ground water control plan does not provide satisfactory results based on performance criteria defined by plan and by specifications. Submit revised plan according to Paragraph 1.06B.

3.03 SEDIMENT TRAPS

- A. Install sediment tank as shown on approved plan.
- B. Inspect daily and clean out tank when one-third of sediment tank is filled with sediment.

3.04 SEDIMENT SUMP PIT

- A. Install sediment sump pits as shown on approved plan.
- B. Construct standpipe by perforating 12 inch to 24-inch diameter corrugated metal or PVC pipe.

- C. Extend standpipe 12 inches to 18 inches above lip of pit.
- D. Convey discharge of water pumped from standpipe to sediment trapping device.
- E. Fill sites of sump pits, compact to density of surrounding soil and stabilize surface when construction is complete.

3.05 EXCAVATION DRAINAGE

- A. Use excavation drainage methods if well-drained conditions can be achieved. Excavation drainage may consist of layers of crushed stone and filter fabric, and sump pumping, in combination with sufficient ground water control wells to maintain stable excavation and backfill conditions.

3.06 MAINTENANCE AND OBSERVATION

- A. Conduct daily maintenance and observation of piezometers or monitoring wells while ground water control installations or excavation drainage is operating at the site, or water is seeping into tunnels, and maintain systems in good operating condition.
- B. Replace damaged and destroyed piezometers or monitoring wells with new piezometers or wells as necessary to meet observation schedules.
- C. Cut off piezometers or monitoring wells in excavation areas where piping is exposed, only as necessary to perform observation as excavation proceeds. Continue to maintain and make specified observations
- D. Remove and grout piezometers inside or outside of excavation area when ground water control operations are complete. Remove and grout monitoring wells when directed by Project Manager.

3.07 MONITORING AND RECORDING

- A. Monitor and record average flow rate of operation for each deep well, or for each wellpoint or eductor header used in dewatering system. Also, monitor and record water level and ground water recovery. Record observations daily until steady conditions are achieved and twice weekly thereafter.
- B. Observe and record elevation of water level daily as long as ground water control system is in operation, and weekly thereafter until Work is completed or piezometers or wells are removed, except when Project Manager determines more frequent monitoring and recording are required. Comply with Project Manager's direction for increased monitoring and recording and

take measures necessary to ensure effective dewatering for intended purpose.

3.08 SURFACE WATER CONTROL

- A. Intercept surface water and divert it away from excavations through use of dikes, ditches, curb walls, pipes, sumps or other approved means. Requirement includes temporary works required to protect adjoining properties from surface drainage caused by construction operations.
- B. Divert surface water and seepage water into sumps and pump it into drainage channels or storm drains, when approved by agencies having jurisdiction. Provide settling basins when required by agencies.

END OF SECTION

Section 01580

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project identification sign description.
- B. Project sign installation.
- C. Maintenance and removal of Project sign.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Sign Construction: Construct signs of new materials in accordance with Standard Detail provided at the Pre-construction Conference.
- B. Appearance: Maintain signs to present a clean and neat look throughout contract duration.
- C. Sign Manufacturer: Experienced professional sign company.
- D. Sign Placement: At locations shown in Drawings unless otherwise specified by Project Manager at pre-construction meeting.
 - 1. Provide one sign at each end of a linear Project involving paving, overlay, sewer line, storm drainage, or water main construction located in rights-of-ways.
 - 2. Provide one sign for site or building construction Contracts
 - 3. Provide one sign at each site for Contracts with multiple sites.
 - 4. Sign Relocation: As work progresses, relocate signs if directed by Project Manager in writing. Include cost for one relocation of post-mounted signs in Contract Price. Subsequent relocations, if directed by Project Manager in writing, will be subject to Change Order.
- E. Skid-mounted signs: Use for projects with noncontiguous locations where work progresses from one location to another. Design skid structure to withstand a 60 mile-per-hour wind load to the face or back of sign using stakes, straps, or ballast. Contractor shall be responsible for security of signs at each site.

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNS **STANDARD GENERAL REQUIREMENT**

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Shop Drawings under provisions of Section 01330 - Submittal procedures.
- B. Show content, layout, lettering style, lettering size, and colors. Make sign and lettering to scale, clearly indicating condensed lettering, if used.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Structure and Framing: Use new sign materials.
 - 1. Sign Posts: 4-inch by 4-inch pressure treated wood posts, 9 feet long for skid mounting and 12 feet long minimum for in-ground mounting.
 - 2. Skid Bracing: 2-inch by 4-inch wood framing material.
 - 3. Skid Members: 2-inch by 6-inch wood framing material.
 - 4. Fasteners:
 - a. Galvanized steel.
 - b. Attach sign to posts with 1/2-inch by 5-1/2 inch button head carriage bolts and secure with nuts and flat head washers.
 - c. Cover button heads with white reflective film or paint to match sign background.
 - d. Use metal brackets and braces and 3/4-inch wood screws to attach sign header.
- B. Sign and Sign Header: 3/4-inch thick marine plywood. Use 4-foot by 8 -foot sheet for the sign and a single piece for the header to minimize joints. Do not piece wood sheets to fabricate sign face.
- C. Paint and Primers: White industrial grade, fast-drying, oil-based paint with gloss finish for structural and framing members, sign, and sign header material surfaces. Paint all sign surfaces prior to adding adhesive applications.
- D. Colors:
 - 1. Sign Background: Reflective white 3M Scotchlite Engineer Grade, Pressure Sensitive Sheeting (White), or approved equal.

2. Border: For red border around area, which designates project name and project amount, use reflective red 3M Scotchlite Engineer Grade, Pressure Sensitive Sheeting (Red), or approved equal.
3. Sign Film: 3M Scotchcal Pressure Sensitive Films, or approved equal for legends, symbols, lettering, and artwork. Match colors to 3M Scotchcal Pressure Sensitive Films.
 - a. Lettering Below Seal: Black
 - b. Lettering Above Project Name: Vivid Blue
 - c. Lettering on Blue Background: White
 - d. Background Behind Project Name: Vivid Blue

E. City Seal: Project Manager will provide City seals to Contractor, as needed.

2.02 SIGN LAYOUT

A. Lettering:

1. Style, Size, and Spacing: Helvetica Regular lettering.
2. Condensed Style: Text may be condensed if needed to maintain sign composition.

B. Composition:

1. Lines with Standard Text
 - a. Top line shall read "BUILDING TOGETHER FOR THE FUTURE".
 - b. Use lower left below City Seal to list names and titles for Mayor, Controller and Council Members. Place as shown on Drawings with indicated size and spacing.
 - c. Center telephone number of the Customer Response Center, "311", near the bottom of the area with the blue background.
2. Lines with Variable Text. Use blue background space for Project name and dollar amount.
 - a. Project Manager will provide Project name and dollar amount of Project for preparation of sign. Center name on one or two lines, and dollar amount immediately below Project name, in area with blue background. Use condensed lettering if necessary.

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNS **STANDARD GENERAL REQUIREMENT**

2.03 LAYOUT AND COMPOSITION FOR HEADER

- A. City of Houston Seal:
1. A space of approximately 24 inches in diameter is provided for the City seal, the top 6 inches of which extends above the sign on the sign header.
 2. Construct sign header of same material as sign face. Cut material to match curve of the City seal.
 3. Project Manager will provide the seal to be affixed to the sign by sign maker.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Project identification signs within seven days after Date of Commencement of the Work.
- B. Erect signs at locations shown in Drawings unless otherwise designated by Project Manager at pre-construction meeting. Position sign so it is fully visible and readable to general public.
- C. Erect sign level and plumb.
- D. If mounted on posts, sink posts 3 to 4 feet below grade and stabilize posts to minimize lateral motion. Leave a minimum of 8 feet of post above existing grade for mounting of sign.
- E. Erect sign so that top edge of sign is at a nominal 8 feet above existing grade.

3.02 MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL

- A. Keep signs and supports clean. Repair deterioration and damage.
- B. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations to a depth of at least 2 feet upon completion of Project. Restore area to a condition equal to or better than before construction.

PROJECT No.: (FILE NO:)	CONTRACT No.:	REVIEWED BY:
------------------------------------	----------------------	---------------------

*INSTRUCTIONS TO SIGN MAKER (LIST COMPANY NAME):	
QTY.	ACTION ITEMS:
	Make new sign(s)
	Follow City standards attached
	Provide submittal (drawing) to the City for project sign showing content, layout, lettering style, lettering size, and colors
VARIABLE TEXT	
Line 1	Project Name:
Line 2	Project Amount (rounded to nearest \$1000):
ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED	
QTY.	SEALS / LOGOS
	City of Houston - 24" diameter
	STANDARDS
	Standard Specification Section 01580 - Project Identification Signs
	Standard Detail 01580-03 Construction Sign

(Instructions on reverse.)

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNS **STANDARD GENERAL REQUIREMENT****INSTRUCTIONS**

Contractor produces this form. Contractor shall insert the information and provide the form to the sign maker with Contractor's purchase order.

List PROJECT No., (FILE No.), CONTRACT No., and name of City's Project Manager REVIEWED BY.

INSTRUCTIONS TO SIGN MAKER:

- Give COMPANY NAME of sign maker.
- Indicate QUANTITY of new signs to be made.
- Direction for sign maker to follow City Standards in making signs.
- Require submittals from sign maker, who provides Shop Drawing of Project sign showing content, layout, lettering style, lettering size, and colors.

VARIABLE TEXT:

- Give PROJECT NAME. Write it out in all caps and suggest line break. Lines are required.
- Give Project amount to be listed on sign. Round off to nearest \$1000.

ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED:

- **Seals**

City provides the quantity of City seals required one for each Project sign.

- **Standards**

Contractor provides set of Standards to sign maker, including (Specification Section 01580 - Project Identification Signs, and Standard Detail No. 01580-03 - Construction Sign.

Section 01581

EXCAVATION IN PUBLIC WAY PERMIT SIGNS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project sign installation.
- B. Maintenance and removal of Project sign.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Sign Construction: Construct signs of new materials.
- B. Appearance: Maintain signs to present a clean and neat look throughout the Contract duration.
- C. Sign Placement: Place signs at each street entrance to street cut excavation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Shop Drawings under provisions of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Show content, layout, lettering style, lettering size and colors. Make sign and lettering to scale, clearly indicating condensed lettering, if used.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 SIGN LAYOUT

- A. Conform to Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. Minimum size: 36 inches by 36 inches.
- B. Lettering: Uppercase Helvetica Regular lettering.
- C. Composition: Include on sign copy of street cut permit, title "City of Houston", contracting department's name, address, and emergency telephone number and Contractor's name. Project Manager will provide department name, address, and emergency telephone number for preparation of sign.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Project signs before commencement of pavement excavation in Public Way.
- B. Position sign so it is fully visible and readable to general public.
- C. Erect sign level and plumb.
- D. Erect sign so that top edge of sign is at a nominal 8 feet above existing grade.

3.02 MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL

- A. Keep signs and supports clean. Repair deterioration and damage.
- B. Remove signs, framing, supports and foundations to depth of at least 2 feet upon completion of the Work. Restore area to condition equal to or better than before construction.

END OF SECTION

Section 01610

BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for transportation, delivery, handling, and storage of Products.

1.02 PRODUCTS

- A. Products: Defined in Document 00700 – General Conditions. Does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components designated for reuse.
- B. For material and equipment specifically indicated or specified to be reused in the work:
 - 1. Use special care in removal, handling, storage and reinstallation, to assure proper function in completed work.
 - 2. Arrange for transportation, storage and handling of products which require off-site storage, restoration or renovation. Include cost in unit price for related items.
- C. When contract documents require that installation of work comply with manufacturer's printed Instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in installation, including two copies to Project Manager. Maintain one set of complete instructions at job site during installation until completion.
- D. Provide Products from the fewest number of manufacturers as practical, in order to simplify spare parts inventory and to allow for maximum interchangeability of components. For multiple components of the same size, type or application, use the same make and model of component throughout the Work.

1.03 TRANSPORTATION

- A. Make arrangements for transportation, delivery, and handling of Products required for timely completion of the Work.
- B. Transport and handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Consign and address shipping documents to proper party giving name of the Project and its complete street address. Shipments shall be delivered to

Contractor.

1.04 DELIVERY

- A. Arrange deliveries of Products to accommodate short-term site completion schedules and in ample time to facilitate inspection prior to Installation. Avoid deliveries that cause lengthy storage or overburden of limit storage space.
- B. Coordinate deliveries to avoid conflict with the Work and conditions at the site and to accommodate the following:
 - 1. Work of other contractors or the City.
 - 2. Limitations of storage space.
 - 3. Availability of equipment and personnel for handling Products.
 - 4. The City's use of premises.
- C. Have Products delivered to the site in manufacturer's original, unopened, labeled containers.
- D. Immediately upon delivery, inspect shipment to assure:
 - 1. Product complies with requirements of the Contract.
 - 2. Quantities are correct.
 - 3. Containers and packages are intact; labels are legible.
 - 4. Products are properly protected and undamaged.

1.05 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Coordinate off-loading of Products delivered to the site. If necessary during construction, move and relocate stored Products at no additional cost to the City.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel necessary to handle Products, including those provided by the City, by methods to prevent damage to Products or packaging.
- C. Provide additional protection during handling as necessary to prevent breaking, scraping, marring, or otherwise damaging Products or surrounding areas.
- D. Handle Products by methods to prevent over-bending or overstressing.

- E. Lift heavy components only at designated lifting points.
- F. Handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Do not drop, roll, or skid Products off delivery vehicles. Hand-carry or use Suitable materials handling equipment.

1.06 STORAGEE OF PRODUCTS

- A. Store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of these Specifications.
- B. Make necessary provisions for safe storage of Products. Place Products so as to prevent damage to any part of the Work or existing facilities and to maintain free access at all times to all parts of the Work and to utility service company installations in the vicinity of the Work. Keep Products neatly and compactly stored in locations that will cause minimum inconvenience to other contractors, public travel, adjoining owners, tenants, and occupants. Arrange storage in a manner so as to provide easy access for inspection.
- C. Restrict storage to areas available on the site for storage of Products as shown on Drawings or approved by Project Manager.
- D. Provide off-site storage and protection when on-site storage is not adequate. Provide addresses of, and access to, off-site storage locations for inspection by Project Manager.
- E. Do not use lawns, grass plots, or other private property for storage purposes without written permission of owner or other person in possession or control of premises.
- F. Protect stored Products against loss or damage.
- G. Store in manufacturers' unopened containers.
- H. Neatly, safely, and compactly stack Products delivered and stored along the line of the Work to avoid inconvenience and damage to property owners and general public, and maintain at least 3 feet clearance around fire hydrants. Keep public, private driveways and street crossings open.
- I. Repair or replace damaged lawns, sidewalks, streets or other improvements to satisfaction of Project Manager. Total length that Products may be distributed along route of construction at one time is 1000 linear feet, unless otherwise approved in writing by Project Manager.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01630

PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Options for making Product or process selections.
- B. Procedures for proposing equivalent Products or processes, including pre-approved, pre-qualified, and approved Products or processes.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Product: As defined in Document 00700 – General Conditions. Product does not include machinery and equipment used for production, fabrication, conveying, and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components designated for reuse.
- B. Process: Any proprietary system or method for installing system components resulting in an integral, functioning part of the Work. For this Section, the word Products includes Processes.

1.03 SELECTION OPTIONS

- A. Pre-approved Products: Construction products of certain manufacturers or Suppliers designated in Specifications as "pre-approved." The City maintains a list of pre-approved products. Pre-approved Products for this Project are designated as pre-approved in Specifications. Products of other manufacturers or suppliers are not acceptable for this Project and will not be considered under the submittal process for approving alternate products.
- B. Pre-qualified Products: Construction products of certain manufacturers or Suppliers designated in Specifications as "pre-qualified." Pre-qualified Products for this Project are designated as pre-qualified in Specifications. Products of other manufacturers or suppliers are not acceptable for this Project and will not be considered under the submittal process for approving alternate products.
- C. Approved Products: Construction products of certain manufacturers or Suppliers designated in Specifications followed by words "or approved equal." Approval of alternate products not listed in Specifications may be obtained through provisions for product options and substitutions in Document 00700 - General Conditions, and by following submittal procedures specified in

Section 01330- Submittal Procedures. The procedure for approval of alternate products is not applicable to pre-approved or pre-qualified products.

- D. Product Compatibility: To the maximum extent possible, provide Products that are of the same type or function from a single manufacturer, make, or source. Where more than one choice is available, select Product that is compatible with other Products already selected, specified, or in use by the City.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Responsibility related to Product options and substitutions is defined in Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- B. Furnish information Project Manager deems necessary to judge equivalency of alternate Product.
- C. Pay for laboratory testing, as well as any other review or examination costs, needed to establish equivalency between products in order to obtain information upon which Project Manager can base a decision.
- D. If Project Manager determines alternate product is not equal to that named in Specifications, Furnish one of the specified Products.

1.05 CITY REVIEW

- A. Use alternate Products only when approved in writing by Project Manager. Project Manager's determination regarding acceptance of proposed alternate Product is final.
- B. Alternate Products shall be accepted if Products are judged by Project Manager to be equivalent to specified Product or to offer substantial benefit to the City.
- C. The City retains the right to accept any Product deemed advantageous to the City, and similarly, to reject any product deemed not beneficial to City.

1.06 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURE

- A. Collect and assemble technical information applicable to the proposed Product to aid in determining equivalency as related to the approved Product specified.
- B. Submit a written request for a construction Product to be considered as an alternate Product.

- C. Submit Product information after the effective date of the Contract and within the time period allowed for substitution submittals given in Document 00700 - General Conditions. After the submittal period has expired, requests for alternate Products shall be considered only when specified Product becomes unavailable because of conditions beyond Contractor's control.
- D. Submit five copies of each request for alternate Product approval. Include the following information:
1. Complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with the Contract.
 2. For Products:
 - a. Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.
 - b. Manufacturer's literature with Product description, performance and test data, and reference standards.
 - c. Samples, as applicable.
 - d. Name and address of similar projects on which Product was used and date of installation. Include names of Owner, design consultant, and installing contractor.
 3. For construction methods:
 - a. Detailed description of proposed method.
 - b. Drawings illustrating methods.
 4. Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with Product or method specified.
 5. Data relating to changes in Construction Schedule.
 6. Relation to separate contracts, if any.
 7. Accurate cost data on proposed substitution in comparison with Product or method specified.
 8. Other information requested by Project Manager.
- E. Approved alternate Products will be subject to the same review process as the specified Product would have been for Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01725

FIELD SURVEYING

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Conform to State of Texas laws for surveys requiring licensed surveyors. Employ a surveyor acceptable to Project Manager if required by the Contract.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

- 1. No separate payment will be made for field surveying. Include cost in unit price for related items.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor to Project Manager before starting survey work.
- C. Submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work on request.
- D. Submit certificate signed by Surveyor, that elevations and locations of the Work are in conformance with the Contract.

1.04 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- B. Prepare a certified survey setting forth dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work upon completion of foundation walls and major site improvements.
- C. Submit record documents under provisions of Section 01785 - Project Record Documents.

1.05 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting the Work.

- B. Notify Project Manager immediately if any discrepancies are discovered.

1.06 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS

- A. The City will establish survey control datum as provided in Document 00700 - General Conditions and as indicated on Drawings. Inform Project Manager in Advance of time horizontal and vertical control points will be established so verification deemed necessary by Project Manager may be done with minimum inconvenience to the City or Contractor.
- B. Locate and protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- C. Notify Project Manager a minimum of 48 hours before relocation of reference points is needed due to changes in grades or other reasons.
- D. Promptly report loss or destruction of reference points to Project Manager.
- E. Reimburse the City for cost of reestablishment of permanent reference points disturbed by construction operations.

1.07 SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- B. Establish a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on site, referenced to established control points. Record horizontal and vertical location data on Project record documents.
- C. Establish elevations, lines and levels to provide quantities required for measurement and payment and for appropriate controls for the Work. Locate and lay out the following with appropriate instruments:
 - 1. Site improvements including grading, fill and topsoil placement, utilities, and footings and slabs
 - 2. Grid or axis for structures
 - 3. Building foundation, column locations, and ground floor elevations
- D. Periodically verify layouts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01731

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cutting, patching and fitting of the Work or work under construction. Coordinating Installation or connection of the Work to existing facilities, or uncovering work for access, inspection or testing and related submittals.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

- 1. No separate payment will be made for cutting and patching. Include cost in unit price for related items.

1.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Perform activities to avoid interference with facility operations and work of others in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions of Contract.
- B. Execute cutting and patching, including excavation, backfill and fitting to:
 - 1. Remove and replace defective work or work not conforming to Drawings and Specifications;
 - 2. Take samples of installed work as required for testing;
 - 3. Remove construction required to provide for specified alterations or additions to existing work;
 - 4. Uncover work to allow inspection or reinspection by Project Manager or regulatory agencies having jurisdiction;
 - 5. Connect uninstalled work to completed work in proper sequence;
 - 6. Remove or relocate existing utilities and pipes that obstruct work;
 - 7. Make connections or alterations to existing or new facilities;
 - 8. Provide openings, channels, chases and flues and cut, patch, and finish; if required; or

9. Provide protection for other portions of the Work.
- C. Restore existing work to a condition equal to or better than that which existed Prior to cutting and patching, and to standards required by Specifications.
- D. Support, anchor, attach, match, trim and seal materials to work of others. Unless otherwise specified, Furnish and Install sleeves, inserts, and hangers required for execution of the Work.
- E. Provide shoring, bracing and support necessary to maintain structural integrity and to protect adjacent work from damage during cutting and patching. Request written approval from Project Manager, before cutting structural members such as beams, anchors, lintels, or other supports. Follow approved submittals, as applicable.
- F. Match new materials to existing materials by bonding, lapping, mechanically tying, anchoring or other effective means in order to prevent cracks and to minimize evidence of patching. Conceal effects of demolition and patching by blending new construction to existing surfaces. Avoid obvious breaks, joints or changes of surface appearance unless shown on Drawings or authorized by Project Manager.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit a written request to Project Manager for consent to proceed, before conducting cutting operations that might affect structural integrity, design function, City operations, or work of another contractor.
- C. Include the following in submittal:
 1. Identification of Project
 2. Description of affected work
 3. Necessity for cutting
 4. Effect on other work and on structural integrity
 5. Describe the proposed work including:
 - a. Scope of cutting and patching
 - b. Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier who will execute the work
 - c. Proposed Products
 - d. Extent of refinishing
 - e. Schedule of operations

6. Alternatives to cutting and patching
- D. When work conditions or schedules dictate the need for change of materials or methods, submit a written recommendation to Project Manager that includes:
 1. conditions necessitating the change;
 2. recommendations for alternative materials or methods; and
 3. submittals required for proposed substitutions
 - E. Notify Project Manager in writing when work will be uncovered for observation. Do not begin cutting or patching operations until authorized by Project Manager.
- 1.05 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING FACILITIES
- A. Perform construction operations necessary to complete connections and tie-ins to existing facilities. Keep existing facilities in continuous operation unless otherwise permitted in the Specifications or approved in writing by Project Manager.
 - B. Coordinate interruption of service requiring connection to existing facilities with Project Manager. Do not bypass wastewater or sludge to waterways. Provide temporary pumping facilities to handle wastewater if necessary. Use temporary bulkheads to minimize disruption. Provide temporary power and piping to facilitate construction where necessary.
 - C. Submit a detailed schedule of proposed connections, including shut-downs and tie-ins. Include proposed time and date as well as anticipated duration of work. Coordinate the connection schedule with the construction schedule.
 1. Submit specific times and dates to Project Manager at least 48 hours in advance of proposed work.
 - D. Procedures and Operations:
 1. Operate existing pumps, valves and gates in required sequence under supervision of Project Manager. Do not operate valves, gates or other items of equipment without Project Manager's knowledge.
 2. If possible, test equipment under operating conditions before making final tie-ins to connect equipment to existing facility.
 3. Coordinate work and schedules. Notify Project Manger at least 48 Hours before shutdowns or bypasses are required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01732

PROCEDURE FOR WATER VALVE ASSISTANCE

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Operation of valves. City of Houston employees will operate existing valves. Contractor's employees may operate new valves included in the Project prior to acceptance by the City.

1.02 PROCEDURE

- A. Perform activities listed in Exhibit A attached to this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit request for work order planning meetings in accordance with Exhibit A. Include information listed in Step 1 of Exhibit A, attached to this Section.

1.04 CANCELLATION

- A. Contractor, Project Manager, or Public Utilities Division may cancel a scheduled valve assistance appointment at no extra cost or payment to Contractor. Contractor shall notify City's appointed Project Inspector ("Inspector") 24 hours in advance of cancellation. Inspector shall notify Central Operation Service (COS) immediately upon receipt of cancellation notice. Cancellation may be caused by bad weather, preparation work taking longer than anticipated, or unforeseen delays by one or more of the three parties.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

EXHIBIT A

PROCEDURE FOR VALVE ASSISTANCE

The following procedure will be used by Utility Maintenance Branch personnel when completing a service request from individual Contractors, through Inspector, for operation of existing water valves.

ROUTINE VALVE ASSISTANCE REQUEST (NON-EMERGENCY JOBS):

- Step 1.** a. When notified by Contractor, Inspector will schedule a work order planning meeting by calling Central Operation Service (COS) at **(713) 295-5521** and providing information shown below. The work order planning meeting shall be conducted a minimum of three days after the request; excluding weekends, holidays, inclement weather days, and the day of the call.

Location of Work (Street Intersection)	Project #
Project Description	Contractor (Company Name)
Job Superintendent's Name	Superintendent's Office #/Mobile #/Pager #
Contractor's Emergency Information	Name and Phone #/Mobile #/Pager #
Inspector/Senior Inspector	Name, Phone #/Mobile #/Pager #
Date & Time assistance is requested	

- b. COS will create a work order for each wet connection, cut and plug, etc. that will be designated as a "Code 40" (Private Contractor).
- c. COS will give Inspector the work order number. This work order number must be used as a reference in all communications regarding this request for Valve Assistance.
- d. Valve personnel must have the work order number on their route sheet. When valve personnel arrive at the job site for the Work Order Planning Meeting between Inspector, Contractor, and Utility Maintenance valve personnel, they will verify the street intersection and work order number with the Inspector before beginning Work Order Planning Meeting.
- e. During Work Order Planning Meeting, the work to be performed will be outlined and the actual date work will be performed will be mutually determined by Inspector, Contractor and City's Utility Maintenance Division valve personnel, based upon relevant factors such as preparatory work needed, customer requirements, etc.
- f. Valve personnel will perform work specifically outlined in the work order requested. Also, Utility Maintenance Branch valve personnel will only operate existing water valves. Inspector must contact COS and request a new work order for additional work.

- g. Valve personnel will contact the dispatcher and advise when the job is complete. Valve personnel will list all appropriate information on the Crew Activity Report.

Step 2. Should valve personnel not be able to keep an appointment to provide valve assistance, Utility Maintenance Branch will provide notification to appropriate Inspector by phone at least 24 hours prior, with that fact and rescheduling information, if available.

Step 3. Inspector will notify COS if valve personnel have not arrived at the site within 30 minutes of scheduled appointment. If Contractor is not ready when valve operator arrives to provide valve assistance, the City shall charge Contractor \$50.00 per hour, starting 15 minutes after the scheduled appointment time, minimum one hour charge.

Step 4. Contractor will not be due delay claims or downtime if Utility Maintenance Branch has notified Inspector that they will not be able to provide valve assistance as scheduled.

Step 5. Test installed new valves in the presence of Inspector before substantial completion inspection is scheduled. Place new valves in open position on or before the Date of Substantial Completion.

Step 6. Project Manager will notify, in writing, Utility Maintenance Branch two months before the warranty expires to report any problems they have with new water lines. Project Manager will notify Contractor about these problems.

EMERGENCY REQUEST FOR VALVE ASSISTANCE PROCEDURE:

- Step 1.** When notified by Contractor, Inspector will request emergency Valve Assistance due to a broken line/service, etc. by calling COS at **(713) 295-5521** and providing the following information:
- | | |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Location of Work (Street Intersection) | Project # |
| Project Description | Superintendent's Office #/Mobile #/Pager # |
| Contractor (Company Name) | Name and Phone #/Mobile #/Pager # |
| Job Superintendent's Name | Name, Phone #/Mobile #/Pager # |
| Contractor's Emergency Information | |
| Inspector/Senior Inspector | |
| Date & Time assistance is requested | |
- Step 2.** COS will create an emergency work order number and describe the work to be performed.
- Step 3.** COS will give Inspector the emergency work order number. Reference work order number in all communications regarding request for Valve Assistance.
- Step 4.** COS will contact designated valve personnel and assign emergency work order. Dispatcher will follow standard COS procedures if this situation occurs after normal working hours.
- Step 5.** Valve personnel must have the emergency work order number on the route sheet. When valve personnel arrive at the job site for emergency work, they will verify the street intersection and emergency work order number with Inspector prior to beginning work requested for operating existing water valves. Valve personnel will coordinate verification of street intersection and work order number with Inspector prior to performing work.

Section 01740

SITE RESTORATION

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Restoration of site affected by the Work in public or private property, including pavement, esplanades, sidewalks, driveways, fences, lawns and landscaping.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. Payment for restoration of Project site disturbed by utility construction operations is on a linear foot basis. Measurement will be as provided for corresponding utility in each Specification section. No separate payment made for branch pipe, valves and, other associated work for utilities. Measurement for restoration with multiple utilities within the same right-of-way will be on a linear foot basis for only one utility.
2. No separate payment made for facility or roadway projects. Include cost in the surface improvements associated with the facility or roadway construction.
3. Payment includes required site restoration within the right-of-way or easement regardless of size or type of pipe, method of construction, paved or unpaved areas or thickness and width of pavement.
4. No separate payment made for site restoration for service connections under this Section. Include cost in appropriate utility section.
5. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for Unit Price procedures.

- B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contracts. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this section in total Stipulated Price.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Phase: Locations identified on the plans and listed in Section 1110 – Summary of Work under Work Sequence.

- B. Site Restoration: Replacement or reconstruction of Site Improvements located in rights-of-way, easements, public property, and private property affected or altered by the Work.
- C. Site Improvement: Includes pavement, curbs and gutters, esplanades, sidewalks, driveways, fences, lawns, irrigation systems, landscaping, and other improvements in existence at the Project site before commencement of construction operations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Schedule of testing, service connections, abandonment, backfill, and site restoration.
- C. Sample of notices to residents outlining their responsibility for maintenance of site improvements adjacent to the Project that are not disturbed by construction operations

1.05 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule testing, service connections, abandonment, backfill and site restoration immediately following completion of pipe laying work or paving within each block or line segment.
- B. Phased Construction:
 - 1. Commencement of subsequent Phase will follow scheduling of site restoration of prior Phase. Limit work to a maximum of two Phases of the project.
- C. Construction of Projects with no Phases listed in Section 01110- Summary of Work:
 - 1. Complete site restoration prior to disturbing over 50% of total project linear feet or 2,000 linear feet, whichever is greater, of right-of-way or easement.
 - 2. Limit work to a maximum of 50% of total project linear feet or 2,000 linear feet, whichever is greater, of right-of-way and easement. Commence work in additional right-of-way or easement after completion of site restoration.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Pavement, Sidewalks and Driveways: Materials specified in Section 02951 - Pavement Repair and Resurfacing.
- B. Seeding and Sodding: Sod specified in Section 02922 - Sodding and Seed specified in Section 02921 - Hydromulch Seeding.
- C. Trees, Shrubs and Plantings: Conform to requirements of Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 Preparatory Work

- A. Provide cleanup and restoration crews to work closely behind pipe laying and roadway construction crews, and where necessary, during testing, service restoration, abandonment, backfill and surface restoration.
- B. Water Lines: Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, comply with the following:
 - 1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Phase, immediately begin preparatory work for disinfection effort.
 - 2. No later than three days after completing disinfection preparatory work, submit to City appropriate request for disinfection.
 - 3. If City fails to perform initial disinfection of lines in accordance with Section 2514 - Disinfection of Water Lines, within seven days from submission of appropriate request, and if approved by Project Manager, pipe laying operations may continue beyond approved limits until the City responds.
 - 4. Immediately after transfer of services, begin abandonment of old water lines and site restoration.
- C. Wastewater Lines:
 - 1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Line Segment, immediately begin preparatory work for testing effort.

2. No later than three days after completing preparatory work for testing, initiate testing work.
3. Immediately after transfer of service connections, begin abandonment of old wastewater lines, and site restoration.

D. Street Construction and Paving Projects

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Line Segment or block, immediately begin preparatory work for testing effort.
2. No later than three days after completing preparatory work for testing, initiate testing work.
3. Immediately after testing begin site restoration.

E. Street Construction and Paving Projects

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a block, immediately begin preparatory work for sidewalk construction, sodding and hydromulching and tree planting.
2. No later than seven days after completing preparatory work, initiate construction.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. Remove debris and trash to maintain a clean and orderly site in accordance with requirements of General Conditions and Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

3.03 LANDSCAPING AND FENCES**A. Seeding and Sodding.**

1. Remove construction debris and level area with bank sand so that new grass surface matches level of existing grass and maintains pre-construction drainage patterns. Level and fill minor ruts or depressions caused by construction operations with bank sand, where grass is still viable.
2. Restore previously existing turfed areas with sod and fertilize in accordance with Section 02922 - Sodding. Sod to match existing turf.

3. Restore unpaved areas not requiring sodding with hydromulch seeding conforming to Section 02921 - Hydromulch Seeding.
- B. Trees, Shrubbery and Plants.
1. Remove and replant trees, shrubs, and plants in accordance with requirements of Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.
- C. Fence Replacement.
1. Replace removed or damaged fencing to equal or better condition than existed prior to construction, including concrete footings and mow strips. Provide new wood posts, top and bottom railing and panels. Metal fencing material, not damaged by the Work, may be reused.
 2. Remove and dispose of damaged or substandard material.
- 3.04 MAINTENANCE
- A. Maintain shrubs, plantings, sodded areas and seeded areas.
- B. Replace shrubs, plantings and seeded or sodded areas that fail to become established.
- C. Refer to Section 01562 - Tree and Plant Protection, Section 02921 - Hydromulch Seeding and Section 02922 - Sodding for maintenance requirements.

END OF SECTION

Section 01755

STARTING SYSTEMS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Starting systems.
- B. Demonstration and instructions.
- C. Testing, adjusting and balancing.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Project Manager seven days prior to startup of each item.
- C. Verify each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, or other damage-causing conditions.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. When specified in individual Specification sections, require manufacturer to provide an authorized representative to be present at the site to inspect, check and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

- H. Submit written report indicating that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.02 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of Products to Project Manager two weeks prior to Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Utilize O&M Manuals as the basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Project Manager in detail to explain aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at agreed-upon times, at the equipment location.
- D. Prepare and insert additional data in O&M Manuals when the need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.
- E. At a minimum, Contractor will demonstrate the following:
 - 1. Products and procedures to be used in maintaining various surfaces, e.g., counter tops, toilet partitions, tile floors and carpeting;
 - 2. procedures to set and maintain landscape irrigation system;
 - 3. procedures to set and maintain security and fire alarm systems; and
 - 4. procedures to set and maintain HVAC systems.

3.03 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

- A. Contractor shall appoint, employ and pay for the services of an independent firm to perform testing, adjusting and balancing.
- B. Submit reports by the independent firm to Project Manager describing observations and results of tests and signifying compliance or non-compliance with specified requirements and requirements of the Contract.

END OF SECTION

Section 01770

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures to establish Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Closeout procedures for final submittals, O&M data, warranties, spare parts and maintenance materials.
- C. Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) inspection for Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) compliance.

1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Comply with Document 00700 - General Conditions regarding Date of Substantial Completion when Contractor considers the Work, or portion thereof designated by Project Manager, to be substantially complete.
- B. Insure the following items have been completed when included in the Work, prior to presenting a list of items to be inspected by Project Manager for issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion:
 - 1. cutting, plugging, and abandoning of water, wastewater, and storm sewer lines, as required by Contract documents for each item;
 - 2. construction of, and repairs to, pavement, driveways, sidewalks, and curbs and gutters;
 - 3. sodding and hydromulch seeding, unless waived by Project Manager in writing;
 - 4. general clean up including pavement markings, transfer of services, successful testing and landscape;
 - 5. additional requirements contained in Section 01110 - Summary of Work.
- C. Assist Project Manager with inspection of Contractor's list of items and complete or correct the items, including items added by Project Manager, within specified time period.

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

CITY OF HOUSTON STANDARD GENERAL REQUIREMENT

- D. Should Project Manager's inspection show failure of Contractor to comply with requirements to obtain Date of Substantial Completion, including those items in Paragraph 1.02 B. of this section, Contractor shall complete or correct the items, before requesting another inspection by Project Manager.

1.03 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Comply with Document 00700 - General Conditions regarding final completion and final payment when the Work is complete and ready for Project Manager's final inspection.
- B. Provide Project Record Documents in accordance with Section 01785 - Project Record Documents.
- C. Complete or correct items on punch list, with no new items added. Address new items during warranty period.
- D. The City will occupy portions of the Work as specified in other sections.

1.04 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.
- B. For facilities, clean interior and exterior glass and surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- C. Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition.
- D. Clean or replace filters of operating equipment.
- E. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, down spouts, and drainage systems.
- F. Clean site; sweep paved areas, and rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- G. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and temporary construction facilities from site following final test of utilities and completion of the Work.

1.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation. Value of this testing and adjusting is five percent of Lump Sum Price in the Schedule of Values for item being tested.

1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit O&M data as noted in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Five percent of lump sum amount of each piece of equipment as indicated in Schedule of Unit Price Work or Schedule of Values will be paid after the required O&M data submittals are received and approved by Project Manager.

1.07 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide one original of each warranty from Subcontractors, Suppliers, and manufacturers.
- B. Provide Table of Contents and assemble warranties in a 3-ring/D binder with durable plastic cover.
- C. Submit warranties prior to final progress payment.
- D. Warranties shall commence in accordance with the requirements in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1.08 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Provide Products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual Specification sections.
- B. Deliver to a location within the City limits as directed by Project Manager. Applicable items must be delivered prior to issuance of a final Certificate for Payment.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01782

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittal requirements for equipment and facility Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Measurement for equipment O&M Manuals is on a lump sum basis equal to five percent of the individual equipment value contained in Schedule of Unit Prices or Schedule of Values. The lump sum amount may be included in the first Progress Payment following approval of the O&M Manuals by Project Manager.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures. Submit a list of O&M Manuals and parts manuals for equipment to be incorporated into the Work.
- B. Submit documents with 8-1/2 x 11-inch text pages, bound in 3-ring/D binders with durable plastic covers.
- C. Print "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", Project name, and subject matter of binder on covers when multiple binders are required.
- D. Subdivide contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized according to the Table of Contents, with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
- E. O&M Manual contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each Product or system description identified.
 - 1. Part 1 - Directory: Listing of names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Design Consultant, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment Suppliers.

2. Part 2 - O&M instructions arranged by system. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and Suppliers and include the following:
 - a. Significant design criteria.
 - b. List of equipment.
 - c. Parts list for each component.
 - d. Operating instructions.
 - e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 - f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
3. Part 3 - Project documents and certificates including:
 - a. Shop Drawings and relevant data.
 - b. Air and water balance reports.
 - c. Certificates.
 - d. Photocopies of warranties.

F. Submit two copies of O&M Manuals and parts manuals, for review, within one month prior to placing the equipment or facility in service.

G. Submit one copy of completed volumes in final form 10 days prior to final inspection. One copy with Project Manager comments will be returned after final inspection. Revise content of documents based on Project Manager's comments prior to final submittal.

H. Revise and resubmit three final volumes within 10 days after final inspection.

1.04 EQUIPMENT O&M DATA

A. Furnish O&M Manuals, prepared by manufacturers for all equipment. Manuals must contain, as a minimum, the following:

1. Equipment functions, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
2. Assembly, Installation, alignment, adjustment, and checking instructions.
3. Operating instructions for start-up, normal operation, regulation and control, normal shutdown, and emergency shutdown.
4. Detailed drawings showing the location of each maintainable part and lubrication point with detailed instructions on disassembly and reassembly of the equipment.

5. Troubleshooting guide.
 6. Spare parts list, predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spare parts recommended to be on hand for both initial start-up and for normal operating inventory, and local or nearest source of spare parts availability.
 7. Outline, cross-section, and assembly drawings with engineering data and wiring diagrams.
 8. Test data and performance curves.
- B. Furnish parts manuals for all equipment, prepared by the equipment manufacturer, which contain, as a minimum, the following:
1. Detailed drawings giving the location of each maintainable part.
 2. Spare parts list with predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spare parts recommended on hand for both initial start-up and for normal operating inventory, and local or nearest source of spare parts availability.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 01785

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Maintenance and submittal of record documents and Samples.

1.02 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

- A. Maintain one record copy of documents at the site in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- B. Store record documents and Samples in field office, if a field office is required by the Contract, or in a secure location. Provide files, racks, and secure storage for record documents and Samples.
- C. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.
- D. Maintain record documents in a clean, dry, and legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Do not use permit drawings to record Modifications to the Work.
- E. Keep record documents and Samples available for inspection by Project Manager.
- F. Bring record documents to progress review meetings for viewing by Project Manager and, if applicable, Design Consultant.

1.03 RECORDING

- A. Record information legibly with red ink pen on a set of blueline opaque drawings, concurrently with construction progress. Maintain an instrument on site at all times for measuring elevations accurately. Do not conceal work until required information is recorded
- B. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings: Mark each item to record completed Modifications, or when minor deviations exist, the actual construction including:
 - 1. Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - 2. Measured horizontal locations and elevations of Underground Facilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.

3. Elevations of Underground Facilities referenced to City of Houston benchmark utilized for the Work.
 4. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 5. Dimensions and details of field changes
 6. Changes made by Modifications.
 7. Details not on original Drawings.
 8. References to related Shop Drawings and Modifications.
- C. Survey all joints of water mains at the time of construction. Record on Drawings, water main invert elevation, elevation top of manway, and centerline horizontal location relative to baseline.
- D. For large diameter water mains, mark specifications and addenda to record:
1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and Supplier of each Product actually Installed.
 2. Changes made by Modification or field order.
 3. Other matters not originally specified.
- E. Annotate Shop Drawings to record changes made after review.
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. At closeout of the Contract, deliver Project record documents to Project Manager.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

Section 02220

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Demolishing and removing existing structures, equipment and materials.
- B. Disposing of demolished materials and equipment.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices

- 1. Measurement for demolition is on a lump sum basis for each contiguous area, including submittal of proposed demolition and removal schedule.
- 2. For removal of pavement, refer to Section 02221 - Removing Existing Pavements and Structures. For abandoned sewers, refer to Section 02222 - Abandonment of Sanitary Sewers.
- 3. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

- B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittals.
- B. Submit proposed methods, equipment, materials and sequence of operations for demolition of structures. Describe coordination for shutting off, capping, and removing temporary utilities. Plan operations to minimize temporary disruption of utilities to existing facilities or adjacent property.
- C. Submit proposed demolition and removal schedule for approval. Notify Project Manager in writing at least 48 hours before starting demolition.
- D. Submit an approved copy of demolition schedule to Fire Department prior to commencement of demolition operations.
- E. Obtain a permit for building demolition, as required.

1.04 OWNERSHIP OF MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment designated for reuse or salvage are listed in Section 01110 - Summary of Work. Protect items designated for reuse or salvage from damage during demolition, handling and storage. Restore damaged items to satisfactory condition.
- B. Materials and equipment not designated for reuse or salvage become the property of the Contractor.

1.05 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store and protect materials and equipment designated for reuse until time of installation.
- B. Deliver items to be salvaged to City property storage areas indicated on Drawings. Items will be unloaded by City personnel.
- C. Remove equipment and materials not designated for reuse or salvage and all waste and debris resulting from demolition from site. Remove material as work progresses to avoid clutter.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

- A. Minimize spread of dust and flying particles. If required by governing regulations, use temporary enclosures and other suitable methods to prevent the spread of dust, dirt and debris.
- B. Use appropriate controls to limit noise from demolition to levels designated in City ordinances.
- C. Do not use water where it can create dangerous or objectionable conditions, such as localized flooding, erosion, or sedimentation of nearby ditches or streams.
- D. Stop demolition and notify Project Manager if underground fuel storage tanks, asbestos, PCB's, contaminated soils, or other hazardous materials are encountered.
- E. Dispose of removed equipment, materials, waste and debris in a manner conforming to applicable laws and regulations.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS FOR DEMOLITION

- A. Use equipment and materials approved under Paragraph 1.03, Submittals.
- B. Fires are not permitted.
- C. Do not use a "drop hammer" where the potential exists for damage to underground utilities, structures, or adjacent improvements.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to demolition, make an inspection with Project Manager to determine the condition of existing structures and features adjacent to items designated for demolition.
- B. Project Manager will mark or list existing equipment to remain the property of the City.
- C. Do not proceed with demolition or removal operations until after the joint inspection and subsequent authorization by Project Manager.

3.02 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. Provide safe working conditions for employees throughout demolition and removal operations. Observe safety requirements for work below grade.
- B. Maintain safe access to adjacent property and buildings. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks or passageways adjacent to the work.
- C. Perform demolition in a manner to prevent damage to adjacent property. Repair damage to City property or adjacent property and facilities.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for safety and integrity of adjacent structures and shall be liable for any damage due to movement or settlement. Provide proper framing and shoring necessary for support. Cease operations if an adjacent structure appears to be endangered. Resume demolition only after proper protective measures have been taken.
- E. Erect and maintain enclosures, barriers, warning lights, and other required protective devices.

3.03 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Follow rules and regulations of authorities or companies having jurisdiction over communications, pipelines, and electrical distribution services.
- B. Notify and coordinate with utility company and adjacent building occupants when temporary interruption of utility service is necessary.

3.04 BUILDING DEMOLITION

- A. Demolish structure to the lines and grades shown on Drawings. Where no limits are shown, the limits shall be 4 inches outside new items to be installed. Removals beyond these limits shall be at the Contractor's expense; satisfactorily reconstruct excess removals.
- B. Proceed with demolition from the top of the structure to the ground. Complete demolition work above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members of lower levels.
- C. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections.
- D. Carefully remove structural framing members and lower them to the ground by means of hoists, derricks or other suitable devices.
- E. Do not overload existing roof or structures.
- F. Provide temporary coverings for openings through walls and roof to prevent water damage to buildings and structures which are to remain.
- G. Where existing concrete must be removed, but will be replaced subsequently:
 - 1. Make initial cut with a concrete saw; do not cut reinforcement.
 - 2. After removing concrete, cut cross bars at center of breakout and protect for subsequent concrete work.
- H. Demolish structures to a minimum of 3 feet below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

3.05 DISPOSAL

- A. Remove from the site all items contained in or upon the structure not designated for reuse or salvage. Conform to requirements of Section 01504 - Temporary Facilities and Controls or Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

- B. Follow method of disposal as required by regulatory agencies.

3.06 BACKFILL

- A. Backfill holes in accordance with specification sections governing materials indicated on Drawings. Where no material is indicated, backfill with approved borrow and compact to a density of 90 percent standard Proctor.
- B. Do not backfill with material from demolition unless approved by Project Manager.

3.07 MECHANICAL WORK ITEMS

- A. Mechanical removals consist of dismantling and removing existing piping, pumps, motors, water tanks, equipment and other appurtenances. It includes cutting, capping, and plugging required to restore use of existing utilities.
- B. Remove existing process, water, chemical, gas, fuel oil and other piping indicated to be removed on Drawings. Take out piping to the limits shown. Piping not indicated on Drawings shall be removed to the nearest solid support, capped, and the remainder left in place even though it does not interfere with new work. Purge chemical and fuel lines and tanks. Verify that such lines are safe prior to removal or capping.
- C. Where piping that is to be removed passes through existing walls, cut and cap piping on each side of the wall. Use cap appropriate for pipe material to be capped. Provide fire-rated sealant for walls classified as fire-rated.
- D. When underground piping is to be altered or removed, cap the remaining piping. Abandoned underground piping may be left in place unless it interferes with new work or is shown or specified to be removed. Piping less than 15 inches in diameter may be plugged and abandoned in place. For piping 15 inches in diameter and greater to be abandoned, fill with sand, pressure grout or other approved method and plug with concrete or brick masonry bulkhead.
- E. Remove waste and vent piping to points shown. Plug pipe and cleanouts and plugs. Where vent stacks pass through an existing roof that is to remain, remove the stack and patch the hole in the roof, making it watertight. Comply with requirements of existing roof installer so as to maintain roof warranty.
- F. Conform to applicable codes when making any changes to plumbing and heating systems.
- G. For demolition of water line, refer to Section 02516 - Cut, Plug, and Abandonment of Mains.

3.08 ELECTRICAL WORK ITEMS

- A. Electrical removals consist of disconnecting and removing existing switchgear, distribution switchboards, control panels, bus duct, conduits and wires, panelboards, lighting fixtures, and miscellaneous electrical equipment.
- B. Remove existing electrical equipment and fixtures to prevent damage to allow continued operation of existing systems and to maintain the integrity of the grounding systems.
- C. Remove poles and metering equipment, if designated for removal on the Drawings. Coordinate electrical removals with the power company, as necessary. Verify that power is properly de-energized and disconnected.
- D. Where shown or otherwise required, remove wiring in underground duct systems. Verify function of wiring before disconnecting and removing. Plug ducts which are not to be reused at entry to buildings.
- E. Changes to electrical systems shall conform to applicable codes.

END OF SECTION

Section 03100

CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Design, construction, erection and removal of structural concrete formwork.

1.02 UNIT PRICES

- A. No separate payment will be made for concrete formwork under this Section. Include cost of concrete formwork in lump sum of Station construction.
- B. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
- B. ACI 347 - Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.
- C. U.S. Product Standard PS 1 Construction and Industrial Plywood.
- D. U.S. Product Standard PS 20 American Softwood Lumber Standard.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location, member size and loading of shoring. When reshoring is permitted, submit plans showing locations and member size of reshoring.
- C. Product Data and Samples:
 - 1. Corrugated Fiberboard Carton Forms: Submit certification of compliance with design criteria, description of forms, and one-foot-long sample.
 - 2. Form-coating Materials: Submit trade or brand names of manufacturers and complete description of products.
 - 3. Form ties and related accessories, including taper tie plugs, if taper ties are used. Form gaskets.

- D. Detailed Layout for Slip-forming: Submit detailed layout of proposed slipforming, including description of equipment, rate of progress, and other data to show suitability of method. Show provisions for ensuring attainment of required concrete surface finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL

- A. Smooth Forms: New plywood, metal, plastic, tempered concrete-form hardboard, dressed lumber faced with plywood or fiberboard lining, or metal-framed plywood-faced panel material, to provide continuous, straight, smooth surfaces. Form material shall be free of raised grain, torn surfaces, worn edges, patches, dents or other defects. Furnish material in largest practical sizes to minimize number of joints and, when indicated on Drawings, conform to joint system indicated. Form material shall have sufficient strength and thickness to withstand pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.
- B. Rough Forms: Plywood, metal, dressed or undressed lumber free of knots, splits or other defects or other material acceptable to Project Manager of sufficient strength and thickness to withstand pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.
- C. Plywood: Conform to PS 1, Class 1.
- D. Lumber: Conform to PS 20.
- E. Edge Forms and Intermediate Screed Strips: Type and strength compatible with the screed equipment and methods used.
- F. Plastic Forms: One-piece forms for domes, beams and pan joists. Single lengths for columns not exceeding height of 7 feet 6 inches. For columns over 7 feet 6 inches, use 7-foot 6-inch sections and filler sections as needed. To facilitate removal of pan joist forms, taper sides one inch per foot.
- G. Metal Pan Joist Forms: Removable type; fabricated of minimum 14-gauge steel; one piece between end closures. Adjustable forms not allowed. Taper sides one inch per foot to facilitate removal.
- H. Earth Cuts for Forms:
 - 1. Use earth cuts for forming unexposed sides of grade beams cast monolithically with slabs on grade.

2. Where sides of excavations are stable enough to prevent caving or sloughing, following surfaces may be cast against neat-cut excavations:
 - a. Sides of footings.
 - b. Inside face of perimeter grade beams not monolithic with slab on grade. When inside face is cast against earth, increase beam width indicated on Drawings by one inch.
 - c. Both faces of interior grade beams not monolithic with slab on grade. When grade beam is cast against earth, increase beam width indicated on Drawings by 2 inches.
- I. Corrugated Fiberboard Carton Forms:
 1. Corrugated fiberboard carton forms, when called for, are intended to form a void space beneath pile-supported and pier-supported slabs and other structural elements as shown.
 2. Provide products of a reputable manufacturer regularly engaged in commercial production of double-faced corrugated fiberboard carton forms, constructed of waterproof paper and laminated with waterproof adhesive.
 3. Fiberboard forms: Capable of supporting required dead load plus construction loads, and designed to lose their strength upon prolonged contact with moisture and soil bacteria.
 4. Seal cuts and ends of each form section by dipping in waterproof wax, unless liners and flutes are completely impregnated with waterproofing.
 5. Size forms as indicated on Drawings. Assemble as recommended by manufacturer, either with steel banding at 4 feet 0 inches maximum on centers, or, where liners and flutes are impregnated with waterproofing, with adequate stapling.
- J. Circular Forms:
 1. Form round-section members with paper or fiber tubes, constructed of laminated plies using water-resistant adhesive with wax-impregnated exterior for weather and moisture protection. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist loads imposed by wet concrete without deformation. Provide manufacturer's seamless units to minimize spiral gaps and seams.
 2. Fiberglass or steel forms may be used for round-section members.

- K. Shores: Wood or adjustable metal, with bearing plates; with double wedges at lower end.
- L. Form Ties:
 - 1. Use commercially-manufactured ties, hangers and other accessories for embedding in concrete. Do not use wire not commercially fabricated for use as a form accessory.
 - 2. Fabricate ties so ends or end fasteners can be removed without causing spalling of concrete faces. Depth from formed concrete face to the embedded portion: At least 1 inch, or twice the minimum dimension of tie, whichever is greater.
 - 3. Provide waterstop feature for form ties used on liquid-containing structures and on concrete walls which will have earth backfill on one side.
 - 4. Removable ties: Taper ties may be used when approved by the Project Manager. In the hole left by the removal of the taper tie, insert a preformed neoprene or polyurethane plug sized to seat at the center of the wall.
- M. Form Coating: Commercial formulation of form oil or form-release agent having proven satisfactory performance. Coating shall not bond with, stain or otherwise adversely affect concrete surfaces, or impair their subsequent treatment, including application of bonding agents, curing compounds, paint, protective liners and membrane waterproofing.
- N. Coating for Plastic Forms: Alkali-resistant gel-coat.
- O. Chamfer Strips: Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, provide 3/4-inch chamfer strips in corners of forms to produce beveled edges where required by Part 3, Execution.
- P. Form Gaskets: Polyethylene rod, closed cell, one-inch diameter.

2.02 DESIGN OF FORMWORK

- A. Conform to ACI 117, ACI 347 and City building codes, unless more restrictive requirements are specified or shown on Drawings. Contractor shall design and engineer concrete formwork, including shoring and bracing. Design formwork for applicable gravity loads, lateral pressure, wind loads and allowable stresses. Camber formwork to compensate for anticipated deflection during placement of concrete when required to maintain specified tolerances. Design formwork to be readily removed without impact, shock or damage to concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.
- B. Slip Forming: Permitted on written approval of City Engineer. Contractor shall demonstrate suitability of method proposed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Formwork Construction
 - 1. Construct and maintain formwork so that it will maintain correct sizes of members, shape, alignment, elevation and position during concrete placement and until concrete has gained sufficient strength. Provide for required openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, anchorages and inserts.
 - 2. Construct forms for easy removal without damage to concrete surfaces.
 - 3. Make formwork sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placement. Solidly butt joints and provide backup material at joints as required to prevent leakage and fins. Provide gaskets for wall forms to prevent concrete paste leakage at their base.
 - 4. Place chamfer strips in forms to bevel edges and corners permanently exposed to view, except top edges of walls, and slabs which are indicated on Drawings to be tooled. Do not bevel edges of formed joints and interior corners unless indicated on Drawings. Form beveled edges for vertical and horizontal corners of equipment bases. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, make bevels 3/4 inch wide.
 - 5. Provide temporary openings at bases of column and wall forms and other points as required for observation and cleaning immediately before concrete is placed.

6. Where runways are required for moving equipment, support runways directly on the formwork or structural members. Do not allow runways or supports to rest on reinforcing steel.
7. Use smooth forms on formed concrete surfaces required to have smooth form finish or rubbed finish as specified in Section 03350 - Concrete Finishing.
8. Rough forms may be used on formed concrete surfaces indicated to have rough form finish as specified in Section 03350 - Concrete Finishing.

B. Forms for Surfaces Requiring Smooth Form Finish:

1. Drill forms to suit ties used and to prevent leakage of concrete mortar around tie holes. Uniformly space form ties and align in horizontal and vertical rows. Install taper ties, if used, with the large end on the wet face of the wall.
2. Provide sharp, clean corners at intersecting planes, without visible edges or offsets. Back up joints with extra studs or girts to maintain true, square intersections.
3. Form molding shapes, recesses and projections with smooth-finish materials and install in forms with sealed joints to prevent displacement.
4. Form exposed corners of beams and columns to produce square, smooth, solid, unbroken lines.
5. Provide exterior exposed edges with 3/4-inch chamfer or 3/4-inch radius.
6. Arrange facing material in orderly and symmetrical fashion. Keep number of joints to practical minimum. Support facing material adequately to prevent deflection in excess of allowable tolerances.
7. For flush surfaces exposed to view in completed structure, overlap previously- placed hardened concrete with form sheathing by approximately 1 inch. Hold forms against hardened concrete to maintain true surfaces, preventing offsets or loss of mortar.

C. Forms for Surfaces Requiring Rubbed Finish: Provide forms as specified in Paragraph 3.01B, Smooth Form Finish. Use smooth plywood or fiberboard linings or forms, in as large sheets as practicable, and with smooth, even edges and close joints.

- D. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface. Provide and secure supports for types of screeds required.
- E. Circular Forms: Set forms in one piece for full height of member.
- F. Surfaces to Receive Membrane Waterproofing: Coordinate surface finish, anchors, reglets and similar requirements with membrane waterproofing applicator.
- G. Fireproofing Steel Member: Construct forms to provide not less than the concrete thickness necessary, measured from face of steel member, to provide the required fire rating. Forms for concealed surfaces may be unlined.
- H. Tolerances:
 - 1. Unless noted otherwise on Drawings, construct formwork so concrete surfaces will conform to tolerance limits listed in Table 03100 at end of this Section.
 - 2. Establish sufficient control points and bench marks as references for tolerance checks. Maintain these references in undisturbed condition until final completion and acceptance of the Work.
- I. Adjustment of Formwork:
 - 1. Use wedges or jacks to provide positive adjustment of shores and struts. After final inspection and before concrete placement, fasten in position wedges used for final adjustment of forms.
 - 2. Brace forms securely against lateral deflections. Prepare to compensate for settling during concrete placement.
 - 3. For wall openings, construct wood forms that facilitate necessary loosening to counteract swelling of forms.
- J. Corrugated Fiberboard Carton Forms:
 - 1. Place on smooth firm bed of suitable material to prevent vertical displacement; set tight to prevent horizontal displacement. Exercise care to avoid buckling of forms. Install in accordance with manufacturer's directions and recommendations.
 - 2. Fit carton forms tightly around piles and piers; completely fill the space between subgrade and concrete placement with carton forms to form a void space.

3. Protect carton forms from moisture and maintain in a dry condition until concrete is placed on them. If they become wet before placement of concrete, allow them to dry and carefully inspect for strength before concrete is placed.
4. Before concrete placement, replace damaged or deteriorated forms which are incapable of supporting concrete dead load plus construction live loads.

3.02 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES

- A. Clean surfaces of forms and embedded materials before placing concrete. Remove accumulated mortar, grout, rust and other foreign matter.
- B. Coat forms for exposed or painted concrete surfaces with form oil or form-release agent before placing reinforcement. Cover form surfaces with coating material in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not allow excess coating material to accumulate in forms or to contact hardened concrete against which fresh concrete will be placed. Remove coating material from reinforcement before placing concrete.
- C. Forms for unexposed surfaces, other than retained-in-place metal forms, may be wet with water immediately before concrete placement in lieu of coating. When possibility of freezing temperatures exists, however, the use of coating is mandatory.

3.03 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Time Limits:
 1. When repair of surface defects or finishing is required before concrete is aged, forms on vertical surfaces may be removed as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to resist damage from removal operations.
 2. Remove top forms on sloping surfaces of concrete as soon as concrete has attained sufficient stiffness to prevent sagging. Loosen wood forms for wall openings as soon as this can be accomplished without damage to concrete. Leave formwork for water-retaining structures in place for at least 2 days. Formwork for non-water-retaining columns, walls, sides of beams and other formwork components not supporting weight of concrete may be removed after 12 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to resist damage from removal operations, and provided removal of forms will not disturb members supporting weight of concrete.

3. Forms and shoring supporting weight of concrete or construction loads: Leave in place until concrete has reached minimum strength specified for removal of forms and shoring. Do not remove such forms in less than 4 days.
- B. Circular Paper or Spiral Tube Forms: Follow manufacturer's directions for form removal. Take necessary precautions to prevent damage to concrete surface. When removal is done before completion of curing time, replace form, tie in place and seal to retard escape of moisture.
- C. Removal Strength:
1. Control Tests: Suitable strength-control tests will be required as evidence that concrete has attained specified strength for removal of formwork or shoring supporting weight of concrete in beams, slabs and other structural members. Furnish test cylinders and data to verify strength for early form removal.
 2. Field-cured Test Cylinders: When field-cured test cylinders reach specified removal strength, formwork or shoring may be removed from respective concrete placements.
 3. Laboratory-cured Test Cylinders: When concrete has been cured as specified for structural concrete for same time period required by laboratory-cured cylinders to reach specified strength, formwork or shoring may be removed from respective concrete placements. Determine length of time that concrete has been cured by totaling the days or fractions of days, not necessarily consecutive, during which air temperature surrounding concrete is above 50 degrees F and concrete has been damp or thoroughly sealed against evaporation and loss of moisture.
 4. Compressive Strengths: The minimum concrete compressive strength for removal of formwork supporting weight of concrete is 75 percent of specified minimum 28-day strength for class of concrete involved.

3.04 RESHORING

- A. When reshoring is permitted, plan operations in advance and obtain City Engineer's approval of such operations. While reshoring is under way, keep live load off new construction. Do not permit concrete in any beam, slab, column or other structural member to be subjected to combined dead and construction loads in excess of loads permitted for developed concrete strength at time of reshoring.

- B. Place reshores as soon as practicable after form-stripping operations are complete but in no case later than end of day on which stripping occurs. Tighten reshores to carry required loads without over stressing construction. Leave reshores in place until tests representative of concrete being supported have reached specified strength at time of removal of formwork supporting weight of concrete.
- C. Floors supporting shores under newly-placed concrete: Leave original supporting shores in place, or re-shore. Locate reshores directly under shore position above. Extend reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute weight of newly-placed concrete, forms and construction live loads in such manner that design superimposed loads of floors supporting shores are not exceeded.

3.05 FORM REUSE

- A. Do not reuse forms that are worn or damaged beyond repair. Thoroughly clean and recoat forms before reuse. For wood and plywood forms to be used for exposed smooth finish, sand or otherwise dress concrete contact surface to original condition or provide form liner facing material. For metal forms, straighten, remove dents and clean to return forms to original condition.

Table 03100

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES CONCRETE IN BUILDINGS**				
VARIATION FROM	VARIATION IN	FOR ANY 10-FOOT LENGTH	FOR ANY 20-FOOT LENGTH OR ANY BAY	MAXIMUM FOR ENTIRE DIMENSION
PLUMB OR SPECIFIED BATTER	LINES AND SURFACES OF COLUMNS, PIERS, WALLS AND ARRISES	1/4"	---	1"
	EXPOSED CORNER COLUMNS, CONTROL JOINT GROOVES, AND OTHER CONSPICUOUS LINES	---	1/4"	1/2"
LEVEL OR SPECIFIED GRADE	SLAB SOFFITS, CEILINGS, BEAM SOFFITS, AND ARRISES (MEASURED BEFORE REMOVAL OF SHORES)	1/4"	3/8"	3/4"
	EXPOSED LINTELS, SILLS, PARAPETS, HORIZONTAL GROOVES AND OTHER CONSPICUOUS LINES	---	1/4"	1/2"
DRAWING DIMENSIONS	POSITION OF LINEAR BUILDING LINES, COLUMNS, WALLS, AND PARTITIONS	---	1/2"	1"
	SIZE AND LOCATION OF SLEEVES, FLOOR OPENINGS AND WALL OPENINGS	---	---	±1/4"
	CROSS SECTION OF COLUMNS, BEAMS, SLABS, AND WALLS	---	---	+1/2", -1/4"
	FOOTINGS* IN PLAN	---	---	+2", -1/2"
	FOOTING MISPLACEMENT OR ECCENTRICITY IN DIRECTION OF ERROR (THE LESSER OF)	---	---	2% OF WIDTH OR 2"
	FOOTING THICKNESS DECREASE	---	---	5%
	FOOTING THICKNESS INCREASE	---	---	NO LIMIT
	STEP RISE IN FLIGHT OF STAIRS	---	---	±1/8"
	STEP TREAD IN FLIGHT OF STAIRS	---	---	±1/4"
	CONSECUTIVE STEP RISE	---	---	±1/16"
CONSECUTIVE STEP TREAD	---	---	±1/8"	

* Footing tolerances apply to concrete dimensions only, not to positioning of vertical reinforcing steel, dowels, or embedded items.

** Includes water and wastewater process structures.

END OF SECTION

Section 03211

REINFORCING STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural concrete reinforcement and grouting of reinforcement dowel bars into hardened concrete.

1.02 UNIT PRICES

- A. No separate payment will be made for reinforcing steel or grouting in this Section. Include cost of reinforcing steel and grouting of dowels in the lump sum of Station construction.
- B. Measurement for reinforcing steel installed as extra work is on a per-pound basis.
- C. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 315 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ASTM A 36 - Standard Specification for Structural Steel.
- D. ASTM A 82 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
- E. ASTM A 185 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
- F. ASTM A 497 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement.
- G. ASTM A 615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- H. ASTM A 675 - Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties.
- I. ASTM A 775/A 775M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing

Steel Bars.

- J. ASTM C 881 - Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
- K. AWS D 1.4 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- L. WRI - Manual of Standard Practice for Welded Wire Fabric.
- M. CRSI MSP-1 - Manual of Standard Practice.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit shop drawings detailing reinforcement fabrication, bar placement location, splices, spacing, bar designation, bar type, length, size, bending, number of bars, bar support type and other pertinent information, including dimensions. Provide sufficient detail for placement of reinforcement without use of Contract Drawings. Information shall correspond directly to data listed on bill of materials.
 - 2. Use of reproductions of Contract Drawings by Contractor, Subcontractor, erector, fabricator or material supplier in preparation of shop drawings (or in lieu of preparation of shop drawings) signifies acceptance by that party of information shown thereon as correct, and acceptance of obligation to pay for any job expense, real or implied, arising due to errors that may occur thereon. Remove references to Design Engineer, including seals, when reproductions of Contract Drawings are used as shop drawings.
 - 3. Detail shop drawings in accordance with ACI 315, Figure 6.
 - 4. Submit shop drawings showing location of proposed additional construction joints and obtain approval of City Engineer, prior to submitting reinforcing steel shop drawings.
- C. Bill of Materials: Submit with shop drawings.
- D. Product Data:
 - 1. Mechanical Bar Splices: Submit manufacturer's technical literature, including specifications and installation instructions.
 - 2. Epoxy grout proposed for anchoring reinforcing dowels to hardened concrete: Submit manufacturer's technical literature including

recommended installation procedures.

E. Certificates:

1. Submit steel manufacturer's certificates of mill tests giving properties of steel proposed for use. List manufacturer's test number, heat number, chemical analysis, yield point, tensile strength and percentage of elongation. Identify proposed location of steel in work.
2. Foreign-manufactured reinforcing bars shall be tested for conformance to ASTM requirements by a certified independent testing laboratory located in United States. Certification from any other source is not acceptable. Submit test reports for review. Do not begin fabrication of reinforcement until material has been approved.

1.05 HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. Store steel reinforcement above ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Protect reinforcing from mechanical injury, surface deterioration and formation of excessive, loose or flaky rust caused by exposure to weather. Protect epoxy-coated reinforcing from formation of any amount of rust.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Notify City Engineer at least 48 hours before concrete placement so that reinforcement may be inspected, and errors corrected, without delaying Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL

- A. Reinforcing Bars: Deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615, grade as indicated on Drawings, except column spirals and those shown on Drawings to be smooth bars. Where grade is not shown on Drawings, use Grade 60.
- B. Smooth Bars: Where indicated on Drawings, use smooth bars conforming to ASTM A 36; ASTM A 615, Grade 60; or ASTM A 675, Grade 70.
- C. Column Spirals: Bars conforming to ASTM A 615, Grade 60, or wire conforming to ASTM A 82.
- D. Epoxy-Coated Deformed Bars, Column Spirals and Smooth Bars: Conform to ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- E. Welded Wire Fabric:

1. Welded Smooth Wire Fabric: Conform to ASTM A 185.
 2. Welded Deformed Wire Fabric: Conform to ASTM A 497.
 3. Provide wire size, type and spacing as shown. Where type is not shown on Drawings, use welded smooth wire fabric.
 4. Furnish welded wire fabric in flat sheets only.
- F. Tie Wire: 16-1/2 gage or heavier annealed steel wire. Use plastic-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing steel.
- G. Bar Supports: Provide chairs, riser bars, ties and other accessories made of plastic or metal, except as otherwise specified. Use bar supports and accessories of sizes required to provide required concrete cover. Where concrete surfaces are exposed to weather, water or wastewater, provide plastic accessories only; do not use galvanized or plastic-tipped metal in such locations. Provide metal bar supports and accessories rated Class 1 or 2 conforming to CRSI MSP-1 Manual of Standard Practice. Use epoxy-coated bar supports with epoxy-coated reinforcing bars.
- H. Slabs on Grade: Provide chairs with sheet metal bases or provide precast concrete bar supports 3 inches wide, 6 inches long, and thick enough to allow required cover. Embed tie wires in 3-inch by 6-inch side.
- I. Mechanical Bar Splices:
1. Conform to ACI 318; use where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Compression splices shall develop ultimate stress of reinforcing bar.
 - b. Tension splices shall develop 125 percent of minimum yield point stress of reinforcing bar.
 2. Regardless of chemical composition of steel, any heat effect shall not adversely affect performance of reinforcing bar.
- J. Welded Splices:
1. Provide welded splices where shown and where approved by the City Engineer. Welded splices of reinforcing steel shall develop a tensile strength exceeding 125 percent of the yield strength of the reinforcing bars connected.

2. Provide materials for welded splices conforming to AWS D1.4.
- K. Epoxy Grout: High-strength rigid epoxy adhesive, conforming to ASTM C 881, Type IV, manufactured for purpose of anchoring dowels into hardened concrete and the moisture condition, application temperature and orientation of the hole to be filled. Unless otherwise shown, depth of embedment shall be as required to develop the full tensile strength (125 percent of yield strength) of dowel, but not less than 12 diameters.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Bending: Fabricate bars to shapes indicated on Drawings by cold bending. Bends shall conform to minimum bend diameters specified in ACI 318. Do not straighten or rebend bars. Fabricate epoxy-coated reinforcing steel to required shapes in a manner that will not damage epoxy coating. Repair any damaged epoxy coating with patching material conforming to Item 4.4 of ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- B. Splices:
 1. Locate splices as indicated on Drawings. Do not locate splices at other locations without approval of City Engineer. Use minimum number of splices located at points of minimum stress. Stagger splices in adjacent bars.
 2. Length of lap splices: As shown on Drawings.
 3. Prepare ends of bars at mechanical splices in accordance with splice manufacturer's requirements.
- C. Construction Joints: Unless otherwise shown, continue reinforcing through construction joints.
- D. Bar Fabrication Tolerances: Conform to tolerances listed in ACI 315, Figures 4 and 5.
- E. Standard Hooks: Conform to the requirements of ACI 318.
- F. Marking: Clearly mark bars with waterproof tags showing number of bars, size, mark, length and yield strength. Mark steel with same designation as member in which it occurs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean reinforcement of scale, loose or flaky rust and other foreign material,

including oil, mud or coating that will reduce bond to concrete.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Placement Tolerances: Place reinforcement within tolerances of Table 03210A at the end of this Section. Bend tie wire away from forms to maintain the specified concrete coverage.
- B. Interferences: Maintain 2-inch clearance from embedded items. Where reinforcing interferes with location of other reinforcing steel, conduit or embedded items, bars may be moved within specified tolerances or one bar diameter, whichever is greater. Where greater movement of bars is required to avoid interference, notify City Engineer. Do not cut reinforcement to install inserts, conduit, mechanical openings or other items without approval of City Engineer.
- C. Concrete Cover: Provide clear cover measured from reinforcement to face of concrete as listed in Table 03210B at the end of this Section, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- D. Placement in Forms: Use spacers, chairs, wire ties and other accessory items necessary to assemble, space and support reinforcing properly. Provide accessories of sufficient number, size and strength to prevent deflection or displacement of reinforcement due to construction loads or concrete placement. Use appropriate accessories to position and support bolts, anchors and other embedded items. Tie reinforcing bars at each intersection, and to accessories. Blocking reinforcement with concrete or masonry is prohibited.
- E. Placement for Concrete on Ground: Support bar and wire reinforcement on chairs with sheet metal bases or precast concrete blocks spaced at approximately 3 feet on centers each way. Use minimum of one support for each 9 square feet. Tie supports to reinforcing bars and wires.
- F. Vertical Reinforcement in Columns: Offset vertical bars by at least one bar diameter at splices. Provide accurate templates for column dowels to ensure proper placement.
- G. Splices:
 - 1. Do not splice bars, except at locations indicated on Drawings or reviewed shop drawings, without approval of City Engineer.
 - 2. Lap Splices: Unless otherwise shown or noted, Class B, conforming to ACI 318-89, Section 12.15.1. Tie securely with wire prior to concrete placement, to prevent displacement of splices during concrete placement.
 - 3. Mechanical Bar Splices: Use only where indicated on Drawings or approved by the City Engineer. Install in accordance with manufacturer's

instructions.

- a. Couplers located at a joint face shall be of a type which can be set either flush or recessed from the face as shown. Seal couplers prior to concrete placement to completely eliminate concrete or cement paste from entering.
 - b. Couplers intended for future connections: Recess 1/2 inch minimum from concrete surface. After concrete is placed, plug coupler and fill recess with sealant to prevent contact with water or other corrosive materials.
 - c. Unless noted otherwise, match mechanical coupler spacing and capacity to that shown for the adjacent reinforcing.
- H. Construction Joints: Place reinforcing continuous through construction joints, unless noted otherwise.
- I. Welded Wire Fabric: Install wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, lap adjoining pieces at least 6 inches or one full mesh plus 2 inches, whichever is larger. Lace splices with wire. Do not make end laps midway between supporting beams, or directly over beams of continuous structures. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps. Conform to WRI - Manual of Standard Practice for Welded Wire Fabric.
- J. Field Bending: Shape reinforcing bent during construction operations to conform to Drawings. Bars shall be cold-bent; do not heat bars. Closely inspect reinforcing for breaks. When reinforcing is damaged, replace, Cadweld, or otherwise repair, as directed by City Engineer. Do not bend reinforcement after it is embedded in concrete.
- K. Epoxy-coated Reinforcing Steel: Install in accordance with Paragraph 3.02J, Field Bending, and in a manner that will not damage epoxy coating. Repair damaged epoxy coating with patching material as specified in Paragraph 2.02A, Bending.
- L. Field Cutting: Cut reinforcing bars by shearing or sawing. Do not cut bars with cutting torch.
- M. Welding of reinforcing bars is prohibited, except where shown on Drawings.

3.03 GROUTING OF REINFORCING AND DOWEL BARS

- A. Use epoxy grout for anchoring reinforcing and dowel steel to existing concrete in accordance with epoxy manufacturer's instructions. Drill hole not more than 1/4 inch larger than steel bar diameter (including height of deformations for deformed bars) in existing concrete. Just before installation of steel, blow hole clean of all

debris using compressed air. Partially fill hole with epoxy, using enough epoxy so when steel bar is inserted, epoxy grout will completely fill hole around bar. Dip end of steel bar in epoxy and twist bar while inserting into partially-filled hole.

Table 03210A
REINFORCEMENT PLACEMENT TOLERANCES

PLACEMENT	TOLERANCE IN INCHES
Clear Distance - To formed soffit: To other formed surfaces: Minimum spacing between bars:	-1/4 ±1/4 -1/4
Clear distance from unformed surface to top reinforcement - Members 8 inches deep or less: Members more than 8 inches deep but less than 24 inches deep: Members 24 inches deep or greater: Uniform spacing of bars (but the required number of bars shall not be reduced): Uniform spacing of stirrups and ties (but the required number of stirrups and ties shall not be reduced):	±1/4 -1/4, +1/2 -1/4, +1 ±2 ±1
Longitudinal locations of bends and ends of reinforcement - General: Discontinuous ends of members: Length of bar laps:	±2 ±1/2 -1-1/2
Embedded length - For bar sizes No. 3 through 11: For bar sizes No. 14 and 18:	-1 -2

Table 03210B
MINIMUM CONCRETE COVER FOR REINFORCEMENT

SURFACE	MINIMUM COVER IN INCHES
Slabs and Joists - Top and bottom bars for dry conditions - No. 14 and No. 18 bars: No. 11 bars and smaller:	1-1/2 1
Formed concrete surfaces exposed to earth, water or weather; over, or in contact with, sewage; and for bottoms bearing on work mat, or slabs supporting earth cover - No. 5 bars and smaller: No. 6 through No. 18 bars:	1-1/2 2
Beams and Columns - For dry conditions - Stirrups, spirals and ties: Principal reinforcement: Exposed to earth, water, sewage or weather - Stirrups and ties: Principal reinforcement:	1-1/2 2 2 2-1/2
Walls - For dry conditions - No. 11 bars and smaller: No. 14 and No. 18 bars: Formed concrete surfaces exposed to earth, water, sewage or weather, or in contact with ground - Circular tanks with ring tension: All others:	1 1-1/2 2 2
Footings and Base Slabs - At formed surfaces and bottoms bearing on concrete work mat: At unformed surfaces and bottoms in contact with earth: Over top of piles: Top of footings -- same as slabs	 2 3 2

END OF SECTION

Section 03310

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cast-in-place normal-weight structural concrete and mass concrete.

1.02 UNIT PRICES

- A. Measurement for structural concrete is on lump-sum basis for each structure as bid. Payment includes related work performed on these structures in accordance with related sections of these Specifications.
- B. Measurement for extra structural concrete is on cubic-yard basis. Payment includes related work performed in accordance with related sections.
- C. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
- B. ACI 304.2R - Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
- C. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting.
- D. ACI 306.1 - Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
- E. ACI 309R - Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.
- F. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- G. ACI 350R - Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures.
- H. ASTM C 31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
- I. ASTM C 33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- J. ASTM C 39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

- K. ASTM C 42 - Standard Method of Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
- L. ASTM C 88 - Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.
- M. ASTM C 94 - Standard Specifications for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- N. ASTM C 127 - Standard Test Method for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.
- O. ASTM C 131 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
- P. ASTM C 136 - Sieve Analyses of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
- Q. ASTM C 143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
- R. ASTM C 150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- S. ASTM C 157 - Test Method for Length Change of Hardened Hydraulic Cement Mortar and Concrete.
- T. ASTM C 172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
- U. ASTM C 173 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
- V. ASTM C 192 - Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
- W. ASTM C 231 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
- X. ASTM C 260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- Y. ASTM C 330 - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
- Z. ASTM C 494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- AA. ASTM C 535 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Large-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
- AB. ASTM C 567 - Standard Test Method for Unit Weight of Structural Lightweight Concrete.

- AC. ASTM C 1064 - Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete.
 - AD. Concrete Plant Manufacturer's Bureau (CPMB), Plant Mixer Manufacturers Division: Concrete Plant Mixer Standards.
 - AE. National Ready-Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA): Certification of Ready-Mixed Concrete Production Facilities (checklist with instructions).
 - AF. John Wiley and Sons, Interscience Publishers Division, "Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemical Analysis," Vol. 15, Page 230 (alkalinity test procedure).
- 1.04 DEFINITIONS
- A. Mass Concrete: Concrete sections 4 feet or more in least dimension.
 - B. Hot Weather: Any combination of high air temperature, low relative humidity and wind velocity tending to impair quality of fresh or hardened concrete or otherwise resulting in abnormal properties.
 - C. Cold Weather: Period when, for more than 2 successive days, mean daily temperature is below 40 degrees F.
- 1.05 SUBMITTALS
- A. Conform to Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
 - B. Mill Certificates: Required for bulk cement.
 - C. Design Mixes:
 - 1. Submit test data on proposed design mixes for each type of concrete in the Work, including each class, and variations in type, source or quantity of material. Include type, brand and amount of cementitious materials; type, brand and amount of each admixture; slump; air content; aggregate sources, gradations, specific gravity and absorption; total water (including moisture in aggregate); water/cement ratio; compressive strength test results for 7 and 28 days; and shrinkage tests for Class C and D concrete at 21 or 28 days of drying.
 - 2. Submit abrasion loss and soundness test results for limestone aggregate.
 - 3. Testing of aggregates, including sieve analysis, shall be performed by a certified independent testing laboratory. Tests shall have been performed no earlier than 3 months before Notice to Proceed.

4. Provide standard deviation data for plant producing concrete. Data shall include copies of laboratory test results and standard deviation calculated in accordance with ACI 318, Item 5.3.1. Laboratory tests shall have been performed within past 12 months. When standard deviation data is not available, comply with ACI 318, Table 5.3.2.2.
 5. Review and acceptance of mix design does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to provide concrete of quality and strength required by these Specifications.
- D. Admixtures: Submit manufacturer's technical information, including following:
1. Air-Entraining Admixture: Give requirements to control air content under all conditions, including temperature variations and presence of other admixtures.
 2. Chemical Admixtures: Give requirements for quantities and types to be used under various temperatures and job conditions to produce uniform, workable concrete mix. Submit evidence of compatibility with other admixtures and cementitious materials proposed for use in design mix.
- E. High-range Water Reducer (Superplasticizer): When proposed for use, submit manufacturer's technical information and instructions for use of superplasticizer. State whether superplasticizer will be added at ready-mix plant or job site. When superplasticizer will be added at job site, submit proposed plan for measuring and adding superplasticizer to concrete mix at job site, and establish dosing area on site with holding tanks and metering devices. When superplasticizer is to be added at ready-mix plant, submit contingency plans for adding additional superplasticizer at job site when required due to delay in placing concrete. Identify portions of Work on which superplasticizer is proposed for use.
- F. Hot and Cold Weather Concreting: Submit, when applicable, proposed plans for hot and cold weather concreting. Review and acceptance of proposed procedure will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for quality of finished product.
- G. Project Record Drawings: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components which are concealed from view.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide necessary controls during evaluation of materials, mix designs, production and delivery of concrete, placement and compaction to assure that the Work will be accomplished in accordance with Contract Documents. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record dates, locations, quantities, air temperatures, and test samples taken.

- B. Code Requirements: Concrete construction for buildings shall conform to ACI 318. Concrete construction for water and wastewater treatment and conveying structures shall conform to ACI 318 with modifications by ACI 350R, Item 2.6. Where this Specification conflicts with ACI 318 or ACI 350R, this Specification governs.
- C. Testing and Other Quality Control Services:
1. Concrete testing required in this section, except concrete mix design, limestone aggregate test data, and testing of deficient concrete, will be performed by an independent commercial testing laboratory employed and paid by the City in accordance with Section 01454 - Testing Laboratory Services.
 2. Provide material for and cooperate fully with City's testing laboratory technician in obtaining samples for required tests.
 3. Standard Services: The following testing and quality control services will be provided by City in accordance with Section 01454, Testing Laboratory Services:
 - a. Verification that plant equipment and facilities conform to NRMCA "Certification of Ready-Mix Concrete Production Facilities".
 - b. Testing of proposed materials for compliance with this Specification.
 - c. Review of proposed mix design submitted by Contractor.
 - d. Obtaining production samples of materials at plants or stockpiles during work progress and testing for compliance with this Specification.
 - e. Strength testing of concrete according to following procedures:
 - (1) Obtaining samples for field test cylinders from every 100 cubic yards and any portion less than 100 cubic yards for each mix design placed each day, according to ASTM C 172, with each sample obtained from a different batch of concrete on a representative, random basis. Selecting test batches by any means other than random numbers chosen before concrete placement begins is not allowed.
 - (2) Molding four specimens from each sample according to ASTM C 31, and curing under standard moisture and

- temperature conditions as specified in Sections 7(a) and (b) of ASTM C 31.
- (3) Testing two specimens at 7 days and two specimens at 28 days according to ASTM C 39, reporting test results averaging strengths of two specimens. However, when one specimen evidences improper sampling, molding or testing, it will be discarded and remaining cylinder considered test result. When high-early-strength concrete is used, specimens will be tested at 3 and 7 days.
- f. Air content: For each strength test, determination of air content of normal weight concrete according to ASTM C 231.
- g. Slump: For each strength test, and whenever consistency of concrete appears to vary, conducting slump test in accordance with ASTM C 143.
- h. Temperature: For each strength test, checking concrete temperature in accordance with ASTM C 1064.
- i. Lightweight concrete: For each strength test, or more frequently when requested by Project Manager, determination of air content by ASTM C 567 and unit weight by ASTM C 567.
- j. Monitoring of current and forecasted climatic conditions to determine when rate of evaporation, as determined by Figure 2.1.5 of ACI 305R, will produce loss of 0.2 pounds of water, or more, per square foot per hour. Testing lab representative will advise Contractor to use hot weather precautions when such conditions will exist during concrete placement, and note on concrete test reports when Contractor has been advised that hot weather conditions will exist.
- k. Class A and D Concrete Shrinkage Tests: Performance of drying shrinkage tests for trial batches as follows:
- (1) Preparation and Testing of Specimens: Compression and drying shrinkage test specimens will be taken in each case from the same concrete sample; shrinkage tests will be considered a part of the normal compression tests for the project. 4-inch by 4-inch by 11-inch prisms with an effective gage length of 10 inches, fabricated, cured, dried and measured in accordance with ASTM C 157, modified as follows:

- (a) Wet curing: Remove specimens from molds at an age of 23 hours ± 1 hour after trial batching and immediately immerse in water at 70 degrees F ± 3 degrees F for at least 30 minutes;
 - (b) Measure within 30 minutes after first 30 minutes of immersion to determine original length (not to be confused with "base length");
 - (c) Then submerge in saturated limewater, at 73 degrees F ± 3 degrees F, for 7 days;
 - (d) Then measure at age 7 days to establish "base length" for drying shrinkage calculations ("zero" days drying age);
 - (e) Calculate expansion (base length expressed as a percentage of original length);
 - (f) Immediately store specimens in a temperature- and humidity-controlled room maintained at 73 degrees F, ± 3 degrees F and 50 percent ± 4 percent relative humidity, for the remainder of the test.
 - (g) Measure to determine shrinkage, expressed as percentage of base length. Compute the drying shrinkage deformation of each specimen as the difference between the base length (at "zero" days drying age) and the length after drying at each test age. Compute the average drying shrinkage deformation of the specimens to the nearest 0.0001 inch at each test age. If the drying shrinkage of any specimen departs from the average of that test age by more than 0.0004 inch, disregard the results obtained from that specimen. Report results of shrinkage tests to the nearest 0.001 percent of shrinkage.
 - (h) Report shrinkage separately for 7, 14, 21, and 28 days of drying after 7 days of moist curing.
4. Additional Testing and Quality Control Services: The following will be performed by an independent commercial testing laboratory employed and paid by the City in accordance with Section 01454, Testing Laboratory Services, when requested by City Engineer.

- a. Checking of batching and mixing operations.
 - b. Review of manufacturer's report of each cement shipment and conducting laboratory tests of cement.
 - c. Molding and testing reserve 7-day cylinders or field cylinders.
 - d. Conducting additional field tests for slump, concrete temperature and ambient temperature.
 - e. Alkalinity Tests: For concrete used in sanitary structures, one test for each structure. Perform alkalinity tests on concrete covering reinforcing steel on the inside of the pipe or structure in accordance with "Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemical Analysis," Vol. 15, page 230.
5. Contractor shall provide the following testing and quality control services:
- a. Employ an independent commercial testing laboratory, acceptable to City, to prepare and test design mix for each class of concrete for which material source has been changed.
 - b. Notify commercial testing laboratory employed by City 24 hours prior to placing concrete.
6. Testing of deficient concrete in place:
- a. When averages of three consecutive strength test results fail to equal or exceed specified strength, or when any individual strength test result falls below specified strength by more than 500 psi, strength of concrete shall be considered potentially deficient and core testing, structural analysis or load testing may be required by Project Manager.
 - b. When concrete in place proves to be deficient, Contractor shall pay costs, including costs due to delays, incurred in providing additional testing and analysis services provided by the City Engineer, or the independent commercial testing laboratory selected by the City.
 - c. Replace concrete work judged inadequate by core tests, structural analysis or load tests at no additional cost to the City.
 - d. Core Tests:

- (1) Obtain and test cores in accordance with ASTM C 42. Where concrete in structure will be dry under service conditions, air dry cores (temperature 60 to 80 degrees F, relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test; test dry. Where concrete in structure will be more than superficially wet under service conditions, test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C 42.
 - (2) Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores shall be determined by Project Manager so as to least impair strength of structure. When, before testing, one or more cores shows evidence of having been damaged during or after removal from structure, replace the damaged cores.
 - (3) Concrete in area represented by core test will be considered adequate when average strength of cores is equal to at least 85 percent of specified strength, and when no single core is less than 75 percent of specified strength.
 - (4) Patch core holes in accordance with Section 03350 - Concrete Finishing.
- e. Structural Analysis: When core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain, Project Manager may perform additional structural analysis at Contractor's expense to confirm safety of structure.
 - f. Load Tests: When core tests and structural analysis do not confirm safety of structure, load tests may be required, and their results evaluated, in accordance with ACI 318.
 - g. Testing by impact hammer, sonoscope, probe penetration tests (Windsor probe), or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Project Manager to determine relative strengths at various locations in structure, to evaluate concrete strength in place, or for selecting areas to be cored. However, such tests, unless properly calibrated and correlated with other test data, shall not be used as basis for acceptance or rejection of structure's safety.

1.07 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

- A. Cement: Store cement in weathertight buildings, bins or silos to provide protection from dampness and contamination and to minimize warehouse

set. When there is any doubt as to expansive potential of shrinkage-compensating cements because of method or length of storage and exposure, laboratory test cement before use.

- B. Aggregate: Arrange and use aggregate stockpiles to avoid excessive segregation or contamination with other materials or with other sizes of like aggregates. Build stockpiles in successive horizontal layers not exceeding 3 feet in thickness. Complete each layer before next is started.
- C. Fine Aggregate: Before using, allow fine aggregate to drain until uniform moisture content is reached.
- D. Admixtures: Store admixtures to avoid contamination, evaporation or damage. For those used in form of suspensions or nonstable solutions, provide suitable agitating equipment to assure uniform distribution of ingredients. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and other temperature changes which would adversely affect their characteristics.
- E. Lightweight Aggregates: Uniformly predampen lightweight aggregates as necessary to prevent excessive variations in moisture content. Allow predampened aggregates to remain in stockpiles, under continuous fog spray, for minimum of 24 hours before use. Provide adequate drainage in stockpile areas to eliminate excess water and accumulation of contaminated fines.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cement:
 - 1. Use same brand of cement used in concrete mix design. Use only one brand of each type in each structure, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, gray in color. Use Type III only when specifically authorized by City Engineer in writing. Use Type II, including the requirements of Table 2, in construction of liquid-containing structures and cooling towers, unless shown otherwise on Drawings.
- B. Admixtures:
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.

2. Air-Entraining Admixtures: ASTM C 260, compatible with other admixtures used.
 3. Chemical Admixtures: Polymer type, nonstaining, chloride-free admixtures conforming to ASTM C 494, Type A, C, D or E.
 4. High-Range Water Reducer (Superplasticizer): ASTM C 494, Type F or G, compatible with and by the same manufacturer as other admixtures.
- C. Mixing Water: Use clean, potable water, free from harmful amounts of oils, acids, alkalis or other deleterious substances, meeting requirements of ASTM C 94.
- D. Aggregates: Use coarse aggregate from only one source, and fine aggregate from only one source, for exposed concrete in any single structure.
1. Coarse Aggregate: Gravel, crushed gravel or crushed limestone conforming to ASTM C 33.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Natural sand complying with ASTM C 33.
 3. Limestone aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33 and the following additional requirements: Clean, hard, strong and durable particles free of chemicals and coatings of silt, clay, or other fine materials that may affect hydration and bond of cement paste. Select crushed limestone: High-calcium limestone (minimum 95 percent CaCO_3 and maximum 3.5 percent MgCO_3) with maximum Los Angeles Abrasion loss of 38 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131 or ASTM C 535. Test aggregate for soundness in accordance with ASTM C 88; maximum loss shall not exceed 18 percent after 5 cycles of magnesium sulfate test.
 4. Maximum size of coarse aggregate:
 - a. Normal weight concrete, except as noted below: 1-1/2 inches.
 - b. Formed members 6 inches or less in least dimension: 1/5 least dimension.
 - c. Slabs: 1/3 depth of slab.
 - d. Drilled shafts: 1/3 clearance between reinforcing steel, but not greater than 3/4 inch.

- e. Concrete fill, seal slabs and bonded concrete topping in clarifiers: 3/8 inch.
- 5. Coarse aggregate for lightweight concrete: ASTM C 330. Grading limits: 3/4 inch to No. 4.
- 6. Abrasive Aggregate: Conform to requirements of Section 03350 - Concrete Finishing.
- E. Calcium Chloride: Not permitted.
- F. Evaporation Retardant: Masterbuilders "Confilm", Euclid "Eucobar", or equal.
- G. Miscellaneous Materials:
 - 1. Bonding Agent: Two-component modified epoxy resin.
 - 2. Vapor barrier: 6 mil clear polyethylene film of type recommended for below-grade application.
 - 3. Non-shrink grout: premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement and water-reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 2,400 psi in 48 hours and 7,000 psi in 28 days.

2.02 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Objective: Select proportions of ingredients to produce concrete having proper placability, durability, strength, appearance, and other specified properties.
- B. Mix Design: Employ and pay an independent commercial testing laboratory, acceptable to City, to prepare and test mix designs for each type of concrete specified. Proportion mix design ingredients by weight. Submit mix designs and test results for approval.
 - 1. During the trial batches, aggregate proportions may be adjusted by the testing laboratory using two coarse aggregate size ranges to obtain the required properties. If one size range produces an acceptable mix, a second size range need not be used. Such adjustments shall be considered refinements to the mix design and shall not be the basis for extra compensation to the Contractor. Concrete shall conform to the requirements of this Section, whether the aggregate proportions are from the Contractor's preliminary mix

design, or whether the proportions have been adjusted during the trial batch process. Prepare trial batches using the aggregates, cement and admixtures proposed for the project. Make trial batches large enough to obtain 3 drying shrinkage test specimens and 6 compression test specimens from each batch. Shrinkage testing is required only for Class A and D concrete.

2. Determine compressive strength by testing 6-inch diameter by 12-inch high cylinders, made, cured and tested in accordance with ASTM C 192 and ASTM C 39. Test 3 compression test cylinders at 7 days and 3 at 28 days. Average compressive strength for the 3 cylinders tested at 28 days for any given trial batch shall be not less than 125 percent of the specified compressive strength.
3. Perform sieve analysis of the combined aggregate for each trial batch according to of ASTM C 136. Report percentage passing each sieve.
4. In mix designs for Class A and D concrete, fine aggregate shall not exceed 41 percent of total aggregate by weight.

C. Shrinkage Limitations, Class A and D Concrete

1. Maximum concrete shrinkage for specimens cast in the laboratory from the trial batch: 0.036 percent as measured at 21-day drying age, or 0.042 percent at 28-day drying age. Use for construction only mix designs that meet trial batch shrinkage requirements. Shrinkage limitations apply only to Class A and D concrete.
2. Maximum concrete shrinkage for specimens cast in the field shall not exceed the trial batch maximum shrinkage requirement by more than 25 percent.
3. If the required shrinkage limitation is not met during construction, take any or all of the following actions, at no additional cost to the City, for securing the specified shrinkage requirements: Changing the source or aggregates, cement or admixtures; reducing water content; washing of aggregate to reduce fines; increasing the number of construction joints; modifying the curing requirements; or other actions designed to minimize shrinkage or its effects.

D. Selecting Ingredient Proportions for Concrete:

1. Proportion concrete mix according to ACI 301, Chapter 3.

2. Establish concrete mix design by laboratory trial batches prepared by independent testing laboratory, or on basis of previous field experience in accordance with provisions of ACI 318, Item 5.3; however, minimum cement content for each class of concrete shall not be less than specified.
 3. Concrete mix design data submitted for review shall have average 28-day compressive strength calculated in accordance with ACI 318, Item 5.3.2.1. When data is not available to determine standard deviation in accordance with ACI 318, Item 5.3.1, average 28-day strength of mix design shall conform to ACI 318, Table 5.3.2.2.
- E. Water-Cement Ratios:
1. Maximum allowable water-cement ratios shall be as follows:
 - a. Concrete for liquid-containing structures: 0.45.
 - b. Concrete subjected to brackish water, salt spray or deicers: 0.40.
 - c. All other concrete: 0.55.
 2. Superplasticizer may be added to maintain specified maximum water-cement ratios. Include free water in aggregate in water-cement ratio computations.
- F. Adjustment of Mix Proportions: After sufficient data becomes available during construction, mix may be adjusted upon approval of Project Manager, in accordance with ACI 318, Item 5.5; however, minimum cement content for each class of concrete shall not be less than specified.
- G. Entrained Air: Air-entrain all concrete except drilled shafts. Total air content in accordance with ASTM C 173: 4 to 6 percent.
- H. Consistency, Workability, and Slump:
1. The quantity of water in a batch of concrete shall be just sufficient, with a normal mixing period, to produce concrete which can be worked properly into place without segregation, and which can be compacted by vibratory methods as specified, to give the desired strength, density, impermeability and smoothness of surface. Change the quantity of water as necessary, with variations in the nature or moisture content of the aggregates, to maintain uniform production of a desired consistency. Determine the consistency of

the concrete in successive batches by slump tests in accordance with ASTM C 143. Slumps shall be as follows:

<u>Concrete Type</u>	<u>Minimum Slump</u>	<u>Maximum Slump</u>
Portland Cement Concrete:	2"	4"
Concrete to be dosed with superplasticizer:	1"	3"
Normal Weight Concrete after dosing with superplasticizer:	4"	9"
Lightweight Concrete after dosing with superplasticizer:	4"	7"
Drilled Shaft Concrete:	4"*	8"

* Minimum slump where drilled shafts are cast in temporary casings: 5 inches.

2. Specified slump shall apply at time when concrete is discharged at job site. Perform slump tests to monitor uniformity and consistency of concrete delivered to job site; however, do not use as basis for mix design. Do not exceed water-cement ratios specified.
- I. Admixtures: Proportion admixtures according to manufacturer's recommendations. Use of accelerator is permitted when air temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Use of retarder is permitted when temperature of placed concrete exceeds 65 degrees F.
- J. High-Range Water Reducers (Superplasticizers): Use superplasticizer to improve workability of concrete or delay hydration of cement, in accordance with requirements and recommendations of product manufacturer and approved submittals.
- K. Concrete Classification and Strength:
 1. Strength: Conform to values for class of concrete indicated on Drawings for each portion of Work. Requirements are based on 28-day compressive strength. If high early-strength concrete is allowed, requirements are based on 7-day compressive strength.

2. Classification:

<u>Class (Normal- weight)</u>	<u>Minimum 28-Day Compressive Strength (psi)</u>	<u>Minimum Cement Content Pounds per Cubic Yard</u>
---------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

Concrete for Structures Containing Water or Wastewater

A	4000	564 (6 Sacks)
B	1500	329 (3-1/2 Sacks)
C	3000	470 (5 Sacks)
D	5000	658 (7 Sacks)
H	3000	611 (6-1/2 Sacks)

Concrete for Buildings, Slabs on Grade and Miscellaneous Structures

AB	4000	Not Applicable
BB	1500	Not Applicable
CB	3000	Not Applicable
DB	5000	Not Applicable

<u>Class (Light- weight)</u>	<u>Minimum 28-Day Compressive Strength (psi)</u>	<u>Minimum Cement Content Pounds per Cubic Yard</u>
E	3000	Not Applicable
F	4000	Not Applicable
G	5000	Not Applicable

- Maximum size aggregate for Class H concrete: 3/8 inch. Maximum size aggregate for all other normal-weight concrete: 1-1/2 inches, except as specified in Paragraph 2.01D.4.
- When required strength is not obtained with minimum cement content as specified, add cement, lower water-cement ratio or provide other aggregates as necessary.
- In addition to conforming to specified strength, lightweight concrete must be within specified unit weight limits. Maximum air-dry unit weight is 118 pounds per cubic foot; minimum is 110 pounds per cubic foot unless shown otherwise on Drawings. Determine air-dry unit weight in accordance with ASTM C 567. Correlate air-dry unit weight with fresh unit weight of the same concrete as a basis for acceptance during construction.

- L. Use of Classes of Concrete:
 - 1. Use classes of concrete as indicated on the Drawings and in other specifications.
 - 2. Liquid-containing structures: If not otherwise indicated, use the following classes for structures containing water or wastewater and for utility applications in the locations described:
 - a. Class A: All reinforced concrete and where not otherwise defined.
 - b. Class B: Unreinforced concrete used for plugging pipes, seal slabs, thrust blocks and trench dams, unless indicated otherwise.
 - c. Class H: Fill and topping. Where concrete fill thickness exceeds 3 inches in the majority of a placement and is not less than 1.5 inches thick, Class A concrete may be used.
 - 3. All other structures: If not otherwise indicated, use the following classes in the locations described:
 - a. Class AB: All reinforced concrete and where not otherwise defined.
 - b. Class CB: Duct banks; see Section 16402 - Underground Duct Banks for additional requirements.
 - c. Class BB: Unreinforced concrete fill under structures.

2.03 MIXING NORMAL WEIGHT CONCRETE

- A. Conform to ACI 301, Chapter 7.
- B. Ready-Mixed Concrete:
 - 1. Measure, batch, mix and transport ready-mixed concrete according to ASTM C 94. Plant equipment and facilities shall conform to NRMCA "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities".
 - 2. Provide batch tickets with information specified in ASTM C 94. Deliver batch ticket with concrete and give to City's on-site testing laboratory representative.

C. Batch Mixing at Site:

1. Mix concrete in batch mixer conforming to requirements of CPMB "Concrete Plant Mixer Standards". Use mixer equipped with suitable charging hopper, water storage tank and water measuring device. Batch mixer shall be capable of mixing aggregates, cement and water into uniform mass within specified mixing time, and of discharging mix without segregation. Operate mixer according to rated capacity and recommended revolutions per minute printed on manufacturer's rating plate.
2. Charge batch into mixer so some water will enter before cement and aggregates. Keep water running until one-fourth of specified mixing time has elapsed. Provide controls to prevent discharging until required mixing time has elapsed. When concrete of normal weight is specified, provide controls to prevent addition of water during mixing. Discharge entire batch before mixer is recharged.
3. Mix each batch of 2 cubic yards or less for not less than 1 minute and 30 seconds. Increase minimum mixing time 15 seconds for each additional cubic yard or fraction of cubic yard.
4. Keep mixer clean. Replace pick-up and throw-over blades in drum when they have lost 10 percent of original depth.

D. Admixtures:

1. Charge air-entraining and chemical admixtures into mixer as solution using automatic dispenser or similar metering device. Measure admixture to accuracy within ± 3 percent. Do not use admixtures in powdered form.
2. Two or more admixtures may be used in same concrete, provided that admixtures in combination retain full efficiency and have no deleterious effect on concrete or on properties of each other. Inject admixtures separately during batching sequence.
3. Add retarding admixtures as soon as practicable after addition of cement.

E. Temperature Control:

1. When ambient temperature falls below 40 degrees F, keep as-mixed temperature above 55 degrees F to maintain concrete above minimum placing temperature.

2. When water or aggregate has been heated, combine water with aggregate in mixer before cement is added. Do not add cement to mixtures of water and aggregate when temperature of mixture is greater than 100 degrees F.
3. In hot weather, maintain temperature of concrete below maximum placing temperature. When necessary, temperature may be lowered by cooling ingredients, cooling mixer drum by fog spray, using chilled water or well-crushed ice in whole or part for added water, or arranging delivery sequence so that time of transport and placement does not generate unacceptable temperatures.
4. Submit hot weather and cold weather concreting plans for approval.

2.04 MIXING LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE

- A. Determining Absorption of Aggregates: Mixing procedures vary according to total absorption by weight of lightweight aggregates. Determine total absorption by weight before predamping in accordance with ASTM C 127.
- B. Ten Percent or Less Absorption: Follow same requirements as for mixing normal-weight concrete when preparing concrete made with low-absorptive lightweight aggregates having 10 percent or less total absorption by weight. To be low-absorptive, aggregates must absorb less than 2 percent additional water in first hour after mixing.
- C. More Than 10 Percent Absorption: Batch and mix concrete made with lightweight aggregates having more than 10 percent total absorption by weight, as follows:
 1. Place approximately 80 percent of mixing water in mixer.
 2. If aggregates are pre-dampened, add air-entraining admixture and all aggregates. Mix for minimum of 30 seconds, or 5 to 10 revolutions of truck mixer.
 3. When aggregates have not been predampened, mix aggregates and water for minimum of 1 minute and 30 seconds, or 15 to 30 revolutions of truck mixer. Then add air-entraining admixture and mix for additional 30 seconds.
 4. Then, in the following sequence, add specified or permitted admixtures (other than air-entraining agent), all cement, and mixing water previously withheld.
 5. Complete mixing using procedures for normal-weight concrete.

2.05 MASS CONCRETE

- A. Do not use high early-strength cement (Type III) or accelerating admixtures.
- B. Use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) to minimize water content and cement content.
- C. Specified water-reducing retarding admixture may be required to prevent cold joints when placing large quantities of concrete, to permit revibration of concrete, to offset effects of high temperature in concrete or weather, and to reduce maximum temperature or rapid temperature rise.

2.06 EQUIPMENT

- A. Select equipment of size and design to ensure continuous flow of concrete at delivery end. Conform to following equipment and operations requirements.
- B. Truck mixers, agitators and manner of operation: Conform to ASTM C 94. Use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete is not permitted.
- C. Belt conveyors: Configure horizontally, or at a slope causing no segregation or loss. Use approved arrangement at discharge end to prevent separation. Discharge long runs without separation into hopper.
- D. Chutes: Metal or metal-lined (other than aluminum). Arrange for vertical-to-horizontal slopes not more than 1 to 2 nor less than 1 to 3. Chutes longer than 20 feet or not meeting slope requirements may be used if concrete is discharged into hopper before distribution.
- E. Do not use aluminum or aluminum-alloy pipe or chutes for conveying concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

- A. **Concreting Under Water:** Not permitted except where shown otherwise on Drawings or approved by City Engineer. When shown or permitted, deposit concrete under water by methods acceptable to the City Engineer so fresh concrete enters mass of previously-placed concrete from within, causing water to be displaced with minimum disturbance at surface of concrete.
- B. **Protection from Adverse Weather:** Unless adequate protection is provided or City Engineer's approval is obtained, do not place concrete during rain, sleet, snow or freezing weather. Do not permit rainwater to increase mixing water or to

damage surface finish. If rainfall occurs after placing operations begin, provide adequate covering to protect Work.

3.02 PREPARATION OF SURFACES FOR CONCRETING

A. Earth Surfaces:

1. Under interior slabs on grade, install vapor barrier. Lap joints at least 6 inches and seal watertight with tape, or sealant applied between overlapping edges and ends. repair vapor barrier damaged during placement of reinforcing and inserts with vapor barrier material; lap over damaged areas at least 6 inches and seal watertight.
2. Other Earth Surfaces: Thoroughly wet by sprinkling prior to placing concrete, and keep moist by frequent sprinkling up to time of placing concrete thereon. Remove standing water. Surfaces shall be free from standing water, mud and debris at the time of placing concrete.

B. Construction Joints:

1. Definition: Concrete surfaces upon or against which concrete is to be placed, where the placement of the concrete has been interrupted so that, in the judgment of the Project Manager, new concrete cannot be incorporated integrally with that previously placed.
 2. Interruptions: When placing of concrete is to be interrupted long enough for the concrete to take a set, use forms or other means to shape the working face to secure proper union with subsequent work. Make construction joints only where acceptable to the Project Manager.
 3. Preparation: Give horizontal joint surfaces a compacted, roughened surface for good bond. Except where the Drawings call for joint surfaces to be coated, clean joint surfaces of laitance, loose or defective concrete and foreign material by hydroblasting or sandblasting (exposing aggregate), roughen surface to expose aggregate to a depth of at least 1/4 inch and wash thoroughly. Remove standing water from the construction joint surface before new concrete is placed.
 4. After surfaces have been prepared cover approximately horizontal construction joints with a 3-inch lift of a grout mix consisting of Class A concrete batched without coarse aggregate; place and spread grout uniformly. Place wall concrete on the grout mix immediately thereafter.
- C. Set and secure reinforcement, anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and similar embedded items in the forms where indicated on Contract Drawings, shop drawings and as otherwise required. Obtain Project Manager's acceptance before concrete is placed. Accuracy of placement is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. Place no concrete until at least 4 hours after formwork, inserts, embedded items, reinforcement and surface preparation have been completed and accepted by the Project Manager. Clean surfaces of forms and embedded items that have become encrusted with grout or previously-placed concrete before placing adjacent concrete.
- E. Casting New Concrete Against Old: Where concrete is to be cast against old concrete (any concrete which is greater than 60 days of age), thoroughly clean and roughen the surface of the old concrete by hydro-blasting or sandblasting (exposing aggregate). Coat joint surface with epoxy bonding agent following manufacturer's written instructions, unless indicated otherwise. Unless noted otherwise, this provision does not apply to vertical wall joints where waterstop is installed.
- F. Protection from Water: Place no concrete in any structure until water entering the space to be filled with concrete has been properly cut off or diverted and carried out of the forms, clear of the work. Deposit no concrete underwater. Do

not allow still water to rise on any concrete until concrete has attained its initial set. Do not allow water to flow over the surface of any concrete in a manner and at a velocity that will damage the surface finish of the concrete. Pumping, dewatering and other necessary operations for removing ground water, if required, are subject to Project Manager's review.

- G. Corrosion Protection: Position and support pipe, conduit, dowels and other ferrous items to be embedded in concrete construction prior to placement of concrete so there is at least a 2 inch clearance between them and any part of the concrete reinforcement. Do not secure such items in position by wiring or welding them to the reinforcement.
- H. Where practicable, provide for openings for pipes, inserts for pipe hangers and brackets, and setting of anchors during placing of concrete.
- I. Accurately set anchor bolts and maintain in position with templates while they are being embedded in concrete.
- J. Cleaning: Immediately before concrete is placed, thoroughly clean dirt, grease, grout, mortar, loose scale, rust and other foreign substances from surfaces of metalwork to be in contact with concrete.

3.03 HANDLING, TRANSPORTING AND PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of Chapter 8 of ACI 301 and this Section. Use no aluminum materials in conveying concrete.
- B. Rejected Work: Remove concrete found to be defective or non-conforming in materials or workmanship. Replace rejected concrete with concrete meeting requirements of Contract Documents, at no additional cost to the City.
- C. Unauthorized Placement: Place no concrete except in the presence of the Project Manager. Notify the Project Manager in writing at least 24 hours before placement of concrete.
- D. Placement in Wall Forms:
 - 1. Do not drop concrete through reinforcing steel.
 - 2. Do not place concrete in any form so as to leave an accumulation of mortar on form surfaces above the concrete.
 - 3. Pump concrete or use hoppers and, if necessary, vertical ducts of canvas, rubber or metal (other than aluminum) for placing concrete in forms so it reaches the place of final deposit without separation. Free fall of concrete shall not exceed 4 feet below the ends of pump hoses, ducts, chutes or buggies. Uniformly distribute concrete during depositing.

4. Do not displace concrete in forms more than 6 feet in horizontal direction from place where it was originally deposited.
 5. Deposit in uniform horizontal layers not deeper than 2 feet; take care to avoid inclined layers or inclined construction joints except where required for sloping members.
 6. Place each layer while the previous layer is still soft. Rate of placement shall not exceed 5 feet of vertical rise per hour.
 7. Provide sufficient illumination in form interior so concrete at places of deposit is visible from the deck or runway.
- E. **Conveyors and Chutes:** Design and arrange ends of chutes, hopper gates and other points of concrete discharge in the conveying, hoisting and placing system so concrete passing from them will not fall separated into whatever receptacle immediately receives it. Conveyors, if used, shall be of a type acceptable to the City Engineer. Do not use chutes longer than 50 feet. Slope chutes so concrete of specified consistency will readily flow. If a conveyor is used, it shall be wiped clean by a device operated in such a manner that none of the mortar adhering to the belt will be wasted. All conveyors and chutes shall be covered.
- F. **Placement of Slabs:** In hot or windy weather, conducive to plastic shrinkage cracks, apply evaporation retardant to slab after screeding in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Do not use evaporation retardant to increase water content of the surface cement paste. Place concrete for sloping slabs uniformly from the bottom of the slab to the top, for the full width of the placement. As work progresses, vibrate and carefully work concrete around slab reinforcement. Scream the slab surface in an up-slope direction.
- G. **Concrete Temperature:** When placed, not more than 90 degrees F nor less than 55 degrees F for sections less than 12 inches thick, nor less than 50 degrees for all other sections. Do not heat concrete ingredients to a temperature higher than that necessary to keep the temperature of the mixed concrete, as placed, from falling below the specified minimum temperature. When concrete temperature is 85 degrees F or above, do not exceed 60 minutes between introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge. When the weather is such that the concrete temperature would exceed 90 degrees F, employ effective means, such as pre-cooling of aggregates and mixing water, using ice or placing at night, as necessary to maintain concrete temperature, as placed, below 90 degrees F.
- H. **Cold Weather Placement:** Conform to ACI 306.1 - Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting, and the following.

1. Remove snow, ice and frost from surfaces, including reinforcement, against which concrete is to be placed. Before beginning concrete placement, thaw the subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Warm reinforcement and embedded items to above 32 degrees F prior to concrete placement.
2. Maintain concrete temperature above 50 degrees F for at least 3 days after placement.

3.04 PUMPING OF CONCRETE

- A. If pumped concrete does not produce satisfactory results, in the judgment of the Project Manager, discontinue pumping operations and proceed with the placing of concrete using conventional methods.
- B. Pumping Equipment: Use a 2-cylinder pump designed to operate with only one cylinder if one is not functioning, or have a standby pump on site during pumping.
- C. The minimum hose (conduit) diameter: Comply with ACI 304.2R.
- D. Replace pumping equipment and hoses (conduits) that do not function properly.
- E. Do not use aluminum conduits for conveying concrete.
- F. Field Control: Take samples for slump, air content and test cylinders at the placement (discharge) end of the line.

3.05 CONCRETE PLACEMENT SEQUENCE

- A. Place concrete in a sequence acceptable to the Project Manager. To minimize effects of shrinkage, place concrete in units bounded by construction joints shown. Place alternate units so each unit placed has cured at least 7 days for hydraulic structures, or 3 days for other structures, before contiguous unit or units are placed, except do not place corner sections of vertical walls until the 2 adjacent wall panels have cured at least 14 days for hydraulic structures and 7 days for other structures.
- B. Level the concrete surface whenever a run of concrete is stopped. To ensure straight and level joints on the exposed surface of walls, tack a wood strip at least 3/4-inch thick to the forms on these surfaces. Carry concrete about 1/2 inch above the underside of the strip. About one hour after concrete is placed, remove the strip, level irregularities in the edge formed by the strip with a trowel and remove laitance.

3.06 TAMPING AND VIBRATING

- A. Thoroughly settle and compact concrete throughout the entire depth of the layer being consolidated, into a dense, homogeneous mass; fill corners and angles, thoroughly embed reinforcement, eliminate rock pockets and bring only a slight excess of water to the exposed surface of concrete during placement. Use ACI 309R Group 3 immersion-type high-speed power vibrators (8,000 to 12,000 rpm) in sufficient number and with sufficient (at least one) standby units. Use Group 2 vibrators only when accepted by the City Engineer for specific locations.
- B. Use care in placing concrete around waterstops. Carefully work concrete by rodding and vibrating to make sure air and rock pockets have been eliminated. Where flat-strip type waterstops are placed horizontally, work concrete under waterstops by hand, making sure air and rock pockets have been eliminated. Give concrete surrounding the waterstops additional vibration beyond that used for adjacent concrete placement to assure complete embedment of waterstops in concrete.
- C. Concrete in Walls: Internally vibrate, ram, stir, or work with suitable appliances, tamping bars, shovels or forked tools until concrete completely fills forms or excavations and closes snugly against all surfaces. Do not place subsequent layers of concrete until previously-placed layers have been so worked. Provide vibrators in sufficient numbers, with standby units as required, to accomplish the results specified within 15 minutes after concrete of specified consistency is placed in the forms. Keep vibrating heads from contact with form surfaces. Take care not to vibrate concrete excessively or to work it in any manner that causes segregation of its constituents.

3.07 PLACING MASS CONCRETE

- A. Observe the following additional restrictions when placing mass concrete.
 - 1. Use specified superplasticizer.
 - 2. Maximum temperature of concrete when deposited: 70 degrees F.
 - 3. Place in lifts approximately 18 inches thick. Extend vibrator heads into previously-placed layer.

3.08 REPAIRING SURFACE DEFECTS AND FINISHING

- A. Conform to Section 03350 - Concrete Finishing.

3.09 CURING

- A. Conform to Section 03390 - Concrete Curing.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete against damage until final acceptance by the City.
- B. Protect fresh concrete from damage due to rain, hail, sleet or snow. Provide such protection while the concrete is still plastic and whenever such precipitation is imminent or occurring.
- C. Do not backfill around concrete structures or subject them to design loadings until all components of the structure needed to resist the loading are complete and have reached the specified 28-day compressive strength, except as authorized otherwise by the City Engineer.

END OF SECTION

Section 03600

STRUCTURAL GROUT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-shrink grout used wherever grout is shown in the Documents, unless another type is specifically referenced. Two classes of non-shrink grout (Class I and II) and areas of application are specified.

1.02 UNIT PRICES

- A. No separate payment will be made for grout. Include the cost for grout in the lump sum for each structure in which it will be used.
- B. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. CRD C 621 - Corps of Engineers Specification for Non-shrink Grout
- B. ASTM C 109 - Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in or 50-mm Cube Specimens)
- C. ASTM C 230 - Specifications for Flow Table for use in Tests of Hydraulic Cement
- D. ASTM C 1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Quality Control:
 - 1. The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's literature certifying compliance with the specified properties for Class I and II grouts.

2. The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's literature containing instructions and recommendations on the mixing, handling, placement and appropriate uses for each type of grout used in the work.

C. The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's written warranty as specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Tests:

1. Compression test specimens will be taken during construction from the first placement of each type of grout, and at intervals thereafter as selected by the Project Manager to ensure continued compliance with these Specifications. The specimens will be made by the Project Manager or its representative.
2. Compression tests and fabrication of specimens for non-shrink grout will be performed as specified in ASTM C 109 at intervals during construction as selected by the Project Manager. A set of three specimens will be made for testing at 7 days, 28 days, and each additional time period as appropriate.
3. Grout already placed which fails to meet the requirements of these Specifications is subject to removal and replacement no additional cost to the City.
4. The cost of laboratory tests on grout will be borne by the City, but the Contractor shall assist the Project Manager in obtaining specimens for testing. However, the Contractor shall be charged for the cost of any additional tests and investigation on work performed which does not meet the Specifications. The Contractor shall supply materials necessary for fabricating the test specimens.

B. Warranty:

1. Provide one-year warranty for work provided under this Section.
2. Manufacturer's warranty shall not contain a disclaimer limiting responsibility to only the purchase price of products or materials furnished.
3. Manufacturer shall warrant participation with Contractor in replacing or repairing grout found to be defective due to faulty materials, as determined by industry standard test methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATION

- A. The following is a listing of typical applications and the corresponding type of grout which is to be used. Unless indicated otherwise, grouts shall be provided as listed below whether or not called for on the Drawings.

Application: _____

Structural member base plates

Storage tanks and other equipment

Filling blockout spaces for embedded items such as railing posts, gate guide frames, etc.

Under precast concrete elements

Toppings and concrete fill less than 3 inches thick

Any application not listed above, where grout is called for on the Drawings

2.02 PREPACKAGED GROUTS

- A. Basic Requirements for Cementitious Non-Shrink Grout

1. Provide prepackaged non-shrink grout that is inorganic, flowable, non-gas-liberating, non-metallic, and cement-based, requiring only the addition of water.
2. Deliver grout in original packaging with manufacturer's instructions printed on each container.
3. Select the specific formulation for each class of non-shrink grout specified to conform to that recommended by the manufacturer for the particular application.
4. Compressive strength at 28 days: 7000 psi minimum.
5. Do not use a grout for which the non-shrink property is based on a chemically generated gas or gypsum expansion.

- B. Class I Non-Shrink Grout:

1. Supply Class I Grout conforming to these specifications and to CRD C 621 and ASTM C 1107 Grade C and B (as modified below) when tested using the amount of water needed to achieve the following properties:
 - a. Fluid consistency (20 to 30 seconds) per CRD C 611 at initial testing.
 - b. Fluid consistency (45 seconds) per CRD C 611 at 30 minutes after mixing.
 - c. At temperatures of 45, 73.4, and 95 degrees F.
2. To satisfy non-shrink requirements, the length change from placement to time of final set shall not have a shrinkage greater than the amount of expansion measured after final set at 3 and 14 days. The expansion at 3 and 14 days shall not exceed the 28-day expansion.
3. Fluid grout shall pass through the flow cone, with a continuous flow, 1 hour after mixing.
4. Demonstrate in tests that grout maintains contact with the baseplate to provide a minimum effective bearing area of 95 percent of the gross contact area after final set.
5. The grout packaging shall list weight, maximum amount of mixing water to be used, maximum usable working time (pot life) at flowable consistency, and temperature restrictions for preparation and placement within which grout will meet specified requirements.

C. Class II Non-Shrink Grout:

1. Supply Class II Grout confirming to ASTM C 1107 and the following requirements when tested using the amount of water needed to achieve the following properties:
 - a. Flowable consistency: 140 percent flow on ASTM C 230, five drops in 30 seconds.
 - b. Fluid working time: 15 minutes, minimum.
 - c. Flowable duration: 30 minutes, minimum.
2. When tested, the grout shall not bleed at maximum allowed water.

2.03 CONSISTENCY

- A. Mix grouts to the consistency necessary to completely fill the space to be grouted. Dry pack consistency is such that the grout is plastic and moldable but will not flow. Where "dry pack" is called for, it shall mean a grout of that consistency; the type of grout to be used shall be as specified herein for the particular application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that base concrete or masonry has attained design strength before grout is placed.
- B. When cementitious grouts are used on concrete surfaces, saturate the concrete surface with water for 24 hours prior to placement of cement-based grout. Upon completion of saturation period remove excess water prior to grouting.

3.02 GROUTING PROCEDURES

- A. Prepackaged Grouts: Perform mixing, surface preparation, handling, placing, consolidation, curing, and other means of execution for prepackaged grouts according to the written instructions of the manufacturer. Use prepackaged materials in the quantities and proportions as directed by the manufacturer unless there is certified test data verifying that the specified properties are attained by modified mix.

3.03 CONSOLIDATION

- A. Place grout in such a manner, for the consistency necessary for each application, so as to assure that the space to be grouted is completely filled.

END OF SECTION

Section 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Furnishing and erecting structural steel members and pre-fabricated building columns and column baseplate grouting.

1.02 UNIT PRICES

- A. No separate payment will be made for structural steel under this Section. Include payment in lump sum price for Plant Structures.
- B. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for payment procedures.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07610 "Sheet Metal Roofing" for canopy.
- B. Section 05501 "Metal Fabrications" for anchors and miscellaneous metal items.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
 - 2. Manual of Steel Construction
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A 36 Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - 2. A 53 Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
 - 3. A 108 Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
 - 4. A 123 Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - 5. A 153 Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
 - 6. A 307 Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
 - 7. A 320 Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service
 - 8. A 325 Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

- 9. A 436 Specification for Austenitic Gray Iron Castings
 - 10.A 490 Specification for High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]
 - 11.A 500 Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
 - 12.A 563 Specification for Carbons and Alloy Steel Nuts
 - 13.A 780 Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
 - 14.A 992 Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
 - 15.B 695 Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel
 - 16.F 959 Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners
 - 17.F 1554 Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
- C. American Welding Society (AWS): D1.1 Structural Welding Code-Steel.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.
- B. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Structural steel designated as architecturally exposed structural steel in the Contract Documents.
- C. ASD: Allowable Stress Design per AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Allowable Stress Design," Part 4.
- D. LRFD: Load and Resistance Factor Design per AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Load and Resistance Factor Design," Volume 2, Part 9.

1.06 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand LRFD loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
- B. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Load and Resistance Factor Design," Volume 2, Part 9.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
 - 5. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Qualification Data: For Fabricator, Erector, and Testing Agency, if applicable.
 - 2. Mill Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:
 - a. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
 - b. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - c. Direct-tension indicators.
 - d. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - e. Shear stud connectors.
 - f. Shop primers.
 - 3. Welding certificates.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant..
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- C. Erector Qualifications: A qualified erector who participates in the AISC certification of structural-steel erectors in conjunction with the National Erectors Association and the Steel Erectors Association of America. Category CSE: erectors of simple, conventional low-rise buildings and of steel-frame buildings not exceeding 10 stories in height.

- D. Comply with applicable provisions of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and re-lubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992.
- B. Channels, Angles and miscellaneous shapes: ASTM A 36, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36, unless otherwise noted.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: Unless otherwise noted:
- E. Square and Rectangular: ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- F. Round: ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.
- H. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.02 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C or mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
 - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 compressible-washer type.
 - a. Finish: Match bolt finish.

- b. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy hex or round head steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
- B. Anchor Rods (Headed or unheaded): ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, unless otherwise noted.
 - 1. Configuration: Straight.
 - 2. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C, or mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
 - 3. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 - 4. Plate Washers: ASTM A36.
 - 5. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
- C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C, or mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
 - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 - 3. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
- D. Clevises and Turnbuckles: ASTM A 108, Grade 1035, cold-finished carbon steel. Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C or mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
- E. Eye Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1030, cold-finished carbon steel. Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C or mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
- F. Sleeve Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1018, cold-finished carbon steel. Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C or mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
- G. Stainless steel bolts, nuts, and washers shall be ASTM A 320, Type 316.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- B. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.04 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified. Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Galvanized coat those steel surfaces as noted on Drawings.
- B. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123.
 - 1. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
 - 2. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 29. Zinc Level 1: Minimum zinc loading of 85% by weight dry film.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION

- A. Examination: Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- C. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 - 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.

3. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow curing. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- D. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges." Maximum Offset from True Alignment and Maximum Variation from Plumb shall be ¼ inch unless AISC Code is more stringent.
- E. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- F. Splice members only where indicated.
- G. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by OWNER. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1.
- H. Do not enlarge holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.02 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified. Joint Type: Snug tightened, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.03 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

Section 05520

PIPE RAILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized pipe handrails and guardrails with fittings.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices

1. No separate payment will be made for pipe railing under this section. Include payment in Lump Sum with price breakdown included in the Schedule of Values.
2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values.

- B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A 47 - Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
- B. ASTM A 153 - Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- C. ASTM B 695 - Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel.

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Railing assembly and attachments to resist a concentrated load of 200 pounds applied in any direction at any point and a uniform load of 50 pounds per linear foot applied to the horizontal rails in any direction. The loads shall not be applied simultaneously.
- B. Space support post 4 feet on center, maximum.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit following Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RAILING SYSTEM

- A. Construct railings with malleable cast-iron, slip-on threadless pipe fittings conforming to ASTM A 47, Grade 32510.
- B. Fittings shall be hot dipped galvanized at a rate of 2.0 ounces per square foot to ASTM A 153, or mechanical galvanized to ASTM B 695, Class 50.
- C. Secure fittings to the pipe by zinc plated set screws with a case hardened cut point. The minimum outside diameter of the set screws shall be 0.650 inches.
- D. Provide railings with 3 horizontal rails and a 4-inch-high toe board.
- E. The top rail shall be at least 42 inches above the adjacent finished walking surface. The toe board shall be located 1/4 inch above the walking surface and the rails shall be spaced such that a 12-inch-diameter sphere cannot pass between them.
- F. Toe boards shall be formed from galvanized steel plate bent into a channel shape so as to provide sufficient horizontal and vertical stiffness to prevent sag and to run straight and true parallel to the rails. Toe boards shall be connected to each railing post with a minimum of two fasteners in horizontal slotted holes. Splices shall be located and detailed to allow for thermal expansion and contraction.
- G. Manufacturer: Kee Industrial Products, Inc., P.O. Box 207, Buffalo, NY 14225, or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and ready to receive work.
- B. Beginning of installation means erector accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Supply items required to be cast into concrete with setting templates, to appropriate sections.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide anchors and sockets required for connecting railings to concrete.
- C. Provide grounding as shown on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

Section 07610

SHEET METAL ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Precoated galvanized steel roofing and associated flashings.

1.02 UNIT PRICES

- A. No separate payment will be made for Sheet Metal Roofing under this Section. Include payment in Lump Sum with price breakdown included in the Schedule of Values.
- B. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A446 - Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated, (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) Quality.
- B. ASTM D226 - Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
- C. ASTM E330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- D. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- E. Underwriter's Laboratory - UL 90
- F. FS SS-C-153 - Cement, Bituminous, Plastic.
- G. NRCA (National Roofing Contractors Association) - Roofing Manual.
- H. SMACNA (Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 01330 - Submittals Procedures.

- B. Indicate on shop drawings, material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, and installation details.
 - C. Submit samples under provisions of Section 01330 - Submittals Procedures.
 - D. Submit two samples 24 x 24 inch in size of metal roofing mounted on plywood backing and illustrating typical standing seam, external corner and ridge material, and finish.
 - E. Submit specified Association installation instructions under provisions of Section 01330 - Submittals Procedures.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer: Company specializing in sheet metal roof installations with 5 years documented experience.
- 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Section 01610 - Basic Product Requirements.
 - B. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 01610 - Basic Product Requirements.
 - C. Stack preformed and prefinished material to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
 - D. Prevent contact with materials during storage which may cause discoloration or staining.
- 1.07 WARRANTY
- A. Provide 20 year warranty under provisions of Section 01770 - Closeout Procedures.
 - B. Warranty: Include coverage for degradation of metal finish, water tightness and integrity of seals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

1. AEP-SPAN
P. O. Box 150449
Dallas, Texas 75223
1-800-527-2503
2. Berridge Manufacturing Co/
1720 Mury Street
Houston, Texas 77026
713-223-4971
3. Metco
4520 Elmdale, Dr.
Tucker, Georgia 30085-0326
404-938-7570
4. Others As Approved By The City Engineer.

2.02 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Coated Galvanized Steel: ASTM A446, Grade A, G90 zinc coating; 24 gage core steel, shop pre-coated with modified silicone coating of selected color from manufacturer's standard lines.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel with neoprene washers. Finish exposed fasteners same as flashing metal.
- B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- C. Protective Backing Paint: Bituminous.
- D. Sealant: Per Section 07921 Caulking and Sealants as recommended by metal roof manufacture.
- E. Plastic Cement: FS SS-C-153, Type I - Asphaltic cement, as recommended by metal roof manufacture.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Fabricate cleats of same material as sheet, minimum 2 inches wide, interlockable with sheet.
- C. Fabricate starter strips of same material as sheet, continuous, interlockable with sheet.
- D. Form pieces in longest practical lengths.
- E. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.
- F. Form material with standing seams.
- G. Fabricate metal roofing in accordances with reference standards stated above.

2.05 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Kynar 500 or Equal
- B. Shop prepare and prime exposed ferrous metal surfaces.
- C. Backpaint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect roof deck to verify deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped to eaves.
- B. Verify deck is dry and free of snow or ice. Verify joints in wood deck are solidly supported and fastened.
- C. Verify correct placement of wood nailers.
- D. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, or vents through roof are solidly set, cant strips and reglets are in place, and nailing strips located.
- E. Verify roofing membrane termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

- F. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Field measure site conditions prior to fabricating work.
- B. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- C. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels. Seal top of reglets with sealant as recommended by manufacture.
- D. Protect elements surrounding work of this Section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Cleat and seam all joints.
- B. Use bedding compound for joints between metal and bitumen or metal and felts.
- C. Align transverse joints of roofing sheets.
- D. Back paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials.

3.04 STANDING SEAM ROOFING

- A. Lay sheets with long dimension perpendicular to eaves.
- B. Lock cleats into seams and flatten in direction of drainage.
- C. At eaves and gable ends, terminate roofing by hooking over edge strip as recommended by metal roofing manufacturer and shown on approved shop drawings..
- D. Finish standing seams one inch high on flat surfaces.
- E. Bend up one side edge 1-1/2 inch and other edge 1-3/4 inch.

- F. Make first fold 1/4 inch wide single fold and second fold 1/2 inch wide, providing locked portion of standing seam, five plies in thickness.
- G. Fold lower ends of seams at eaves over at 45 degree angle.
- H. Terminate standing seams at ridge and hips by turning down with tapered fold.

3.05 FLASHINGS

- A. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit. Secure in place with plastic wedges at maximum 6 inches oc. Seal flashings into reglets with sealant.
- B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only in locations approved by City Engineer.
- C. Cleat and seam all joints.
- D. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- E. Fit flashings tight in place. Make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- F. Seal metal joints watertight.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection will be performed under provisions of Section 01452 - Inspection Services.
- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

Section 07921

CAULKING AND SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparing sealant substrate surfaces.
- B. Sealant and backing.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Unit Prices: Not applicable.
- B. Stipulated Price: No separate payment will be made for Joint Sealers under this Section. Include payment in Lump Sum with price breakdown included in the Schedule of Values.
- C. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment and Section 01292 - Schedule of Values.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASTM D 1056 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- B. ANSI/ASTM D 1565 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Open-Cell Foam).
- C. ASTM C 790 - Use of Latex Sealing Compounds.
- D. ASTM C 804 - Use of Solvent-Release Type Sealants.
- E. ASTM C 834 - Latex Sealing Compounds.
- F. FS TT-C-00598 - Calking Compound, Oil and Resin Base Type.
- G. FS TT-S-001657 - Sealing Compound, Single Component, Butyl Rubber Based, solvent Release Type.
- H. FS TT-S-00227 - Sealing Compound: Elastomeric Type, Multi-Component.
- I. FS TT-S-00230 - Sealing Compound: Elastomeric Type, Single Component.

- J. FS TT-S-001543 - Sealing Compound, Silicone Rubber Base.
 - K. SWI (Sealing and Waterproofers Institute) - Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification.
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. Submit product data following Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
 - B. Submit product data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, limitations, color availability.
 - C. Submit samples following Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
 - D. Submit two samples 6 inches long, in size illustrating colors selected.
 - E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions following Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
 - F. Submit manufacturer's certificate following Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings, that products meet or exceed requirements.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years documented experience.
 - B. Applicator: Company specializing in applying the work of this Section with minimum 3 years documented experience and approved by sealant manufacturer.
 - C. Conform to Sealant and Waterproofers Institute requirements for materials and installation.
- 1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- A. Do not install solvent curing sealants in enclosed building spaces.
 - B. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.
- 1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
- A. Coordinate the work of this Section with related work.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Provide 5-year warranty under provisions of Section 01770 - Closeout Procedures.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage of installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve air tight and watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEALANTS

- A. Oil Based: Single component, resinous compound, elongation capability of 0 to 2 percent of joint width.
- B. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Single component, nonstaining, nonbleeding, nonsagging; color as selected from the manufacturer's standard line.
 - 1. Elongation Capability: 2 to 5 percent
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 2 F to 160 F
 - 3. Shore A Hardness Range: 15 to 40
- C. Acrylic Sealant: Single component, solvent curing, nonstaining, nonbleeding, nonsagging, capable of continuous water immersion; color as selected from the manufacturer's standard line.
 - 1. Elongation Capability: 7.5 to 12 percent
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: -13 F to 180 F
 - 3. Shore A Hardness Range: 25 to 50
- D. Butyl Sealant: Single component, solvent release, nonskinning, nonsagging, black color.
 - 1. Elongation Capability: 7 to 10 percent
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: -13 F to 180 F
 - 3. Shore A Hardness Range: 10 to 30

- E. Polysulphide Sealant: Single component, chemical curing, nonstaining, nonbleeding, capable of continuous water immersion, nonsagging self-leveling type; color as selected from the manufacturer's standard line.
1. Elongation Capability: 20 percent
 2. Service Temperature Range: -40 F to 180 F
 3. Shore A Hardness Range: 20 to 35
- F. Polysulphide Sealant: Two component homogeneous mix, chemical curing, nonstaining, nonbleeding, capable of continuous water immersion, nonsagging type; color as selected from the manufacturer's standard line.
1. Elongation Capability: 25 percent
 2. Service Temperature Range: -40 F to 180 F
 3. Shore A Hardness Range: 20 to 35
- G. Polyurethane Sealant: Single component, chemical curing, nonstaining, nonbleeding, capable of continuous water immersion, nonsagging, color as selected from the manufacturer's standard line.
1. Elongation Capability: 25 percent
 2. Service Temperature Range: -40 F to 180 F
 3. Shore A Hardness Range: 20 to 35
- H. Polyurethane Sealant: Multi-component, chemical curing, nonstaining, nonbleeding, capable of continuous water immersion, nonsagging, color as selected from the manufacturer's standard line.
1. Elongation Capability: 25 percent
 2. Service Temperature Range: -40 F to 180 F
 3. Shore A Hardness Range: 20 to 35

- I. Silicone Sealant: Single component, solvent curing, nonsagging, nonstaining, fungus resistant, nonbleeding; color as selected from the manufacturer's standard line.
 - 1. Elongation Capability: 25 percent
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: -65 F to 180 F
 - 3. Shore A Hardness Range: 15 to 35

- J. Silicone Sealant: Single component, fungus resistant, chemical curing, nonsagging, nonstaining, nonbleeding; color as selected from the manufacturer's standard line.
 - 1. Elongation Capability: 25 percent
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: -65 F to 180 F
 - 3. Shore A Hardness Range: 15 to 25

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Nonstaining type, as recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: ANSI/ASTM D 1056; round, closed cell polyethylene; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work and field measurements are as shown on Drawings and recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing surfaces and substrate.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Remove loose materials and foreign matter which might impair adhesion of sealant.
- C. Verify joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.
- D. Perform preparation in accordance with ASTM C 804 for solvent release or ASTM C 790 for latex base sealants.
- E. Protect elements surrounding the work of this Section from damage or disfiguration.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C 804 for solvent release or ASTM C 790 for latex base sealants.
- B. Measure joint dimensions and size materials to achieve required width/depth ratios.
- C. Install joint backing to achieve a neck dimension no greater than 1/3 the joint width.
- D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- E. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags. Tool joints as detailed.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIRING

- A. Clean work under provisions of Section 01770 - Closeout Procedures.
- B. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.
- B. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes caused by work of this Section.

- 3.05 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK
 - A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

Section 09901S

PROTECTIVE COATINGS

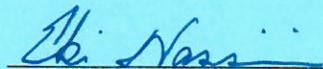
The following supplements modify Section 09901 – Protective Coating. Where a portion of the Specification is modified or deleted by this Supplementary Specification, the unaltered portions of the Specification shall remain in effect.

2.03 SUBMERGED AND SEVERE SERVICE COATINGS SYSTEMS: Add the following Paragraph 2.03 J:

- J. System 108 - 100% Solids, Isocyanate-Free, Solvent-Free, High Build Epoxy Coating for Wastewater applications only, to be spray applied in one or more coats to all interior surfaces of exposed concrete above the spring line or as otherwise detailed.
1. Product Characteristics:
 - a. Product: 100% solids, solvent-free high-build epoxy system
 - b. Product Type: amine cured epoxy
 - c. VOC Content (ASTM D2584): 0%
 - d. Compressive Strength, psi (ASTM D695): 10,500 (minimum)
 - e. Tensile Strength, psi (ASTM D638): 4,500 (minimum)
 - f. Flexural Strength, psi (ASTM D790): 7,500 (minimum)
 - g. Adhesion to Concrete, psi/mode of failure (ASTM D4541/7234): 350 psi (minimum)/with substrate (concrete) failure
 - h. Chemical Resistance, pH \geq 0.5 (ASTM G20): 60% Sulfuric Acid
 2. In all cases the coating product(s) shall be applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 80 mils to surface profiles of CSP-4 to CSP-5 or 125 mils minimum DFT to surface profiles of CSP-6 or greater.
 3. For resistance to ground water head pressure the coating shall be a minimum of 80 mils for depths up to 15' and 125 mils minimum for depths from 15' to 80'. For depths greater than 80' consult the coating manufacturer for recommendations.
 4. Subsequent top-coating or additional coats of the coating product(s) shall occur within the product recoat window or 24 hours whichever is less. Additional surface preparation procedures will be required if this recoat window is exceeded.

END OF SUPPLEMENT

Approved by:



Ebi Nassiri, P.E.
Assistant Director,
Wastewater Engineering Section,
Engineering and Construction Division



Date

Section 13160

DEBRIS DEWATERING FILTER MEDIA SYSTEM

Part 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work to furnish and install two synthetic filter plate dewatering bed systems. The system shall include all accessories and appurtenances required for a complete and operable system as shown on the plans and specified. Elements of the system shall include:
 - 1. Interlocking thermoplastic polyurethane filter tiles.
 - 2. Pressure treated lumber for perimeter bed sealing and installation hardware.
 - 3. Truck entrance sealing plates.
 - 4. Polyurethane utility tractor bucket tips.
 - 5. Dewatered material removal tractor.

1.02 UNIT PRICES

- A. No separate payment will be made for a filter media system under this section. Include payment in the lump sum for the Debris Station.
- B. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Section 05500 "Metal Fabrications."

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIRMENTS

- A. Performance of the filter beds: Provide interlocking filter tiles capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated in the following.
- B. Quantities of waste material from sewer system manholes and pump stations including grit, rags, and grease laden material, will be dumped onto the dewatering beds. The debris dewatering bed media supports the solids while allowing the water to pass through the media surface. The filter bed media allows for the use of a small (gross vehicle weight of 4,000 pounds) utility tractor, complete with "turf-type" tires, for dried material removal.

- C. The dewatering system shall consist of two (2) beds, each measuring 21'-3" wide by 23'-3" long.
- D. Each bed shall be capable of dewatering 2,500 gallons of material, to a liftable, truckable state when operated at a frequency of four (4) cycles per day.
- E. There will not be any exceptions to the total area to be provided, the loading rates or cycle times specified herein. These amounts are intended as minimum values to provide an adequately dewatered material while allowing the owner maximum flexibility in the operation of the debris dewatering system.
- F. The concrete floor of the media shall be placed on will be flat and level, with a slope not to exceed ¼" in 20 feet. The floor shall be troweled smooth and shall be free from any ridges, bumps or other surface irregularities to allow the media to rest flat and level across its surface.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, rated capacities, operating characteristics, and any furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 1. Interlocking polyurethane filter tiles.
 - 2. Pressure treated lumber, concrete anchors, and Linatex™ "J" seal.
 - 3. 8" wide 304 Stainless Steel tractor entrance sealing plate with stainless steel anchors and Linatex™ seal material.
 - 4. Dried Material Removal Tractor with polyurethane bucket tips.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail components; indicating dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Layout, sizes, types and materials for anchor bolts to be furnished.
- D. Information Submittals:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Certification of Compliance.
 - 2. Special shipping, storage and protection, and handling instructions.

3. Manufacturer's instructions for installation.
4. Warranties and service agreements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle and store equipment components in accordance with shop drawings, manufacturer's written instructions, and the requirements of Division 1 Section 01610 "Basic Product Requirements."

Part 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The synthetic filter plate drying bed system shall be manufactured by Merit Filter Corporation, Clarks Summit, Pennsylvania.
- B. Any alternate supplier shall pre-qualify with the Engineer a minimum of ten (10) days prior to bid date, through a General Contractor holding plans and specifications for the project. Any alternate supplier, that has been Engineer approved, will be named via Addendum issued to all plan holders a minimum of five (5) days prior to bid date.

2.02 FILTER BED MEDIA

- A. The filter bed media shall consist of interlocking panels measuring twelve inches wide by twelve inches long by two inches high, nominally. The filter bed media shall be placed upon the concrete floor, covering the bottom of each debris dewatering bed, forming a watertight surface.
- B. The panels shall be injection molded of high strength, reinforced thermoplastic polyurethane, having a Shore Durometer hardness reading of no less than 75 (± 3), on the "D" scale, as measured using ASTM test method D 2240. The panels shall be protected against ultra-violet (U.V.) degradation by using a U.V. inhibitor that is an integral part of the polyurethane resin formulation.
- C. The panels shall be designed to withstand an approximate gross vehicle weight of 4,000 pounds. The panels shall have a solid area of 88% formed by the molding of triangular cross-sections measuring 0.015" wide by 0.170" high, tapered at 13° per side. The triangular cross-sections shall be separated by an open area of 12%, consisting of 0.015" wide by 1.00" long slots. The filter bed media shall incorporate male and female dovetails for interlocking allowing the removal, and replacement of a single panel without disturbing adjacent panels.
- D. There shall be a total of nine hundred and ninety (990) pieces of filter bed media provided by the dewatering system supplier.

2.03 PERIMETER SEALING

- A. The perimeter of the filter bed shall be sealed with pressure treated lumber as shown on the drawings.
- B. Lumber shall be manufactured according to the National Lumber Grades Authority grading rule and shall conform to all applicable requirements of American Lumber Standards PS 20-70. Lumber shall be seasoned to moisture content of 19%, or less, with the indication of "S-Dry" on the grade stamp. Lumber shall be structural light framing, grade No. 2.
- C. All lumber shall be pressure treated with alkaline copper quaternary (ACQ) complying with AWPA Standard P5. Wood shall be pressure impregnated in accordance with AWPA Standard UC4A or UC4B; approved for ground contact with a minimum retention level of 0.4 lbs. per cubic foot and shall meet the quality control AWPA Standard M2. Each piece shall be indelibly ink stamped with the quality mark of an approved independent third party inspection agency whose service is certified by the AWPA. All milling parallel to the grain shall be done prior to pressure treatment. However, any milling done after pressure treatment and all cuts across the grain shall be field treated in accordance with AWPA Standard M4.
- D. The 1/8" (3mm) thick by 3" long Linatex™ "J" seal shall be affixed to the board nearest the wall with 1" long galvanized roofing nails, or 1/2" long stainless steel staples. The nails, or staples, shall be on no more than 6" centers. The Linatex™ sealing strip shall be located so a 1" long area is affixed to the board and a 2" long area shall be free of the board surface, as shown on the detailed section on the plans. This 2" long "overhang" shall be placed upon the media surface after the 3/8" gap has been allowed between the media surface and the bottom of the sealing boards.
- E. Lumber shall be secured to the concrete walls with type 304 stainless steel expansion bolt anchors, 3/8" by 4 1/2" long, as shown on the plans. Anchors to be sunk below the board surface, as shown on the detailed section on the plans. The anchorage shall also be "staggered" to prevent the sealing boards from warping and curling.

2.04 TRACTOR ENTRANCE SEALING PLATES

- A. Each bed shall have an eleven gauge by 8" wide by 12'-0" long, type 304 stainless steel plate located at the tractor entrance opening. The plate shall be complete with a 1/8" thick by 1" wide piece of Linatex affixed to the outer edges on the underside of the entrance plate, to facilitate sealing of the plate to the media surface. The plates shall be held in place by 3/8" by 1 1/2" stainless steel lag bolts, on a maximum of 1'-0" centers.
- B. There shall be a total of four (4) tractor entrance sealing plates provided by the sludge dewatering system supplier.

2.05 DRIED MATERIAL REMOVAL TRACTOR

- A. Furnish one (1) model number 3520 MFWD, compact utility tractor, as manufactured by John Deere Company. No substitutions as to make and model will be acceptable.
- B. The compact utility tractor shall be furnished with all factory furnished standard equipment items including:
 - 1. PowrReverser Hydrostatic transmission
 - 2. Fully enclosed muffler and engine
 - 3. Rollover Protective Structure meeting ASAE and OSHA standards
 - 4. 3 cylinder, liquid cooled diesel motor-37.1 engine horsepower
- C. The following optional equipment shall also be provided:
 - 1. 27x8.50-15 6PR Front R3 Turf tires
 - 2. 41x14.0-20 4PR Rear R3 Turf tires
 - 3. Model number 300CX Loader
 - 4. Backup alarm

2.06 UTILITY TRACTOR BUCKET TIPS

- A. The Debris Dewatering Filter Media System supplier shall provide one (1) polyurethane bucket tip to bolt to the front edge of the utility tractor's bucket. This bucket tip shall be molded of polyurethane with a Shore Durometer hardness reading of between 60 and 65 on the "D" scale, as measured using ASTM test method D 2240.
- B. The bucket tip shall have a steel insert molded within to provide rigidity and shall measure 6" wide by 1 ½" high by 60 inches long and have incorporated ten (10) countersunk holes to accept 3/8-16 flat head bolts and Nylok nuts. Fastening hardware for bucket tip shall be stainless steel.

Part 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, provided to the Contractor, prior to delivery of the material to the jobsite. Any deviations in installation shall be gained from the manufacturer, in writing, prior to being implemented by the Contractor.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE

- A. The manufacturer shall furnish the services of a competent, factory authorized, service representative to inspect the installation and place the sludge dewatering system in operation. The authorized technician shall instruct the plant personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the sludge dewatering system.
- B. The Contractor shall include in his bid price the services of the factory authorized service technician for a period of two (2) days.

3.03 SEALANTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and apply all silicon caulking materials per filter media manufacturer's instructions to complete the perimeter sealing arrangement for installation of the debris dewatering filter media system.

END OF SECTION

Section 15030

PIPING SYSTEMS, POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC)

Part 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) or Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC), Schedule 40 and 80, pressure pipe and fittings below and above ground.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. No separate payment will be made for PVC pipe under this Section. Include cost in unit price for work included as specified in Section 02511 – Water Lines.
- B. Refer to Section 02511 – Water Lines for information regarding material delivery, handling, and storage; projection conditions; design requirements; other materials; installation of piping systems; field testing; and related work.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International, Inc. (ASTM):
 - 1. D1785 – Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40, 80, and 120
 - 2. D2466 – Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
 - 3. D2467 – Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
 - 4. D2564 – Specifications for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
 - 5. D3034 – Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and fittings
 - 6. F477 – Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- B. National Science Foundation (NSF): NSF/ANSI 61 – Drinking Water Systems Components – Health Effects

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.

- B. Conform to requirements of Section 02511 – Water Lines.

Part 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS, 6-INCH AND SMALLER, PRESSURE

- A. PVC Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 pipe, with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints or threaded ends conforming to ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40 or ASTM D 2467, Schedule 80, socket-type or threaded fittings. Use Schedule 80 for all pipes to be threaded. Use Schedule 80 for all pipes to be threaded.
- B. Solvent Cement: As recommended by the pipe and fitting manufacturer conforming to D2564 for PVC piping systems.

2.02 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- B. Transition Couplings NPS 1-1/2" and Smaller:
 - 1. Underground Piping: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 2. Aboveground Piping: Specified piping system fitting.
- C. AWWA Transition Couplings NPS 2" and Larger:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Description: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling for underground pressure piping.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Spears Manufacturing Co.
 2. Description: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint or threaded end.
- E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Co.
 2. Description: CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass or stainless-steel threaded end, solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
- F. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities.

Part 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, CLEANING, AND TESTING

- A. Comply with the requirements of Section 02511 – Water Lines.

3.02 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping Schedule shall be as shown in the Pipe Schedule on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

Section 15050

PIPING SYSTEMS, GALVANIZED STEEL (GS)

Part 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 Galvanized Steel (GS), Schedule 40 and 80, pressure pipe and fittings above ground.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. No separate payment will be made for PVC pipe under this Section. Include cost in unit price for work included as specified in Section 02511 – Water Lines.
- B. Refer to Section 02511 – Water Lines for information regarding material delivery, handling, and storage; projection conditions; design requirements; other materials; installation of piping systems; field testing; and related work.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International, Inc. (ASTM): A53 – Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Conform to requirements of Section 02511 – Water Lines.

Part 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 GALVANIZED STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS, 2 ½ " AND SMALLER, PRESSURE

- A. Above Ground Only: Use Schedule 40, ASTM A120 or ASTM A53 galvanized steel pipe with galvanized 150-lb standard malleable iron fittings.
- B. Unions: Provide unions which are 150-lb standard (300-pound WOG) galvanized malleable iron, ground joint unions with bronze seat.

Part 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 INSTALLATION, CLEANING, AND TESTING

- A. Comply with the requirements of Section 02511 – Water Lines.

3.02 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping Schedule shall be as shown in the Pipe Schedule on the Drawings.

3.03 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Support pipe per Section 15060 - Piping Systems, Hangers and Supports.

END OF SECTION

Section 15060

PIPING SYSTEMS, HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Part 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work covered under this Section consists of providing hangers and supports for above ground piping systems and equipment.
- B. Refer to Section 05500 "Metal Fabrications" for materials for attaching hangers and supports to structures and buildings.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. No separate payment will be made under this Section. Include cost in the unit price of the piping system.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Welding Society (AWS):

- 1. D1.1 – Structural Welding Code-Steel
- 2. D1.2 - Structural Welding Code-Aluminum
- 3. D1.6 - Structural Welding Code-Stainless Steel

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

- 1. B31.9-Standard Building Services Piping

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

- 1. B 633 – Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
- 2. A 36-Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural Steel
- 3. A 123 – Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- 4. A 183 – Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- 5. A 525 – Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.

6. A 653 – Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
7. A 780 – Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip galvanized Coatings.
8. A 1011 – Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, high-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
9. C 1107 – Specification for Packaged Dry Hydraulic Cement (Non-Shrink)
10. F 844 –Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use Only

D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

1. SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Maintenance
2. SP-69 Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
3. SP-89 Pipe Hangers and Supports-Fabrication and Installation Practices
4. SP-127 Bracing for Piping Systems Seismic-Wind-Dynamic Design, Selection, Application

E. NFPA (National Fire Protection Association):

1. NFPA 13 – Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
2. NFPA-14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and Hose Systems
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Engineered Hanger and Support System: The CONTRACTOR shall provide an engineered hanger and support system for the various piping systems indicated on the Drawings. This includes the design of multiple piping supports and trapeze hangers and the selection of appropriate hangers and anchors to the structures, buildings, and facilities. This design shall be accomplished by a professional engineer license in the state where the Project is to be constructed.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable plumbing codes pertaining to product materials and installation of the hanger and support system.

2. NFPA Compliance: Hanger and support system shall comply with NFPA - 13 when used as a component of a fire protection system and NFPA-14 when used as a component of a standpipe system.
 3. UL and FM Compliance: Hanger and support system components shall be listed and labeled by UL and FM when used for fire protection systems.
 4. National Recognized Testing Laboratory and NEMA Compliance (NRTL): Instead of UL and FN compliance, the hanger and support system components shall be listed and labeled by a NRTL where used for fire protection systems. The term "NRTL" shall be as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
 5. Duct Hangers: SMACNA Duct Manuals.
 6. MSS Standard Compliance: Provide hanger and support system components of which materials, design, and manufacture comply with MSS SP-69.
- C. Design Requirements:
1. General:
 - a. The configuration and layout of yard and station piping systems are shown in the Drawings.
 - b. In certain locations, pipe supports, anchors, and expansion joints have been indicated on the drawings, but no attempt has been made to indicate every pipe support, anchor, and expansion joint.
 - c. It shall be the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to provide a complete system of pipe supports, to provide expansion joints, and to provide restraints and anchor all piping, in accordance with the requirements set forth herein.
 - d. Additional pipe supports may be required adjacent to expansion joints, couplings, flanged connections, or valves.
 - e. Piping Smaller than 30 inches: Supports are shown only where specific types and locations are required; provide additional pipe, valve, and equipment supports as required.
 - f. Piping 30 inches and Larger: Support systems have been designed for piping and shall be placed at the designated locations as shown on the Drawings
 - g. Comply with the requirements of MSS SP-58, MSS SP-69, and MSS SP-89.
 2. Piping Support Systems:
 - a. Support Load: Dead loads imposed by weight of pipes filled with water, except air and gas pipes, plus insulation.
 - b. Safety Factor: Minimum of 5. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Rod Size:

1) Steel or Ductile Iron Piping:

Table 1 Steel or Ductile Iron Pipe		
Pipe Size	Maximum Support/Hanger Spacing	Minimum Rod Size Single Rod Hangers
1-inch and smaller	6 feet	1/4-inch
1-1/2-inch thru 2-1/2-inch	8 feet	1/4-inch
3-inch & 4-inch	10 feet	3/8-inch
6-inch	12 feet	3/8-inch
8-inch	12 feet	1/2-inch
10-inch & 12-inch	14 feet	5/8-inch
14-inch	16 feet	3/4-inch
16-inch & 18-inch	16 feet	7/8-inch
20-inch	18 feet	1-inch
24-inch	18 feet	1-1/4-inch
30-inch and larger	As shown on Drawings	As shown on Drawings

2) Copper Piping:

- i. Maximum Support Spacing: Two (2) feet less per size than listed for steel, with 1-inch and smaller pipe supported every five (5) feet.
- ii. Minimum Hanger Rod Size: Same as listed for steel pipe.

3) Plastic and Fiberglass Piping:

- i. Maximum Support Spacing: As recommended by manufacturer for flow and temperature in pipe.
- ii. Minimum Rod Sizing: Same as listed for steel pipe.
- iii. Provide supports with width as required by pipe manufacturer and shields as required to protect pipe in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

4) Stainless Steel Piping:

Table 2 Stainless Steel Pipe		
Pipe Size	Maximum Support/Hanger spacing	Minimum Rod Size Single Rod Hangers
1-inch thru 4-inch	8 feet	1/4-inch
6-inch	8 feet	3/8-inch
8-inch & 10-inch	10 feet	1/2-inch
12-inch	10 feet	1/2-inch
14-inch & 16-inch	12 feet	5/8-inch
18-inch & 20-inch	14 feet	3/4-inch
24-inch	14 feet	7/8-inch

3. Framing Support Systems:
 - a. Beams: Size such that beam stress does not exceed 25,000 psi and maximum deflection does not exceed 1/240 of span.
 - b. Column Members: Size in accordance with manufacturer's recommended method.
 - c. Support Loads: Calculate using weight of pipes filled with water.
 - d. Maximum Spans:
 - 1) Steel and Ductile Iron Pipe, 3-Inch Diameter and Larger: 10-foot centers, unless otherwise shown.
 - 2) Other Pipelines and Special Situations: May require supplementary hangers and supports.
 - e. Electrical Conduit Support: Include in design of framing support systems.
4. Anchoring Devices: Design, size, and place support devices, including anchor bolts, inserts, and other devices used to anchor support, to withstand shear and pullout loads imposed by loading and spacing on each particular support.
5. Vertical Sway Bracing: 10-foot maximum centers, or as shown.
6. Existing Support Systems: use existing support systems to support new piping only if CONTRACTOR can show that they are adequate for the additional loads, or if they are strengthened to support the additional load.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 1. Product data to include, but not be limited to materials, finishes, testing agency approvals, load ratings, and dimensional information.
 2. Provide installation instructions for each type of hanger and support.
 3. Submit pipe hanger and support schedule showing manufacturer's Figure No., size, location, and features for each required pipe hanger and support.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide for each type of hanger and support, indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and methods of component assembly. Indicate all loads exceeding 250 lbs imposed on building support systems and on structures.
- D. Informational Submittals:
 1. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

2. Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that their product meets the specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding:

1. Qualify welding processes and welding operators according to the following codes depending on the material welded.
 - a. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - b. AWS D1.2 "Structural Welding Code-Aluminum."
 - c. AWS D1.6 "Structural Welding Code-Stainless Steel."
2. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

B. Qualify welding processes and welding operators according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code," Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13 for hangers and supports used as components of fire protection systems.

D. Listing and Labeling: Provide hangers and supports that are listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

1. UL and FM Compliance: Hangers, supports, and components include listing and labeling by UL and FM where used for fire protection piping systems.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

E. Licensed Operators: Use operators that are licensed by powder-operated tool manufacturers to operate their tools and fasteners.

1.07 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the General Conditions and manufacturer's recommendations.

Part 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. General:

1. When specified items are not available, fabricate pipe supports of correct material and to general configuration indicated in catalogs.

2. Special supports and hangers details will be required for cases where standard catalog supports are inapplicable.
3. Materials: Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, fabricate supports using the following materials:
 - a. Wetted and Submerged: Type 316 Stainless Steel.
 - b. Atmospheric Exposed: Hot-dipped galvanize after fabrication.
 - c. Hardware: Type 316 Stainless Steel.

B. Hangers, Supports, and Components:

1. Selection and application of pipe hangers and supports for all service temperatures shall be in accordance with MSS SP-69.
2. Requirements for material, design and manufacture of standard types of hanger and support system components shall be in accordance with MSS SP-58.
3. Requirements for the fabrication and installation of the hanger and support system shall be in accordance with MSS SP-89.
4. Requirements relating to the design, selection, and applications of bracing for piping systems subject to seismic-wind-dynamic loading shall be in accordance with MSS SP-127.
5. Components include galvanized coatings where installed for piping and equipment that will not have a field-applied finish.
6. Pipe attachments shall include a nonmetallic coating for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper pipe and tubing.

C. Products:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANVIL International, Inc.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. National Pipe Hanger Corporation
 - d. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

2.02 HANGERS

- A. Adjustable Clevis Hanger: MSS SP-58, Type 1.
- B. Adjustable Swivel Ring for Non-Insulated Pipe: MSS Type 7.
- C. Hinged Split-Ring Pipe Clamp: MSS SP-58, Type 6 or 12.

- D. Yoke and Roller Hanger: MSS Type 41 and 43.
- E. U-Bolts: MSS Type 24.
- F. Straps: Mss Type 26.
- G. Anchor Rods, Clevises, Nuts, Sockets, and Turnbuckles: In accordance with MSS SP-58.
- H. Attachments:
 - 1. I-Beam Clamp: Concentric loading type, MSS SP-58, Type 21, 28, 29, or 30, which engage both sides of flange.
 - 2. Concrete Insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18, continuous channel insert with load rating not less than that of hanger rod it supports.

2.03 PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Pedestal Type: Schedule 40 pipe stanchion, saddle, and anchoring flange.
 - 1. Nonadjustable Saddle: MSS SP-58, Type 37 with U-bolt.
 - 2. Adjustable Saddle: MSS SP-58, Type 38 without clamp.
- B. Pipe Stanchion: Anvil Figure 62 and 63 for support of steel pipe elbows, horizontal pipe, and for use with pipe saddles.

2.04 ROLLERS AND ROLLER SUPPORTS

- A. Roller with Adjustable Support Stand:
 - 1. Designed for pipe support where longitudinal movement and vertical adjustment is required.
 - 2. Non-metallic roller with stainless steel stand and hardware.
 - 3. Complies with MSS SP-69 and SP-58, Type 46.
- B. Roller with Non-Adjustable Support Stand:
 - 1. Designed for supporting pipe with longitudinal movement.
 - 2. Non-metallic roller with stainless steel chair, stand and hardware.
 - 3. Complies with MSS SP-69 and SP-58, Type 44.
- C. Roller with Ceiling Suspended Supports:
 - 1. Designed for suspending pipe where longitudinal movement and vertical adjustment is required.

2. Steel with cast iron roller, standard finish.
3. Complies with MSS SP-69 and SP-58, Type 43 or Type 41.

2.05 WALL SUPPORTS

A. Horizontal Pipe:

1. 1/4-Inch Thru 4 Inches: Offset or straight J-hook.
2. 4 Inches and Greater: Welded steel bracket MSS Type 31, 32, or 33 and wrought steel clamp. Provide adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll MSS Type 44 for hot pipe 2000 F and over and for sizes 6 inches and greater.

B. One-Hole Clamp: Anvil; Figure 126.

C. Channel Type: Unistrut, Anvil, Cooper B-Line.

2.06 PIPE CLAMPS

A. Riser Clamp: MSS SP-58, Type 4.

B. Flexibility in hanger assembly required due to horizontal movement, use pipe clamps with weldless eye nuts: MSS SP-58, Type 4, with Type 17. For insulated lines use double bolted pipe clamps: MSS SP-58, Type 3, with Type 17.

C. Offset Pipe Clamp: Galvanized carbon steel clamp for use in supporting piping away from floor or wall; Anvil Figure 103 or equivalent.

D. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamp: Galvanized carbon steel riser clamp for support of vertical piping complying with MSS SP-69 and MSS-58, Type 8 and Type 42. Type 42 is designed also to be supported by hanger rods.

2.07 MULTIPLE OR TRAPEZE HANGERS

A. Trapeze hangers constructed from 12 gauge roll formed ASTM A1011 SS Gr. 33 structural steel channel, 1-5/8-inch x 1-5/8-inch minimum.

B. Mount pipes to trapeze with two piece pipe straps sized for outside diameter of pipe. Pipes subject to axial movement:

1. Use strut mounted roller supports; use pipe protection shield or saddles on FRP and insulated lines.
2. Use strut mounted pipe guide as required.

2.08 CHANNEL TYPE SUPPORT SYSTEMS

A. Steel Construction:

1. Channel: Pre-galvanized in accordance with ASTM A525, Class G90, or hot-dip after fabrication.
2. Hardware: Type 316 stainless steel.
3. Channel Size:
 - a. Single Channel: 14-gauge, 1-5/8" by 1-5/8".
 - b. Double Channel: 14-gauge, 3-1/4" by 1-5/8".
 - c. Manufacturer: Unistrut Series P1000 or equivalent.
4. Members and Connections: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly. Design for all loads with Safety Factor of 5.
5. Pipe and Tubing Clamps: Unistrut "Cush-A-Clamp" Omega Series or U-Bolt Series, stainless steel construction with thermoplastic elastomer cushion or equivalent.

B. Fiberglass Construction:

1. Channel: Polyester and vinylester reinforce with multiple strands of glass filament, UV resistant surfacing veils channels.
 - a. Single Channel: Heavy duty 1-5/8" by 1-5/8"; Unistrut Series F20V-2000.
 - b. Double Channel: Heavy duty 3-1/4" by 1-5/8"; Unistrut Series F20V-2100.
2. Seal all cut ends with a clear sealer and provide end caps on exposed ends after assembly.
3. Hardware: Fiberglass or stainless steel.

C. Available Manufactures:

1. Anvil; Power-Strut Line
2. Cooper B-Line
3. National Pipe Hangers Corporation
4. Unistrut Corporation

2.09 ACCESSORIES

- A. Protection Shields: MSS Type 40; galvanized steel or stainless steel, 180 degrees arc, minimum 12 inches long, to prevent crushing insulation.
- B. Protection Saddles: MSS Type 39; fill interior with segments of insulation matching adjoining insulation.

C. Thermal Shields:

1. Provide 100-psi minimum compressive strength, waterproof, asbestos free calcium silicate, encased with a sheet metal enclosure. Insert and shield shall cover the entire circumference or the bottom half circumference of the pipe, with length recommended by the manufacturer for pipe size and thickness of insulation.
2. Cold Piping: Calcium silicate shall extend beyond the sheet metal shield allowing overlap of vapor barrier.
3. Piping, 4 inches and larger, supported on trapeze or pipe rollers, provide double thickness shields.
4. Piping, 12 inches and greater, provide 600 psi calcium silicate structural insert.

D. Vibration Isolation and Supports:

1. For refrigeration, air conditionings, hydraulic, pneumatic, and other vibrating system applications, use a clamp that has a vibration dampening inserts and a nylon inserted locknut. For copper and steel tubing use Cooper B-Line BVT series VibraClamps, for pipe sizes use BVP series, or equivalent.
2. For larger tubing or piping subjected to vibration, use neoprene or spring hangers as required. For spring hangers use Mason or equal.
3. For base mounted equipment use vibration pads, molded neoprene mounts, or spring mounts as required.
4. Vibration isolation products as manufactured by Cooper B-Line, VibraTrol systems, or equivalent.

E. Intermediate Pipe Guides:

1. Piping, 6 inches and smaller:
 - a. Type: Pipe clamp with oversized pipe sleeve to provide minimum 1/8-inch clearance.
2. Piping, 8 inches and larger:
 - a. Type: Specially formed U-bolts with double nuts to provide 1/4-inch minimum clearance around pipe.
 - b. U-Bolt Stock Size:
 - 1) 8-inch Pipe: 5/8-inch
 - 2) 10-inch Pipe: 3/4-inch
 - 3) 12-inch through 16-inch Pipe: 7/8-inch
 - 4) 18-inch through 30-inch Pipe: 1-inch

- F. Pipe Alignment Guides:
 - 1. Piping 8 inches and Smaller: Spider or sleeve type.
 - 2. Piping 10 inches and Larger: Roller type.
- G. Pipe Anchors:
 - 1. Type: Anchor chair with U-bolt.
- H. Hangers shall be threaded at either end or continuous threaded rods of circular cross section. Use adjusting locknuts at upper attachments and hangers. No wire, chain, or perforated straps are allowed.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Hanger Support Anchors: Comply with the requirements of Section 05501 – METAL FABRICATIONS Anchor Bolts and Inserts” for cast-in-place anchors, concrete and masonry drilled anchors, and material of construction for anchors based on the environment. Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Fasteners for fire protection systems include UL listing and FM approval.
- B. Powder actuated fasteners and other types of bolts and fasteners not specified herein shall not be used unless approved by Owner. Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Fasteners for fire protection systems include UL listing and FM approval.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
- D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic;
 - 1. Characteristics include post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement-type grout that is nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous and is recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Water: Potable.
 - 4. Packaging: Premixed and factory-packaged.

Part 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which the hanger and support system will be installed. Do not proceed with work until satisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to installer.
- B. Proceed with installation of the hanger and support system only after required structural work has been completed in areas where work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including, but not limited to. Proper placement of inserts, anchors, and other structural attachments. Review Drawings to obtain structural support limitations.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with MSS SP-69 and SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Channel Support Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping supported together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapeze hangers where possible. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricate heavy-duty trapezes.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install support intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field-fabricate from ASTM A36 steel shapes selected for loads being supported.
 - 3. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.
- D. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert to forms. Install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- E. Install powder-actuated drive-pin fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Do not use in lightweight concrete slabs or in concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick.

- F. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install according to fastener manufacturer's written instructions. Do not use in lightweight concrete slabs or in concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Support fire protection systems piping independent of other piping.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 "Building Services Piping" is not exceeded. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.
 - 1. Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Saddles: Install protection saddles MSS Type 39 where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Shields: Install MSS Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields span an arc of 180 degrees and have dimensions in inches not less than the following:

NPS (Inches)	Shield Length (Inches)	Shield Thickness (Inches)
1/4 to 3-1/2	12	0.048
4	12	0.060
5 and 6	18	0.060
8 to 14	24	0.075
16 to 24	24	0.105

- 4. Pipes 8 Inches (200 mm) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
- 5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as the protective shield.

6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping.
- L. Piping Support General Applications:
1. Support piping connections to equipment by pipe support and not by the equipment.
 2. Support large or heavy valves, fittings, and appurtenances independently of connected piping.
 3. Do not support one pipe from another.
 4. Support pipe at changes in direction or in elevation, adjacent to flexible joints and couplings, and where shown.
 5. Do not install pipe supports and hangers in equipment access areas or bridge crane runs.
 6. Brace hanging pipes against horizontal movement by both longitudinal and lateral sway bracing.
 7. Install pipe anchors where required to withstand expansion thrust loads and to direct and control thermal expansion.
 8. Repair mounting surfaces to original condition after attachments are made.
- M. Standard Pipe Supports:
1. Horizontal Suspended Piping:
 - a. Single Pipes: Adjustable swivel-ring, split-ring, or clevis hangers.
 - b. Grouped Pipes: Trapeze hanger systems.
 - c. Furnished galvanized steel protection shield and oversized hangers for all insulated pipes.
 - d. Furnish precut sections of rigid insulation with vapor barrier at hangers for all insulated pipe.
 2. Horizontal Piping Supported from Walls:
 - a. Single Pipes: Wall brackets or wall clips attached to wall with anchors. Clips attached to wall mounted framing also acceptable.
 - b. Stacked Piping:
 - 1) Wall mounted framing system and clips acceptable for piping smaller than 3-inch nominal diameter.
 - 2) Piping clamps which resist axial movement of pipe through support not acceptable.
 - c. Wall mounted piping clips not acceptable for insulated piping.

3. Horizontal Piping Supported From Floors:
 - a. Stanchion Type:
 - 1) Pedestal type; adjustable with stanchion, saddle, and anchoring flange.
 - 2) Use yoked saddles for piping whose centerline elevation is 18 inches or greater above the floor and for all exterior installations.
 - 3) Provide neoprene waffle isolation pad under anchoring flanges, adjacent to equipment or where otherwise required to provide vibration isolation.
 - b. Floor Mounted Channel Supports:
 - 1) Use for piping smaller than 3-inch nominal diameter running along floors and in trenches at piping elevations lower than can be accommodated using pedestal pipe supports.
 - 2) Attach channel framing to floors with anchor bolts.
 - 3) Attach pipe to channel framing with clips or pipe clamps.
 - c. Concrete Cradles: Use for piping larger than 3-inch nominal diameter along floor and in trenches at piping elevations lower than can be accommodated using stanchion type.
 4. Vertical Pipe: Support with wall brackets and base elbow or riser clamps on floor penetrations.
 5. Standard Attachments:
 - a. To Concrete Ceilings: Concrete inserts.
 - b. To Steel beams: I-beam clamps or welded attachments.
 - c. To Wooden Beams: Lag screws and angle clips to members with anchor bolts.
 - d. To Concrete Walls: Concrete inserts or brackets or clip angles with anchor bolts.
 6. Existing Walls and Ceilings: Install as specified unless otherwise shown.
- N. Intermediate and Pipe Alignment Guides:
1. Provide pipe alignment guides (or pipe supports that accomplishes the same function) at all expansion joints and loops.
 2. Guide piping on each side of an expansion joint or loop at four to fourteen pipe diameters distance from each joint or loop.
 3. Install intermediate guides on metal framing support systems not carrying a pipe anchor or alignment guide.
- O. Accessories:
1. Insulation Shield: Install on insulated non-steel piping. Oversized rollers and supports.

2. Welding Insulated Saddle: Install on insulated steel pipe. Oversized rollers and supports.
3. Vibration Isolation Pad: Install under base flange of pedestal type pipe supports adjacent to equipment, and where required to isolate vibration.
4. Dielectric Barrier:
 - a. Install between carbon steel members and copper or stainless steel pipe.
 - b. Install between stainless steel supports and nonstainless steel ferrous metal piping.
5. Electrical isolation: Install 1/4-inch by 3-inch neoprene rubber wrap between submerged metal pipe and oversized clamps.

- P. Piping and ductwork supports are to be independent supports and directly supported from building or structure. Combining supports from more than one trade is not permitted.

3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make a smooth bearing surface.

3.04 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing, and so that contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.06 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal is specified in Division 9 Section 09970 "Painting and Protective Coatings."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

3.07 VIBRATION

- A. Vibration of the piping system during operation is not acceptable.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall provide additional lateral supports as required to eliminate piping vibration at no addition cost to OWNER.

END OF SECTION

Section 15100

VALVES, BASIC REQUIRMENTS AND MISCELLANEOUS

Part 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Section includes the following general-duty valves:

1. Ball Valves, Bronze, 2-1/2 inches and smaller.
2. Gate Valves, Bronze, 3-inch and smaller.
3. Corporation Stop.
4. Valve appurtenances.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be made for valves in this Section. Include cost in the unit price for work in the specific piping system.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of valve, from manufacturer. Compliance with AWWA, ASTM, and ANSI standards including hydrostatic tests, operational tests and other testing required by the standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data. Field Quality Control: Provide field testing and performance reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Obtain all valves of the same style and type, along with the associated manual operators, from a single manufacturer.
- B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61, “Drinking Water Systems Components – Health Effects” for valve materials for potable-water service.

- C. Valve manufacturer shall demonstrate a minimum of five years of experience in similar applications for size of valves furnished. References shall be provided upon request.
- D. Valve supplier shall maintain a complete stock of parts in the state where the Project is constructed or shall indicate that parts will be delivered upon 48-hour after receipt of request.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
 - 3. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

Part 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those listed in the valve descriptions.

2.02 GENERAL

- A. Valve to include operator, actuator, handwheel, chain wheel, extension stem, floor stand, worm and gear operator, operating nut, chain, wrench, valve boxes, and all accessories and related equipment for a complete operating system. Refer to P&ID Drawings for valves requiring limit switches, electric or pneumatic operators, and related controls.
- B. Comply with the following:

1. Service: Suitable for intended service, with valve pressure and temperature ratings not less than indicated and as required for the system pressures and temperatures.
 2. Valve Sizes: Same size as connection to upstream piping, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Valve Ends (Unless otherwise specified):
 - a. Compatible with adjacent piping or equipment connections.
 - b. Bronze Valves: 2-inch and Smaller; threaded or soldered ends depending on application.
 - c. Ferrous valves, 3-inch and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - d. Ferrous Valves, 3-inch and Larger:
 - 1) Exposed Valves: Flanged ends.
 - 2) Buried Valves: Mechanical joint ends.
- C. Valve Actuators:
1. Operator sized to operate valve for full range of pressures and velocities.
 2. Open by turning counterclockwise, clockwise to close, unless otherwise specified.
 3. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
 4. Gear Drive Operator: For quarter-turn valves 8-inch and larger.
 5. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 6. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves 6-inch and smaller.
 7. Wrench: For valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with one wrench for every 10 valves, for each size square plug head.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: Valves shall have 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: Shall be rising-stem type.
 2. Ball Valves: Shall have extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation, and memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
 3. Butterfly Valves: Shall have extended necks.
- E. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- F. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

- G. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 1. Caution: Use solder with melting point below 840 deg F for angle, check, gate, and globe valves; below 421 deg F for ball valves.
- H. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- J. Factory assemble valve with operator, actuator and accessories.
- K. Fasteners for flanged valves shall be as follows: Comply with pipe joining material requirements of Division 15 Section 15015 "Piping Systems-Basic Materials and Methods."
- L. Obtain all valves of the same type and materials of construction with associated manual operators from a single manufacturer

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Brass and bronze valve components and accessories shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. Approved alloys are of the following ASTM designations:
 - 1. B61, B62, B98 (Alloy No. C65100, C65500, or C66100), B127, B139 (Alloy No. C51000), B584 (Alloy UNS No. C90300 or C94700), B164, and B194.
 - 2. Stainless steel, ANSI Type 316 may be substituted for bronze.

2.04 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Interior Lining and Coating:
 - 1. Interior ferrous metal surfaces of valve body, stem, actuator and related components shall be epoxy coated in accordance with AWWA C550 "Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for valves and Hydrants", unless otherwise specified.
 - 2. Epoxy coating material shall be NSF approved for use in potable water.
 - 3. Either two-part liquid material or heat-activated (fusion) material except only heat-activated material if specified as "fusion" or "fusion bonded" epoxy.
 - 4. Minimum 12-mil dry film thickness except where limited by valve operating tolerances. Epoxy coating shall be spark tested at the valve manufacturer's factory in accordance with AWWA C550 to verify uniform thickness. A certified test report on valve manufacturer's letterhead shall be supplied for each valve furnished.
 - 5. Color to match adjacent piping. Coating application to be accomplished in accordance with Division 9 Section "Painting and Protective Coatings."

6. Safety isolation and lockout valves with handles, handwheels, or chain wheels "Safety Yellow."
7. Exposed valves, other than above, paint handles, handwheels, or chain wheels "Red."

2.05 BALL VALVE

- A. Bronze Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110 and have bronze body complying with ASTM B 584, except for Class 250 which shall comply with ASTM B 61, full-depth ASME B1.20.1 threaded or solder ends, and blowout-proof stems.
 1. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: Chrome-plated bronze ball and bronze stem and; reinforced TFE seats; threaded body packnut design (no threaded stem designs allowed) with adjustable stem packing, solder or threaded ends; and 150 psig SWP 600 psig CWP rating.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Crane Valve Group.
 - 2) NIBCO.
 - 3) Milwaukee Valve.
- B. PVC Ball Valve, 2 inches and Smaller:
 1. True union type manufactured to ATSM F 1970 and constructed from PVC Type 1, ASTM D 1784 Cell Classification 12454 or CPVC Type IV, ASTM D 1784 Cell Classification 23447; O-rings shall be EDPM or Viton®; ball seats of PTFE; handles of polypropylene; supplied with solvent-welded or threaded ends; approved for potable water service; rated at 150 psi at73oF; and shall be full port and block flow in both directions.
 2. Manufacturer:
 - a. ASAHI-America.
 - b. Hayward.
 - c. NIBCO.
 - d. Spears.

2.06 GATE VALVES

- A. Gate Valve, Bronze, 3-inch and Smaller:
 1. Class 125 bronze construction, screwed bonnet, solid wedge disc, non-rising stem, with threaded or soldered ends depending on application, rated for 125-psi SWP, 200-psi CWP. Conforms to MSS SP-80.
 2. Use rising stem gate valves when piping is to be insulated.
 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Crane Valve Group.
 - b. NIBCO.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve.

- B. Gate Valve, Bronze, 3-inch and Smaller:
 - 1. Class 150 bronze construction, union bonnet, solid wedge disc, non-rising stem with threaded ends, rated for 150-psi SWP, 300-psi CWP. Conforms to MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - 2. Use rising stem gate valves when piping is to be insulated.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Crane Valve Group.
 - b. NIBCO.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS VALVES AND RELATED ITEMS

- A. Corporation Stop:
 - 1. AWWA C800 type, tapered threaded inlet, except when connecting to tapped fittings which require IPS tapered threads, outlet compression connection or IPS threads to suit connecting pipe, stop 1-inch and smaller rated 100-psi, larger stop rated 80-psi.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ford Meter Box Co.
 - b. Mueller Co.
- B. Flap Gate (Gravity Flow):
 - 1. Description: Circular opening for gravity flow conditions; body and flap, cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B; bronze trim, neoprene seat; each hinge arm shall have two pivot points, upper pivot point shall be adjustable to vary flap sensitivity to unseating heads; Type 316 stainless steel bolts and hardware.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rodney Hunt.
 - b. Waterman.
- C. Flap Gate, Pressure Rated:
 - 1. Description: Circular opening designed for pump discharge service; body and flap, cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B; bronze trim, neoprene seat; each hinge arm shall have two pivot points, upper pivot point shall be adjustable to vary flap sensitivity to unseating heads; provide anti-locking bar between the two hinge pins to prevent excessive rotation about the lower hinge pin; Type 316 stainless steel bolts and hardware.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rodney Hunt.
 - b. Waterman.

2.08 SELF-CONTAINED AUTOMATIC VALVES

A. Pressure-Reducing Valve, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller.

1. Type: Direct diaphragm operated, spring controlled, bronze body.
2. Size(s) and Rating(s): As shown in valve Schedule.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Fisher; Type 75A.
 - b. Mueller; Series H-93 IO.

2.09 APPURTANCES

A. Manual Operators:

1. Provide manual operators on valves, except those which are equipped with power actuated operators or designed for automatic operation.
 - a. Operator force not to exceed 40 pounds under any operating conditions, including initial breakaway. Gear reduction operator when force exceeds 40 pounds.
 - b. Operator self-locking or equipped with self-locking devices.
 - c. Position indicator on quarter-turn valves
 - d. Worm and gear operators one-piece design worm-gears of gear bronze material. Worm hardened alloy steel with thread ground and polished. Traveling nut type operators threaded steel reach rods with internally bronze or ductile iron nut.
2. Exposed Operator:
 - a. Galvanized and painted handwheels.
 - b. Lever operators allowed on valves 6 inches and smaller.
 - c. Cranks on gear operators.
 - d. Chain wheel operator with tie backs, extension stem, floor stands, and other accessories to permit operation from normal operation level.
 - e. Valve handles to take a padlock and handwheels a chain and padlock.
 - f. Handwheels to comply with requirements of AWWA C500, Section 3.15 "Wrench Nuts and Handwheels."
3. Buried Valves: Wrench Nuts:
 - a. Buried Valves: 2-1/2-Inch and Smaller: Provide cross handle for operation by a forked key.
 - b. Buried Valves, 3-Inch and Larger: Provide wrench nuts on buried valves, on valves which are to be operated through floor boxes and where shown on Drawings.
 - 1) Comply with requirements of AWWA C500, Section 3.15 "Wrench Nuts and Handwheels."
 - 2) Furnish no less than two operating keys for operation of wrench nut operating valves.

- c. Provide concrete pad, 2-foot square by 6-inch thick concrete around valve box at ground surface.
 4. Design buried service valves for quarter-turn valves to withstand 450 foot-pounds of input torque at the fully open or FULLY CLOSED positions, grease packed and gasketed to withstand a submersion in water to 10-psi.
 5. Buried valves shall have a valve box. Valve box and bonnet shall be cast iron. All components of shaft extensions shall be Type 316 stainless steel including nut shaft, shaft housing and guides.
 6. Extension stem diameter shall be 1-inch or diameter of valve shaft, whichever is greater.
 7. Stem guides made of cast iron with bronze bushings with adjustable offset. Provide stem guides at 5-foot intervals.
- B. Chain Wheel and Guide: Handwheel direct mounted, with galvanized or cadmium-plated chain.
- C. Operating Stands:
1. Provide fabricated steel or cast iron operating stands in locations shown on the Drawings.
 2. Support handwheel or operator approximately 36 inches above finish floor.
 3. Handwheel diameter will not be less than 8 inches.
 4. Provide sleeve made for opening in floor beneath each operating stand.
 5. Provide suitable thrust bearing in each operating stand to carry weight of extension stem.
- D. Valve Boxes:
1. Cast iron, extension sleeve type, suitable for depth of cover required by Drawings.
 2. Not less than 5 inches in diameter and minimum thickness at any point of 3/16-inch; provide valve boxes with suitable cast iron bonnets, bases and covers.
 3. Provide covers; cast thereon an appropriate name designating service for which valve is used.
 4. When located in traffic areas, designed for H-20 loadings.

5. Set valves and valve boxes plumb; place each valve box directly over valve it serves, with top of box flush with finished grade.
 6. As shown on Drawings, provide concrete pad around valve surface box at ground surface.
- E. Extension Stem:
1. Provide extension stem when depth of valve is more than 3-feet below finish grade.
 2. Provide extension stem with wrench nut locating the wrench nut 6 inches below ground surface and/or box cover.
 3. Extension stem shall locate wrench nut in floor box.
- F. Floor Box and Stem: Plain type for support of non-rising type stem, complete with stem, operating nut, and stem guide brackets. Provide stainless steel guides with adjustable offset. Spaced such that stem L/R ratio does not exceed 200. Anchor bolts to be Type 316 stainless steel.
- G. Torque Tube: Where operator for quarter-turn valve is located on floor stand, furnish extension stem torque tube of a type properly sized for maximum torque capacity of valve.
- H. Identification: Provide valve identification tags in accordance with Division 10 Section 10952 "Identification, Stenciling, and Tagging" and as specified in the various Valve Schedules and as shown on the Drawings.

Part 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully close. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install valves, floorstands, valve boxes, and appurtenances in accordance with the Drawings and manufacturers' instructions.
2. Install valves and operators or actuators to provide for ease of access and operation.
3. Install buried valve

B. Flanged Ends:

1. Bolt holes shall straddle vertical centerline of pipe.
2. Clean flange faces, insert gasket and bolts, and tighten nuts progressively and uniformly.

C. Threaded Ends:

1. Clean threads by wire brushing or swabbing.
2. Apply joint compound.

D. Valve Installation:

1. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
2. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
3. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary. Provide access doors in finished walls and plaster ceilings for valve access.
4. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
 - a. Butterfly valves will be installed with stem horizontal to allow support for the disc and the cleaning action of the disc.
 - b. Unless otherwise noted, install operating stem vertical in horizontal runs of pipe having centerline elevations 4 feet 6 inches or less above finished floor.
 - c. Unless otherwise noted, install operating stem horizontal in horizontal runs of pipe having centerline elevation between 4 feet 6 inches and 7 feet above finish floor.
5. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

6. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - a. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - b. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - c. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
 7. Butterfly valves shall be installed with stems horizontal.
 8. If a plug valve seat position is not shown, locate as follows:
 - a. Horizontal low: The flow shall produce an "unseating" pressure; the plug shall open into the top half of valve.
 - b. Vertical Flow: Install seat in the highest portion of the valve.
 9. Install line size ball valve and union upstream of each solenoid valve, in-line flow switch, or other in-line electrical device, excluding magnetic flowmeters for isolation during maintenance.
 10. Provide union or flanged connection within two feet of each threaded end valve unless valve can be otherwise easily removed from piping.
 11. Install safety isolation valves on compressed air lines which have stored energy in accordance with latest OSHA requirements.
- E. Valve Operators:
1. Manual Operators:
 - a. Provide manual operators on valves, except those which are equipped with power actuated operators or designed for automatic operation.
 - b. Unless otherwise specified in the various valve sections, provide handwheel or lever operators for valves, 6-inch and smaller, and gear operators for valves, 8-inch and larger.
 2. Buried Service:
 - a. 2-1/2-inch and smaller:
 - b. 3-inch and Larger (not installed in Valve Vault):
 - 1) Provide stainless steel shaft extension and wrench nut. Minimum extension stem diameter shall be 1-inch or diameter of valve shaft, whichever is larger.
 - 2) Provide valve box, bonnet and cover.
 - c. Wrench nut, handwheel and gear operator shall comply with the requirements of applicable AWWA Standards.
 - d. As shown on the Drawings, buried Valves, 8-inch and larger, shall rest on concrete pad. Pad shall extend full width of trench, from back-to-back of hub or flange.
 3. Above Ground Service:
 - a. 3-inch and Larger: gear operators all valves 8-inch and larger, unless otherwise noted.

- b. Chain Wheel Operators: Install chain wheel operators on valves 4-inch and larger and more than 84 inches above floor, unless otherwise noted. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation. Where chains hang in normally travel areas, use appropriate "L" type tie-back anchors.
4. Electric and pneumatic operators and actuators shall comply with the requirements of the applicable Division 15 operator section.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform Tests and Inspections:

1. Valve may be either tested while testing pipelines, or as a separate step.
2. Test that valve opens and closes smoothly with operating pressure on one side and atmospheric pressure on the other, in both directions for two-way valve and applications.
3. Count and record the number of turns to open and close valve; account for any discrepancies with manufacturer's data.
4. Set, verify, and record set pressures for all relief and regulating valves.
5. Automatic valves to be tested in conjunction with control system testing and as specified under Manufacturer's services.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15180

PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe Insulation Materials:
 - 1. Cellular glass.
 - 2. Flexible elastomeric.
 - 3. Mineral fiber.
- B. Adhesives, mastics, sealants, and tapes.
- C. Factory-applied and field-applied jackets.

1.02 UNIT PRICES

- A. No separate payment will be made for pipe insulation under this Section. Include cost in unit price work of piping system.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 15778 – Heat Tracing for Piping

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
 2. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
 3. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
 4. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- B. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.
 - b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 6. Factory fabricated shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- D. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.

- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
- e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
- 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENT

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

2.03 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated. Adhesive shall be as recommended by the supplier of the insulation and jacket materials.

2.04 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II, and as recommended by insulation supplier.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Joint sealants shall be as recommended by pipe insulation supplier and the Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 - 4. Color: White or gray.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.06 FACTORY APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.07 FIELD APPLIED JACKETS

- B. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 2. Color: White.
 3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
 4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- D. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
1. Minimum Thickness:
 - a. Outdoors: 0.024 inches.
 - b. Indoors: 0.016
 2. Finish: Stucco-embossed.
 3. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and Kraft paper.
 4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and Kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick Polysurlyn.
 - a. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - b. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - c. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - d. Tee covers.

- e. Flange and union covers.
 - f. End caps.
 - g. Beveled collars.
 - h. Valve covers.
 - i. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- E. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tapes supplied with products per manufacturers recommendations.
- B. Securements: Aluminum bands, insulations pins and hangers, staples, wire, corner angles and related components supplied with products per manufacturers recommendations

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that applies to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.

4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.03 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

3.04 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Do not insulate flexible pipe couplings and expansion joints.
 3. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 4. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 5. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 6. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 7. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 8. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 9. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

10. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.05 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.06 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturers recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturers recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.07 MINERAL FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.08 FIELD APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
 2. Install PVC fitting covers on insulated interior piping, on all mineral fiber insulated piping, and on all heat traced piping.
- B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints. Install aluminum jackets on exterior above grade piping and fittings and on interior piping insulated using cellular-glass.

3.09 FINISHES

- A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9 painting Sections. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
 2. All exposed outdoor piping and piping installed in unheated vaults, 6-inches in diameter and smaller (Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings) shall be insulated.
 - 3.

PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Flowstream	Pipe Diameter (Inches)	Insulation Thickness (Inches)		Insulation Type ⁽³⁾
		Indoor	Outdoor ⁽²⁾	
Instrument Sensing Lines ⁽¹⁾	----	NA		
Domestic Hot Water		3/4	3/4	Flexible Elastomeric
Domestic Cold Water			1	Flexible Elastomeric
Water and Waste Water	Less than 2	NA	1-1/2	Cellular-glass, Mineral Fiber
Water and Waste Water	2 to 6	NA	2	Cellular-glass, Mineral Fiber
Water and Waste Water	8 to 12	NA	2	Cellular-glass, Mineral Fiber
Vent, Air Release	1 to 2	NA	1	Flexible Elastomeric Mineral Fiber
Blower Air Piping ⁽⁴⁾				Mineral Fiber
Sample	1/2 to 1	NA	3/4	Flexible Elastomeric

1. Instrument sense lines include tubing used for differential pressure measurements in venture flow meters, pressure indicating devices, and other instruments.
2. Outdoor includes piping exposed to atmosphere; areas inside unheated vaults, utility corridors, chases, etc.
3. When more than one insulation type named Contractor may select.
4. Apply insulation to hot blower discharge piping in accessible areas for personnel protection.

- B. Heat Trace:
1. Provide heat tracing in accordance with Division 15 Section "Heat Tracing."
 2. Size insulation to accommodate heat tracing cable

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
1. Piping, Concealed: None.
 2. Piping, Exposed: PVC: 30 mils thick; Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Piping: PVC: 30 mils thick.; Aluminum, Stucco Embossed with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15778

HEAT TRACING FOR PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Heat Tracing for freeze protection of piping systems.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. No separate payment will be made for heat tracing under this section. Include in unit cost for applicable piping system.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
- B. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.
- C. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- D. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and maintenance data.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. BH Thermal Corporation.
 - 2. Chromalox, Inc.; Wiegard Industrial Division; Emerson Electric Company.
 - 3. Delta-Therm Corporation.
 - 4. Easy Heat Inc.

- 5. Nelson Heat Trace.
 - 6. Pyrotenax; a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
 - 7. Raychem; a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
 - 8. Thermon Manufacturing Co.
 - 9. Trasor Corp.
- B. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 18 AWG, tinned, stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled non-heating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.
- C. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.
- D. Cable Cover: Stainless-steel braid, and polyolefin outer jacket with UV inhibitor.
- E. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F.
- F. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F.
- G. Maximum Operating Temperature: 300 deg F.
- H. Capacities and Characteristics:

Normal Pipe Size (Inches)	Minimum Heat Tape Application Rate (Watts/Linear Foot)
1/2	1.0
3/4 - 1	1.2
1 1/2	1.5
2	1.8
2 1/2 - 3	1.9
4	2.7
6	8
8 - 10	5 (2 strips)
12-14	8 (2 strips)

- I. Electrical:
- Volts: 120 Volts
 - Phase: Single
 - Hertz: 60

2.02 CONTROLS

- A. Pipe-Mounting Thermostats for Freeze Protection:
- 1. Remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from 30 to 50 deg F.
 - 2. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.
 - 3. Remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing pipe-wall temperature.
 - 4. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install electric heating cable across expansion, construction, and control joints according to manufacturer's written recommendations using cable protection conduit and slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.
- B. Electric Heating Cable Installation for Freeze Protection for Piping:
 - 1. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
 - 2. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.
 - 3. Install insulation over piping with electric cables according to Division 15 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
 - 4. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- D. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
 - 1. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
 - 2. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.

- B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounting cables.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

Section 16010

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic requirements specifically applicable to the work of Division 16 - Electrical Requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish equipment, materials, and labor for assembly and installation plus check-out and start-up of the complete electrical system as shown on the Drawings and stipulated in the Specifications.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. As a minimum requirement, the electrical system shall be constructed in accordance with:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA), No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC).. The contractor shall provide all electrical work / installations based on the latest addition of the NEC.
 - 2. City of Houston Building Code.
 - 3. Other applicable Codes and Standards as referenced in other Master Specifications.
- B. Comply with local, county, state and federal regulations and codes in effect as of date of purchase.
- C. Equipment of foreign manufacture must meet U.S. codes and standards.
- D. Equipment and materials shall conform to requirements of specification and to the criteria provided in data sheets for the project.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Conformance Certificate and Quality Assurance Release. Submit an overall conformance certificate for electrical components signed by the person responsible for product quality. Specifically identify the purchased material or equipment by project name and location, purchase order number, supplements, and item number where applicable, including materials and services provided by others.

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENT

Indicate that all requirements have been met and identify any approved deviations.

B. Field Inspection

1. Electrical work shall be inspected and approved by the local code inspectors, the wastewater inspectors, and the Project Manager prior to starting the 7-day test or scheduling training.
2. Contractor shall give a minimum of two days notice to the Inspectors that the installation is ready for inspection and two days notice to the Project Manager.
3. Concealed work shall be inspected and approved by code inspectors and wastewater inspectors before it is covered:
 - a. Conduit with stub-ups, underground in duct banks before concrete is poured. Conduit in slabs, walls and ceilings, complete with boxes.
4. Electrical equipment and materials shall be inspected upon arrival by the Project Manager for compliance with specifications.

1.04 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Take the following site conditions into consideration when fabricating, erecting, installing and wiring electrical equipment under this contract:

1. Plant Location Houston, Texas
2. Plant Type and Size
3. Plant Site Elevation
4. Seismic Zone Zone 0
5. Wind Velocity 90 mph
6. Temperature, Min./Max.:
 - Coldest Winter Month High 60 degrees F Low 41 degrees F
 - Warmest Summer Month High 94 degrees F Low 73 degrees F
 - Lowest Expected 11 degrees F
 - Highest Expected 107 degrees F

7. Rainfall:
 - Annual 45 inches
 - Design 3.4 inches/hour, 8.4 inches/24 hours
8. Design Relative Humidity: 98%
9. Station Barometric Pressure:
 - Average Annual 29.5 inches Hg Absolute.
10. Utility Water Systems: Design Pressure Design Temp.
 - River Water _____ PSI _____ degrees F
 - Well Water _____ PSI _____ degrees F
 - City Water _____ PSI _____ degrees F
11. Electric Power Supply Characteristics (Available to Contractor):

	Voltage	Phase	Hz	Wire	Delta or Wye
1					
2					
3					

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPONENT DESIGN

- A. Components utilized in the construction of the material or equipment shall be of the latest proven design, new and in current production. Do not use obsolete components or components to be phased out of production.

2.02 FACTORY INSPECTION

- A. Provide free access with prior notice for the Project Manager at all times to the shop where the material or equipment is being fabricated or tested. Provide reasonable facilities for inspection, witnessing tests, and examining records. Give 7-days notice prior to starting tests which are scheduled for factory inspection.

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

PREPARATION

- A. Verify dimensions and ratings of equipment and materials to ensure proper fit and performance.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment and materials in accordance with the Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions. If field conditions necessitate changes in electrical installation, obtain approval from the City Engineer.
- B. Conductor voltage drop shall not exceed 2 percent for feeders and 3 percent for branch circuits.

3.03 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Test the electrical system to specification requirements and to demonstrate correct installation and operation of equipment. O & M Manual shall be furnished prior to testing for reference during testing and corrections for final O & M.
- B. Before 7-days test, demonstrate the system to the wastewater inspectors and the Project Manager. Show the system to be fully operational. All alarms, safeties, and communication points to central and locally must operate in both full-automatic and back-up modes. Use fresh water in the test medium.
- C. Operate the system continuously for a period of 7 days in full automatic, without failure, to qualify as acceptable. "Failure" is considered any problem that requires correction by process control instructions, maintenance personnel, such as: high or low water level, any motor alarm, power failure, phase failure, communication failure, PLC failure, process control software failure, requiring rewriting or transducer failure. This would exclude conditions not under the control of Contractor, such as: evident lightning strikes, 25-year rains, local power utility power failure longer than the specified duration of service. Failures due to uncontrollable situations would allow the 7-day test to continue, as soon as test conditions are restored and the City Engineer is notified.
- D. The existing station shall remain in service during this test.

END OF SECTION

Section 16060

ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Temporary wiring of systems to maintain operation of facilities while undergoing modifications and demolition shall be provided in accordance with:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA), No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), Article No. 590 - Temporary Wiring
 - 2. City of Houston Electrical Code.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Annotate existing drawings to sequence the demolition of systems, equipment removal and temporary hook-ups.
- B. Schedule with Project Manager for required shut-downs to accommodate system demolition and installation of temporary facilities.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to City Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- D. By beginning demolition, installer accepts existing conditions and warrants that he will maintain service to equipment and items not scheduled or indicated for removal, and that he will return to the City all items and systems in good operating condition.

ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual Sections.

2.02 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. The temporary electrical wiring and facilities shall be designed and constructed in strict compliance with NEC - Article No. 590 and the City of Houston Electrical Code.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company to provide continuous service to operating equipment.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, notify City of Houston Utility Operations and get approval. Use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from the City Engineer at least one week before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration.
- E. Adding Load to Existing Electrical System: Perform a load analysis to assure that the existing power distribution system (MCC, service, conductors, panel, breakers, feeders, branch circuits, etc.) is not overloaded if additional load is added to existing equipment.
- F. Existing electrical conduit and wire may not be reused to feed new equipment except by written authorization from the City of Houston.

3.02 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. This includes all associated support and anchoring systems. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not removed.
- E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- F. Disconnect and remove electrical wire, conduits, devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- G. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work. Repairs to include matching material type and color.
- H. Maintain access to existing installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate. Cut abandon conduits in floors or slabs flush to surface, fill with concrete and path to match surface type and color.
- I. Extend existing installations using materials and methods as specified for new work.

3.03 DISPOSAL AND SALVAGE

- A. Salvage electrical and instrumentation equipment and wiring size four and larger removed from existing facilities for City's reuse.
- B. Material and equipment which can be reused or salvaged remains the property of the City of Houston. Equipment to be retained by the City of Houston shall be delivered to a specified location by the Contractor.
- C. Materials and equipment which cannot be reused or salvaged will be removed and disposed by the Contractor.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. Install relocated materials and equipment under the provisions of Section 02220 - Demolition.

ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

- B. Electrical installations and materials shall conform to the current issue of the following standard and codes: American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA), No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), City of Houston Electrical Code, and material and workmanship.
- C. All material shall be free of defects and in safe working condition which will meet electrical classification and functional requirements.
- D. Testing shall be made during the course of construction or at the completion of the job. These tests shall be made by the electrical contractor. The contractor shall furnish all test equipment.
- E. The job will not be complete until work has been inspected and trial startup has been successfully completed.

END OF SECTION

Section 16111

CONDUIT, FITTINGS, AND BODIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Conduit, fittings, and bodies.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI C 80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated.
2. ANSI C 80.4 - Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (PVC Coated Conduit)

1. ASTM D149-09 – Standard test method for dielectric breakdown voltage and dielectric strength of solid electrical insulating materials at commercial power frequencies.
2. ASTM D1735-08 – Standard practice for testing water resistance of coatings using water fog apparatus.
3. ASTM D2247-11 – Standard practice for testing water resistance of coatings in 100% relative humidity.
4. ASTM D2240-05 (2010) – Standard test method for rubber property – durometer hardness.
5. ASTM D1308-02 (2007) – Standard test method for effect of household chemicals on clear and pigmented organic finishes.
6. ASTM D638-10 – Standard test method for tensile properties of plastics.
7. ASTM D746-07 – Standard test method for brittleness temperature of plastics and elastomers by impact.
8. ASTM D1151-00 (2006) – Standard practice for effect of moisture and temperature on adhesive bonds.

CONDUIT, FITTINGS, AND BODIES

9. ASTM D870-09 – Standard practice for testing water resistance of coatings using water immersion.
 10. ASTM G152-06 – Standard practice for operating open flame carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic materials.
 11. ASTM G153-04 (2010) – Standard practice for operating enclosed carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic materials.
 12. ASTM D3359-09e2 – Standard test methods for measuring adhesion by tape test.
 13. ASTM D4585-07 – Standard practice for testing water resistance of coatings using controlled condensation.
- C. ASTM B571-97 (2008)e1 – Standard practice for qualitative adhesion testing of metallic coatings
- D. Federal Specifications:
1. W-C-58 C - Conduit Outlet Boxes, Bodies Aluminum and Malleable Iron.
 2. W-C-1094 - Conduit and Conduit Fittings Plastic, Rigid.
 3. WW-C-566 C - Flexible Metal Conduit.
 4. WW-C-581 D - Coatings on Steel Conduit.
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
1. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Electrical Metallic Tubing.
 2. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Plastic Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80).
 3. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC).
- G. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL):
1. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Electrical Conduit.

2. UL 6 - Rigid Metal Electrical Conduit.
3. UL 514 B - Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes.
4. UL 651 - Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit.
5. UL 651 A - Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit.
6. UL 886 - Electrical Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous Locations.

H. City of Houston Electrical Code.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals following Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures:

1. Manufacturer's cut sheets, catalog data.
2. Installation, terminating and splicing procedure.
3. Instruction for handling and storage.
4. Dimensions and weight of products.
5. Code compliance certificate.
6. Conformance certificate.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Rigid steel conduit shall pass the bending, ductility, and thickness of zinc coating test described by ANSI C 80.1.
- B. Flexible conduit shall pass the tension, flexibility, impact, and zinc coating test described by UL 1.
- C. Nonmetallic conduit and fittings shall pass the test requirements of NEMA TC 2, UL 65 and 651 A and Federal Specification W-C-1094 A.
- D. The PVC coated conduit must be listed by UL with both the zinc coating and PVC coating each serving as primary coatings by itself under UL6.

1.05 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

CONDUIT, FITTINGS, AND BODIES

- A. Package conduit in 10-foot bundles maximum with conduit and coupling thread protectors suitable for indoor and outdoor storage. Package fittings in manufacturer's standard quantities and packaging suitable for indoor storage. Package plastic-coated rigid conduit, fittings, and bodies in such a manner as to protect the coating from damage during shipment and storage.
- B. Store conduit above ground on racks to prevent corrosion and entrance of debris.
- C. Protect plastic conduit from sunlight.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Rigid Aluminum Conduit:
 - 1. Allied Tube and Conduit.
 - 2. Triangle Wire and Cable, Inc.
 - 3. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. PVC Coated Aluminum Conduit:
 - 1. Occidental Coating Company (O-Cal Blue).
 - 2. Robroy Industries, Inc.
 - a. Rob-Roy Red
 - b. Plasti-Bond Red
 - c. Perma-Cote Green
 - d. Calbond
- C. PVC Rigid Sch 80 Conduit:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - 2. Cantex.
 - 3. Osburn Associates, Inc.

- D. Conduit Fittings and Bodies:
 - 1. Appleton Electric.
 - 2. Crouse-Hinds.
 - 3. Hubbell - Killark Manufacturing Company.
 - 4. O-Z/Gedney.

- E. Liquidtight Flexible Conduit:
 - 1. Anamet, Inc.
 - 2. Electriflex Company.
 - 3. Triangle Wire and Cable, Inc.

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Design Conditions. Use electrical conduit, fittings, and bodies designed for service in areas as specified in Section 16010 - Basic Electrical Requirements and this section to form a continuous support system for power, control, and instrument cables or any combination thereof.

- B. Conduit and Fittings:
 - 1. Rigid Steel Conduit and Fittings.
 - a. Rigid steel conduit and rigid steel conduit bends, nipples, and bodies shall be hot-dipped galvanized and shall comply with the latest ANSI C 80.1, UL 6, Federal Specification WW-C-581 D, and NEC Article 346-15.
 - b. Mild steel tubing shall be used for conduit, nipples, and couplings, and shall be free of defects on both the inner and outer surfaces.
 - c. Fittings and bodies and covers for rigid steel conduit shall be steel or cast-iron and shall comply with ANSI C 80.4, UL 514 B, and Federal Specification W-C-58 C.
 - 2. PVC-Coated Rigid Steel Conduit and Fittings

CONDUIT, FITTINGS, AND BODIES

- a. PVC-coated conduit, fittings, bodies, and covers shall conform in all respects to NEMA RN 1 (Type A). Rigid steel galvanized conduit and fittings shall conform to Federal Specifications WW-C-581 D and ANSI C 80.1.
 - b. The PVC coated conduit must be listed by UL with both the zinc coating and the PVC coating each serving as primary coatings by itself under UL6. Conduit bodies shall conform to UL 514 B and Federal Specification W-C-58 C. PVC-coated fittings for general service locations must be UL listed with the PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Provide sufficient coating for touch-up after installation.
 - c. Condulet covers shall have encapsulated stainless steel thumb screws.
 - d. Condulets and covers shall be of malleable iron or ferroalloy material before coating.
 - e. Urethane coating shall be a minimum of 2 mil thickness on the interior of the conduit and the interior of fittings, condulets, covers, and bodies.
 - f. Form 8 fittings shall have an o-ring molded with the coating of their covers. The fittings shall pass a UL observed pressure and vacuum test retaining 25" of vacuum and 17 PSI of pressure for a period of 80 hours.
3. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit and Fittings
- a. Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit manufactured in accordance with UL 1 and Federal specification WW-C-566 C.
 - b. Fittings used with liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall be the PVC-coated type. Thoroughly ground the conduit to the fittings and through the fittings to the box or enclosure to which it is attached.
 - c. Couplings and fittings for use in hazardous areas shall comply with UL 886, NEC Article 501 & 502, and Federal Specification W-C-586 C.
4. PVC Conduit and Fittings. Use PVC conduit, bends, and fittings, which comply with NEMA TC 2, W-C-A, and NBC Article 347-17 for above ground installation. Underground installations refer to 16402. Conduit

shall be Schedule 80.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that the conduit system to be installed is sized properly for the cable and wire requirements.
- B. Verify the actual physical conduit route from the conduit plan drawings and prepare the conduit support system.
- C. Verify the equipment locations to which the conduit will be connected and determine detail requirements for connections.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install PVC-coated rigid aluminum conduits in all outdoor locations, inside valve vaults and wet wells, lift station dry pits, areas that are not air-conditioned, and in all other corrosive and wet environments. Install PVC-coated conduit in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use installers certified by the manufacturer.
- B. Install rigid galvanized steel (RGS) conduits in dry, inside, air-conditioned locations only.
- C. Install PVC SCH 80 conduits in reinforced duct banks or encased in concrete slabs. For stub-ups, use PVC coated rigid aluminum elbows as required in Section 16402.
- D. Run exposed conduit parallel or perpendicular to walls, ceilings or main structural members. Group multiple conduits together where possible. Conduit shall not interfere with the use of passageways, doorways, overhead cranes, monorails, equipment removal areas or working areas. In no case shall conduit routing present a safety hazard, trip hazard, or interfere with normal plant operating and maintenance procedures. A minimum overhead clearance of 8 feet shall be maintained in passageways. All conduits installed across walkways shall have concrete or aluminum trip plates installed.
- E. Installation and support of conduit shall be from steel or concrete structures in accordance with the standard detail drawings. Furnish necessary conduit straps, clamps, fittings and support for the conduit in accordance with the standard details.
- F. Identify conduit at termination points like MCC, light fixtures, control panels, receptacles, panels, and junction boxes.

CONDUIT, FITTINGS, AND BODIES

- G. Not more than 3 equivalent 90 degree bends will be permitted between outlets. Provide bonded expansion fittings at building expansion joints.
- H. Install conduit runs so that they are mechanically secure, mechanically protected from physical harm, electrically continuous, and neat in appearance. The interiors of conduit shall provide clean, smooth raceways through which conductors may be drawn without damage to the insulation. Make threaded connections wrench tight.
- I. Cut conduit square with a power saw or a rotary type conduit cutter designed to leave a flat face. Do not use plumbing pipe cutters for cutting conduit. Ream the cut ends of conduit with a reamer, designed for the purpose to eliminate rough edges and burrs. Threads shall be cut with standard conduit dies providing 3/4-inch taper per foot, allowing the proper length so that joints and terminals may be made up tight and the ends of the conduit not deformed. Keep dies sharp and use a good quality threading oil continuously during the threading operation. Remove metal cuttings and oil from the conduit ends after the threads are cut coat threads with ALUMA-SHIELD or equal before connections are made
- J. Use strap wrenches only to tighten joints in plastic coated rigid aluminum conduit. Replace all conduit and fittings with damage to the plastic coating, such as cuts, nicks and threader chuck jaw marks. Use a solvent, or the same patching material to seal around the edges of conduit fitting covers.
- K. Make changes in direction of conduit using elbows or fittings. Do not use pull boxes to make direction changes unless specifically designated otherwise.
- L. Field fabricated bends shall be free of indentations or elliptical sections. The radius of the bend shall not be less than 6 times the smallest diameter of the raceway.
- M. Protect all conduit terminations from mechanical injury. Prevent the entry of moisture and foreign matter into the conduit system by properly capping terminations.
- N. Avoid trapped runs of conduit, if possible. When they are necessary, provide drainage using a "tee" conduit equipped with a drain. Conduit is likely to pass through areas with a temperature differential of 20 F or more. Seal penetrations with a proper seal fitting at the wall or barrier between such areas. For conduit passing through walls separating pressurized areas from non-pressurized areas, install sealing fittings at the wall on the non-pressurized side.

- O. Fit all conduit crossing building or structure expansion joints with approved expansion fittings, except that fittings will not be required when conduit crossing an expansion joint is supported on trapeze hangers in such a way that at no time will the conduit be under stress due to expansion. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, install expansion fittings every 300 feet within a straight conduit run and where conduit crosses building expansion joints, using bonding straps to ensure ground continuity. Bonding strap connections shall be protected by minimum 40 mils PVC coating.
- P. Where rigid aluminum conduit terminates in sheet metal enclosures, fit the conduit with double locknuts and bushings. Sheet metal enclosures made of stainless steel or aluminum located outside or in any other wet, damp, or corrosive areas shall be furnished with PVC-coated threaded hubs. Restrict side penetrations to the lower one third of the enclosure. Where PVC-coated rigid conduit is used, PVC-coated rigid threaded hubs will be used.
- Q. Provide flexible Liquidtight metallic conduit where necessary to allow for movement or to localize sound or vibration, at transformers, at motors and any other rotating equipment. Flexible metal conduit shall be used as fixture whips only.
- R. Seal all openings or holes where conduits pass through walls or floors. When passing through a firewall or floor, use a fire-rated seal per the typical detail included in the Drawings. Certain walls, as indicated on the drawings, require environmental (air-tight) seals; seal as indicated on the Drawings.
- S. Install explosion-proof seals according to N.E.C. requirements and in coordination with NFPA 820, in conduit runs crossing or entering hazardous classified areas (as shown on Drawings). Install type CSBE removable sealing fittings to seal pump cables between wet well and first junction box. If a junction box is not used, install the CSBE seals at the wet well and the control panel.
- T. All transitions in PVC-coated conduit size shall be accomplished with PVC-coated RECs or manufactured reducing condulets. RE bushings shall not be used.
- U. Parallel runs of conduit may be supported by structural steel racks. When two or more racks are arranged one above the other, provide vertical separation of not less than 12 inches between racks, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Space conduits on the racks at least enough to provide 1/4-inch clearance between hubs on adjacent conduits at terminations and to allow room for fittings.
- V. Fill conduit racks no more than 75 percent of their capacity, providing usable space for future conduit. To ensure this, conduits leaving the rack horizontally

CONDUIT, FITTINGS, AND BODIES

shall be offset up or down so that future conduits may be installed in the space remaining. Construct conduit racks to permit access for wire or cable pulling at all pull points, even when future conduits are added to fill the racks.

- W. Where conduit racks are supported on rods from beam clamps or by some other non-rigid suspension system, install rigid supports at no more than 50-foot intervals to give lateral stability to the rack.
- X. Conduit racks or hangers must in no way interfere with machinery (or its operation), piping, structural members, process equipment, or access to anticipated future equipment. Refer to architectural, structural, equipment layout and piping drawings to ensure that this requirement is met. Label high voltage conduit with the circuit phase-to-phase voltage by means of a firmly attached tag or label of approved design at each conduit termination, on each side of walls or barriers pierced and at intervals not exceeding 200 feet along the entire length of the conduit.
- Y. Support conduit sizes 2 inches and larger at spacing's not exceeding 10 feet and conduit sizes 1-1/2 inches and smaller at spacing's not exceeding 8 feet.
- Z. The means of fastening conduit to supports shall be: by one hole malleable iron conduit straps secured by wood screws to wood and by bolts with expansion anchors to concrete or masonry; by "Korn" clamps or U-bolts to other surfaces. Use "clamp backs" when strapping conduits to walls, column faces, or other such surfaces.
- AA. Support conduit runs with conduit clamps, hangers, straps and metal framing channel attached to structural steel members. Conduits of 1-1/2 inch size or less may be supported by one-hole conduit straps on concrete, tile or steel work, but for larger size conduit, 2-hole straps shall be used. Use clamps of galvanized malleable iron for rigid galvanized conduit and stainless steel for PVC-coated conduit. Metal framing channel straps used for PVC-coated conduit shall be type 316 stainless steel.
- BB. Install conduits supported form building walls with at least 1/4-inch clearance from the wall to prevent the accumulation of dirt and moisture behind conduit.
- CC. All Conduits embedded in concrete lift station deck shall be PVC-coated rigid aluminum.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 16120

600-VOLT BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specifications for 600-volt building wire and cable.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA), NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 310 - Conductors for General Wiring
- B. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL)
 - 1. UL 83: Thermoplastic Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 2. UL 1063: Machine Tool Wires and Cables
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM B 3: Soft or Annealed Copper Wires
 - 2. ASTM B 8: Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium Hard, Soft
- D. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA), ICEA S-61-402: Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy (NEMA WC-5)
- E. City of Houston Electrical Code

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submittals following Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
 - 1. Manufacturer's cut sheets, catalog data
 - 2. Instruction for handling and storage
 - 3. Dimensions and weight
 - 4. Conformance certificate

600-VOLT BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Tests Cable shall meet all the requirements of Part 6 of ICEA S-61-402.
- B. Conformance Certificate and Quality Assurance Release: Submit a conformance certificate signed by the person responsible for product quality. The certificate shall specifically identify the purchased material or equipment; such as by the project name and location, purchase order number, supplements, and item number where applicable, including materials and services provided by others. The certificate shall indicate that requirements have been met and identify any approved deviations.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Ship wire and cable on manufacturer's standard reel sizes unless otherwise specified. Where cut lengths are specified, mark reel footage accordingly. Each reel shall contain one continuous length of cable. Provide impact protection by wood lagging or suitable barrier across the traverse of the reel. Provide moisture protection by using manufacturer's standard procedure or heat shrinkable self-sealing end caps applied to both ends of the cable.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. American Insulated Wire Corporation
- B. Southwire Company
- C. General Cable Company
- D. Superior Essex
- E. Rome Cable Company
- F. Triangle Wire and Cable, Inc.

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Design. Provide cable designated as THWN/THHN stranded single conductor type and UL 83 and UL 1063 listed, rated 600 volts and certified for continuous operation at maximum conductor temperature of 90 C in dry locations and 75 C in wet locations in conduit. MTW stranded will be used in control panels.

- B. Conductors. Provide conductors which are Class B, concentric stranded, annealed uncoated copper with physical and electrical properties complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8 and Part 2 of ICEA S-61-402.
- C. Insulation.
 - 1. Each conductor shall be PVC insulated and nylon jacketed to meet the requirements of Part 3 of ICEA S-61-402. The insulation thickness shall match the dimensions listed in Table 310.104(A) of the National Electrical Code (NEC) for type THHN/THWN wire.
 - 2. Outdoor conductors installed in conduit exposed to sunlight shall be Type XHHW-2 stranded copper conductors, moisture, and heat resistant cross-linked polyethylene (XLP). Conductors shall meet or exceed UL Standard 44, Federal Specification A-A-59544, and requirements of the National Electrical Code. Type XHHW-2 meets and exceeds all construction requirements of ICEA S-95-658 (NEMA WC 70).
- D. Wire Marking
 - 1. Wire marking shall be in accordance with National Electrical Code (NEC) Article 310.120.
 - 2. The printing method used shall be according to (NEC) 310.120(B).
- E. The single conductor color coding shall be as follows:

<u>System Voltage</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>	<u>C</u>	<u>Neutral</u>
120/208 Volt 3Ph/4w	Black	Red.....	Blue	White
120/240 Volt 3Ph/4w	Black	Orange	Blue	White
277/480 Volt 3Ph/4w	Brown	Purple	Yellow	Grey
Motor Control	1	Black		
	2	Red		
	3	Blue		
Ground	Green		

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Complete the cable raceway systems and underground duct banks before installing cables.

600-VOLT BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE

- B. Verify sizing of raceways and pullboxes to ensure proper accommodation for the cables according to (NEC) minimum requirements or as specified on drawings.
- C. Check the length of the cable raceway system against the length of cable on the selected reel.
- D. Clean and swab conduits of foreign matter before cables are pulled.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Methods

1. Use wiring methods indicated on Drawings.
2. In general, use THHN/THWN stranded building wire for lighting, power and control wiring where conductors are enclosed in raceways like in above ground conduit system or in underground duct banks, or inside control panels.
3. Use XHHW-2 stranded building wire in outdoor areas power and control wire is in conduit exposed to direct sunlight. Refer to (NEC) 310.15(B)(3)(a)(5)(c) Exception.
4. Do not use solid conductors.
5. Use conductors not smaller than No. 12 AWG stranded for general lighting circuits.
6. Use conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG stranded for control circuits, except when part of a multiconductor cable or internal panel wiring.
7. In general, do not splice conductors unless approved by the City Engineer.
8. Splices associated with taps for lighting and control circuits are allowed without approval.
9. Make splices in accessible junction boxes.

B. Single Conductor in Conduit and Ductbank

1. Install cables in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the National Electrical Code (NEC), Chapter 3- Wiring

Methods and Materials. Do not exceed maximum wire tension, maximum insulation pressure and minimum bending radius.

2. Pull cables into conduits using wire pulling compounds approved by cable manufacturers to reduce friction. Lubricants must not be harmful to the conductor insulation. Mixtures containing soap or detergent shall not be used.

C. Single Conductor in Cable Tray

1. Do not install single conductor building wire and cable in cable tray.
2. For single conductor tray installation, see Section 16122 - 600 Volt Power Cable.

D. Preparation for Termination

1. Make 600-volt power cable terminations and splices with heat shrinkable sleeves and seals.
2. Terminal lugs and connectors for all sizes of conductors shall be crimp-on type.
3. For size 1/0 AWG and larger, crimp-on lugs shall have the long barrel with 2-hole tongues except in places where termination space is limited.

E. Tests

1. In general, test insulation integrity of the wiring system before terminating.
2. Make sure to disconnect sensitive electronic equipment before testing insulation.
3. Use a 600 VDC megohmmeter and perform the wire system insulation test in accordance with the operating instructions.

- F. Termination. After the 600-volt wiring system has been tested with satisfactory results, reconnect wire.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 16121

600-VOLT CONTROL CABLE

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. 600-volt control cable.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- 1. ASTM B 3 - Soft or Annealed Copper Wires.
- 2. ASTM B 8 - Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium Hard, Soft.
- 3. ASTM B 33 - Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.
- 4. ASTM B 174 - Bunch-stranded Copper Conductors for Electrical Conductors.

- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), IEEE 383-2.5: IEEE Standard for Type Test of Class IE Electric Cables and Field Splices.

- C. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):

- 1. ICEA S-61-402 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy (NEMA WC-5).
- 2. ICEA S-66-524 - Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy (NEMA WC-7).
- 3. ICEA S-68-516 - Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy (NEMA WC-8).

- D. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL):

- 1. UL 44 - Rubber Insulated Wires and Cables.
- 2. UL 83 - Thermoplastic Insulated Wire and Cables.

600-VOLT CONTROL CABLE

- E. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA), No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC) , Chapter No.3 - Wiring Methods and Materials, Article 725 - Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Remote Control, Signaling, and Power-Limited Circuits.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submittals following Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
 - 1. Completed engineer's data sheets.
 - 2. Completed manufacturer's data sheets.
 - 3. Manufacturer's cut sheets, catalog data.
 - 4. Installation, terminating and splicing procedure.
 - 5. Instruction for handling and storage.
 - 6. Dimensions and weight.
 - 7. Conformance certificate.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Tests.
 - 1. Cable shall be tested at the factory to confirm that the cable complies with requirements of Part 6 of ICEA S-61-402, S-66-524 or S-68-516. Refer to data sheet for additional test requirements.
 - 2. Where applicable, the cable shall meet the requirements of the vertical tray flame test as described in IEEE 383-2.5.

1.05 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Ship cable on manufacturer's standard reel sizes, unless otherwise specified. Where cut lengths are specified, mark reel footage accordingly. Each reel shall contain one continuous length of cable. Reels shall be of the type specified on the data sheets. Provide impact protection by wood lagging or suitable barrier across the traverse of the reel. Provide moisture protection by manufacturer's standard procedure or heat shrinkable self-sealing end caps applied to both ends of the cable.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Southwire Company
- B. Belden Division, Cooper Industries, Inc.
- C. Okonite Company
- D. Cablec Continental Cables Company
- E. General Cable Company
- F. Superior Essex

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Design. Provide cable with the following design characteristics. The cable shall consist of multiple conductors. The cable assembly shall be UL listed, flame, oil and sunlight resistant, and certified for continuous operation at the temperature specified on the 600-Volt Control Cable Data Sheets in wet or dry locations while installed in underground duct, conduit, or cable tray. The number and size of conductors supplied in each cable shall correspond to the quantities specified on the 600-Volt Control Cable Data Sheets.
- B. Conductors. Provide conductors which are concentric or bunch-stranded, annealed tinned copper with physical and electrical properties conforming to ASTM B 3, ASTM B 8 or ASTM B 33 or ASTM B 174 and Part 3 of ICEA S-61-402, S-66-524, or S-68-516 unless otherwise specified on the 600-Volt Control Cable Data Sheets.
- C. Insulation. Each conductor shall be insulated as specified on the 600-Volt Control Cable Data Sheets complying to the requirements of Part 3 of ICEA S-61-402, S-66-524 or S-68-516. The average insulation thickness shall not be less than the dimensions shown in Section 3.2, Table 3-1 of ICEA S-61-402, S-66-524 or S-68-516 for 600 volt insulation unless otherwise specified on the 600-Volt Control Cable Data Sheets. The minimum insulation thickness shall not be less than 90 percent of the value given in the table.
- D. Drain Wire. Provide drain wire Class B, seven-stranded, tin-coated copper in accordance with ASTM B 3, ASTM B 8, or ASTM B 33 and as specified on the 600-Volt Control Cable Data Sheets.

600-VOLT CONTROL CABLE

- E. Shielding. Cable shielding shall consist of laminated, nonburning, mylar-backed aluminum tape applied helically around conductors with the aluminum side in continuous contact with the drain wire unless otherwise specified on the 600-Volt Control Cable Data Sheet. The tape shall be wrapped around the conductors with a 25 percent minimum overlap unless otherwise specified on the 600-Volt Control Cable Data Sheets.
- F. Jacket.
1. When control cables are to be enclosed in conduit, ducts or in other raceway systems, the cables shall be of the non-metallic type and shall be covered by an overall nonmetallic jacket, as specified on the 600-Volt Control Cable Data Sheets, which complies with the requirements of Section 4.4 of ICEA S-66-524 or S-68-516, Section 4.3 of ICEA S-61-402, or Table 21-5 of Part 21 of UL 83.
 2. Multi-conductor cables shall have a jacket thickness which complies with Table 4-7 of Part 4 of ICEA S-66-524, Table 4-5 of Part 4 of ICEA S-68-524, or Table 4-6 of Part 4 of ICEA S-61-402 unless otherwise specified on the 600-Volt Control Cable Data Sheets.
- G. Armor. Where control cables are to be exposed, as in cable tray, cable channel or other cable support systems, the cables shall be protected by an interlocked metal tape armor made of galvanized steel which meets the requirements of paragraph 4.5 of ICEA S-68-516 or S-66-524 unless otherwise specified on the 600-Volt Control Cable Data Sheets. An over-all jacket shall be provided as specified in the Data Sheets.
- H. Conductor Identification. Identify individual conductors by method as specified on the 600-Volt Control Cable Data Sheets in conformance with Appendix L of ICEA S-66-524, Part 5 of ICEA S-68-516, or Appendix I of ICEA S-61-402.
- I. Cable Marking. Print cable marking information on the jacket of each cable at 2-foot intervals. Use a permanent printing method with a color sharply contrasting the jacket color. See the 600-Volt Control Cable Data Sheets for the minimum information required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. When control wiring requires installation in cable tray and other cable support systems, use the 600-Volt Multiconductor Control Cable.
- B. Complete cable raceway systems, underground duct banks, and cable support systems before installing cables.
- C. Verify sizing of raceways and pullboxes to ensure proper accommodation for the cables.
- D. Check the length of the cable raceway system against the length of cable on the selected reel.
- E. Do not install or work on PVC insulated or jacketed cables in temperatures below 32 F.
- F. Clean conduits of all foreign matter before cables are pulled in.
- G. Provide at least 30 percent spare conductors.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Cable in Conduit and Ductbank.
 - 1. Install cables in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 725 - Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Remote Control, Signaling and Power Limited Circuits. Do not exceed maximum wire tension, maximum insulation pressure and minimum bending radius.
 - 2. Pull cables into conduits using wire pulling compounds approved by cable manufacturers to reduce friction. Lubricants must not be harmful to the conductor insulation or cable jacket. Mixtures containing soap or detergent shall not be used.
- B. Cable in Tray
 - 1. Install armored cable in cable tray.
 - 2. 600-Volt Tray rated Control Cable may be installed in cable tray with 600-volt Tray rated power cables.
 - 3. Install cables in trays in a neat and orderly manner. Tie cables to the rungs at approximate 15-foot intervals by use of cable ties.
- C. Termination

600-VOLT CONTROL CABLE

1. Do not splice conductors unless approved by the Project Manager. For termination use crimp-on type, ring tongue, non-insulated, tin-plated copper lugs.
2. Mark wiring on both ends with circuit numbers or loop tag numbers. Heat shrink wire markers after the ring tongue terminal has been installed. Extend the marker over the crimp-on base of the terminal.

D. Tests

1. Test insulation integrity and conductor continuity before connecting the cables.
2. Use a 500 VDC megohmmeter and perform the cable insulation test in accordance with the operating instructions.

- E. Termination. After the 600-volt control cable has been tested with satisfactory results, terminate the cable at both ends to designated terminal points.

END OF SECTION

DATA SHEET 1 of 3
IDENTIFICATION

1. _____
2. CLIENT _____ MANUFACTURER _____
3. PROJECT _____ MODEL NO. _____
4. JOB NO. _____ SIZE _____
5. PLANT LOCATION _____ SERIAL NO. _____
6. ITEM NO. _____ INQUIRY NO _____
7. SERVICE _____ P.O. NO. _____
8. NO. ITEMS REQUIRED _____
9. _____

10. NOTE: [] INDICATES INFORMATION TO BE COMPLETED BY MANUFACTURER

OPERATING DATA

11. _____
12. VOLTAGE _____ FREQUENCY _____ AMBIENT TEMP (°C) _____
13. INSTALLATION ENVIRONMENT _____
14. _____

**CONSTRUCTION
CONDUCTORS**

15. _____
16. _____
17. _____
18. SIZE (AWG or KCMIL): _____
19. ARRANGEMENT: _____ SINGLE CONDUCTOR __ OTHER _____
20. _____ MULTI-CONDUCTOR _____ NO. OF CONDUCTORS _____
21. MATERIAL: _____ BARE COPPER _____ TIN-COATED COPPER _____
22. _____ SOLID _____ STRANDED _____
23. SINGLE CONDUCTOR: _____ JACKETED _____ NON-JACKETED _____
24. MULTI-CONDUCTOR _____ JACKETED _____ NON-JACKETED (TRIPLEXED ONLY) _____
25. _____ ARMORED _____ ARMORED W/OUTER JACKET _____
26. _____ GROUND WIRES IN INTERSTICES: _____ COPPER _____ ALUMINUM _____
27. _____ CONDUCTOR CLASS PER _____ ASTM STANDARD _____
28. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS: _____
29. _____

INSULATION

30. _____
31. TYPE: _____ CROSS LINKED POLYETHYLENE _____ CHLOROSULFONATED POLYETHYLENE _____
32. _____ POLYVINYL CHLORIDE _____ ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE RUBBER _____
33. _____ POLYETHYLENE _____ OTHER _____
34. THICKNESS (MILS OR MM) _____
35. COLOR: _____
36. TEMPERATURE RATING: _____ 60°C - 75°C (WET-DRY) _____ 75°C - 90°C (WET-DRY) _____
37. _____ 90°C (WET-DRY) _____ OTHER _____
38. DRAIN WIRE: SIZE _____ STRANDED __ SOLID _ BARE COPPER _____ TIN-COATED COPPER _____
39. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS: _____
40. _____
41. _____

SHIELDING

42. _____
43. TYPE SHIELDING: _____ BRAIDED _____ CONDUCTIVE PLASTIC _____
44. _____ CONDUCTIVE COTTON _____ SPIRAL-SERVED _____ CORRUGATED _____
45. _____ MYLAR FILM - ALUMINUM FOIL _____ POLYESTER FILM-ALUMINUM FOIL _____
46. _____ COPPER TAPE _____ OTHER _____
47. POLYESTER FILM-ALUMINUM LOCATION _____ INSIDE _____ OUTSIDE _____
48. _____ PAIR SHIELD ISOLATED _____
49. _____ SEPARATOR _____ FILLED _____
50. _____

ITEM NO. _____

600-VOLT CONTROL CABLE

**DATA SHEET 2 of 3
SHIELD COMBINATION**

1. _____
 2. OVERSHIELD: _____ POLYESTER FILM ALUMINUM _____
 3. _____ BRAID _____ SERVED _____ OTHER _____
 4. _____
 5. BRAID SHIELD: _____ TYPE STRANDS _____ % COVERAGE _____ TINNED
 6. _____ BARE _____ COPPER _____ ALUMINUM
 7. _____ OTHER _____
 8. _____
 9. OVERALL TYPE: _____ POLYESTER _____ PAPER OTHER: _____
 10. _____
 11. _____

JACKET

12. _____
 13. TYPE: _____ POLYVINYL CHLORIDE _____ POLYETHYLENE
 14. _____ HEAVY DUTY NEOPRENE _____ CHLOROSULFONATED POLYETHYLENE
 15. _____ NYLON _____ OTHER _____
 16. _____
 17. THICKNESS (MILS OR MM) _____
 18. COLOR: _____ BLACK _____ OTHER _____
 19. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS: _____
 20. _____
 21. _____

ARMORING

22. _____
 23. TYPE: _____ INTERLOCKED (POSITIVE) _____ OTHER _____
 24. MATERIAL: _____ GALVANIZED STEEL _____ ALUMINUM
 25. _____ OTHER _____
 26. COVERING: _____ POLYVINYL CHLORIDE _____ OTHER _____
 27. COLOR: _____ BLACK _____ OTHER _____
 28. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS: _____
 29. _____

MARKING

CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

30. _____
 31. _____
 32. SINGLE CONDUCTOR: _____
 33. MULTI-CONDUCTOR: _____
 34. _____

CABLE MARKING

35. _____
 36. REQUIRED: _____ MANUFACTURER _____ CONDUCTOR SIZE
 37. _____ NO. OF CONDUCTORS _____ VOLTAGE RATING
 38. _____ UL LABEL _____ NEC TYPE
 39. _____ TEMPERATURE RATING _____ MONTH/YEAR OF MANUFACTURE
 40. _____ INSULATION _____ FOOTAGE MARKERS
 41. _____ OTHER _____
 42. _____

FACTORY TESTING/DOCUMENTATION

43. _____
 44. _____ PHYSICAL _____ FLAME TESTS (PER IEEE 383 - 2.5)
 45. _____
 46. _____ ELECTRICAL _____ OTHER TESTS _____
 47. _____ MEGGER _____
 48. _____ OTHER _____
 49. _____
 50. _____

ITEM NO. _____

DATA SHEET 3 of 3
QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. _____
2. _____ NO ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS _____ ATTACHED SPECIFICATION _____
3. _____

PACKAGING

4. _____
5. _____ DOMESTIC _____ EXPORT _____
6. _____

SHIPPING

7. _____
8. REEL TYPE: _____ RETURNABLE _ NON-RETURNABLE _____ LENGTH PER REEL _____
9. _____

10. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: _____
11. _____
12. _____
13. _____
14. _____

MANUFACTURER DATA

15. _____
16. CABLE DIMENSION (O.D. IN.) _____ SHIPPING TIME _____
17. CABLE CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA _____ OTHER _____
18. CABLE WEIGHT (LBS/FT) _____
19. CABLE MIN BENDING RADIUS _____
20. TENSILE STRENGTH _____
21. GROSS WEIGHT/REEL (LBS) _____
22. TOTAL CUBIC FEET/REEL _____
23. SHORT CIRCUIT WITHSTAND CURVES _____
24. CABLE TESTING REQUIREMENTS _____
25. _____

NOTES

26. _____
27. _____
28. _____
29. _____
30. _____
31. _____
32. _____
33. _____
34. _____
35. _____
36. _____
37. _____
38. _____
39. _____
40. _____
41. _____
42. _____
43. _____
44. _____
45. _____
46. _____
47. _____
48. _____
49. _____
50. _____

ITEM NO. _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 16122

600-VOLT POWER CABLE

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. 600-volt power cable.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
 - 1. ASTM B 3: Soft or Annealed Copper Wires.
 - 2. ASTM B 8: Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium Hard, Soft.
 - 3. ASTM B 33: Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), IEEE 383-2.5: IEEE Standard for Type Test of Class IE Electric Cables and Field Splices.
- C. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA).
 - 1. ICEA S-61-402: Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy (NEMA WC-5).
 - 2. ICEA S-66-524: Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy (NEMA WC-7).
 - 3. ICEA S-68-516: Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy (NEMA WC-8).
- D. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL).
 - 1. UL 44: Rubber Insulated Wires and Cables.
 - 2. UL 83: Thermoplastic Insulated Wire and Cables.

600-VOLT POWER CABLE

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), Chapter No.3 - Wiring Methods and Materials.

F. City of Houston Electrical Code.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals following Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures:

1. Completed engineer's data sheets
2. Completed manufacturer's data sheets
3. Manufacturer's cut sheets, catalog data
4. Installation, terminating and splicing procedure
5. Instruction for handling and storage
6. Dimensions and weight
7. Conformance certificate.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Tests.

1. Cable shall be tested at the factory to confirm that the cable complies with requirements of Part 6 of ICEA S-61-402, S-66-524 or S-68-516. Refer to data sheet for additional test requirements.
2. Where applicable, the cable shall meet the requirements of the vertical tray flame test as described in IEEE 383-2.5.

1.05 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Ship cable on manufacturer's standard reel sizes unless otherwise specified. Where cut lengths are specified, mark reel footage accordingly. Each reel shall contain one continuous length of cable. Reels shall be of the type specified on the data sheets. Provide impact protection by wood lagging or suitable barrier across the traverse of the reel. Provide moisture protection by manufacturer's standard procedure or heat shrinkable self-sealing end caps applied to both ends of the cable.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Southwire company
- B. Superior Essex
- C. General Cable Company
- D. Okonite Company
- E. Pirelli Cable Corporation
- F. Rome Cable Corporation
- G. Triangle Wire and Cable, Inc.

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Design. Provide cable with the following design characteristic. Cable shall be UL 44 or UL 83 listed, rated 600 volts and certified for continuous operation at the temperature as specified on the 600 Volt Power Cable Data Sheets while installed in underground duct, conduit, or cable tray. Cables shall be single-conductor or multi-conductor (with ground) as specified on the data sheets.
- B. Conductors. Provide conductors which are Class B, concentric stranded, annealed copper coated, unless otherwise specified on the data sheets, with physical and electrical properties conforming to ASTM B 3, ASTM B 8 or ASTM B 33 and Part 2 of ICEA S-61-402, S-66-524, or S-68-516. The number and size of conductors supplied in each cable shall correspond to the quantities specified on the data sheets.
- C. Insulation. Insulate each conductor as specified on the 600 Volt Power Cable Data Sheets to meet the requirements of Part 3 of ICEA S-61-402, S-66-524 or S-68-516. The insulation thickness shall match the dimensions listed in Section 3.2, Table 3-1 of ICEA S-61-402, S-66-524 or S-68-516, as specified on the data sheets.
- D. Jacket.

600-VOLT POWER CABLE

1. When power cables are to be enclosed in conduit, ducts or in other raceway systems, multiconductor power cables shall be of the non-metallic type and shall be covered by an overall nonmetallic jacket as specified on the Data Sheets, which complies with the requirements of Section 4.4 of ICEA S-66-524 or S-68-516, Section 4.3 of ICEA S-61-402, or Table 21-5 of Part 21 of UL 83.
 2. Single-conductor cables shall have a jacket thickness which meets the requirements of Table 4-4 of Part 4 of ICEA S-66-524, Table 4-2 of Part 4 of ICEA S-68-516, or Table 4-2 or 4-6 of Part 4 of ICEA S-61-402. Multi-conductor cables shall have a jacket thickness which complies with Table 4-7 of Part 4 of ICEA S-66-524, Table 4-2 of Part 4 of ICEA S-68-516, Table 4-5 of Part 4 of ICEA S-68-516, or Table 4-6 of Part 4 of ICEA S-61-402, unless otherwise specified on the data sheets.
- E. **Armor.** When power cables are to be exposed in a cable tray, cable channel or other cable support systems, the multiconductor power cables shall be protected by an interlocked metal armor made of galvanized steel which meets the requirements of paragraph 4.5 of ICEA S-68-516 or S-66-524 unless otherwise specified on the data sheets. An over-all jacket shall be provided as specified in the data sheets.
- F. **Cable Marking.** Print cable marking information on the overall cable jacket at 2-foot intervals. Use a permanent printing method and color sharply contrasting with the jacket color. Identify individual conductors as specified on the data sheets in conformance with Part 5 of ICEA S-61-402, S-66-524, and S-68-516.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Complete cable raceway systems, underground duct banks, and cable support systems before installing cables.
- B. Verify sizing of raceways and pullboxes to ensure proper accommodation for the cables.
- C. Check the length of the cable raceway system against the length of cable on the selected reel.
- D. Do not install or work on PVC insulated or jacketed cables in temperatures below 32 F.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Cable in Conduit and Ductbank.

1. Clean conduits of foreign matter before cables are pulled.
2. Install cables in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the National Electrical Code (NEC), Chapter 3 - Wiring Methods and Materials. Do not exceed maximum wire tension, maximum insulation pressure and minimum bending radius.
3. Pull cables into conduits using wire pulling compounds approved by cable manufacturers to reduce friction. Lubricants must not be harmful to the conductor insulation. Mixtures containing soap or detergent shall not be used.

B. Cable in Tray.

1. Install medium voltage (5 kv and 15 kv) and 600V cables in separate trays or separated cables by a barrier in a single tray in accordance with NEC 392.
2. Install cables in trays in a neat and orderly manner. Tie cables to the tray rungs at approximate 15-foot intervals by use of cable ties.
3. The number of multi conductors or cables rated 2000 volts or less shall be according to NEC 392.22.
4. Using cable ties, make a triplex of single conductors used for 3-phase systems. Install in cable tray in accordance with NEC 392.20(D).

C. Preparation for Termination.

1. Make up 600-volt power cable terminations and splices with heat shrinkable sleeves and seals.
2. Use crimp-on terminal lugs and connectors for all sizes of conductors.
3. Use crimp-on lugs with long barrel and 2-hole tongues, except in places where terminations space is limited.

D. Tests.

1. Before connecting the cables, test insulation integrity.

600-VOLT POWER CABLE

2. Use a 500 VDC megohmmeter and perform the cable insulation test in accordance with the operating instructions.

E. Termination.

1. After the 600-volt cable has been tested with satisfactory results, terminate the cable at both ends to designated terminal points.
2. Tighten connection bolts with a torque wrench to specified torque levels.

END OF SECTION

DATA SHEET 1 of 3
IDENTIFICATION

1. _____
2. CLIENT _____ MANUFACTURER _____
3. PROJECT _____ MODEL NO. _____
4. JOB NO. _____ SIZE _____
5. PLANT LOCATION _____ SERIAL NO. _____
6. ITEM NO. _____ INQUIRY NO. _____
7. SERVICE _____ P.O. NO. _____
8. QUANTITY REQUIRED _____
9. _____
10. _____

OPERATING DATA

11. _____
12. VOLTAGE _____ FREQUENCY _____ AMBIENT TEMP (°C) _____
13. INSTALLATION ENVIRONMENT _____
14. _____
15. _____

CONSTRUCTION
CONDUCTORS

16. _____
17. _____
18. SIZE (AWG or MCM): _____
19. ARRANGEMENT: _____ SINGLE CONDUCTOR OTHER _____
20. _____ MULTI-CONDUCTOR _____ NO. OF CONDUCTORS _____
21. MATERIAL: _____ COPPER _____ ALUMINUM _____ TINNED COPPER
22. _____ JACKETED _____ NON-JACKETED
23. _____ GROUND WIRES IN INTERSTICES: _____ COPPER _____ ALUMINUM
24. ASTM STANDARD: _____
25. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS: _____
26. _____
27. _____
28. _____

INSULATION

29. _____
30. TYPE: _____ CROSS-LINKED-THERMOSETTING-POLYETHYLENE _____ CHLOROSULFONATED POLYETHYLENE
31. _____ POLYVINYL CHLORIDE _____ ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE RUBBER
32. _____ POLYETHYLENE _____ OTHER _____
33. COLOR: _____
34. TEMPERATURE RATING: _____ 60°C - 75°C (WET-DRY) _____ 75°C - 90°C (WET-DRY)
35. _____ 90°C (WET-DRY) _____ OTHER _____
36. INSULATING RATING: _____ 100% _____ 133% _____ 173% _____ OTHER _____
37. ICEA STANDARD: _____
38. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS: _____
39. _____
40. _____

JACKET

41. _____
42. TYPE: _____ POLYVINYL CHLORIDE _____ POLYETHYLENE
43. _____ HEAVY DUTY NEOPRENE _____ CHLOROSULFONATED POLYETHYLENE
44. _____ NYLON _____ OTHER: _____
45. _____
46. COLOR: _____ BLACK _____ OTHER: _____
47. ICEA STANDARD: _____
48. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS: _____
49. _____

ITEM NO. _____

600-VOLT POWER CABLE

DATA SHEET 2 of 3

ARMORING

1. _____
2. TYPE: _____ INTERLOCKED (POSITIVE) _____ OTHER _____
3. MATERIAL: _____ GALVANIZED STEEL _____ ALUMINUM _____
4. _____ OTHER _____
5. COVERING: _____ POLYVINYL CHLORIDE _____ OTHER _____
6. COLOR: _____ BLACK _____ OTHER _____
7. ICEA STANDARD: _____
8. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS: _____
9. _____

MARKING

CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

10. _____
11. _____
12. SINGLE CONDUCTOR: _____
13. MULTI-CONDUCTOR: _____

CABLE MARKING

14. _____
15. REQUIRED: _____ MANUFACTURER _____ CONDUCTOR SIZE
16. _____ NO. OF CONDUCTORS _____ VOLTAGE RATING
17. _____ UL LABEL _____ NEC TYPE
18. _____ TEMPERATURE RATING _____ MONTH/YEAR MANUFACTURE
19. _____ OTHER _____
20. _____

TESTING

21. _____
22. _____ PHYSICAL _____ FLAME TESTS (PER IEEE 383 - 2.5)
23. _____
24. _____ ELECTRICAL _____ OTHER TESTS _____
25. _____ MEGGER _____
26. _____ OTHER _____
27. _____
28. _____
29. _____

QUALITY ASSURANCE

30. _____
31. _____ NO ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS _____ ATTACHED SPECIFICATION _____
32. _____

PACKAGING

33. _____
34. _____ DOMESTIC _____ EXPORT _____
35. _____

SHIPPING

36. _____
37. REEL TYPE: _____ RETURNABLE _____ NON-RETURNABLE _____ LENGTH PER REEL _____
38. _____
39. _____
40. _____
41. _____

42. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: _____
43. _____
44. _____
45. _____
46. _____
47. _____
48. _____
49. _____
50. _____

ITEM NO. _____

DATA SHEET 3 of 3
MANUFACTURER DATA

1.	_____	_____
2.	CABLE DIMENSION (O.D. IN.) _____	SHIPPING TIME _____
3.	CABLE CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA _____	OTHER _____
4.	CABLE WEIGHT (LBS/FT) _____	_____
5.	CABLE MIN BENDING RADIUS _____	_____
6.	TENSILE STRENGTH _____	_____
7.	GROSS WEIGHT/REEL (LBS) _____	_____
8.	TOTAL CUBIC FEET/REEL _____	_____
9.	SHORT CIRCUIT WITHSTAND CURVES _____	_____

NOTES

10. _____

11. _____

12. _____

13. _____

14. _____

15. _____

16. _____

17. _____

18. _____

19. _____

20. _____

21. _____

22. _____

23. _____

24. _____

25. _____

26. _____

27. _____

28. _____

29. _____

30. _____

31. _____

32. _____

33. _____

34. _____

35. _____

36. _____

37. _____

38. _____

39. _____

40. _____

41. _____

42. _____

43. _____

44. _____

45. _____

46. _____

47. _____

48. _____

49. _____

50. _____

ITEM NO. _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 16131

DEVICE, PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specifications for device, pull, and junction boxes.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. All products and components shown on the Drawings and listed in this specification shall be designed and manufactured according to latest revision of the following standards (unless otherwise noted):

1. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code (NEC)
2. NFPA 70E – Standard For Electrical Safety in the Workplace
3. UL 6A – Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit
4. ANSI C80.5 – Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit
5. UL 514B – Outlet Bodies

B. All equipment components and completed assemblies specified in this Section of the Specifications shall bear the appropriate label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following under provisions of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures:

1. Manufacturer's cut sheets, catalog data
2. Instruction for handling and storage
3. Installation instructions
4. Dimensions and weights

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

DEVICE, PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. The manufacturer of these materials shall have produced similar electrical materials and equipment for a minimum period of five (5) years. When requested by the Owner/Engineer, an acceptable list of installations with similar equipment shall be provided demonstrating compliance with this requirement.
- B. The manufacturer of the assembly shall be the manufacturer of the major components within the assembly. All assemblies shall be of the same manufacturer.
- C. The Contractor's installer of materials specified herein shall have a minimum of five (5) years' experience in the installation of each type of material. Proof of experience shall be submitted, upon request of the Owner/Engineer, prior to installation.

1.05 JOBSITE DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Prior to jobsite delivery, the Contractor shall have successfully completed all submittal requirements, and present to the Owner/Engineer upon delivery of the equipment, an approved copy of all such submittals. Delivery of incomplete constructed equipment, or equipment which failed any factory tests, will not be permitted.
- B. Materials shall be handled and stored in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Materials shall not be stored exposed to sunlight. Such materials shall be completely covered.
- D. Materials showing signs of, previous or jobsite, exposure will be rejected.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Prior to jobsite delivery, the Contractor shall have successfully completed all submittal requirements, and present to the Owner/Engineer upon delivery of the equipment, an approved copy of all such submittals. Delivery of incomplete constructed equipment, or equipment which failed any factory tests, will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes

1. Hoffman Industrial Products
2. Pauluhn Electric Manufacturing Company
3. Hennessy
4. Tanco
5. Tejas
6. Circle A.W.

B. Cast Device Boxes

1. Appleton Electric Company
2. Crouse-Hinds, Division of Cooper Industries
3. Killark Electric Manufacturing Company

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Sheet Metal Boxes

1. Provide UL-approved junction boxes and pull boxes manufactured from stainless steel sheet metal and meeting requirements of NEMA 4X for corrosive and wet area, NEMA 250 and NEC Article 314.
2. Provide boxes with a stainless steel continuous hinge, closure hasps and all- stainless steel hardware. Junction boxes shall be mounted so the door opens to the right or to the left.
3. Furnish the door with neoprene gasket and provision for padlock.

B. Device Boxes

1. Boxes specified herein, including terminal boxes, junction boxes and pull boxes, are for use with raceway systems only, but include switch, receptacle and lighting housings. Boxes used for housing electrical and instrumentation equipment, other than terminal boxes, shall be as described elsewhere in these Specifications. All raceway boxes shall be provided with a common ground point and UL rated.
2. Classified Areas, NEMA 7/4X (Class 1, Division 1, Groups A, B, C, and D, or as defined in NFPA 70). Boxes shall be constructed as follows:

DEVICE, PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- a. Copper free cast aluminum body and cover
- b. Stainless steel hinges
- c. Watertight neoprene gasket
- d. Stainless steel cover bolts
- e. Manufacturers
 - 1) Cooper Crouse Hinds Type EJB, Style C
 - 2) Appleton Electric Type AJBEW
 - 3) Approved Equal

C. Device Boxes

- 1. Provide UL-approved boxes designed and manufactured to house electrical devices like receptacles and switches, and in conformance with NEMA FB1 and NEC Article 314.
- 2. Supply boxes that are hot-dip galvanized or cast iron suitable for corrosive and wet atmosphere.

D. Hardware

- 1. Mounting Hardware: Stainless steel
- 2. Conduit Connectors: Watertight as manufactured by Myers Hubs, or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Review the drawings and determine how many boxes of each kind are required and check if supplied quantity is sufficient.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes described in this specification shall be used both in dry and wet, corrosive areas, both inside and outside locations.

- B. Install boxes in accordance with NEC Article 314 in locations indicated on the Drawings. Junction boxes shall be mounted so the door opens to the right or to the left.
- C. Install junction and pull boxes in readily accessible places to facilitate wire pulls, maintenance and repair. Junction boxes shall be sized for the number and size of conduits that enter the junction box.
- D. Plug unused conduit openings.
- E. Make conduit connections to sheet metal boxes with watertight conduit connectors.
- F. Label boxes with phenolic nameplates as required in Section 16195.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 16140

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specifications for wiring devices including:

1. Receptacles.
2. Wall switches.
3. Wall plates and cover plates.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute/National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA):

1. NEMA WD1 - General Purpose Wiring Devices.
2. NEMA WD6 - Dimensional Requirements.

B. Federal Specifications (WC-596F).

C. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), Articles 210 Branch Circuits, 250 Grounding and 410, Paragraphs 56, 57 and 58.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following under provisions of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures:

1. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature and specifications including dimensions, weights, certifications and instructions for handling, storage and installation.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

WIRING DEVICES

- A. Pack and crate devices to permit ease of handling and protect from damage during shipping, handling and storage.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Bryant Electric
- B. Crouse-Hinds, Arrow Hart Division
- C. Hubbel Inc. Wiring Devices Division
- D. Leviton Manufacturing Company
- E. Pass & Seymour/Legrand.

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Standards: Conform to NEMA WD1 for general requirements and NEMA WD6 for dimensional requirements.
- B. Manufacture devices to heavy-duty industrial specification grade with brown nylon bodies (orange for isolated-ground receptacles) back and side wiring provisions and green-colored grounding screws.
- C. Receptacles:
 - 1. Duplex-type receptacles: Rated 20 amps at 120 volts.
 - 2. Contacts: Brass or phosphor bronze.
 - 3. Receptacle grounding system: Extend to the mounting strap unless isolated ground is indicated or required.
 - 4. GFI or GFCI (ground fault circuit interrupter) receptacles: Provide feed-through type with test and reset button.
- D. Wall Switches:
 - 1. Toggle switches: Singel pole, 20 Amp, 120/277 Volt - Cooper, Catalog No. 2221V, similar to Hubbell, Inc.; Pass & Seymour, Inc. or equal.
 - 2. Double pole, 20 Amp, 120/277 Volt - Cooper, Catalog No. 2222V, similar by Hubbell, Inc.; Pass & Seymour, Inc. or equal.

3. Three way, 20 Amp, 120/277 Volt - Cooper, Catalog No. 2223V, similar by Hubbell, Inc.; Pass & Seymour, Inc. or equal.
- E. Cover Plates:
1. In outdoor, corrosive and wet areas, provide cover plates of heavy duty plastic, gasketed with hinged covers that remain waterproof while still in use and stainless steel hardware.
 2. All other plates: Type 316 stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that device boxes are correctly placed.
- B. Verify that the correct quantity, size and type of wires are pulled to each device box.
- C. Verify that wiring has been checked at both ends.
- D. Prepare wire ends for connection to devices.
- E. Inspect each wiring device for defects.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install devices plumb and level.
- C. Install switches with OFF position down.
- D. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.
- E. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductors clockwise around screw terminals.
- G. Install cover plates on switch, receptacle and blank outlets in finished areas.

WIRING DEVICES

H. Energize and test devices for proper operation.

END OF SECTION

Section 16160

CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specifications for cabinets and enclosures for housing of control panels and motor controls.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
 - 1. 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 volts maximum).
 - a. NEMA 3 - Enclosures for outdoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against wind-blown dust, rain, and sleet; undamaged by formation of ice on the enclosure.
 - b. NEMA 12 - Enclosures for indoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against dust, falling dirt, and dripping non-corrosive liquids.
 - c. Provide NEMA 4X 316 Stainless Steel enclosures for outdoor and wet locations or as specified on drawings.
- B. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA), NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 312 - Cabinets, Cutout Box, and Meter Socket Enclosures.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL), UL 50 - Safety for Cabinets and Boxes.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following under provisions of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures:
 - 1. Manufacturer's cut sheets and catalog data
 - 2. Instruction for handling and storage
 - 3. Installation instructions

CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

4. Dimensions and weights

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Have cabinets and enclosures packed and crated to permit ease of handling and to provide protection from damage during shipping, handling and storage.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. The EMF Company
- B. Hennessey Products, Inc.
- C. Hoffman Industrial Products
- D. Pauluhn Electric Manufacturing Company
- E. Weigman Company
- F. Rose Enclosure
- G. N.E.M.A. Enclosure Mfg. Co.
- H. Rittal

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes
 1. Provide enclosures manufactured in accordance with NEMA 250 and NEC Article 312. Fabricate outdoor NEMA 3 panels from 0.125- inch thick type 5052 H32 aluminum or 14 gauge, 316 stainless steel for installation in areas that are not air conditioned. NEMA 12 indoor panels for installation in air conditioned areas shall be painted steel.
 2. Dimensions and special features are shown on the Drawings.
 3. Construct outdoor enclosures with continuously welded seams ground smooth.
 4. Additional material thickness and bracing requirements shall be determined by the manufacturer to provide the strength required

by the standard listed. The bracing shall be provided in such a way as to minimize the protrusion into the wiring and the equipment spaces.

5. Install the door with a stainless steel continuous hinge, stainless steel padlock handle with gasket and stainless steel hardware. Junction boxes shall be mounted so the door opens to the right or to the left.
6. Furnish the door with oil-resistant neoprene gasket attached with oil-resistant adhesive and held in place with aluminum retaining strips.
7. Use a single, 3/4-inch minimum, door handle that provides a 3-point latching through latch rods with rollers. Provide rollers with at least 3/4-inch diameter.
8. Gasketed overlapping doors may be used instead of a center post.
9. Provide heavy duty lifting eyes of suitable material.
10. Fabricate the enclosure with a stud-mounted panel inside. Make panels from 12-gauge steel painted with white enamel finish.
11. Equip both NEMA 12 and NEMA 3 enclosures with thermostatically controlled space heaters and corrosion inhibitors. Provide heaters rated for 240V for 120V operation.
12. Weld mounting feet to the enclosure if called for on the Drawing.
13. Include a high impact plastic data pocket in the enclosure.
14. Provide ground connections on the enclosures to enable grounding of the enclosure with a No. 2 AWG conductor.
15. Equip free-standing outdoor cabinets with inner and outer door restraint bars to prevent door swing during windy conditions.
16. Supply indoor enclosures with filtered passive air intake and exhaust openings, 4-inch square in the side near the top and near the bottom of the adjacent side panel.

B. Hardware

1. Mounting Hardware: Stainless steel
2. Conduit Connectors: Watertight as manufactured by Myers Hubs, or equal.

CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

2.03 TESTING

- A. Test cabinets and enclosures in accordance with UL 50 so unit qualifies for a UL label.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Review Drawings and determine how many enclosures of each kind are required and check if supplied quantity is sufficient.
- B. Check the mounting pads or foundations for proper mounting dimensions and features, including grounding conductor stub-up.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Use enclosures described in this specification only above grade.
- B. Install enclosures in accordance with NEC Article 312 in locations as indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Install enclosures in readily accessible locations to facilitate general operations, wire pulls, maintenance and repair.
- D. Plug unused conduit openings.
- E. Make conduit connections to the enclosures with watertight conduit connectors.
- F. Identify all components in cabinets with phenolic nameplates as required in Section 16195.
- G. Use pre-printed tubular heat-shrink type wire and cable markers to label each end of all conductors.

END OF SECTION

Section 16161

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specifications for panelboards.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA)
 - 1. NEMA AB1: Molded Case Circuit Breakers
 - 2. NEMA PB1: Panelboards
 - 3. NEMA PB1.1: Instruction for Safe Installation Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards rated 600 volts or less.
 - 4. NEMA PB1.2: Application Guide for Ground-fault Protective Devices for Equipment
 - 5. UL 67: Panelboards
 - 6. UL 50: Cabinets and Boxes
 - 7. Fed. Spec W-P-115C
- B. Federal Specifications, FS W-C-375A: Circuit Breakers, Molded Case, Branch Circuit and Service.
- C. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA), NFPA No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 408 - Switchboards and Panelboards.
- D. Underwriters Laboratory
 - 1. UL 67: Panelboards
 - 2. UL 50: Cabinets and Boxes

1.03 SUBMITTALS

PANELBOARDS

A. Submit the following under provisions of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures:

1. Manufacturer's cut sheets and catalog data
2. Breaker arrangement
3. Breaker characteristic curves
4. Instruction for handling and storage
5. Installation instructions
6. Dimensions and weights

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Have panelboards packed and crated to permit ease of handling and to provide protection from damage during shipping, handling and storage.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Sheet Metal Boxes

1. Eaton Cutler Hammer
2. General Electric
3. Siemens
4. Schneider Electric

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Basic Requirements

1. Use panelboards manufactured and tested in accordance with NEMA PB 1.
2. Provide circuit breakers of industrial grade, manufactured and tested in accordance with NEMA AB 1 and Federal Specification FS W-C-375.

3. Perform a load analysis to assure the panel rating is not overloaded when new loads are added to existing panels.
- B. Rating
1. Voltage rating, current rating, number of phases, number of wires and number of poles are indicated on Drawings.
 2. Branch circuit breaker interrupting capacity shall be minimum 10,000 ampere RMS symmetrical for 208V; 25,000 ampere RMS symmetrical for 480V.
- C. Circuit Breakers: Molded case, bolt-on thermal magnetic type with number of poles and trip ratings as shown on the Drawings. Provide ground fault interrupters with trip rating where shown on the Drawings.
- D. Bus System
1. Bus Bars: 98 percent conductivity copper. Provide a solid neutral bar in 4-wire panelboards. Include ground bus in all panels. Provide split-bus panels where shown on Drawings.
 2. Main: Circuit breaker or main lugs only as indicated on the Drawings or as required to meet the current interrupting ratings.
- E. Box and Trim
1. Construction: Code grade steel, ample gutter space, flush door, flush snap latch and lock.
 2. Trim: Surface or flush as required. Enclose panelboards located outdoors, in other wet and corrosive areas, or in non-air conditioned areas in NEMA 4X weatherproof stainless steel enclosures. Enclose indoor panelboards installed in air conditioned areas in a NEMA 1 enclosure with manufacturer's standard gray enamel finish.
 3. Directory: Typed card, with glass cover in frame on back of door giving the circuit numbers and the area or equipment served.
- F. Conduit Connectors: Watertight as manufactured by Myers Hubs, or equal.

PANELBOARDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Review Drawings to verify that panelboards are correct for the application.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the panelboard in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NEC Article 408.
- B. Mount panelboards 6'-0" (to top of cabinet) above finished floor or grade. In wet and corrosive areas, including outdoor locations, install panel enclosures on spacers to provide approximately 1/4-inch between back of cabinet and mounting surface. Mounting hardware shall be type 316 stainless steel.
- C. In wet and corrosive areas, including outdoor locations, connect conduit to the bottom of enclosure and to the lower 30 percent of the sides using watertight connectors.

END OF SECTION

Section 16165

DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specifications for disconnect switches including:
 - 1. Fusible disconnect switches
 - 2. Non-fusible disconnect switches
 - 3. Circuit breaker type disconnect switches
 - 4. Fuses
 - 5. Circuit breakers

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA)
 - 1. NEMA AB1: Molded Case Circuit Breakers
 - 2. NEMA KS1: Enclosed Switches
- B. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
 - 1. UL 98: Standard for safety enclosed switches and Dead Front Switches
 - 2. UL 198C: High Interrupting Capacity Fuses, Current Limiting type
 - 3. UL 198E: Class R Fuses
- C. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA), NFPA No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), Chapter 4.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following under provisions of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures:

DISCONNECT SWITCHES

1. Manufacturer's cut sheets and catalog data
2. Switch internal arrangement
3. Breaker or fuse characteristic curves
4. Instructions for handling and storage
5. Installation instructions
6. Dimensions and weights

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Have disconnect switches packed and crated to permit ease of handling and to provide protection from damage during shipping, handling and storage.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Disconnect Switches and Circuit Breakers:

1. Eaton/ Cutler Hammer
2. General Electric
3. Siemens Energy and Automation
4. Schneider Electric

- B. Fuses

1. Bussman Division, Eaton/ Cooper Industries
2. Gould Shawmut
3. Littlefuse Incorporated

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Disconnect Switches

1. Characteristics: Horsepower rated, 600-volt, heavy-duty type with an interlocked door, positive quick-make, quick-break mechanism and visible blades.
 2. Use switches and components designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with NEMA AB1, NEMA KS1, UL 98, and NEC Chapter 4.
 3. Enclose switch in a NEMA 12 type enclosure for indoor, air-conditioned applications and NEMA 4X (type 316 stainless steel) in outdoor locations, non-air-conditioned areas, or other wet or corrosive areas.
 4. Provide switches with provisions for padlocking the operating lever in OFF position and door in closed position.
 5. Select switches having the number of poles and general size conforming to the Drawings.
 6. Conform to fusible, non-fusible or circuit breaker type switch requirements as shown on Drawings and required by the NEC, or one-line diagrams.
 7. Provide an auxiliary contact, shown on the Drawings.
 8. Select fuses or circuit breakers with current interrupting duty as calculated for the points of switch application or as indicated on the Drawings or one-line diagrams.
- B. Fuses. Unless otherwise noted on Drawings, for fuses used in disconnect switches, provide the dual-element, time-delay type with the maximum interrupting rating of 200,000 amperes, conforming to the NEC.
- C. Circuit Breakers. When circuit breakers are used in disconnect switches, provide the thermal-magnetic type with current interruption ratings as required at the point of application.
- D. Conduit Connectors: Watertight as manufactured by Myers Hubs, or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Review the Drawings and verify that the disconnect switches are correct for the applications.
- B. Make sure that the correct fuses or breakers are being used regarding size and short circuit interrupting capability.

DISCONNECT SWITCHES

- C. Prepare adhesive labels on the inside door of each switch indicating UL fuse class and size or breaker type and size for replacement.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the disconnect switches in accordance with and NEC Chapter 4. Disconnect switches shall be mounted in sight of or within 25' of motors and rotating equipment.
- B. Mount switches 6'-6" (to top of cabinet) above finished floor or grade.
- C. In wet and corrosive areas, including outdoor locations, install switches on spacers to provide a space of approximate 1/4-inch between the back of cabinet and the mounting surface.
- D. In wet and corrosive areas, including outdoor locations, connect conduit to the bottom of enclosure and to the lower 30 percent of the sides using watertight connectors.
- E. Disconnect shall be labeled as required in Section 16195.

END OF SECTION

Section 16170

GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding electrodes and conductors
- B. Equipment grounding conductors
- C. Bonding
- D. Power system grounding
- E. Communication system grounding
- F. Electrical equipment and raceway grounding and bonding
- G. Control equipment grounding

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM B3: Soft or Annealed Copper Wires
 - 2. ASTM B8: Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium Hard, Soft
 - 3. ASTM B33: Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
 - 1. IEEE 142-82: Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
 - 2. IEEE 383-2.5: IEEE Standard for Type Test of Class IE Electric Cables, Field Splices, and Connections for Nuclear Power Generating Stations.
- C. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)

GROUNDING AND BONDING

1. UL 83: Thermoplastic Insulated Wire and Cables
2. UL 467: Grounding and Bonding Equipment

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), Article No. 250 - Grounding.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following under the provisions of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures:

1. Manufacturer's cut sheets and catalog data
2. Installation, terminating and splicing procedure
3. Instruction for handling and storage
4. Dimensions and weight

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Tests

1. Use insulated cable conforming to requirements of the vertical tray flame test as described in IEEE 383-2.5.
2. Test grounding system in the field in accordance with procedures outlined in Part 3 - Execution.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Ship grounding cable on manufacturer's standard reel sizes unless otherwise specified. Where cut lengths are specified, mark reel footage accordingly. Each reel shall contain one continuous length of cable. Provide impact protection by wood lagging or suitable barrier across the traverse of the reel. Pack and crate other materials specified to withstand normal abuse during shipping, handling and storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Cable

1. Southwire company
2. Superior Essex
3. General Cable Company
4. Okonite Company
5. Pirelli Cable Corporation
6. Rome Cable Corporation
7. Triangle Wire and Cable, Inc.

B. Ground Rods and Connectors:

1. Blackburn
2. Copperweld
3. Thomas & Betts

C. Exothermic Connections:

1. Burndy Corporation (Therm-O-Weld)
2. Erico Products (Cadweld)

D. Grounding Connectors:

1. Burndy Corporation
2. O.Z. Gedney
3. Thomas & Betts

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Design. Provide grounding cable and materials with the following characteristics:

1. Use a grounding system designed in accordance with NEC Article No. 250 - Grounding, and the IEEE 142-82 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

B. Materials

GROUNDING AND BONDING

1. Use grounding conductors, tin plated bare or insulated, which are manufactured and tested in accordance with applicable standards ASTM B3, ASTM B8 and ASTM B33.
2. Provide a main ground loop of No. 4/0 AWG, Class C stranded, bare copper cable. Small groups of isolated equipment may be grounded by a No. 2 AWG minimum insulated conductor connected to the main loop. Generally, taps shall be sized as follows:
 - a. Main ground loop or grid #4/0 minimum
 - b. Switchgear, motor control centers and power transformers #4/0
 - c. Motors 200 hp and above #4/0
 - d. Power panels - AC and DC #2/0
 - e. Control panels and consoles #2
 - f. Building columns #4/0
 - g. Fencing posts #2/0
3. Where single conductor insulated grounding conductors are called for, use 600-volt insulation. Use ground conductors identified with green insulation or green tape marking.
4. Supply identifying ribbon which is PVC tape, 3 inches wide, red color, permanently imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW" in black letters as specified in Section 16195, Electrical Identification.
5. Utilize tin plated flexible copper braid across hinged chain link or fence gates to bond the movable portion to the grounded fence post.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Complete site preparation and soil compaction before trenching and driving ground rods for the underground grid.

- B. Verify from Drawings the exact location of stub-up points for grounding of equipment, fences and building or steel structures.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION CRITERIA

- A. The main ground loop at a depth of at least 30 inches below earth surface. Connect the ground loop to ground rods and to tap connections to form a complete system as indicated on the electrical Drawings. The Contractor shall give special attention to the grounding of service equipment, structures and fences to comply with the NEC, local authorities and the serving utility company.
- B. Electrical equipment, buildings, tanks, and other structures and equipment shall be grounded as indicated on the Drawings. Where ground rods are required, the rods shall be 10 feet long, 3/4 inch diameter, copper-clad steel ground rods. Rods shall be driven vertically, and the top of the rods shall be a minimum of 18 inches below finished grade, or as specified on the Drawings. Ground wells will be provided for all driven rods.
- C. Local pushbutton and selector switch stations, two-wire control devices, disconnect switches, lighting transformers, panelboards, operator panels, benchboards, and the enclosures of other electrical apparatus shall be grounded through and equipment grounding conductor run with the power supply or control circuit conductors or shall be grounded as shown on the Drawings.
- D. Ground medium voltage motors, in addition to the grounding conductors in the motor feeder cable, with a separate No. 4/0 AWG cable to motor frame.
- E. Motors having power supplied by multiconductor cable shall be grounded by a separate grounding conductor in the cable and where supplied by single conductor cable in conduit by a grounding conductor pulled in the conduit. Connect ground conductors to the ground bus in the motor control center and to the ground terminal provided in the motor conduit box.
- F. Do not ground the insulated bearing pedestals of large motors.
- G. Connect ladder-type cable trays to the grounding electrode system.
- H. Install a warning ribbon approximately 12 inches below finished grade directly above the ground grid.
- I. Connect fence posts of chain link and metal fences to the main ground loop at least every 50 feet. Install bonding straps to gates.

GROUNDING AND BONDING

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Grounding

1. Make grounding connections to surfaces which are dry and cleaned of paint, rust, oxides, scales, grease and dirt to ensure good conductivity. Clean copper and galvanized steel to remove oxide before making welds or connections.
2. Use the exothermic welding process for below-grade grounding connections, except at ground rods. Use mechanical connectors or thermal connections for above-grade grounding connections as shown on the Drawings.
3. Make grounding connections to electrical equipment, vessels, mechanical equipment and ground rods in accordance with the Drawings.
4. Ground tanks and vessels by making connections to integral structural supports or to existing grounding lugs or pads, and not to the body of the tank or vessel.
5. Leave ground connections to equipment visible for inspection. Protect them with PVC non-metallic conduit as indicated on the Drawings.
6. Make connections to motor frames and ground buses with lugs attached to the equipment by means of bolts. Do not use motor anchor bolts or equipment housing for fastening lugs of grounding cable.
7. Where the wiring for lighting systems consists of single conductor cables in conduit, provide each conduit with an equipment grounding conductor. Use a grounding conductor with green colored insulation and ground equipment in the lighting system.

B. Raceway and Support Systems Grounding

1. Install raceway, cable rack or tray and conduit so that it is bonded together and permanently grounded to the equipment ground bus, according to the Drawings. Connection to conduit may be grounding bushing or ground clamp.
2. Install raceway at low voltage motor control centers or other low voltage control equipment so that it is bonded and grounded,

except that any conduit which is effectively grounded to the sheet metal enclosure by bonding bushing or hubs need not be otherwise bonded.

3. Where a grounding conductor is run in or on a cable tray, bonds the grounding conductor to each section of cable tray with a cable tray ground clamp.
 4. Where only grounding conductor is installed in a metal conduit, bond both ends of the conduit to the grounding conductor.
 5. Provide flexible "jumpers" around raceway expansion joints. Use copper bonding straps for steel conduit. Install jumpers across cable tray joints which have been parted to allow for expansion and any hinged cable tray connections.
- C. Fences and Gates. Ground fences, fence posts and gates to the underground grid as shown on the Drawings.
- D. Power System Grounding
1. Solidly ground the secondary neutral of the main power supply transformer either to the ground grid or through an impedance. See Drawings for details.
 2. Solidly ground the neutral of lighting, instrument and control transformers.
- E. Cable Armor and Shields
1. For shielded control cable, terminate and ground the shield at one end only, preferably at the control panel end for instrument and communication cable and at the supply end for electronic power cables. Maintain shield continuity by jumpering the ground shield across connection point where it is broken at junction boxes, or other splice points. Insulate these points from ground.
 2. Connect the ground wire in power cable assemblies at each terminal point to a ground bus, if available, or to the equipment enclosure. Do not carry these ground wires through a "doughnut" current transformer (CT) used for ground fault relaying; do carry ground leads from stress cones through CTs. Ground power cable armor and shield at each terminal point.
- F. Test Wells

GROUNDING AND BONDING

1. Provide access (test wells) for testing the ground grid system at one or several ground rod locations. Make test wells of a pipe surrounding the rod and connections with a cover placed on top at grade level. See Drawings for details.
2. Install a test well at the service entrance pole to serve as the service entrance grounding electrode.

G. Test

1. Perform ground resistance tests after underground installation and connections to building steel are complete, unless otherwise noted on applicable Drawings.
2. Make tests at each ground test well using a "fall of potential" test method. Each ground test well shall not exceed a maximum resistance of 5 ohms. Where measured values exceed this figure, install additional ground rods as required to reduce the resistance to the specified limit.

- H. Inspection. Inspection of the grounding system by the Project Manager and the local Code Inspector must take place before the grid trenches are backfilled.

END OF SECTION

Section 16195

ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specification for electrical identification including:

1. Nameplates and labels
2. Wire and cable markers
3. Conduit markers
4. Cable tray markers
5. Underground warning tape
6. Warning labels

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA)

1. No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - a. Article 110 - Requirements for Electrical Installation
 - b. Article 430 - Transformers and Transformer Vaults

B. City of Houston Building Code

C. Other applicable Codes and Standards as referenced in other Sections.

D. Underwriters Laboratories. U.L. Standards No. 224 - Extruded Insulated Tubing

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following under the provisions of Section 01330 Submittal Procedure:

1. Manufacturer's cut sheets and catalog data

16195-1
10-10-2014

Revised on 07-31-2015
by GAI

ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

2. Description of materials used
3. Label or nameplate dimensions
4. Engraving or imprint legends
5. Instruction for handling and storage
6. Installation instructions

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Pack materials to permit ease of handling and to provide protection from damage during shipping, handling and storage.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Almetek Industries Incorporated
- B. Brady U.S.A. Incorporated
- C. Ideal Electric Company
- D. Raychem Corporation
- E. 3M Electrical Products Division
- F. Thomas & Bett
- G. Tyton Corporation

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Nameplates and Labels
 1. Provide an identification tag for each item of electrical and instrumentation equipment showing its item number and service or application. Use the description shown on the electrical Drawings.
 2. For nameplates, use 3-ply phenolic material engraved to show black lettering on a white background. Size the nameplates approximately 1 inch wide and 3 inches long for 3 lines of 3/16 inch - 16 letters with a 0.8 condensed factor.

3. Generally, provide large pieces of equipment with engraved nameplates; provide additional nameplates at pushbuttons and other local devices; as detailed. Provide identification for all other electrical and instrumentation equipment, devices, or enclosures, such as MCC's, panelboards, disconnect switches, capacitors, relays, and dedicated receptacles not furnished with readily noticeable tag, nameplates, or other means of identification. Provide fault current nameplate per NEC requirements.
4. Install nameplates on the front cover of transformers stating the transformer service location number or identification number, the panelboard or device served, and main breaker feeding the transformer (MCC No. and compartment), and the drawing number on which the transformer schematic is shown.
5. Furnish equipment, such as motor starters, safety switches, welding receptacles and circuit breakers, with 1" x 3" plastic nameplates stating description of item served.
6. Provide nameplates for motors giving the driven equipment description, the service location number, and the MCC number with compartment number when applicable. Nameplates will normally be mounted adjacent to the motor at the motor pushbutton when one is furnished.
7. Install nameplates on the outside and inside of doors to circuit breaker panelboards (i.e., lighting, instrument or receptacle panels). State the panelboard name, the drawing number on which the panelboard schedule shows, and the main breaker feeding the panel (MCC No. and compartment).
8. Type panelboard directories and insert them inside the panelboard doors. Text shall be 12pt- Arial font.
9. Place a large nameplate no less than 3"x5" on control panels, relay panels, junction boxes, or enclosures with electrical devices mounted inside or on the outside of the enclosure indicating the purpose of the cabinet.
10. Provide a nameplate on MCC motor starter doors duplicating motor nameplate data.

B. Wire and Cable Markers

1. Use pre-printed tubular heat-shrink type wire and cable markers at each end of all conductors.

ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

2. Select markers manufactured so that the heat-shrink process makes the imprint permanent and solvent-resistant.
3. Use markers that are self-extinguishing, conforming to U.L. Standard No. 224 for print performance, heat shock, and flammability.
4. Provide marker material that is flexible, radiation cross-linked polyolefin with 3 to 1 shrink ratio, rated 600 volts, and white in color.

C. Conduit Markers

1. Provide conduit markers made of stainless steel tags approximately 2 inches x 1 inch x 19 gage.
2. Stamp the caption on the tag and have it black filled.
3. Punch tags for tie fasteners. Fasten tags to the conduits with stainless steel braided wire.

D. Cable Tray Markers

1. For high visibility and contrast, use cable tray markers that are yellow with black legend.
2. Use markers made of vinyl impregnated cloth, suitable for exposure to corrosive, wet, and abrasive environment.
3. Make markers of pre-cut individual letters or numbers with pressure sensitive adhesive backing.
4. Size legend characters to 4 inches high on a total marker height of approximately 5 inches, suitable for applying to 6-inch side rails of a cable tray.

E. Underground Warning Tape

1. Provide warning tape made of 4 mil thick polyolefin film, 3 inches wide, suitable for direct burial and resistant to alkalis, acids, and other common soil substances.
2. Use red tape with black legend printed in permanent ink.

F. Warning Labels

1. Place OSHA safety labels on enclosures and boxes 100 cubic

- inches or more containing electrical equipment or terminations.
2. Provide OSHA color codes for the labels. Use labels made from 4 mil vinyl with pressure sensitive adhesive backing.
 3. The warning label caption is DANGER - 480 VOLTS or as indicated on the drawings
 4. Size labels either 5 inches x 3-1/2 inches or 10 inches x 7 inches, as indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces where adhesive labels will be applied.
- B. Drill holes for nameplates to be fastened with stainless screws.
- C. Prepare the cable ends for termination and conductor markings.
- D. Identify conduits at terminating points and select tags accordingly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates and labels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the Drawings.
- B. Apply wire and cable markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using a heat gun with properly sized nozzle for the application. Tag the wires at both ends with the same notation.
- C. Tag conduits at junction boxes, pull boxes, and at other termination points.
- D. Identify cable trays at the time of installation with the alphanumeric number shown on the Drawings. Label cable trays on the outside rail. Place the tray identifier at each point where the tray designation changes and at 200 foot intervals in between, but not less than two per run.
- E. Identify underground conduits, cables, or duct banks using the underground warning tape. The underground grounding grid, including the laterals. Also use underground warning tape. Install one tape per trench at 12 inches below grade or as indicated on the Drawings. For wide trenches or duct banks, install one warning tape per 24 inch width.

ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

- F. Apply the 5 inches by 3-1/2 inches warning labels to disconnect switches, panelboards, terminal boxes, and similar devices in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and the Drawings. Apply the 10 inches x 7 inches warning labels to larger control panel enclosures, motor control centers, and to entrance doors to buildings containing electrical power and control equipment.

END OF SECTION

Section 16402

UNDERGROUND DUCT BANKS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Underground electrical duct banks.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC) Appendix B.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Catalog cut sheets of the ducts and spacers.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Have duct spacers and associated hardware packed and crated to avoid damage during shipment and handling.
- B. Clearly mark packages or crates stating that the material is for electrical duct banks only.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thomas and Betts.
- B. Underground Devices Inc.
- C. Walker Division, Butler Manufacturing Company.

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Conduit. Construct ducts using schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit. Refer to Section 16111 - Conduit, Fittings and Bodies.
- B. Spacers. Secure conduit with non-magnetic, universal, interlocking-type spacers for both horizontal and vertical duct arrangements.
- C. Concrete. Use steel reinforced, red concrete as duct encasement. Refer to Section 03100 Concrete Formwork.

UNDERGROUND DUCT BANKS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify from Drawings and field survey that the location of ductbanks does not interfere with any existing or new underground facilities.
- B. Verify that materials are on site in proper condition and that sufficient quantity is on hand for the work.
- C. Verify that trenches are in the correct places and prepared with sufficient depth and width to accommodate the duct banks, reinforcing rod, and concrete.
- D. Be prepared for inspection of the duct banks before reinforcing rod is installed.
- E. Before pouring concrete, verify that the ducts are free of debris and properly installed in the support and spacer systems and that the ducts are properly fitted together and firmly held in place by the hold down hardware.
- F. Provide 24-hour notice to Project Manager, Wastewater Inspectors and the Local Code Inspector for cover-up inspection before pouring electrical conduit ductbanks.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Use the size and types of conduit as indicated on the Drawings for the various duct banks required for the project.
- B. Make duct bank installations and penetrations through foundation walls watertight.
- C. Assemble duct banks using non-magnetic saddles, spacers and separators. Position separators to provide 2-inch minimum concrete separation between the outer surfaces of the conduits.
- D. Provide a 3-inch minimum concrete covering on both sides, top and bottom of concrete envelopes around conduits. Add red dye at the rate of 10 pounds per cubic yard to concrete used for envelopes for easy identification during subsequent excavation.
- E. Firmly fix ducts in place during pouring of concrete. Carefully spade and vibrate the concrete to ensure filling of spaces between ducts.
- F. Make bends with sweeps of radius not less than 6 times the smallest diameter of the raceway.

- G. Make a transition from non-metallic to PVC-coated metallic rigid aluminum conduit where duct banks enter structures or turn upward for continuation above grade.
- H. Make bends of 30 degrees or more using PVC coated metallic rigid aluminum conduit.
- I. Reinforce duct banks throughout, where indicated on the Drawings.
 - 1. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, reinforce with No. 5 longitudinal steel bars placed at each corner and along each face at a maximum parallel spacing of 12 inches on centers, and No. 5 tie-bars transversely placed at 18-inch maximum longitudinal intervals.
 - 2. Maintain a maximum clearance of 2 inches from bars to the edge of the concrete encasement.
- J. Where ducts enter structures such as handholes, manholes, pullboxes, or buildings, terminate the ducts in suitable end bells, insulated L-bushings, Meyers hubs or couplings on steel conduits. Tag conduit entering pull boxes with stamped, stainless steel tags. Identify as designated in cable and conduit schedule.
- K. Do not backfill with material containing large rock, paving materials, cinders, large or sharply angular substances, corrosive material, or other materials which can damage or contribute to corrosion of ducts or prevent adequate compaction of fill.
- L. Install a tinned bare stranded #4/0 AWG copper duct bank ground in each duct bank envelope. Make ground electrically continuous throughout the entire duct bank system. Connect ground to switchgear and MCC ground buses and to steel conduit extensions of the underground duct system.
- M. After completion of the duct bank and prior to pulling cable, pull a mandrel, not less than 12 inches long and with a cross section approximately one-fourth inch less than the inside cross section of the duct, through each duct. Then pull a rag swab or sponge through to remove any particles of earth, sand or gravel that may have been left in the duct. Repull the rag or sponge swab until the swab emerges clean.
- N. Use hemp rope to pull conductors into PVC conduit. Do not use nylon or wire cable for this purpose.

UNDERGROUND DUCT BANKS

- O. Install a warning ribbon approximately 12 inches below finished grade over underground duct banks. Refer to Section 16195 - Electrical Identification.
- P. For manholes and pull boxes below grade, install wire racks to support cables properly around the perimeter and keep them dry.
- Q. For manholes and pull boxes below grade, construct a french drain, or other drainage as detailed on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

Section 16461

DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specifications for dry-type transformers for the following applications:
 - 1. Motor drive isolation
 - 2. Shielded isolation
 - 3. Non-linear loads
 - 4. General purpose

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA)
 - 1. ANSI No. C89.2: Transformers
 - 2. NEMA ST 1: Specialty Transformers
 - 3. NEMA ST-20: Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
- B. Underwriters Laboratories (UL): UL 506 - Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers.
- C. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA): NFPA No. 70 -National Electrical Code (NEC); Article 450 - Transformers and Transformer Vaults.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following under provisions of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures:
 - 1. Outline dimensions, support points and unit weight.
 - 2. Electrical characteristics, including impedance and tap configuration.
 - 3. Insulation type, rated temperature rise, and total insulation system.

DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

4. Test reports are required for equivalent of supplied transformers 300 KVA and above, indicating losses at 25, 50, 75 and 100 percent rated load and sound levels.
5. Connection diagrams.
6. Catalog data.
7. Operation and maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Tests. Run manufacturer's test on transformers in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.) Standard No. UL-506.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Have transformers individually packed and crated to permit ease of handling and to provide protection from damage during shipping, handling and storage.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. ACME Transformer
- B. Eaton/ Cutler Hammer
- C. General Electric
- D. Hevi-Duty
- E. Schneider Electric

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Use dry-type transformers for lighting system or other general purpose applications, motor drive isolation, shielded isolation and non-linear load requirements.
- B. Provide transformers with copper windings.
- C. Select transformers designed and constructed in accordance with NEMA ST-1, NEMA ST-20 and the NEC Article 450.

- D. For applications up to 30 KVA, use transformers that are encapsulated, non-ventilated type with 115 degree C temperature rise and 185 degree C insulation class.
- E. Provide transformers with full capacity winding taps a minimum of two 2-1/2 percent above and two 2-1/2 percent below normal voltage.
- F. For applications of 30KVA and above use transformers that are the drip-proof ventilated type for indoor mounting only.
- G. Use transformers with sound levels in accordance with NEMA ST-20.
- H. Basic impulse level (BIL) shall be 10KV for transformers less than 300 KVA, 30KV for transformers 300KVA and larger.
- I. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper strap.
- J. Provide transformers with lifting eye bolts or brackets.
- K. Provide transformer nameplates of stainless steel, marked in accordance with NEC Article 450-11. Fasten nameplate to the transformers with stainless steel screws or rivets.
- L. Refer to the one-line diagram or the Drawings for transformer size, volt and wire configuration.
- M. Special purpose transformers shall be as follows:
 - 1. Motor drive isolation transformers: designed for 3-phase SCR controlled, variable speed motor voltages with bracing to withstand stresses associated with motor drives.
 - 2. Shielded isolation transformers shall be designed for power inputs to microprocessors and computers that require additional protection from electrical disturbances with the use of grounded electrostatic shielding.
 - 3. Non-linear transformers shall be designed to withstand the heating effects caused by harmonics resulting from non-linear, non-sinusoidal loads. Use K-rated transformers for non-linear loads.

DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify dimensions of housekeeping pads or other support structures to ensure proper fit.
- B. Verify raceway and wiring drawings that are prepared for the transformers and check them against the manufacturer's information.
- C. Verify that the protective devices planned for the transformers are in accordance with NEC Article 450.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install transformers plumb and level and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the NEC Article 450.
- B. Use flexible conduit for connection to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.
- C. Mount transformers on isolation pads as required to isolate transformer noise from the buildings structure.
- D. Wire transformer primary and secondary in accordance with the nameplate instructions and the designated voltages as shown on the one-line diagram.

END OF SECTION

Section 16510

LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specification for:
1. LED lighting fixtures
 2. High intensity discharge (HID) lighting fixtures
 3. Emergency lighting fixtures
 4. Exit fixtures
 5. Incandescent lighting fixtures
 6. Photo cells

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA)
1. No. 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - a. Article 410 - Lighting Fixtures, Lampholders, Lamps and Receptacles
 - b. Article 500 - Hazardous (classified) locations
 - c. Article 700 - Emergency Systems
 2. No. 101 - Life Safety Code
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
1. C78.379 - Electric Lamps - Incandescent and High Intensity discharge Reflector Lamps - Classification of Beam Patterns.
 2. C82.4 - Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type).

LIGHTING FIXTURES

- C. American National Standards Institute/Illuminating Engineering Society (ANSI/IES): The IES Handbook shall be used as a basis for design and construction of lighting systems.
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc./Illuminating Engineering Society (ASHRAE/IES): ASHRAE/IES 90.1 - 1989 - Energy Efficient Design of new Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- E. American National Standards Institute/Underwriters Laboratories (ANSI/UL).
 - 1. UL8750 - LED Lighting Fixtures.
 - 2. UL1571 - Incandescent Lighting Fixtures.
 - 3. UL1572 - High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures.
 - 4. UL844 - Fixtures for Hazardous Areas.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following under the provisions of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures:
 - 1. Outline dimensions, support points and unit weight.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Complete test report with photometric curves.
 - 4. Storage, handling, and installation recommendation.
 - 5. Connection diagrams.
 - 6. Catalog data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Tests. Run manufacturer's tests on lighting fixtures in accordance with applicable Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.) Standards 1570, 1571 and 8750

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Have lighting fixtures individually packed to permit ease of handling and to provide protection from damage during shipping, handling and storage.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Benjamin Div., Thomas Industries
- B. Crouse-Hinds, Div. of Cooper Industries
- C. G.E. Lighting System
- D. Guth Lighting
- E. Holophane Company, Inc.
- F. Hubbell Lighting, Inc.
- G. Killark Electric Mfg. Company
- H. Lithonia Lighting
- I. Pauluhn Electric
- J. Wide-Lite Corporation
- K. Dual-Lite Company

2.02 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide lighting fixtures in accordance with the lighting plan Drawings and Lighting Fixture Schedules.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NEC Articles 410, 500 and 700 as applicable, and the Drawings.
- B. Wire up fixtures in accordance with the Drawings and ensure proper switching, circuiting and balanced loads.
- C. Make sure proper grounding and bonding are provided for fixtures and raceways.
- D. Install specified lamps in each fixture.

LIGHTING FIXTURES

- E. When applicable, aim and adjust fixtures in accordance with directions as indicated on the Drawings.
- F. Energize and test fixtures for proper operation.
- G. Check the illumination level with a light meter and ensure that sufficient light is reaching areas where tasks are performed and that egress paths are properly illuminated during emergency situations.

END OF SECTION